

# 16-Bit Digital Signal Controllers for Digital Power Applications with Interconnected High-Speed PWM, ADC, PGA and Comparators

#### **Operating Conditions**

- 3.0V to 3.6V, -40°C to +85°C, DC to 70 MIPS
- 3.0V to 3.6V, -40°C to +125°C, DC to 60 MIPS

#### Flash Architecture

- Dual Partition Flash Program Memory with LiveUpdate:
  - Supports programming while operating
  - Supports partition soft swap

#### Core: 16-Bit dsPIC33E CPU

- · Code-Efficient (C and Assembly) Architecture
- Two 40-Bit Wide Accumulators
- · Single-Cycle (MAC/MPY) with Dual Data Fetch
- Single-Cycle Mixed-Sign MUL plus Hardware Divide
- · 32-Bit Multiply Support
- Four Additional Working Register Sets (reduces context switching)

#### **Clock Management**

- · ±0.9% Internal Oscillator
- · Programmable PLLs and Oscillator Clock Sources
- Fail-Safe Clock Monitor (FSCM)
- · Independent Watchdog Timer (WDT)
- · Fast Wake-up and Start-up

#### **Power Management**

- Low-Power Management modes (Sleep, Idle, Doze)
- · Integrated Power-on Reset and Brown-out Reset
- · 0.5 mA/MHz Dynamic Current (typical)
- 20 µA IPD Current (typical)

#### **High-Speed PWM**

- Eight PWM Generators (two outputs per generator)
- · Individual Time Base and Duty Cycle for each PWM
- 1.04 ns PWM Resolution (frequency, duty cycle, dead time and phase)
- Supports Center-Aligned, Redundant, Complementary and True Independent Output modes
- · Independent Fault and Current-Limit Inputs
- · Output Override Control
- PWM Support for AC/DC, DC/DC, Inverters, PFC and Lighting

#### **Advanced Analog Features**

- · High-Speed ADC module:
  - 12-bit with four dedicated SAR ADC cores and one shared SAR ADC core
  - Configurable resolution (up to 12-bit) for each ADC core
  - Up to 3.25 Msps conversion rate per channel at 12-bit resolution
  - 11 to 22 single-ended inputs
  - Dedicated result buffer for each analog channel
  - Flexible and independent ADC trigger sources
  - Two digital comparators
  - Two oversampling filters for increased resolution
- · Four Rail-to-Rail Comparators with Hysteresis:
  - Dedicated 12-bit Digital-to-Analog Converter (DAC) for each analog comparator
  - Up to two DAC reference outputs
  - Up to two external reference inputs
- · Two Programmable Gain Amplifiers:
  - Single-ended or independent ground reference
  - Five selectable gains (4x, 8x, 16x, 32x and 64x)
  - 40 MHz gain bandwidth

#### **Interconnected SMPS Peripherals**

- · Reduces CPU Interaction to Improve Performance
- Flexible PWM Trigger Options for ADC Conversions
- High-Speed Comparator Truncates PWM (15 ns typical):
  - Supports Cycle-by-Cycle Current-mode control
  - Current Reset mode (variable frequency)

#### **Timers/Output Compare/Input Capture**

- · Five 16-Bit and up to Two 32-Bit Timers/Counters
- Four Output Compare (OC) modules, Configurable as Timers/Counters
- · Four Input Capture (IC) modules

#### **Communication Interfaces**

- Two UART modules (15 Mbps):
  - Supports LIN/J2602 protocols and IrDA®
- Three Variable Width SPI modules with Operating modes:
  - 3-wire SPI
  - 8x16 or 8x8 FIFO mode
  - I<sup>2</sup>S mode
- Two I<sup>2</sup>C modules (up to 1 Mbaud) with SMBus Support
- · Up to Two CAN modules
- · Four-Channel DMA

#### Input/Output

- Constant-Current Source (10 µA nominal)
- Sink/Source up to 12 mA/15 mA, respectively;
   Pin-Specific for Standard VOH/VOL
- 5V Tolerant Pins
- · Selectable, Open-Drain Pull-ups and Pull-Downs
- · External Interrupts on all I/O Pins
- Peripheral Pin Select (PPS) to allow Function Remap with Six Virtual I/Os

#### **Qualification and Class B Support**

- AEC-Q100 REVG (Grade 1, -40°C to +125°C)
- Class B Safety Library, IEC 60730
- The 6x6x0.55 mm UQFN Package is Designed and Optimized to ease IPC9592B 2nd Level Temperature Cycle Qualification

#### **Debugger Development Support**

- · In-Circuit and In-Application Programming
- Five Program and Three Complex Data Breakpoints
- IEEE 1149.2 Compatible (JTAG) Boundary Scan
- · Trace and Run-Time Watch

#### **Digital Peripherals**

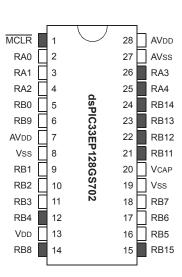
- · Four Configurable Logic Cells
- · Peripheral Trigger Generator

		/tes		(GPIO)		Re	ma	ppal	ole F	Perip	hera	als					12- A[	-			or		urce	
Device	Pins	Program Memory Bytes	RAM (Bytes)	General Purpose I/O (	Timers <sup>(1)</sup>	Input Capture	Output Compare	UART	SPI	PWM <sup>(2)</sup>	External Interrupts <sup>(3)</sup>	CAN	Reference Clock	l <sup>2</sup> C	CLC	PTG	Analog Inputs	S&H Circuits	PGA	DMA	Analog Comparator	DAC Output	Constant-Current Source	Packages
dsPIC33EP128GS702	28	128K	8K	20	5	4	4	2	3	8x2	4	0	1	2	4	1	11	5	2	0	4	1	1	SOIC, QFN-S, UQFN
dsPIC33EP64GS804	44	64K	8K	33	5	4	4	2	3	8x2	4	2	1	2	4	1	17	5	2	4	4	1	1	0.511
dsPIC33EP128GS704	44	128K	8K	33	5	4	4	2	3	8x2	4	0	1	2	4	1	17	5	2	0	4	1	1	QFN, TQFP
dsPIC33EP128GS804	44	128K	8K	33	5	4	4	2	3	8x2	4	2	1	2	4	1	17	5	2	4	4	1	1	1 (3) 1
dsPIC33EP64GS805	48	64K	8K	33	5	4	4	2	3	8x2	4	2	1	2	4	1	17	5	2	4	4	1	1	
dsPIC33EP128GS705	48	128K	8K	33	5	4	4	2	3	8x2	4	0	1	2	4	1	17	5	2	0	4	1	1	TQFP
dsPIC33EP128GS805	48	128K	8K	33	5	4	4	2	3	8x2	4	2	1	2	4	1	17	5	2	4	4	1	1	
dsPIC33EP64GS806	64	64K	8K	51	5	4	4	2	3	8x2	4	2	1	2	4	1	22	5	2	4	4	2	1	
dsPIC33EP128GS706	64	128K	8K	51	5	4	4	2	3	8x2	4	0	1	2	4	1	22	5	2	0	4	2	1	TQFP
dsPIC33EP128GS806	64	128K	8K	51	5	4	4	2	3	8x2	4	2	1	2	4	1	22	5	2	4	4	2	1	
dsPIC33EP64GS708	80	64K	8K	67	5	4	4	2	3	8x2	4	0	1	2	4	1	22	5	2	0	4	2	1	
dsPIC33EP64GS808	80	64K	8K	67	5	4	4	2	3	8x2	4	2	1	2	4	1	22	5	2	4	4	2	1	TQFP
dsPIC33EP128GS708	80	128K	8K	67	5	4	4	2	3	8x2	4	0	1	2	4	1	22	5	2	0	4	2	1	
dsPIC33EP128GS808	80	128K	8K	67	5	4	4	2	3	8x2	4	2	1	2	4	1	22	5	2	4	4	2	1	

- Note 1: The external clock for Timer1, Timer2 and Timer3 is remappable.
  - 2: PWM4 through PWM8 are remappable on 28/44/48-pin devices; on 64-pin devices, only PWM7/PWM8 are remappable.
  - 3: External interrupts, INTO and INT4, are not remappable.

#### **Pin Diagrams**

#### 28-Pin SOIC



Pin	Pin Function	Pin	Pin Function
1	MCLR	15	PGEC3/SCL2/RP47/RB15
2	AN0/CMP1A/PGA1P1/RP16/RA0	16	TDO/AN19/PGA2N2/ <b>RP37</b> /RB5
3	AN1/CMP1B/PGA1P2/PGA2P1/ <b>RP17</b> /RA1	17	PGED1/TDI/AN20/SCL1/RP38/RB6
4	AN2/CMP1C/CMP2A/PGA1P3/PGA2P2/RP18/RA2	18	PGEC1/AN21/SDA1/RP39/RB7
5	AN3/CMP1D/CMP2B/PGA2P3/RP32/RB0	19	Vss
6	AN4/CMP2C/CMP3A/ISRC4/ <b>RP41</b> /RB9	20	VCAP
7	AVDD	21	TMS/PWM3H/ <b>RP43</b> /RB11
8	Vss	22	TCK/PWM3L/ <b>RP44</b> /RB12
9	OSCI/CLKI/AN6/CMP3C/CMP4A/ISRC2/RP33/RB1	23	PWM2H/ <b>RP45</b> /RB13
10	OSC2/CLKO/AN7/CMP3D/CMP4B/PGA1N2/ <b>RP34</b> /RB2 <sup>(1)</sup>	24	PWM2L/ <b>RP46</b> /RB14
11	PGED2/DACOUT1/AN18/INT0/RP35/RB3	25	PWM1H/ <b>RP20</b> /RA4
12	PGEC2/ADTRG31/EXTREF1/RP36/RB4	26	PWM1L/ <b>RP19</b> /RA3
13	VDD	27	AVss
14	PGED3/SDA2/FLT31/RP40/RB8	28	AVDD

Legend: Shaded pins are up to 5 VDC tolerant.

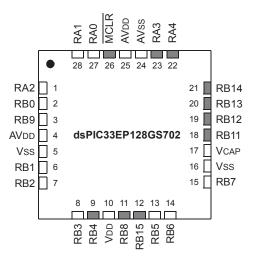
RPn represents remappable peripheral functions. See Table 11-12 and Table 11-13 for the complete list of remappable sources.

Note 1: At device power-up (POR), a pulse with an amplitude around 2V and a duration greater than 500 µs, may be observed on this device pin independent of pull-down resistors. It is recommended not to use this pin as an output driver unless the circuit being

driven can endure this active duration.

#### Pin Diagrams (Continued)

#### 28-Pin QFN-S, UQFN



Pin	Pin Function	Pin	Pin Function
1	AN2/CMP1C/CMP2A/PGA1P3/PGA2P2/RP18/RA2	15	PGEC1/AN21/SDA1/RP39/RB7
2	AN3/CMP1D/CMP2B/PGA2P3/RP32/RB0	16	Vss
3	AN4/CMP2C/CMP3A/ISRC4/RP41/RB9	17	VCAP
4	AVDD	18	TMS/PWM3H/RP46/RB11
5	Vss	19	TCK/PWM3L/ <b>RP44</b> /RB12
6	OSCI/CLKI/AN6/CMP3C/CMP4A/ISRC2/RP33/RB1	20	PWM2H/ <b>RP45</b> /RB13
7	OSC2/CLKO/AN7/CMP3D/CMP4B/PGA1N2/ <b>RP34</b> /RB2 <sup>(1)</sup>	21	PWM2L/ <b>RP46</b> /RB14
8	PGED2/DACOUT1/AN18/INT0/RP35/RB3	22	PWM1H/ <b>RP20</b> /RA4
9	PGEC2/ADTRG31/EXTREF1/RP36/RB4	23	PWM1L/ <b>RP19</b> /RA3
10	VDD	24	AVss
11	PGED3/SDA2/FLT31/ <b>RP40</b> /RB8	25	AVDD
12	PGEC3/SCL2/ <b>RP47</b> /RB15	26	MCLR
13	TDO/AN19/PGA2N2/ <b>RP37</b> /RB5	27	AN0/CMP1A/PGA1P1/RP16/RA0
14	PGED1/TDI/AN20/SCL1/RP38/RB6	28	AN1/CMP1B/PGA1P2/PGA2P1/ <b>RP17</b> /RA1

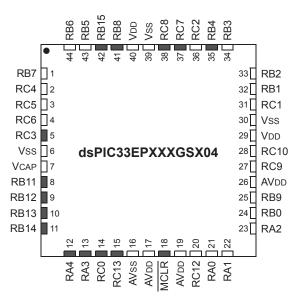
Legend: Shaded pins are up to 5 VDC tolerant.

RPn represents remappable peripheral functions. See Table 11-12 and Table 11-13 for the complete list of remappable sources.

Note 1: At device power-up (POR), a pulse with an amplitude around 2V and a duration greater than 500 μs, may be observed on this device pin independent of pull-down resistors. It is recommended not to use this pin as an output driver unless the circuit being driven can endure this active duration.

#### Pin Diagrams (Continued)

44-Pin QFN, TQFP



Pin	Pin Function	Pin	Pin Function
1	PGEC1/AN21/SDA1/RP39/RB7	23	AN2/CMP1C/CMP2A/PGA1P3/PGA2P2/RP18/RA2
2	AN1ALT/RP52/RC4	24	AN3/CMP1D/CMP2B/PGA2P3/RP32/RB0
3	AN0ALT/RP53/RC5	25	AN4/CMP2C/CMP3A/ISRC4/RP41/RB9
4	AN17/ <b>RP54</b> /RC6	26	AVDD
5	RP51/RC3	27	AN11/PGA1N3/ <b>RP57</b> /RC9
6	Vss	28	EXTREF2/AN10/PGA1P4/RP58/RC10
7	VCAP	29	VDD
8	TMS/PWM3H/ <b>RP43</b> /RB11	30	Vss
9	TCK/PWM3L/ <b>RP44</b> /RB12	31	AN8/CMP4C/PGA2P4/ <b>RP49</b> /RC1
10	PWM2H/ <b>RP45</b> /RB13	32	OSCI/CLKI/AN6/CMP3C/CMP4A/ISRC2/RP33/RB1
11	PWM2L/ <b>RP46</b> /RB14	33	OSC2/CLKO/AN7/CMP3D/CMP4B/PGA1N2/ <b>RP34</b> /RB2 <sup>(1)</sup>
12	PWM1H/ <b>RP20</b> /RA4	34	PGED2/DACOUT1/AN18/INT0/RP35/RB3
13	PWM1L/ <b>RP19</b> /RA3	35	PGEC2/ADTRG31/ <b>RP36</b> /RB4
14	FLT12/RP48/RC0	36	EXTREF1/AN9/CMP4D/RP50/RC2
15	FLT11/ <b>RP61</b> /RC13	37	ASDA1/RP55/RC7
16	AVss	38	ASCL1/RP56/RC8
17	AVDD	39	Vss
18	MCLR	40	VDD
19	AVDD	41	PGED3/SDA2/FLT31/ <b>RP40</b> /RB8
20	AN14/PGA2N3/ <b>RP60</b> /RC12	42	PGEC3/SCL2/RP47/RB15
21	AN0/CMP1A/PGA1P1/ <b>RP16</b> /RA0	43	TDO/AN19/PGA2N2/ <b>RP37</b> /RB5
22	AN1/CMP1B/PGA1P2/PGA2P1/ <b>RP17</b> /RA1	44	PGED1/TDI/AN20/SCL1/RP38/RB6

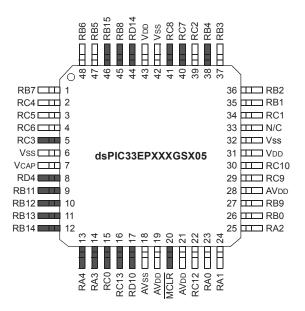
 $\textbf{Legend:} \ \ \textbf{Shaded pins} \ \text{are up to 5 VDC tolerant}.$ 

RPn represents remappable peripheral functions. See Table 11-12 and Table 11-13 for the complete list of remappable sources.

Note 1: At device power-up (POR), a pulse with an amplitude around 2V and a duration greater than 500 μs, may be observed on this device pin independent of pull-down resistors. It is recommended not to use this pin as an output driver unless the circuit being driven can endure this active duration.

#### Pin Diagrams (Continued)





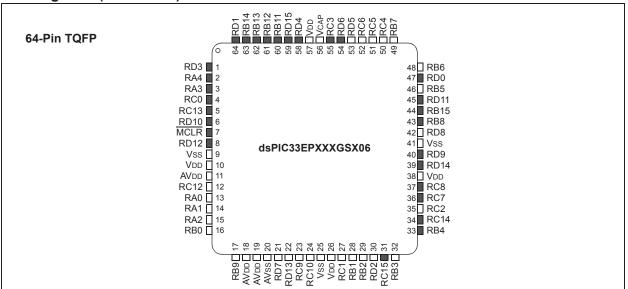
Pin	Pin Function	Pin	Pin Function
1	PGEC1/AN21/SDA1/RP39/RB7	25	AN2/CMP1C/CMP2A/PGA1P3/PGA2P2/ <b>RP18</b> /RA2
2	AN1ALT/RP52/RC4	26	AN3/CMP1D/CMP2B/PGA2P3/RP32/RB0
3	AN0ALT/RP53/RC5	27	AN4/CMP2C/CMP3A/ISRC4/RP41/RB9
4	AN17/ <b>RP54</b> /RC6	28	AVDD
5	RP51/RC3	29	AN11/PGA1N3/ <b>RP57</b> /RC9
6	Vss	30	EXTREF2/AN10/PGA1P4/RP58/RC10
7	VCAP	31	VDD
8	RP68/RD4	32	Vss
9	TMS/PWM3H/ <b>RP43</b> /RB11	33	N/C
10	TCK/PWM3L/ <b>RP44</b> /RB12	34	AN8/CMP4C/PGA2P4/RP49/RC1
11	PWM2H/ <b>RP45</b> /RB13	35	OSCI/CLKI/AN6/CMP3C/CMP4A/ISRC2/RP33/RB1
12	PWM2L/ <b>RP46</b> /RB14	36	OSC2/CLKO/AN7/CMP3D/CMP4B/PGA1N2/ <b>RP34</b> /RB2 <sup>(1)</sup>
13	PWM1H/ <b>RP20</b> /RA4	37	PGED2/DACOUT1/AN18/INT0/RP35/RB3
14	PWM1L/ <b>RP19</b> /RA3	38	PGEC2/ADTRG31/ <b>RP36</b> /RB4
15	FLT12/RP48/RC0	39	EXTREF1/AN9/CMP4D/RP50/RC2
16	FLT11/ <b>RP61</b> /RC13	40	ASDA1/RP55/RC7
17	CLC4OUT/FLT10/RP74/RD10	41	ASCL1/RP56/RC8
18	AVss	42	Vss
19	AVDD	43	VDD
20	MCLR	44	CLC3OUT/RD14
21	AVDD	45	PGED3/SDA2/FLT31/ <b>RP40</b> /RB8
22	AN14/PGA2N3/ <b>RP60</b> /RC12	46	PGEC3/SCL2/RP47/RB15
23	AN0/CMP1A/PGA1P1/RP16/RA0	47	TDO/AN19/PGA2N2/ <b>RP37</b> /RB5
24	AN1/CMP1B/PGA1P2/PGA2P1/ <b>RP17</b> /RA1	48	PGED1/TDI/AN20/SCL1/RP38/RB6

Legend: Shaded pins are up to 5 VDC tolerant.

RPn represents remappable peripheral functions. See Table 11-12 and Table 11-13 for the complete list of remappable sources.

Note 1: At device power-up (POR), a pulse with an amplitude around 2V and a duration greater than 500 µs, may be observed on this device pin independent of pull-down resistors. It is recommended not to use this pin as an output driver unless the circuit being driven can endure this active duration.

#### Pin Diagrams (Continued)



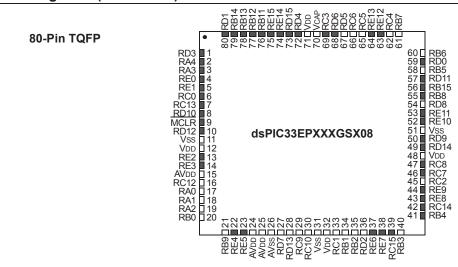
Pin	Pin Function	Pin	Pin Function
1	PWM4L/RP67/RD3	33	PGEC2/ADTRG31/RP36/RB4
2	PWM1H/ <b>RP20</b> /RA4	34	RP62/RC14
3	PWM1L/ <b>RP19</b> /RA3	35	EXTREF1/AN9/CMP4D/RP50/RC2
4	FLT12/RP48/RC0	36	ASDA1/RP55/RC7
5	FLT11/ <b>RP61</b> /RC13	37	ASCL1/RP56/RC8
6	CLC4OUT/FLT10/RP74/RD10	38	VDD
7	MCLR	39	CLC3OUT/RD14
8	T5CK/FLT9/ <b>RP76</b> /RD12	40	SCK3/RP73/RD9
9	Vss	41	Vss
10	VDD	42	AN5/CMP2D/CMP3B/ISRC3/RP72RD8
11	AVDD	43	PGED3/SDA2/FLT31/ <b>RP40</b> /RB8
12	AN14/PGA2N3/ <b>RP60</b> /RC12	44	PGEC3/SCL2/RP47/RB15
13	AN0/CMP1A/PGA1P1/ <b>RP16</b> /RA0	45	INT4/ <b>RP75</b> /RD11
14	AN1/CMP1B/PGA1P2/PGA2P1/ <b>RP17</b> /RA1	46	TDO/AN19/PGA2N2/ <b>RP37</b> /RB5
15	AN2/CMP1C/CMP2A/PGA1P3/PGA2P2/RP18/RA2	47	T4CK/RP64/RD0
16	AN3/CMP1D/CMP2B/PGA2P3/RP32/RB0	48	PGED1/TDI/AN20/SCL1/RP38/RB6
17	AN4/CMP2C/CMP3A/ISRC4/ <b>RP41</b> /RB9	49	PGEC1/AN21/SDA1/ <b>RP39</b> /RB7
18	AVDD	50	AN1ALT/RP52/RC4
19	AVDD	51	AN0ALT/RP53/RC5
20	AVss	52	AN17/ <b>RP54</b> /RC6
21	AN15/ <b>RP71</b> /RD7	53	AN12/ISRC1/RP69/RD5
22	DACOUT2/AN13/RD13	54	PWM5H/ <b>RP70</b> /RD6
23	AN11/PGA1N3/ <b>RP57</b> /RC9	55	PWM5L/RP51/RC3
24	EXTREF2/AN10/PGA1P4/RP58/RC10	56	VCAP
25	Vss	57	VDD
26	VDD	58	PWM6H/ <b>RP68</b> /RD4
27	AN8/CMP4C/PGA2P4/ <b>RP49</b> /RC1	59	PWM6L/RD15
28	OSCI/CLKI/AN6/CMP3C/CMP4A/ISRC2/RP33/RB1	60	TMS/PWM3H/ <b>RP43</b> /RB11
29	OSC2/CLKO/AN7/CMP3D/CMP4B/PGA1N2/ <b>RP34</b> /RB2 <sup>(1)</sup>	61	TCK/PWM3L/ <b>RP44</b> /RB12
30	AN16/ <b>RP66</b> /RD2	62	PWM2H/ <b>RP45</b> /RB13
31	ASDA2/RP63/RC15	63	PWM2L/RP46/RB14
32	PGED2/DACOUT1/AN18/ASCL2/INT0/RP35/RB3	64	PWM4H/RP65/RD1

Legend: Shaded pins are up to 5 VDC tolerant.

RPn represents remappable peripheral functions. See Table 11-12 and Table 11-13 for the complete list of remappable sources.

Note 1: At device power-up (POR), a pulse with an amplitude around 2V and a duration greater than 500 µs, may be observed on this device pin independent of pull-down resistors. It is recommended not to use this pin as an output driver unless the circuit being driven can endure this active duration.

#### Pin Diagrams (Continued)



Pin	Pin Function	Pin	Pin Function
1	PWM4L/ <b>RP67</b> /RD3	41	PGEC2/ADTRG31/RP36/RB4
2	PWM1H/ <b>RP20</b> /RA4	42	RP62/RC14
3	PWM1L/ <b>RP19</b> /RA3	43	RE8
4	PWM8L/RE0	44	RE9
5	PWM8H/RE1	45	EXTREF1/AN9/CMP4D/RP50/RC2
6	FLT12/RP48/RC0	46	ASDA1/RP55/RC7
7	FLT11/ <b>RP61</b> /RC13	47	ASCL1/RP56/RC8
8	CLC4OUT/FLT10/RP74/RD10	48	VDD
9	MCLR	49	CLC3OUT/RD14
10	T5CK/FLT9/ <b>RP76</b> /RD12	50	SCK3/RP73/RD9
11	Vss	51	Vss
12	VDD	52	FLT21/RE10
13	FLT17/RE2	53	FLT22/RE11
14	FLT18/RE3	54	AN5/CMP2D/CMP3B/ISRC3/RP72/RD8
15	AVDD	55	PGED3/SDA2/FLT31/RP40/RB8
16	AN14/PGA2N3/ <b>RP60</b> /RC12	56	PGEC3/SCL2/RP47/RB15
17	AN0/CMP1A/PGA1P1/ <b>RP16</b> /RA0	57	INT4/ <b>RP75</b> /RD11
18	AN1/CMP1B/PGA1P2/PGA2P1/ <b>RP17</b> /RA1	58	TD0/AN19/PGA2N2/ <b>RP37</b> /RB5
19	AN2/CMP1C/CMP2A/PGA1P3/PGA2P2/RP18/RA2	59	T4CK/ <b>RP64</b> /RD0
20	AN3/CMP1D/CMP2B/PGA2P3/RP32/RB0	60	PGED1/TDI/AN20/SCL1/RP38/RB6
21	AN4/CMP2C/CMP3A/ISRC4/RP41/RB9	61	PGEC1/AN21/SDA1/RP39/RB7
22	RE4	62	AN1ALT/RP52/RC4
23	RE5	63	RE12
24	AVDD	64	RE13
25	AVDD	65	AN0ALT/RP53/RC5
26	AVss	66	AN17/ <b>RP54</b> /RC6
27	AN15/ <b>RP71</b> /RD7	67	AN12/ISRC1/RP69/RD5
28	DACOUT2/AN13/RD13	68	PWM5H/RP70/RD6
29	AN11/PGA1N3/ <b>RP57</b> /RC9	69	PWM5L/ <b>RP51</b> /RC3
30	EXTREF2/AN10/PGA1P4/RP58/RC10	70	VCAP
31	Vss	71	VDD
32	VDD	72	PWM6H/ <b>RP68</b> /RD4
33	AN8/CMP4C/PGA2P4/ <b>RP49</b> /RC1	73	PWM6L/RD15
34	OSCI/CLKI/AN6/CMP3C/CMP4A/ISRC2/RP33/RB1	74	PWM7L/RE14
35	OSC2/CLKO/AN7/CMP3D/CMP4B/PGA1N2/ <b>RP34</b> /RB2 <sup>(1)</sup>	75	PWM7H/RE15
36	AN16/ <b>RP66</b> /RD2	76	TMS/PWM3H/ <b>RP43</b> /RB11
37	FLT19/RE6	77	TCK/PWM3L/ <b>RP44</b> /RB12
38	FLT20/RE7	78	PWM2H/ <b>RP45</b> /RB13
39	ASDA2/RP63/RC15	79	PWM2L/ <b>RP46</b> /RB14
40	PGED2/DACOUT1/AN18/ASCL2/INT0/RP35/RB3	80	PWM4H/ <b>RP65</b> /RD1

Legend: Shaded pins are up to 5 VDC tolerant.

RPn represents remappable peripheral functions. See Table 11-12 and Table 11-13 for the complete list of remappable sources.

Note 1: At device power-up (POR), a pulse with an amplitude around 2V and a duration greater than 500 µs, may be observed on this device pin independent of pull-down resistors. It is recommended not to use this pin as an output driver unless the circuit being driven can endure this active duration.

#### **Table of Contents**

1.0	Device Overview	
2.0	Guidelines for Getting Started with 16-Bit Digital Signal Controllers	17
3.0	CPU	
4.0	Memory Organization	33
5.0	Flash Program Memory	63
6.0	Resets	71
7.0	Interrupt Controller	75
8.0	Direct Memory Access (DMA)	91
9.0	Oscillator Configuration	105
10.0	Power-Saving Features	117
	I/O Ports	
12.0	Timer1	171
13.0	Timer2/3 and Timer4/5	175
14.0	Input Capture	179
15.0		
16.0	High-Speed PWM	189
17.0		217
18.0		233
19.0		
20.0		257
21.0	Configurable Logic Cell (CLC)	263
22.0	High-Speed, 12-Bit Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC)	277
23.0		
24.0	9 - Francis	
25.0	3	
	Constant-Current Source	
27.0	Special Features	351
28.0	Instruction Set Summary	365
29.0	Development Support	375
30.0		
	DC and AC Device Characteristics Graphs	
	Packaging Information	
1. 1	endix A: Revision History	
Index	X	471
	Microchip Website	
	omer Change Notification Service	
Custo	omer Support	479
Prod	uct Identification System	481

#### TO OUR VALUED CUSTOMERS

It is our intention to provide our valued customers with the best documentation possible to ensure successful use of your Microchip products. To this end, we will continue to improve our publications to better suit your needs. Our publications will be refined and enhanced as new volumes and updates are introduced.

If you have any questions or comments regarding this publication, please contact the Marketing Communications Department via E-mail at docerrors@microchip.com. We welcome your feedback.

#### **Most Current Data Sheet**

To obtain the most up-to-date version of this data sheet, please register at our Worldwide Website at:

http://www.microchip.com

You can determine the version of a data sheet by examining its literature number found on the bottom outside corner of any page. The last character of the literature number is the version number, (e.g., DS30000000A is version A of document DS30000000).

#### **Errata**

An errata sheet, describing minor operational differences from the data sheet and recommended workarounds, may exist for current devices. As device/documentation issues become known to us, we will publish an errata sheet. The errata will specify the revision of silicon and revision of document to which it applies.

To determine if an errata sheet exists for a particular device, please check with one of the following:

- · Microchip's Worldwide Website; http://www.microchip.com
- · Your local Microchip sales office (see last page)

When contacting a sales office, please specify which device, revision of silicon and data sheet (include literature number) you are using.

#### **Customer Notification System**

Register on our website at www.microchip.com to receive the most current information on all of our products.

#### **Referenced Sources**

This device data sheet is based on the following individual chapters of the "dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual". These documents should be considered as the general reference for the operation of a particular module or device feature.

Note 1: To access the documents listed below, browse to the documentation section of the dsPIC33EPXXXGS70X/80X product page of the Microchip website (www.microchip.com) or select a family reference manual section from the following list.

In addition to parameters, features and other documentation, the resulting page provides links to the related family reference manual sections.

- "dsPIC33E Enhanced CPU" (DS70005158)
- "dsPIC33E/PIC24E Program Memory" (DS70000613)
- "Data Memory" (DS70595)
- "Dual Partition Flash Program Memory" (DS70005156)
- "Flash Programming" (DS70609)
- "Reset" (DS70602)
- "Interrupts" (DS70000600)
- "Direct Memory Access (DMA)" (DS70348)
- "Oscillator Module" (DS70005131)
- "Watchdog Timer and Power-Saving Modes" (DS70615)
- "I/O Ports" (DS70000598)
- "Timers" (DS70362)
- "Input Capture with Dedicated Timer" (DS70000352)
- "Output Compare with Dedicated Timer" (DS70005159)
- "High-Speed PWM Module" (DS70000323)
- "Peripheral Trigger Generator (PTG)" (DS70000669)
- "Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI) with Audio Codec Support" (DS70005136)
- "Inter-Integrated Circuit (I<sup>2</sup>C)" (DS70000195)
- "Universal Asynchronous Receiver Transmitter (UART)" (DS70000582)
- "Configurable Logic Cell (CLC)" (DS70005298)
- "12-Bit High-Speed, Multiple SARs A/D Converter (ADC)" (DS70005213)
- "Enhanced Controller Area Network (ECAN™)" (DS70353)
- "High-Speed Analog Comparator Module" (DS70005128)
- "Programmable Gain Amplifier (PGA)" (DS70005146)
- "Device Configuration" (DS70000618)
- "Watchdog Timer and Power-Saving Modes" (DS70615)
- "CodeGuard™ Intermediate Security" (DS70005182)
- "Programming and Diagnostics" (DS70608)

<u> </u>	USPIC33EPXXXG5/UX/6UX FAIVIIL 1								
NOTES:									

#### 1.0 DEVICE OVERVIEW

Note 1: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33EPXXXGS70X/80X family of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive resource. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to the related section of the "dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual", which is available from the Microchip website (www.microchip.com).

2: Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to Section 4.0 "Memory Organization" in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

This document contains device-specific information for the dsPIC33EPXXXGS70X/80X Digital Signal Controller (DSC) devices.

dsPIC33EPXXXGS70X/80X devices contain extensive Digital Signal Processor (DSP) functionality with a high-performance, 16-bit MCU architecture.

Figure 1-1 shows a general block diagram of the core and peripheral modules. Table 1-1 lists the functions of the various pins shown in the pinout diagrams.

FIGURE 1-1: dsPIC33EPXXXGS70X/80X FAMILY BLOCK DIAGRAM

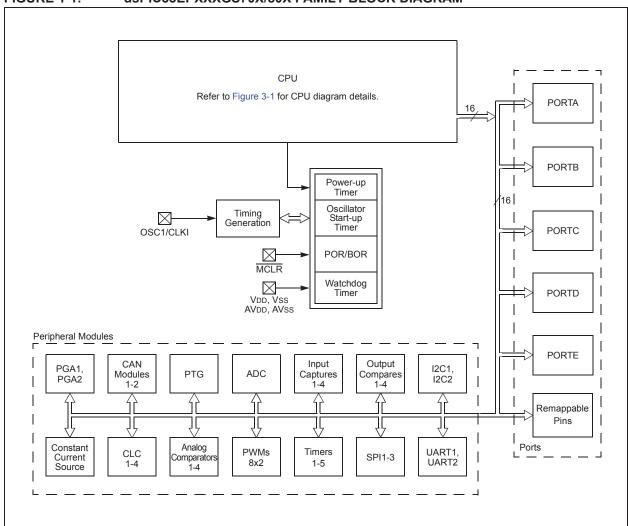


TABLE 1-1: PINOUT I/O DESCRIPTIONS

Pin Name <sup>(1)</sup>	Pin Type	Buffer Type	PPS	Description
AN0-AN21	ı	Analog	No	Analog input channels.
AN0ALT-AN1ALT	I	Analog	No	Alternate analog input channels.
C1RXR	- 1	ST	Yes	CAN1 receive.
C2RXR	ı	ST	Yes	CAN2 receive.
C1TX	0	ST	Yes	CAN1 transmit.
C2TX	0	ST	Yes	CAN2 transmit.
CLKI	I	ST/ CMOS	No	External clock source input. Always associated with OSC1 pin function.
CLKO	0	_	No	Oscillator crystal output. Connects to crystal or resonator in Crystal Oscillator mode. Optionally functions as CLKO in RC and EC modes. Always associated with OSC2 pin function.
OSC1	I	ST/ CMOS	No	Oscillator crystal input. ST buffer when configured in RC mode; CMOS otherwise.
OSC2	I/O	_	No	Oscillator crystal output. Connects to crystal or resonator in Crystal Oscillator mode. Optionally functions as CLKO in RC and EC modes.
CLC1OUT	0	DIG	Yes	CLC1 output.
CLC2OUT	0	DIG	Yes	CLC2 output.
CLC3OUT	0	DIG	No <sup>(4)</sup>	CLC3 output.
CLC4OUT	0	DIG	No <sup>(4)</sup>	CLC4 output.
REFCLKO	0		Yes	Reference clock output.
IC1-IC4	ı	ST	Yes	Capture Inputs 1 through 4.
OCFA	I	ST	Yes	Compare Fault A input (for compare channels).
OC1-OC4	0		Yes	Compare Outputs 1 through 4.
INT0	I	ST	No	External Interrupt 0.
INT1	I	ST	Yes	External Interrupt 1.
INT2	I	ST	Yes	External Interrupt 2.
INT4	ı	ST	Yes	External Interrupt 4.
RA0-RA4	I/O	ST	No	PORTA is a bidirectional I/O port.
RB0-RB15	I/O	ST	No	PORTB is a bidirectional I/O port.
RC0-RC15	I/O	ST	No	PORTC is a bidirectional I/O port.
RD0-RD15	I/O	ST	No	PORTD is a bidirectional I/O port.
RE0-RE15	I/O	ST	No	PORTE is a bidirectional I/O port.
T1CK	ı	ST	Yes	Timer1 external clock input.
T2CK	I	ST	Yes	Timer2 external clock input.
T3CK	I	ST	Yes	Timer3 external clock input.
T4CK	I	ST	No	Timer4 external clock input.
T5CK	ı	ST	No	Timer5 external clock input.
U1CTS	- 1	ST	Yes	UART1 Clear-to-Send.
U1RTS	0	_	Yes	UART1 Ready-to-Send.
U1RX	I	ST	Yes	UART1 receive.
U1TX	0	_	Yes	UART1 transmit.
BCLK1	0	ST	Yes	UART1 IrDA <sup>®</sup> baud clock output.

Legend:CMOS = CMOS compatible input or output<br/>ST = Schmitt Trigger input with CMOS levels<br/>PPS = Peripheral Pin SelectAnalog = Analog input<br/>O = OutputP = Power<br/>I = Input

- 1: Not all pins are available in all package variants. See the "Pin Diagrams" section for pin availability.
- 2: PWM4H/L through PWM8H/L are fixed on dsPIC33EPXXXGS708/808 devices. PWM4H/L through PWM6H/L are fixed on dsPIC33EPXXXGS706/806 devices.
- **3:** The SCK3 pin is fixed on dsPIC33EPXXXGS706/806 and dsPIC33EPXXXGS708/808 devices.
- 4: PPS is available on dsPIC33EPXXXGS702 devices only.

TABLE 1-1: PINOUT I/O DESCRIPTIONS (CONTINUED)

Pin Name <sup>(1)</sup>	Pin Type	Buffer Type	PPS	Description
U2CTS	I	ST	Yes	UART2 Clear-to-Send.
U2RTS	0	_	Yes	UART2 Ready-to-Send.
U2RX	I	ST	Yes	UART2 receive.
U2TX	0	_	Yes	UART2 transmit.
BCLK2	0	ST	Yes	UART2 IrDA baud clock output.
SCK1	I/O	ST	Yes	Synchronous serial clock input/output for SPI1.
SDI1	I	ST	Yes	SPI1 data in.
SDO1	0	_	Yes	SPI1 data out.
SS1	I/O	ST	Yes	SPI1 slave synchronization or frame pulse I/O.
SCK2	I/O	ST	Yes	Synchronous serial clock input/output for SPI2.
SDI2	- 1	ST	Yes	SPI2 data in.
SDO2	0	_	Yes	SPI2 data out.
SS2	I/O	ST	Yes	SPI2 slave synchronization or frame pulse I/O.
SCK3	I/O	ST	Yes <sup>(3)</sup>	Synchronous serial clock input/output for SPI3.
SDI3	I	ST	Yes	SPI3 data in.
SDO3	0	_	Yes	SPI3 data out.
SS3	I/O	ST	Yes	SPI3 slave synchronization or frame pulse I/O.
SCL1	I/O	ST	No	Synchronous serial clock input/output for I2C1.
SDA1	I/O	ST	No	Synchronous serial data input/output for I2C1.
ASCL1	I/O	ST	No	Alternate synchronous serial clock input/output for I2C1.
ASDA1	I/O	ST	No	Alternate synchronous serial data input/output for I2C1.
SCL2	I/O	ST	No	Synchronous serial clock input/output for I2C2.
SDA2	I/O	ST	No	Synchronous serial data input/output for I2C2.
ASCL2	I/O	ST	No	Alternate synchronous serial clock input/output for I2C2.
ASDA2	I/O	ST	No	Alternate synchronous serial data input/output for I2C2.
TMS	- 1	ST	No	JTAG Test mode select pin.
TCK	- 1	ST	No	JTAG test clock input pin.
TDI	I	ST	No	JTAG test data input pin.
TDO	0	_	No	JTAG test data output pin.
FLT1-FLT8	Ι	ST	Yes	PWM Fault Inputs 1 through 8.
FLT9-FLT12	I	ST	No	PWM Fault Inputs 9 through 12.
FLT17-FLT22	I	ST	No	PWM Fault Inputs 17 through 22.
FLT31	I	ST	No	PWM Fault Input 31 (Class B Fault).
PWM1L-PWM3L	0	_	No	PWM Low Outputs 1 through 3.
PWM1H-PWM3H	0	_	No	PWM High Outputs 1 through 3.
PWM4L-PWM8L <sup>(2)</sup>	0	_	Yes	PWM Low Outputs 4 through 8.
PWM4H-PWM8H <sup>(2)</sup>	0	_	Yes	PWM High Outputs 4 through 8.
SYNCI1, SYNCI2	I	ST	Yes	PWM Synchronization Inputs 1 and 2.
SYNCO1, SYNCO2	0	_	Yes	PWM Synchronization Outputs 1 and 2.

Legend: CMOS = CMOS compatible input or output Analog = Analog input P = Power ST = Schmitt Trigger input with CMOS levels O = Output I = Input PPS = Peripheral Pin Select

- 1: Not all pins are available in all package variants. See the "Pin Diagrams" section for pin availability.
- 2: PWM4H/L through PWM8H/L are fixed on dsPIC33EPXXXGS708/808 devices. PWM4H/L through PWM6H/L are fixed on dsPIC33EPXXXGS706/806 devices.
- 3: The SCK3 pin is fixed on dsPIC33EPXXXGS706/806 and dsPIC33EPXXXGS708/808 devices.
- 4: PPS is available on dsPIC33EPXXXGS702 devices only.

TABLE 1-1: PINOUT I/O DESCRIPTIONS (CONTINUED)

Pin Name <sup>(1)</sup>	Pin Type	Buffer Type	PPS	Description
CMP1A-CMP4A	I	Analog	No	Comparator Channels 1A through 4A inputs.
CMP1B-CMP4B	1	Analog	No	Comparator Channels 1B through 4B inputs.
CMP1C-CMP4C	- 1	Analog	No	Comparator Channels 1C through 4C inputs.
CMP1D-CMP4D	I	Analog	No	Comparator Channels 1D through 4D inputs.
ACMP1-ACMP4	0	_	Yes	Analog Comparator Outputs 1-4.
DACOUT1, DACOUT2	0	_	No	DAC Output Voltages 1 and 2.
EXTREF1, EXTREF2	I	Analog	No	External Voltage Reference Inputs 1 and 2 for the Reference DACs.
PGA1P1-PGA1P4	I	Analog	No	PGA1 Positive Inputs 1 through 4.
PGA1N1-PGA1N3	I	Analog	No	PGA1 Negative Inputs 1 through 3.
PGA2P1-PGA2P4	I	Analog	No	PGA2 Positive Inputs 1 through 4.
PGA2N1-PGA2N3	I	Analog	No	PGA2 Negative Inputs 1 through 3.
ADTRG31	I	ST	No	External ADC trigger source.
PGED1	I/O	ST	No	Data I/O pin for Programming/Debugging Communication Channel 1.
PGEC1	I	ST	No	Clock input pin for Programming/Debugging Communication Channel 1.
PGED2	I/O	ST	No	Data I/O pin for Programming/Debugging Communication Channel 2.
PGEC2	1	ST	No	Clock input pin for Programming/Debugging Communication Channel 2.
PGED3	I/O	ST	No	Data I/O pin for Programming/Debugging Communication Channel 3.
PGEC3	I	ST	No	Clock input pin for Programming/Debugging Communication Channel 3.
MCLR	I/P	ST	No	Master Clear (Reset) input. This pin is an active-low Reset to the device.
AVDD	Р	Р	No	Positive supply for analog modules. This pin must be connected at all times.
AVss	Р	Р	No	Ground reference for analog modules. This pin must be connected at all times.
VDD	Р	_	No	Positive supply for peripheral logic and I/O pins.
VCAP	Р		No	CPU logic filter capacitor connection.
Vss	Р	_	No	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.

Legend:CMOS = CMOS compatible input or output<br/>ST = Schmitt Trigger input with CMOS levels<br/>PPS = Peripheral Pin SelectAnalog = Analog input<br/>O = OutputP = Power<br/>I = Input

- 1: Not all pins are available in all package variants. See the "Pin Diagrams" section for pin availability.
- 2: PWM4H/L through PWM8H/L are fixed on dsPIC33EPXXXGS708/808 devices. PWM4H/L through PWM6H/L are fixed on dsPIC33EPXXXGS706/806 devices.
- 3: The SCK3 pin is fixed on dsPIC33EPXXXGS706/806 and dsPIC33EPXXXGS708/808 devices.
- 4: PPS is available on dsPIC33EPXXXGS702 devices only.

# 2.0 GUIDELINES FOR GETTING STARTED WITH 16-BIT DIGITAL SIGNAL CONTROLLERS

Note 1: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33EPXXXGS70X/80X family of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to the related section of the "dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual", which is available from the Microchip website (www.microchip.com).

2: Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to Section 4.0 "Memory Organization" in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

#### 2.1 Basic Connection Requirements

Getting started with the dsPIC33EPXXXGS70X/80X family requires attention to a minimal set of device pin connections before proceeding with development. The following is a list of pin names which must always be connected:

- All VDD and Vss pins (see Section 2.2 "Decoupling Capacitors")
- All AVDD and AVSS pins regardless if ADC module is not used (see Section 2.2 "Decoupling Capacitors")
- VCAP
   (see Section 2.3 "CPU Logic Filter Capacitor Connection (VCAP)")
- MCLR pin (see Section 2.4 "Master Clear (MCLR) Pin")
- PGECx/PGEDx pins
   used for In-Circuit Serial Programming™ (ICSP™)
   and debugging purposes (see Section 2.5 "ICSP
   Pins")
- OSC1 and OSC2 pins when external oscillator source is used (see Section 2.6 "External Oscillator Pins")

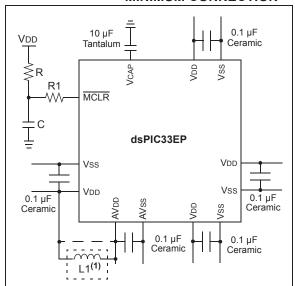
#### 2.2 Decoupling Capacitors

The use of decoupling capacitors on every pair of power supply pins, such as VDD, VSS, AVDD and AVSS is required.

Consider the following criteria when using decoupling capacitors:

- Value and type of capacitor: Recommendation of 0.1 μF (100 nF), 10-20V. This capacitor should be a low-ESR and have resonance frequency in the range of 20 MHz and higher. It is recommended to use ceramic capacitors.
- Placement on the printed circuit board: The decoupling capacitors should be placed as close to the pins as possible. It is recommended to place the capacitors on the same side of the board as the device. If space is constricted, the capacitor can be placed on another layer on the PCB using a via; however, ensure that the trace length from the pin to the capacitor is within one-quarter inch (6 mm) in length.
- Handling high-frequency noise: If the board is experiencing high-frequency noise, above tens of MHz, add a second ceramic-type capacitor in parallel to the above described decoupling capacitor. The value of the second capacitor can be in the range of 0.01 µF to 0.001 µF. Place this second capacitor next to the primary decoupling capacitor. In high-speed circuit designs, consider implementing a decade pair of capacitances as close to the power and ground pins as possible. For example, 0.1 µF in parallel with 0.001 µF.
- Maximizing performance: On the board layout from the power supply circuit, run the power and return traces to the decoupling capacitors first, and then to the device pins. This ensures that the decoupling capacitors are first in the power chain. Equally important is to keep the trace length between the capacitor and the power pins to a minimum, thereby reducing PCB track inductance.

# FIGURE 2-1: RECOMMENDED MINIMUM CONNECTION



Note 1: As an option, instead of a hard-wired connection, an inductor (L1) can be substituted between VDD and AVDD to improve ADC noise rejection. The inductor impedance should be less than  $1\Omega$  and the inductor capacity greater than 10 mA.

Where

$$f = \frac{FCNV}{2} \qquad \text{(i.e., ADC Conversion Rate/2)}$$
 
$$f = \frac{1}{(2\pi\sqrt{LC})}$$
 
$$L = \left(\frac{1}{(2\pi f\sqrt{C})}\right)^2$$

#### 2.2.1 TANK CAPACITORS

On boards with power traces running longer than six inches in length, it is suggested to use a tank capacitor for integrated circuits, including DSCs, to supply a local power source. The value of the tank capacitor should be determined based on the trace resistance that connects the power supply source to the device and the maximum current drawn by the device in the application. In other words, select the tank capacitor so that it meets the acceptable voltage sag at the device. Typical values range from 4.7  $\mu F$  to 47  $\mu F$ .

# 2.3 CPU Logic Filter Capacitor Connection (VCAP)

A low-ESR (<  $0.5\Omega$ ) capacitor is required on the VCAP pin, which is used to stabilize the voltage regulator output voltage. The VCAP pin must not be connected to VDD and must have a capacitor greater than 4.7  $\mu$ F (10  $\mu$ F is recommended), 16V connected to ground. The type can be ceramic or tantalum. See **Section 30.0** "Electrical Characteristics" for additional information.

The placement of this capacitor should be close to the VCAP pin. It is recommended that the trace length not exceed one-quarter inch (6 mm). See Section 27.4 "On-Chip Voltage Regulator" for details.

#### 2.4 Master Clear (MCLR) Pin

The  $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$  pin provides two specific device functions:

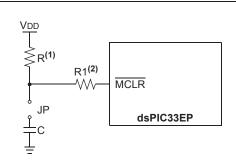
- · Device Reset
- · Device Programming and Debugging.

During device programming and debugging, the resistance and capacitance that can be added to the pin must be considered. Device programmers and debuggers drive the  $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$  pin. Consequently, specific voltage levels (VIH and VIL) and fast signal transitions must not be adversely affected. Therefore, specific values of R and C will need to be adjusted based on the application and PCB requirements.

For example, as shown in Figure 2-2, it is recommended that the capacitor, C, be isolated from the MCLR pin during programming and debugging operations.

Place the components as shown in Figure 2-2, within one-quarter inch (6 mm) from the  $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$  pin.

# FIGURE 2-2: EXAMPLE OF MCLR PIN CONNECTIONS



- Note 1:  $R \le 10 \text{ k}\Omega$  is recommended. A suggested starting value is  $10 \text{ k}\Omega$ . Ensure that the MCLR pin VIH and VIL specifications are met.
  - 2:  $R1 \le 470\Omega$  will limit any current flowing into  $\overline{MCLR}$  from the external capacitor, C, in the event of  $\overline{MCLR}$  pin breakdown due to Electrostatic Discharge (ESD) or Electrical Overstress (EOS). Ensure that the  $\overline{MCLR}$  pin VIH and VIL specifications are met.

#### 2.5 ICSP Pins

The PGECx and PGEDx pins are used for ICSP and debugging purposes. It is recommended to keep the trace length between the ICSP connector and the ICSP pins on the device as short as possible. If the ICSP connector is expected to experience an ESD event, a series resistor is recommended, with the value in the range of a few tens of Ohms, not to exceed 100 Ohms.

Pull-up resistors, series diodes and capacitors on the PGECx and PGEDx pins are not recommended as they will interfere with the programmer/debugger communications to the device. If such discrete components are an application requirement, they should be removed from the circuit during programming and debugging. Alternatively, refer to the AC/DC characteristics and timing requirements information in the respective device Flash programming specification for information on capacitive loading limits and pin Voltage Input High (VIH) and Voltage Input Low (VIL) requirements.

Ensure that the "Communication Channel Select" (i.e., PGECx/PGEDx pins) programmed into the device matches the physical connections for the ICSP to MPLAB® PICkit™ 3, MPLAB ICD 3, or MPLAB REAL ICE™.

For more information on MPLAB ICD 2, MPLAB ICD 3 and REAL ICE connection requirements, refer to the following documents that are available on the Microchip website.

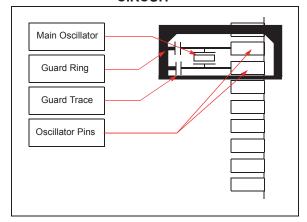
- "Using MPLAB<sup>®</sup> ICD 3 In-Circuit Debugger" (poster) (DS51765)
- "Development Tools Design Advisory" (DS51764)
- "MPLAB<sup>®</sup> REAL ICE™ In-Circuit Emulator User's Guide for MPLAB X IDE" (DS50002085)
- "Using MPLAB<sup>®</sup> REAL ICE™ In-Circuit Emulator" (poster) (DS51749)

#### 2.6 External Oscillator Pins

Many DSCs have options for at least two oscillators: a high-frequency primary oscillator and a low-frequency secondary oscillator. For details, see **Section 9.0** "Oscillator Configuration" for details.

The oscillator circuit should be placed on the same side of the board as the device. Also, place the oscillator circuit close to the respective oscillator pins, not exceeding one-half inch (12 mm) distance between them. The load capacitors should be placed next to the oscillator itself, on the same side of the board. Use a grounded copper pour around the oscillator circuit to isolate them from surrounding circuits. The grounded copper pour should be routed directly to the MCU ground. Do not run any signal traces or power traces inside the ground pour. Also, if using a two-sided board, avoid any traces on the other side of the board where the crystal is placed. A suggested layout is shown in Figure 2-3.

FIGURE 2-3: SUGGESTED PLACEMENT
OF THE OSCILLATOR
CIRCUIT



# 2.7 Oscillator Value Conditions on Device Start-up

If the PLL of the target device is enabled and configured for the device start-up oscillator, the maximum oscillator source frequency must be limited to 3 MHz < FIN < 5.5 MHz to comply with device PLL start-up conditions. This means that if the external oscillator frequency is outside this range, the application must start up in the FRC mode first. The default PLL settings, after a POR with an oscillator frequency outside this range, will violate the device operating speed.

Once the device powers up, the application firmware can initialize the PLL SFRs, CLKDIV and PLLFBD, to a suitable value, and then perform a clock switch to the Oscillator + PLL clock source. Note that clock switching must be enabled in the device Configuration Word.

#### 2.8 Unused I/Os

Unused I/O pins should be configured as outputs and driven to a logic low state.

Alternatively, connect a 1k to 10k resistor between Vss and unused pins, and drive the output to logic low.

#### 2.9 Targeted Applications

- Power Factor Correction (PFC)
  - Interleaved PFC
  - Critical Conduction PFC
  - Bridgeless PFC
- · DC/DC Converters
  - Buck, Boost, Forward, Flyback, Push-Pull
  - Half/Full-Bridge
  - Phase-Shift Full-Bridge
  - Resonant Converters
- · DC/AC
  - Half/Full-Bridge Inverter
  - Resonant Inverter

Examples of typical application connections are shown in Figure 2-4 through Figure 2-6.

FIGURE 2-4: INTERLEAVED PFC

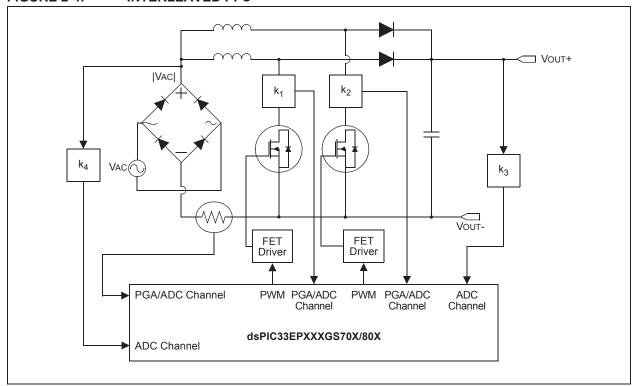
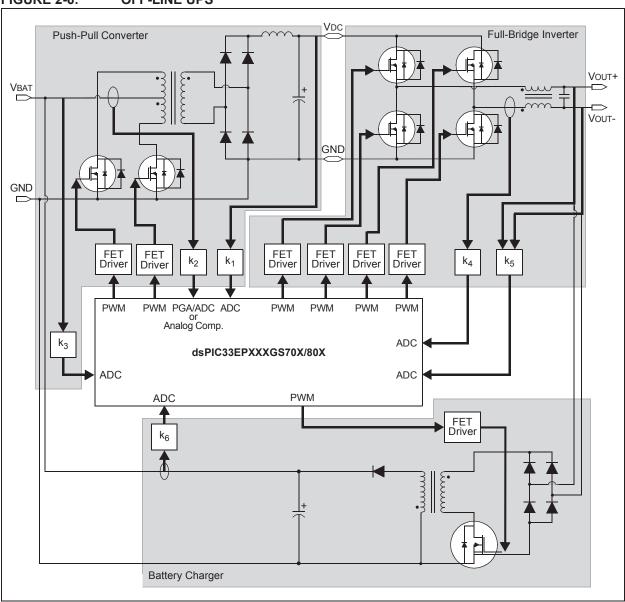


FIGURE 2-5: PHASE-SHIFTED FULL-BRIDGE CONVERTER Vin+ □ Gate 6 Gate 3 Gate 1 Vour+ S1 S3-Vout-Gate 2 Gate 5 Gate 6 Gate 5 FET  $k_2$ Driver Analog Ground Gate 1 FET Driver PGA/ADC Channel ADC Channel PWM PWM S1 Gate 3 dsPIC33EPXXXGS70X/80X FET Driver PWM S3 Gate 2 Gate 4

FIGURE 2-6: OFF-LINE UPS



#### 3.0 CPU

# Note 1: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33EPXXXGS70X/80X family of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to "dsPIC33E Enhanced CPU" (DS70005158) in the "dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual", which is available from the Microchip website (www.microchip.com).

2: Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to Section 4.0 "Memory Organization" in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

The dsPIC33EPXXXGS70X/80X family CPU has a 16-bit (data) modified Harvard architecture with an enhanced instruction set, including significant support for Digital Signal Processing (DSP). The CPU has a 24-bit instruction word with a variable length opcode field. The Program Counter (PC) is 23 bits wide and addresses up to 4M x 24 bits of user program memory space.

An instruction prefetch mechanism helps maintain throughput and provides predictable execution. Most instructions execute in a single-cycle effective execution rate, with the exception of instructions that change the program flow, the double-word move (MOV.D) instruction, PSV accesses and the table instructions. Overhead-free program loop constructs are supported using the DO and REPEAT instructions, both of which are interruptible at any point.

#### 3.1 Registers

The dsPIC33EPXXXGS70X/80X devices have sixteen, 16-bit Working registers in the programmer's model. Each of the Working registers can act as a Data, Address or Address Offset register. The 16th Working register (W15) operates as a Software Stack Pointer for interrupts and calls.

In addition, the dsPIC33EPXXXGS70X/80X devices include four Alternate Working register sets which consist of W0 through W14. The Alternate Working registers can be made persistent to help reduce the saving and restoring of register content during Interrupt Service Routines (ISRs). The Alternate Working registers can be assigned to a specific Interrupt Priority Level (IPL1 through IPL7) by configuring the CTXTx<2:0> bits in the FALTREG Configuration register. The Alternate Working registers can also be accessed manually by using the CTXTSWP instruction. The CCTXI<2:0> and MCTXI<2:0> bits in the CTXTSTAT register can be used to identify the current, and most recent, manually selected Working register sets.

#### 3.2 Instruction Set

The instruction set for dsPIC33EPXXXGS70X/80X devices has two classes of instructions: the MCU class of instructions and the DSP class of instructions. These two instruction classes are seamlessly integrated into the architecture and execute from a single execution unit. The instruction set includes many addressing modes and was designed for optimum C compiler efficiency.

#### 3.3 Data Space Addressing

The base Data Space can be addressed as up to 4K words or 8 Kbytes, and is split into two blocks, referred to as X and Y data memory. Each memory block has its own independent Address Generation Unit (AGU). The MCU class of instructions operates solely through the X memory AGU, which accesses the entire memory map as one linear Data Space. Certain DSP instructions operate through the X and Y AGUs to support dual operand reads, which splits the data address space into two parts. The X and Y Data Space boundary is device-specific.

The upper 32 Kbytes of the Data Space memory map can optionally be mapped into Program Space (PS) at any 16K program word boundary. The program-to-Data Space mapping feature, known as Program Space Visibility (PSV), lets any instruction access Program Space as if it were Data Space. Refer to "Data Memory" (DS70595) in the "dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual" for more details on PSV and table accesses.

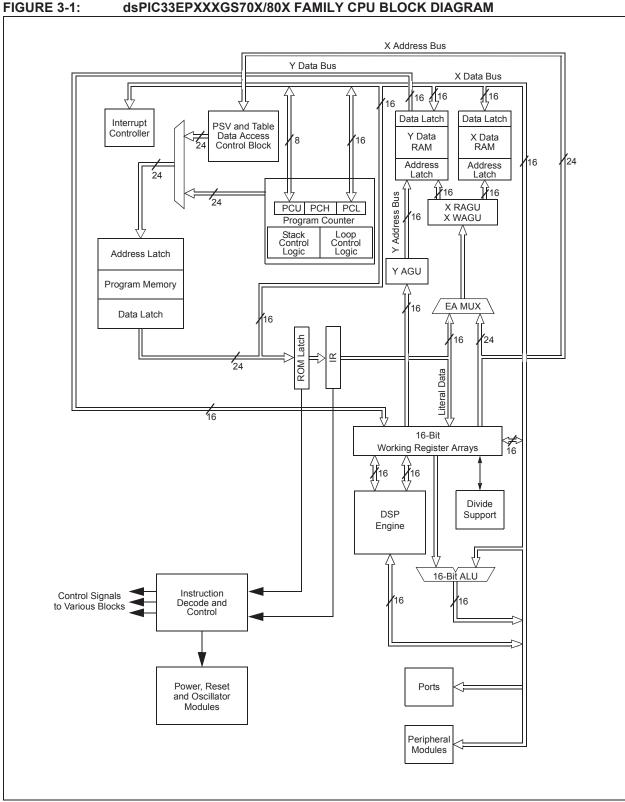
On dsPIC33EPXXXGS70X/80X devices, overhead-free circular buffers (Modulo Addressing) are supported in both X and Y address spaces. The Modulo Addressing removes the software boundary checking overhead for DSP algorithms. The X AGU Circular Addressing can be used with any of the MCU class of instructions. The X AGU also supports Bit-Reversed Addressing to greatly simplify input or output data re-ordering for radix-2 FFT algorithms.

#### 3.4 Addressing Modes

The CPU supports these addressing modes:

- Inherent (no operand)
- Relative
- Literal
- Memory Direct
- · Register Direct
- · Register Indirect

Each instruction is associated with a predefined addressing mode group, depending upon its functional requirements. As many as six addressing modes are supported for each instruction.



dsPIC33EPXXXGS70X/80X FAMILY CPU BLOCK DIAGRAM

#### 3.5 Programmer's Model

The programmer's model for the dsPIC33EPXXXGS70X/80X family is shown in Figure 3-2. All registers in the programmer's model are memory-mapped and can be manipulated directly by instructions. Table 3-1 lists a description of each register.

In addition to the registers contained in the programmer's model, the dsPIC33EPXXXGS70X/80X devices contain control registers for Modulo Addressing, Bit-Reversed Addressing and interrupts. These registers are described in subsequent sections of this document.

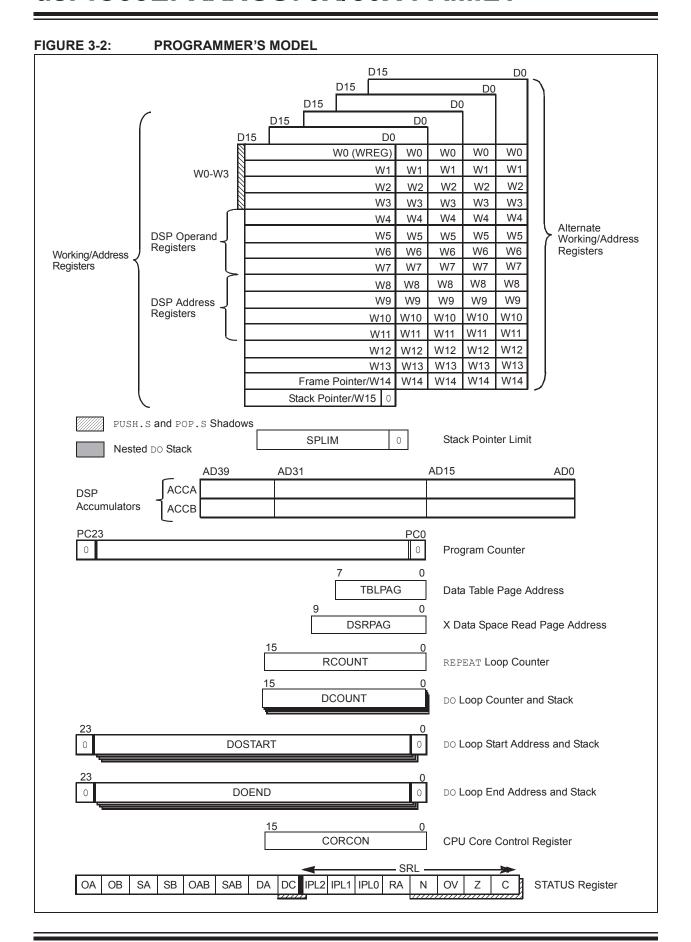
All registers associated with the programmer's model are memory-mapped, as shown in Table 3-1.

TABLE 3-1: PROGRAMMER'S MODEL REGISTER DESCRIPTIONS

Register(s) Name	Description
W0 through W15 <sup>(1)</sup>	Working Register Array
W0 through W14 <sup>(1)</sup>	Alternate 1 Working Register Array
W0 through W14 <sup>(1)</sup>	Alternate 2 Working Register Array
W0 through W14 <sup>(1)</sup>	Alternate 3 Working Register Array
W0 through W14 <sup>(1)</sup>	Alternate 4 Working Register Array
ACCA, ACCB	40-Bit DSP Accumulators
PC	23-Bit Program Counter
SR	ALU and DSP Engine STATUS Register
SPLIM	Stack Pointer Limit Value Register
TBLPAG	Table Memory Page Address Register
DSRPAG	Extended Data Space (EDS) Read Page Register
RCOUNT	REPEAT Loop Counter Register
DCOUNT	DO Loop Counter Register
DOSTARTH <sup>(2)</sup> , DOSTARTL <sup>(2)</sup>	DO Loop Start Address Register (High and Low)
DOENDH, DOENDL	DO Loop End Address Register (High and Low)
CORCON	Contains DSP Engine, DO Loop Control and Trap Status bits

Note 1: Memory-mapped W0 through W14 represent the value of the register in the currently active CPU context.

<sup>2:</sup> The DOSTARTH and DOSTARTL registers are read-only.



#### 3.6 CPU Resources

Many useful resources are provided on the main product page of the Microchip website for the devices listed in this data sheet. This product page contains the latest updates and additional information.

#### 3.6.1 KEY RESOURCES

- "dsPIC33E Enhanced CPU" (DS70005158) in the "dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual"
- Code Samples
- · Application Notes
- · Software Libraries
- Webinars
- All related "dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual" Sections
- · Development Tools

#### 3.7 CPU Control Registers

#### REGISTER 3-1: SR: CPU STATUS REGISTER

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/C-0	R/C-0	R-0	R/W-0
OA	ОВ	SA <sup>(3)</sup>	SB <sup>(3)</sup>	OAB	SAB	DA	DC
bit 15							bit 8

R/W-0 <sup>(2)</sup>	R/W-0 <sup>(2)</sup>	R/W-0 <sup>(2)</sup>	R-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
IPL2 <sup>(1)</sup>	IPL1 <sup>(1)</sup>	IPL0 <sup>(1)</sup>	RA	N	OV	Z	С
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:	C = Clearable bit		
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read	l as '0'
-n = Value at POR	'1'= Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 OA: Accumulator A Overflow Status bit

1 = Accumulator A has overflowed

0 = Accumulator A has not overflowed

bit 14 **OB:** Accumulator B Overflow Status bit

1 = Accumulator B has overflowed

0 = Accumulator B has not overflowed

bit 13 SA: Accumulator A Saturation 'Sticky' Status bit (3)

1 = Accumulator A is saturated or has been saturated at some time

0 = Accumulator A is not saturated

bit 12 SB: Accumulator B Saturation 'Sticky' Status bit (3)

1 = Accumulator B is saturated or has been saturated at some time

0 = Accumulator B is not saturated

bit 11 OAB: OA || OB Combined Accumulator Overflow Status bit

1 = Accumulator A or B has overflowed

0 = Neither Accumulator A or B has overflowed

bit 10 SAB: SA | SB Combined Accumulator 'Sticky' Status bit

1 = Accumulator A or B is saturated or has been saturated at some time

0 = Neither Accumulator A or B is saturated

bit 9 DA: DO Loop Active bit

1 = DO loop is in progress

0 = DO loop is not in progress

bit 8 **DC:** MCU ALU Half Carry/Borrow bit

1 = A carry-out from the 4th low-order bit (for byte-sized data) or 8th low-order bit (for word-sized data) of the result occurred

0 = No carry-out from the 4th low-order bit (for byte-sized data) or 8th low-order bit (for word-sized data) of the result occurred

Note 1: The IPL<2:0> bits are concatenated with the IPL<3> bit (CORCON<3>) to form the CPU Interrupt Priority Level. The value in parentheses indicates the IPL, if IPL<3> = 1. User interrupts are disabled when IPL<3> = 1.

2: The IPL<2:0> Status bits are read-only when the NSTDIS bit (INTCON1<15>) = 1.

**3:** A data write to the SR register can modify the SA and SB bits by either a data write to SA and SB or by clearing the SAB bit. To avoid a possible SA or SB bit write race condition, the SA and SB bits should not be modified using bit operations.

#### REGISTER 3-1: SR: CPU STATUS REGISTER (CONTINUED)

bit 7-5

IPL<2:0>: CPU Interrupt Priority Level Status bits<sup>(1,2)</sup>

111 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 7 (15); user interrupts are disabled
110 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 6 (14)
101 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 5 (13)
100 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 4 (12)
011 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 3 (11)
010 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 2 (10)
001 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 1 (9)
000 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 0 (8)

bit 4

RA: REPEAT Loop Active bit
1 = REPEAT loop is in progress
0 = REPEAT loop is not in progress

bit 3 N: MCU ALU Negative bit

1 = Result was negative

0 = Result was non-negative (zero or positive)

bit 2 **OV:** MCU ALU Overflow bit

This bit is used for signed arithmetic (two's complement). It indicates an overflow of the magnitude that causes the sign bit to change state.

1 = Overflow occurred for signed arithmetic (in this arithmetic operation)

0 = No overflow occurred

bit 1 **Z:** MCU ALU Zero bit

1 = An operation that affects the Z bit has set it at some time in the past

0 = The most recent operation that affects the Z bit has cleared it (i.e., a non-zero result)

bit 0 C: MCU ALU Carry/Borrow bit

1 = A carry-out from the Most Significant bit of the result occurred

0 = No carry-out from the Most Significant bit of the result occurred

- Note 1: The IPL<2:0> bits are concatenated with the IPL<3> bit (CORCON<3>) to form the CPU Interrupt Priority Level. The value in parentheses indicates the IPL, if IPL<3> = 1. User interrupts are disabled when IPL<3> = 1.
  - 2: The IPL<2:0> Status bits are read-only when the NSTDIS bit (INTCON1<15>) = 1.
  - **3:** A data write to the SR register can modify the SA and SB bits by either a data write to SA and SB or by clearing the SAB bit. To avoid a possible SA or SB bit write race condition, the SA and SB bits should not be modified using bit operations.

#### **REGISTER 3-2: CORCON: CORE CONTROL REGISTER**

R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R-0	R-0	R-0
VAR	_	US1	US0	EDT <sup>(1)</sup>	DL2	DL1	DL0
bit 15							bit 8

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/C-0	R-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
SATA	SATB	SATDW	ACCSAT	IPL3 <sup>(2)</sup>	SFA	RND	IF
bit 7							bit 0

Legend: C = Clearable bit R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' -n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 VAR: Variable Exception Processing Latency Control bit

1 = Variable exception processing latency is enabled

0 = Fixed exception processing latency is enabled

bit 14 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 13-12 US<1:0>: DSP Multiply Unsigned/Signed Control bits

11 = Reserved

10 = DSP engine multiplies are mixed-sign 01 = DSP engine multiplies are unsigned

00 = DSP engine multiplies are signed

bit 11 **EDT:** Early DO Loop Termination Control bit<sup>(1)</sup>

1 = Terminates executing DO loop at the end of current loop iteration

0 = No effect

bit 10-8 DL<2:0>: DO Loop Nesting Level Status bits

111 = Seven DO loops are active

bit 6

001 = One DO loop is active

000 = Zero DO loops are active

bit 7 **SATA:** ACCA Saturation Enable bit

> 1 = Accumulator A saturation is enabled 0 = Accumulator A saturation is disabled

SATB: ACCB Saturation Enable bit

1 = Accumulator B saturation is enabled

0 = Accumulator B saturation is disabled

bit 5 SATDW: Data Space Write from DSP Engine Saturation Enable bit

1 = Data Space write saturation is enabled

0 = Data Space write saturation is disabled

bit 4 **ACCSAT:** Accumulator Saturation Mode Select bit

> 1 = 9.31 saturation (super saturation) 0 = 1.31 saturation (normal saturation)

bit 3 **IPL3:** CPU Interrupt Priority Level Status bit 3<sup>(2)</sup>

1 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is greater than 7

0 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 7 or less

**Note 1:** This bit is always read as '0'.

2: The IPL3 bit is concatenated with the IPL<2:0> bits (SR<7:5>) to form the CPU Interrupt Priority Level.

#### REGISTER 3-2: CORCON: CORE CONTROL REGISTER (CONTINUED)

bit 2 SFA: Stack Frame Active Status bit

1 = Stack frame is active; W14 and W15 address 0x0000 to 0xFFFF, regardless of DSRPAG

0 = Stack frame is not active; W14 and W15 address the base Data Space

bit 1 RND: Rounding Mode Select bit

1 = Biased (conventional) rounding is enabled
 0 = Unbiased (convergent) rounding is enabled
 IF: Integer or Fractional Multiplier Mode Select bit

1 = Integer mode is enabled for DSP multiply0 = Fractional mode is enabled for DSP multiply

Note 1: This bit is always read as '0'.

2: The IPL3 bit is concatenated with the IPL<2:0> bits (SR<7:5>) to form the CPU Interrupt Priority Level.

#### REGISTER 3-3: CTXTSTAT: CPU W REGISTER CONTEXT STATUS REGISTER

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R-0	R-0	R-0
_	_	_	_	_	CCTXI2	CCTXI1	CCTXI0
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R-0	R-0	R-0
_	_	_	_	_	MCTXI2	MCTXI1	MCTXI0
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

bit 0

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-11 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 10-8 CCTXI<2:0>: Current (W Register) Context Identifier bits

111 = Reserved

•

•

101 = Reserved

100 = Alternate Working Register Set 4 is currently in use

011 = Alternate Working Register Set 3 is currently in use

010 = Alternate Working Register Set 2 is currently in use

001 = Alternate Working Register Set 1 is currently in use

000 = Default register set is currently in use

bit 7-3 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 2-0 MCTXI<2:0>: Manual (W Register) Context Identifier bits

111 = Reserved

•

•

101 = Reserved

100 = Alternate Working Register Set 4 was most recently manually selected

011 = Alternate Working Register Set 3 was most recently manually selected

010 = Alternate Working Register Set 2 was most recently manually selected

001 = Alternate Working Register Set 1 was most recently manually selected

000 = Default register set was most recently manually selected

#### 3.8 Arithmetic Logic Unit (ALU)

The dsPIC33EPXXXGS70X/80X family ALU is 16 bits wide and is capable of addition, subtraction, bit shifts and logic operations. Unless otherwise mentioned, arithmetic operations are two's complement in nature. Depending on the operation, the ALU can affect the values of the Carry (C), Zero (Z), Negative (N), Overflow (OV) and Digit Carry (DC) Status bits in the SR register. The C and DC Status bits operate as Borrow and Digit Borrow bits, respectively, for subtraction operations.

The ALU can perform 8-bit or 16-bit operations, depending on the mode of the instruction that is used. Data for the ALU operation can come from the W register array or data memory, depending on the addressing mode of the instruction. Likewise, output data from the ALU can be written to the W register array or a data memory location.

Refer to the "16-Bit MCU and DSC Programmer's Reference Manual" (DS70000157) for information on the SR bits affected by each instruction.

The core CPU incorporates hardware support for both multiplication and division. This includes a dedicated hardware multiplier and support hardware for 16-bit divisor division.

#### 3.8.1 MULTIPLIER

Using the high-speed, 17-bit x 17-bit multiplier, the ALU supports unsigned, signed or mixed-sign operation in several MCU Multiplication modes:

- · 16-bit x 16-bit signed
- 16-bit x 16-bit unsigned
- 16-bit signed x 5-bit (literal) unsigned
- 16-bit signed x 16-bit unsigned
- · 16-bit unsigned x 5-bit (literal) unsigned
- · 16-bit unsigned x 16-bit signed
- · 8-bit unsigned x 8-bit unsigned

#### 3.8.2 DIVIDER

The divide block supports 32-bit/16-bit and 16-bit/16-bit signed and unsigned integer divide operations with the following data sizes:

- · 32-bit signed/16-bit signed divide
- 32-bit unsigned/16-bit unsigned divide
- 16-bit signed/16-bit signed divide
- 16-bit unsigned/16-bit unsigned divide

The quotient for all divide instructions ends up in W0 and the remainder in W1. 16-bit signed and unsigned DIV instructions can specify any W register for both the 16-bit divisor (Wn) and any W register (aligned) pair (W(m + 1):Wm) for the 32-bit dividend. The divide algorithm takes one cycle per bit of divisor, so both 32-bit/16-bit and 16-bit/16-bit instructions take the same number of cycles to execute.

#### 3.9 DSP Engine

The DSP engine consists of a high-speed 17-bit x 17-bit multiplier, a 40-bit barrel shifter and a 40-bit adder/ subtracter (with two target accumulators, round and saturation logic).

The DSP engine can also perform inherent accumulator-to-accumulator operations that require no additional data. These instructions are, ADD, SUB and NEG.

The DSP engine has options selected through bits in the CPU Core Control register (CORCON), as listed below:

- Fractional or Integer DSP Multiply (IF)
- Signed, Unsigned or Mixed-Sign DSP Multiply (USx)
- Conventional or Convergent Rounding (RND)
- · Automatic Saturation On/Off for ACCA (SATA)
- Automatic Saturation On/Off for ACCB (SATB)
- Automatic Saturation On/Off for Writes to Data Memory (SATDW)
- Accumulator Saturation mode Selection (ACCSAT)

TABLE 3-2: DSP INSTRUCTIONS SUMMARY

Instruction	Algebraic Operation	ACC Write-Back
CLR	A = 0	Yes
ED	$A = (x - y)^2$	No
EDAC	$A = A + (x - y)^2$	No
MAC	$A = A + (x \bullet y)$	Yes
MAC	$A = A + x^2$	No
MOVSAC	No change in A	Yes
MPY	$A = x \cdot y$	No
MPY	$A = x^2$	No
MPY.N	$A = -x \bullet y$	No
MSC	$A = A - x \bullet y$	Yes

#### 4.0 MEMORY ORGANIZATION

Note:

This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33EPXXXGS70X/80X family of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to "dsPIC33E/PIC24E Program Memory" (DS70000613) in the "dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual", which is available from the Microchip website (www.microchip.com).

The dsPIC33EPXXXGS70X/80X family architecture features separate program and data memory spaces, and buses. This architecture also allows the direct access of program memory from the Data Space (DS) during code execution.

#### 4.1 Program Address Space

The program address memory space of the dsPIC33EPXXXGS70X/80X family devices is 4M instructions. The space is addressable by a 24-bit value derived either from the 23-bit PC during program execution, or from table operation or Data Space remapping, as described in Section 4.9 "Interfacing Program and Data Memory Spaces".

User application access to the program memory space is restricted to the lower half of the address range (0x0000000 to 0x7FFFFF). The exception is the use of TBLRD operations, which use TBLPAG<7> to permit access to calibration data and Device ID sections of the configuration memory space.

The program memory maps for dsPIC33EPXXXGS70X/80X devices not operating in Dual Partition mode are shown in Figure 4-1 and Figure 4-2.

The dsPIC33EPXXXGS70X/80X devices can operate in a Dual Partition Flash Program Memory mode, where the user Program Flash Memory is arranged as two separate address spaces, one for each of the Flash partitions. The Active Partition always starts at address, 0x000000, and contains half of the available Flash memory (64k/128k, depends on device). The Inactive Partition always starts at address, 0x400000, and implements the remaining half of Flash memory. As shown in Figure 4-3 and Figure 4-4, the Active and Inactive Partitions are identical, and both contain unique copies of the Reset vector, Interrupt Vector Tables (IVT and AIVT if enabled) and the Flash Configuration Words.

#### 4.2 Unique Device Identifier (UDID)

All dsPIC33EPXXXGS70X/80X family devices are individually encoded during final manufacturing with a Unique Device Identifier or UDID. This feature allows for manufacturing traceability of Microchip Technology devices in applications where this is a requirement. It may also be used by the application manufacturer for any number of things that may require unique identification, such as:

- · Tracking the device
- · Unique serial number
- · Unique security key

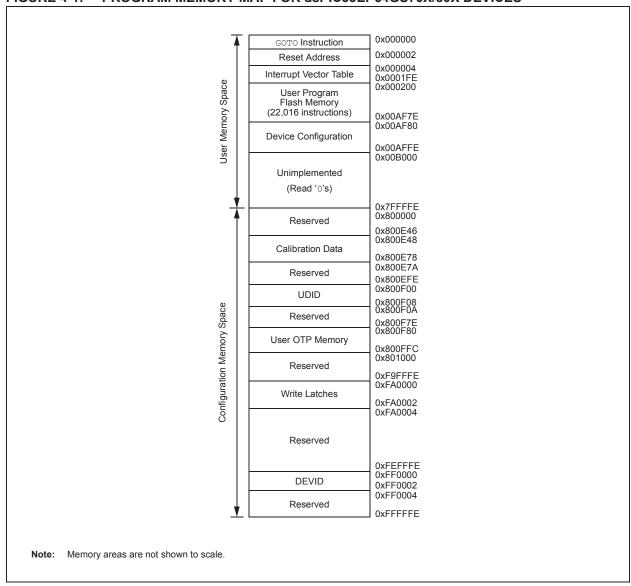
The UDID comprises five 24-bit program words. When taken together, these fields form a unique 120-bit identifier.

The UDID is stored in five read-only locations, located between 800F00h and 800F08h in the device configuration space. Table 4-1 lists the addresses of the identifier words and shows their contents

TABLE 4-1: UDID ADDRESSES

Name	Address	Bits 23:16	Bits 15:8	Bits 7:0
UDID1	800F00	UDID Word 1		
UDID2	800F02	UDID Word 2		
UDID3	800F04	UDID Word 3		
UDID4	800F06	UDID Word 4		
UDID5	800F08	UDID Word 5		

FIGURE 4-1: PROGRAM MEMORY MAP FOR dsPIC33EP64GS70X/80X DEVICES



0x000000 GOTO Instruction 0x000002 Reset Address 0x000004 Interrupt Vector Table 0x00001FE 0x000200 User Memory Space User Program Flash Memory (44,032 instructions) 0x01577E 0x015780 **Device Configuration** 0x0157FE 0x015800 Unimplemented (Read '0's) 0x7FFFE 0x800000 Reserved 0x800E46 0x800E48 Calibration Data 0x800E78 0x800E7A Reserved 0x800F7E 0x800F80 Configuration Memory Space User OTP Memory 0x800FFC 0x801000 Reserved 0xF9FFFE 0xFA0000 Write Latches 0xFA0002 0xFA0004 Reserved 0xFEFFFE 0xFF0000 **DEVID** 0xFF0002 0xFF0004 Reserved 0xFFFFE Note: Memory areas are not shown to scale.

FIGURE 4-2: PROGRAM MEMORY MAP FOR dsPIC33EP128GS70X/80X DEVICES

FIGURE 4-3: PROGRAM MEMORY MAP FOR dsPIC33EP64GS70X/80X DEVICES (DUAL PARTITION)

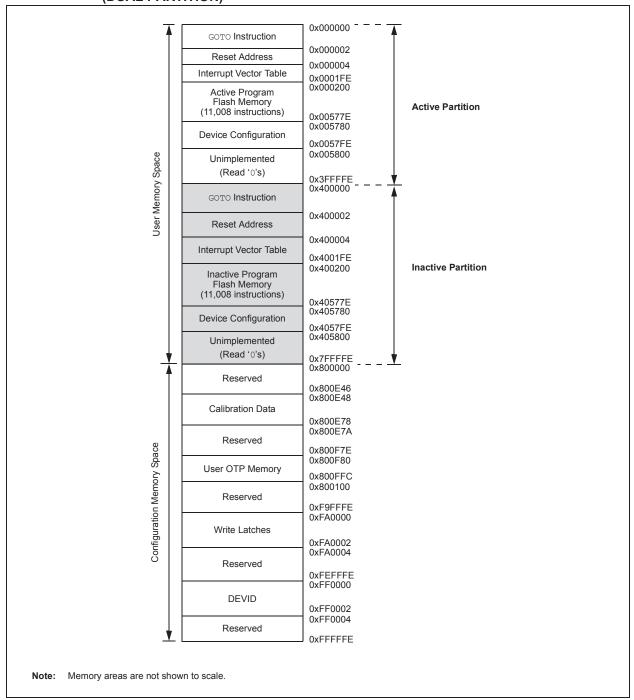
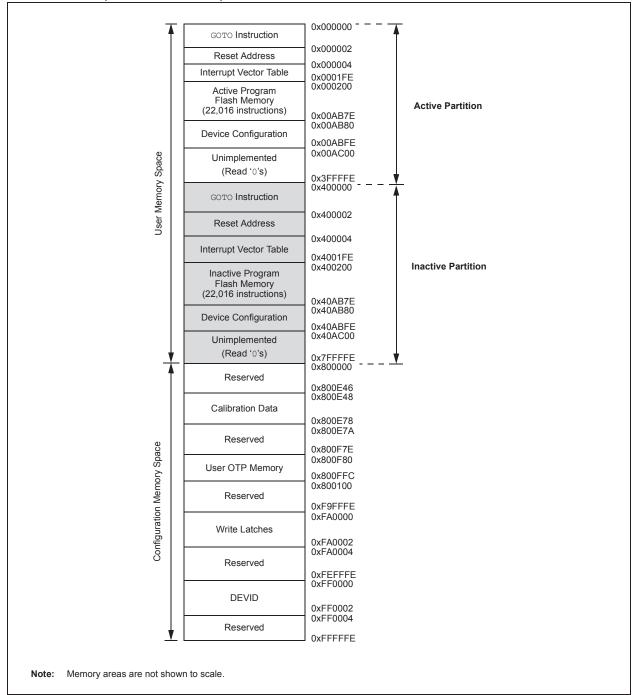


FIGURE 4-4: PROGRAM MEMORY MAP FOR dsPIC33EP128GS70X/80X DEVICES (DUAL PARTITION)



# 4.2.1 PROGRAM MEMORY ORGANIZATION

The program memory space is organized in word-addressable blocks. Although it is treated as 24 bits wide, it is more appropriate to think of each address of the program memory as a lower and upper word, with the upper byte of the upper word being unimplemented. The lower word always has an even address, while the upper word has an odd address (Figure 4-5).

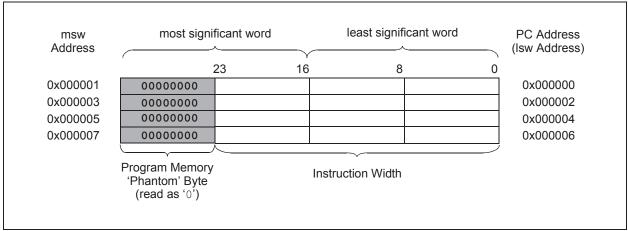
Program memory addresses are always word-aligned on the lower word, and addresses are incremented or decremented by two, during code execution. This arrangement provides compatibility with data memory space addressing and makes data in the program memory space accessible.

#### 4.2.2 INTERRUPT AND TRAP VECTORS

All dsPIC33EPXXXGS70X/80X family devices reserve the addresses between 0x000000 and 0x000200 for hard-coded program execution vectors. A hardware Reset vector is provided to redirect code execution from the default value of the PC on device Reset to the actual start of code. A GOTO instruction is programmed by the user application at address, 0x000000, of Flash memory, with the actual address for the start of code at address, 0x0000002, of Flash memory.

A more detailed discussion of the Interrupt Vector Tables (IVTs) is provided in **Section 7.1** "Interrupt Vector Table".

FIGURE 4-5: PROGRAM MEMORY ORGANIZATION



### 4.3 Data Address Space

The dsPIC33EPXXXGS70X/80X family CPU has a separate 16-bit wide data memory space. The Data Space is accessed using separate Address Generation Units (AGUs) for read and write operations. The data memory map is shown in Figure 4-6.

All Effective Addresses (EAs) in the data memory space are 16 bits wide and point to bytes within the Data Space. This arrangement gives a base Data Space address range of 64 Kbytes or 32K words.

The lower half of the data memory space (i.e., when EA<15>=0) is used for implemented memory addresses, while the upper half (EA<15>=1) is reserved for the Program Space Visibility (PSV).

dsPIC33EPXXXGS70X/80X family devices implement up to 12 Kbytes of data memory. If an EA points to a location outside of this area, an all-zero word or byte is returned.

### 4.3.1 DATA SPACE WIDTH

The data memory space is organized in byte-addressable, 16-bit wide blocks. Data is aligned in data memory and registers as 16-bit words, but all Data Space EAs resolve to bytes. The Least Significant Bytes (LSBs) of each word have even addresses, while the Most Significant Bytes (MSBs) have odd addresses.

# 4.3.2 DATA MEMORY ORGANIZATION AND ALIGNMENT

To maintain backward compatibility with PIC® MCU devices and improve Data Space memory usage efficiency, the dsPIC33EPXXXGS70X/80X family instruction set supports both word and byte operations. As a consequence of byte accessibility, all Effective Address calculations are internally scaled to step through word-aligned memory. For example, the core recognizes that Post-Modified Register Indirect Addressing mode [Ws++] results in a value of Ws + 1 for byte operations and Ws + 2 for word operations.

A data byte read, reads the complete word that contains the byte, using the LSb of any EA to determine which byte to select. The selected byte is placed onto the LSB of the data path. That is, data memory and registers are organized as two parallel, byte-wide entities with shared (word) address decode, but separate write lines. Data byte writes only write to the corresponding side of the array or register that matches the byte address.

All word accesses must be aligned to an even address. Misaligned word data fetches are not supported, so care must be taken when mixing byte and word operations, or translating from 8-bit MCU code. If a misaligned read or write is attempted, an address error trap is generated. If the error occurred on a read, the instruction underway is completed. If the error occurred on a write, the instruction is executed but the write does not occur. In either case, a trap is then executed, allowing the system and/or user application to examine the machine state prior to execution of the address Fault.

All byte loads into any W register are loaded into the LSB; the MSB is not modified.

A Sign-Extend (SE) instruction is provided to allow user applications to translate 8-bit signed data to 16-bit signed values. Alternatively, for 16-bit unsigned data, user applications can clear the MSB of any W register by executing a Zero-Extend (ZE) instruction on the appropriate address.

#### 4.3.3 SFR SPACE

The first 4 Kbytes of the Near Data Space, from 0x0000 to 0x0FFF, is primarily occupied by Special Function Registers (SFRs). These are used by the dsPIC33EPXXXGS70X/80X family core and peripheral modules for controlling the operation of the device.

SFRs are distributed among the modules that they control and are generally grouped together by module. Much of the SFR space contains unused addresses; these are read as '0'.

Note:

The actual set of peripheral features and interrupts varies by the device. Refer to the corresponding device tables and pinout diagrams for device-specific information.

### 4.3.4 NEAR DATA SPACE

The 8-Kbyte area, between 0x0000 and 0x1FFF, is referred to as the Near Data Space. Locations in this space are directly addressable through a 13-bit absolute address field within all memory direct instructions. Additionally, the whole Data Space is addressable using MOV instructions, which support Memory Direct Addressing mode with a 16-bit address field, or by using Indirect Addressing mode using a Working register as an Address Pointer.

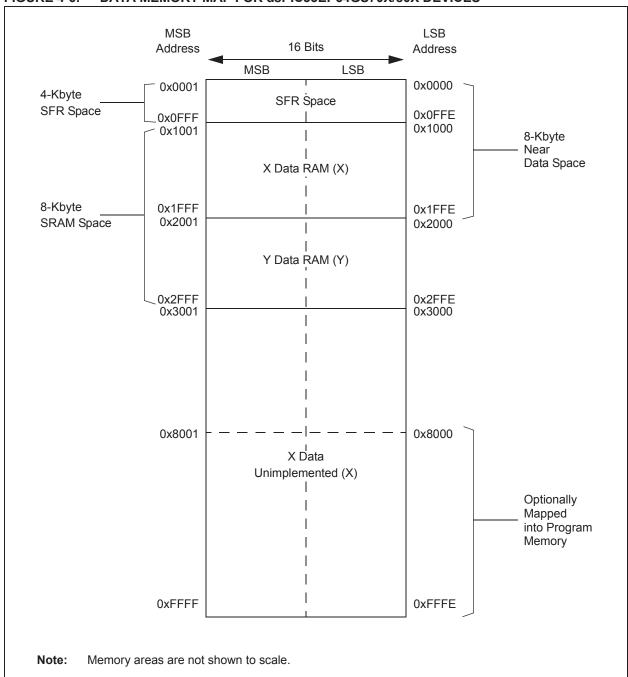


FIGURE 4-6: DATA MEMORY MAP FOR dsPIC33EP64GS70X/80X DEVICES

#### 4.3.5 X AND Y DATA SPACES

The dsPIC33EPXXXGS70X/80X core has two Data Spaces, X and Y. These Data Spaces can be considered either separate (for some DSP instructions) or as one unified linear address range (for MCU instructions). The Data Spaces are accessed using two Address Generation Units (AGUs) and separate data paths. This feature allows certain instructions to concurrently fetch two words from RAM, thereby enabling efficient execution of DSP algorithms, such as Finite Impulse Response (FIR) filtering and Fast Fourier Transform (FFT).

The X Data Space is used by all instructions and supports all addressing modes. X Data Space has separate read and write data buses. The X read data bus is the read data path for all instructions that view Data Space as combined X and Y address space. It is also the X data prefetch path for the dual operand DSP instructions (MAC class).

The Y Data Space is used in concert with the X Data Space by the MAC class of instructions (CLR, ED, EDAC, MAC, MOVSAC, MPY, MPY . N and MSC) to provide two concurrent data read paths.

Both the X and Y Data Spaces support Modulo Addressing mode for all instructions, subject to addressing mode restrictions. Bit-Reversed Addressing mode is only supported for writes to X Data Space.

All data memory writes, including in DSP instructions, view Data Space as combined X and Y address space. The boundary between the X and Y Data Spaces is device-dependent and is not user-programmable.

### 4.4 Memory Resources

Many useful resources are provided on the main product page of the Microchip website for the devices listed in this data sheet. This product page contains the latest updates and additional information.

### 4.4.1 KEY RESOURCES

- "dsPIC33E/PIC24E Program Memory" (DS70000613) in the "dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual"
- · Code Samples
- · Application Notes
- · Software Libraries
- · Webinars
- All Related "dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual" Sections
- · Development Tools

### 4.5 Special Function Register Maps

TABLE 4-2: SFR BLOCK 000h

Register	Address	All Resets	Register	Address	All Resets	Register	Address	All Resets
Core			WREG14	01C	00000000000000000	DOSTARTL	03A	xxxxxxxxxxxx0
WREG0	000	00000000000000000	WREG15	01E	0000100000000000	DOSTARTH	03C	0000000000xxxxxx
WREG1	002	00000000000000000	SPLIM	020	xxxxxxxxxxxx0	DOENDL	03E	xxxxxxxxxxxx0
WREG2	004	00000000000000000	ACCAL	022	xxxxxxxxxxxxx	DOENDH	040	0000000000xxxxxx
WREG3	006	00000000000000000	ACCAH	024	xxxxxxxxxxxxx	SR	042	0000000000000000
WREG4	800	00000000000000000	ACCAU	026	00000000xxxxxxx	CORCON	044	000000000100000
WREG5	00A	00000000000000000	ACCBL	028	xxxxxxxxxxxxx	MODCON	046	0000000000000000
WREG6	00C	0000000000000000	ACCBH	02A	xxxxxxxxxxxxx	XMODSRT	048	xxxxxxxxxxxx0
WREG7	00E	00000000000000000	ACCBU	02C	00000000xxxxxxx	XMODEND	04A	xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx
WREG8	010	00000000000000000	PCL	02E	00000000000000000	YMODSRT	04C	xxxxxxxxxxxx0
WREG9	012	00000000000000000	PCH	030	00000000000000000	YMODEND	04E	xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx
WREG10	014	00000000000000000	DSRPAG	032	00000000000000001	XBREV	050	xxxxxxxxxxxxx
WREG11	016	00000000000000000	DSWPAG	034	00000000000000001	DISICNT	052	00xxxxxxxxxxx
WREG12	018	00000000000000000	RCOUNT	036	xxxxxxxxxxxxx	TBLPAG	054	00000000xxxxxxxx
WREG13	01A	00000000000000000	DCOUNT	038	xxxxxxxxxxxxx	CTXTSTAT	05A	0000000000000000

Legend: x = unknown or indeterminate value. Address values are in hexadecimal. Reset values are in binary.

TABLE 4-3: SFR BLOCK 100h

Register	Address	All Resets	Register	Address	All Resets	Register	Address	All Resets
Timers			TMR5HLD	116	xxxxxxxxxxxxx	IC2CON2	14A	0000000000001101
TMR1	100	xxxxxxxxxxxxx	TMR5	118	xxxxxxxxxxxxx	IC2BUF	14C	xxxxxxxxxxxxx
PR1	102	1111111111111111	PR4	11A	1111111111111111	IC2TMR	14E	0000000000000000
T1CON	104	00000000000000000	PR5	11C	1111111111111111	IC3CON1	150	0000000000000000
TMR2	106	xxxxxxxxxxxxx	T4CON	11E	00000000000000000	IC3CON2	152	000000000001101
TMR3HLD	108	xxxxxxxxxxxxx	T5CON	120	00000000000000000	IC3BUF	154	xxxxxxxxxxxxx
TMR3	10A	xxxxxxxxxxxxx	Input Captur	е		IC3TMR	156	0000000000000000
PR2	10C	1111111111111111	IC1CON1	140	00000000000000000	IC4CON1	158	0000000000000000
PR3	10E	1111111111111111	IC1CON2	142	000000000001101	IC4CON2	15A	0000000000001101
T2CON	110	00000000000000000	IC1BUF	144	xxxxxxxxxxxxx	IC4BUF	15C	xxxxxxxxxxxxx
T3CON	112	00000000000000000	IC1TMR	146	00000000000000000	IC4TMR	15E	00000000000000000
TMR4	114	xxxxxxxxxxxxx	IC2CON1	148	00000000000000000			

TABLE 4-4: SFR BLOCK 200h

Register	Address	All Resets	Register	Address	All Resets	Register	Address	All Resets
I2C1 and I2C	2		U1STA	222	000000010010000	SPI1BRGH	252	0000000000000000
I2C1CONL	200	00010000000000000	U1TXREG	224	0000000xxxxxxxxx	SPI1IMSKL	254	0000000000000000
I2C1CONH	202	00000000000000000	U1RXREG	226	0000000000000000	SPI1IMSKH	256	0000000000000000
I2C1STAT	204	00000000000000000	U1BRG	228	00000000000000000	SPI1URDTL	258	0000000000000000
I2C1ADD	206	00000000000000000	U2MODE	230	00000000000000000	SPI1URDTH	25A	0000000000000000
I2C1MSK	208	00000000000000000	U2STA	232	000000010010000	SPI2CON1L	260	0000000000000000
I2C1BRG	20A	00000000000000000	U2TXREG	234	0000000xxxxxxxx	SPI2CON1H	262	0000000000000000
I2C1TRN	20C	0000000011111111	U2RXREG	236	00000000000000000	SPI2CON2L	264	0000000000000000
I2C1RCV	20E	00000000000000000	U2BRG	238	0000000000000000	SPI2CON2H	266	0000000000000000
I2C2CON1	210	00010000000000000	SPI			SPI2STATL	268	0000000000101000
I2C2CON2	212	00000000000000000	SPI1CON1L	240	00000000000000000	SPI2STATH	26A	0000000000000000
I2C2STAT	214	00000000000000000	SPI1CON1H	242	00000000000000000	SPI2BUFL	26C	0000000000000000
I2C2ADD	216	00000000000000000	SPI1CON2L	244	00000000000000000	SPI2BUFH	26E	0000000000000000
I2C2MSK	218	00000000000000000	SPI1CON2H	246	00000000000000000	SPI3STAT	270	000xxxxxxxxxx
I2C2BRG	21A	00000000000000000	SPI1STATL	248	000000000101000	SPI2BRGH	272	0000000000000000
I2C2TRN	21C	0000000011111111	SPI1STATH	24A	00000000000000000	SPI2IMSKL	274	0000000000000000
I2C2RCV	21E	00000000000000000	SPI1BUFL	24C	00000000000000000	SPI2IMSKH	276	0000000000000000
UART1 and L	JART1 and UART2			24E	00000000000000000	SPI2URDTL	278	0000000000000000
U1MODE	220	00000000000000000	SPI1BRGL	250	000xxxxxxxxxx	SPI2URDTH	27A	0000000000000000

**Legend:** x = unknown or indeterminate value. Address values are in hexadecimal. Reset values are in binary.

TABLE 4-5: SFR BLOCK 300h

Register	Address	All Resets	Register	Address	All Resets	Register	Address	All Resets
ADC			ADCMP0ENH	33A	00000000000000000	ADTRIG4L	390	0000000000000000
ADCON1L	300	00000000000000000	ADCMP0LO	33C	00000000000000000	ADTRIG4H	392	00000000000000000
ADCON1H	302	000000001100000	ADCMP0HI	33E	00000000000000000	ADCMP0CON	3A0	00000000000000000
ADCON2L	304	00000000000000000	ADCMP1ENL	340	00000000000000000	ADCMP1CON	3A4	00000000000000000
ADCON2H	306	00000000000000000	ADCMP1ENH	342	00000000000000000	ADBASE	3C0	00000000000000000
ADCON3L	308	00000000000000000	ADCMP1LO	344	00000000000000000	ADLVLTRGL	3D0	00000000000000000
ADCON3H	30A	00000000000000000	ADCMP1HI	346	00000000000000000	ADLVLTRGH	3D2	00000000000000000
ADCON4L	30C	00000000000000000	ADFL0DAT	368	00000000000000000	ADCORE0L	3D4	00000000000000000
ADCON4H	30E	00000000000000000	ADFL0CON	36A	00000000000000000	ADCORE0H	3D6	0000001100000000
ADMOD0L	310	00000000000000000	ADFL1DAT	36C	00000000000000000	ADCORE1L	3D8	00000000000000000
ADMOD0H	312	00000000000000000	ADFL1CON	36E	00000000000000000	ADCORE1H	3DA	0000001100000000
ADMOD1L	314	00000000000000000	ADTRIG0L	380	00000000000000000	ADCORE2L	3DC	00000000000000000
ADIEL	320	00000000000000000	ADTRIG0H	382	00000000000000000	ADCORE2H	3DE	0000001100000000
ADIEH	322	00000000000000000	ADTRIG1L	384	00000000000000000	ADCORE3L	3E0	00000000000000000
ADCSS1L	328	00000000000000000	ADTRIG1H	386	00000000000000000	ADCORE3H	3E2	0000001100000000
ADCSS1H	32A	00000000000000000	ADTRIG2L	388	00000000000000000	ADEIEL	3F0	00000000000000000
ADSTATL	330	00000000000000000	ADTRIG2H	38A	00000000000000000	ADEIEH	3F2	00000000000000000
ADSTATH	332	00000000000000000	ADTRIG3L	38C	00000000000000000	ADEISTATL	3F8	00000000000000000
ADCMP0ENL	338	00000000000000000	ADTRIG3H	38E	00000000000000000	ADEISTATH	3FA	0000000000000000

TABLE 4-6: SFR BLOCK 400h

Register	Address	All Resets	Register	Address	All Resets	Register	Address	All Resets
ADC (Contin	ued)		C1FCTRL	486	00000000000000000	C1RXM2EID	4BA	xxxxxxxxxxxxx
ADCON5L	400	00000000000000000	C1FIFO	488	00000000000000000	C1RXF1SID	4C4	xxxxxxxxxxxxx
ADCON5H	402	0000000000000000	C1INTF	48A	00000000000000000	C1RXF1EID	4C6	xxxxxxxxxxxxx
ADCAL0L	404	0000000000000000	C1INTE	48C	00000000000000000	C1RXF2SID	4C8	xxxxxxxxxxxxx
ADCAL0H	406	00000000000000000	C1EC	48E	00000000000000000	C1RXF2EID	4CA	xxxxxxxxxxxxx
ADCAL1H	40A	00000000000000000	C1CFG1	490	00000000000000000	C1RXF3SID	4CC	xxxxxxxxxxxxx
ADCBUF0	40C	00000000000000000	C1CFG2	492	0x000xxxxxxxxx	C1RXF3EID	4CE	xxxxxxxxxxxxx
ADCBUF1	40E	00000000000000000	C1FEN1	494	11111111111111111	C1RXF4SID	4D0	xxxxxxxxxxxxx
ADCBUF2	410	00000000000000000	C1FMSKSEL1	498	00000000000000000	C1RXF4EID	4D2	xxxxxxxxxxxxx
ADCBUF3	412	00000000000000000	C1FMSKSEL2	49A	00000000000000000	C1RXF5SID	4D4	xxxxxxxxxxxxx
ADCBUF4	414	0000000000000000	CAN (WIN (C10	CTRL<0>) =	= 0)	C1RXF5EID	4D6	xxxxxxxxxxxxx
ADCBUF5	416	0000000000000000	C1RXFUL1	4A0	00000000000000000	C1RXF6SID	4D8	xxxxxxxxxxxxx
ADCBUF6	418	0000000000000000	C1RXFUL2	4A2	00000000000000000	C1RXF6EID	4DA	xxxxxxxxxxxxx
ADCBUF7	41A	0000000000000000	C1RXOVF1	4A8	00000000000000000	C1RXF7SID	4DC	xxxxxxxxxxxxx
ADCBUF8	41C	0000000000000000	C1RXOVF2	4AA	00000000000000000	C1RXF7EID	4DE	xxxxxxxxxxxxx
ADCBUF9	41E	0000000000000000	C1TR01CON	4B0	00000000000000000	C1RXF8SID	4E0	xxxxxxxxxxxxx
ADCBUF10	420	0000000000000000	C1TR23CON	4B2	00000000000000000	C1RXF8EID	4E2	xxxxxxxxxxxxx
ADCBUF11	422	0000000000000000	C1TR45CON	4B4	00000000000000000	C1RXF9SID	4E4	xxxxxxxxxxxxx
ADCBUF12	424	00000000000000000	C1TR67CON	4B6	xxxxxxxxxxxx	C1RXF9EID	4E6	xxxxxxxxxxxxx
ADCBUF13	426	00000000000000000	C1RXD	4C0	xxxxxxxxxxxxx	C1RXF10SID	4E8	xxxxxxxxxxxxx
ADCBUF14	428	0000000000000000	C1TXD	4C2	xxxxxxxxxxxxx	C1RXF10EID	4EA	xxxxxxxxxxxxx
ADCBUF15	42A	00000000000000000	CAN (WIN (C10	CTR1<0>) =	: 1)	C1RXF11SID	4EC	xxxxxxxxxxxxx
ADCBUF16	42C	00000000000000000	C1BUFPNT1	4A0	00000000000000000	C1RXF11EID	4EE	xxxxxxxxxxxxx
ADCBUF17	42E	0000000000000000	C1BUFPNT2	4A2	00000000000000000	C1RXF12SID	4F0	xxxxxxxxxxxxx
ADCBUF18	430	00000000000000000	C1BUFPNT3	4A4	00000000000000000	C1RXF12EID	4F2	xxxxxxxxxxxxx
ADCBUF19	432	00000000000000000	C1BUFPNT4	4A6	00000000000000000	C1RXF13SID	4F4	xxxxxxxxxxxxx
ADCBUF20	434	0000000000000000	C1RXM0SID	4B0	xxxxxxxxxxxxx	C1RXF13EID	4F6	xxxxxxxxxxxxx
ADCBUF21	436	00000000000000000	C1RXM0EID	4B2	xxxxxxxxxxxx	C1RXF14SID	4F8	xxxxxxxxxxxxx
CAN (WIN (C	CAN (WIN (C1CTRL<0>) = 0 OR 1)			4B4	xxxxxxxxxxxx	C1RXF14EID	4FA	xxxxxxxxxxxxx
C1CTRL1	480	000010010000000	C1RXM1EID	4B6	xxxxxxxxxxxxx	C1RXF15SID	4FC	xxxxxxxxxxxxx
C1CTRL2	482	000000000000000	CAN			C1RXF15EID	4FE	xxxxxxxxxxxxx
C1VEC	484	00000001000000	C1RXM2SID	4B8	xxxxxxxxxxxxx			

 $\textbf{Legend:} \quad \textbf{x} = \text{unknown or indeterminate value. Address values are in hexadecimal. Reset values are in binary.}$ 

TABLE 4-7: SFR BLOCK 500h

Register	Address	All Resets	Register	Address	All Resets	Register	Address	All Resets			
PGA			PGA2CAL	50A	00000000000000000	CMP2DAC	546	00000000000000000			
ISRCCON	500	0000000000000000	Comparators	Comparators			548	00000000000000000			
PGA1CON	504	0000000000000000	CMP1CON	540	00000000000000000	CMP3DAC	54A	00000000000000000			
PGA1CAL	506	0000000000000000	CMP1DAC	542	00000000000000000	CMP4CON	54C	00000000000000000			
PGA2CON	508	00000000000000000	CMP2CON	544	00000000000000000	CMP4DAC	54E	00000000000000000			

TABLE 4-8: SFR BLOCK 600h

Register	Address	All Resets	Register	Address	All Resets	Register	Address	All Resets
SPI			RPOR8	678	00000000000000000	RPINR7	6AE	0000000000000000
SPI3CON1L	600	00000000000000000	RPOR9	67A	00000000000000000	RPINR8	6B0	0000000000000000
SPI3CON1H	602	00000000000000000	RPOR10	67C	00000000000000000	RPINR11	6B6	0000000000000000
SPI3CON2L	604	00000000000000000	RPOR11	67E	00000000000000000	RPINR12	6B8	0000000000000000
SPI3CON2H	606	00000000000000000	RPOR12	680	00000000000000000	RPINR13	6BA	0000000000000000
SPI3STATL	608	0000000000101000	RPOR13	682	00000000000000000	RPINR18	6C4	0000000000000000
SPI3STATH	60A	00000000000000000	RPOR14	684	00000000000000000	RPINR19	6C6	0000000000000000
SPI3BUFL	60C	00000000000000000	RPOR15	686	00000000000000000	RPINR20	6C8	0000000000000000
SPI3BUFH	60E	00000000000000000	RPOR17	68A	00000000000000000	RPINR21	6CA	0000000000000000
SPI3BRGL	610	000xxxxxxxxxxx	RPOR18	68C	00000000000000000	RPINR22	6CC	0000000000000000
SPI3BRGH	612	00000000000000000	RPOR19	68E	00000000000000000	RPINR23	6CE	0000000000000000
SPI3IMSKL	614	00000000000000000	RPOR20	690	00000000000000000	RPINR26	6D4	0000000000000000
SPI3IMSKH	616	00000000000000000	RPOR21	692	00000000000000000	RPINR29	6DA	0000000000000000
SPI3URDTL	618	00000000000000000	RPOR22	694	00000000000000000	RPINR30	6DC	0000000000000000
SPI3URDTH	61A	00000000000000000	RPOR23	696	00000000000000000	RPINR37	6EA	0000000000000000
RPOR0	668	0000000000000000	RPOR24	698	00000000000000000	RPINR38	6EC	0000000000000000
RPOR1	66A	00000000000000000	RPOR25	69A	00000000000000000	RPINR42	6F4	0000000000000000
RPOR2	66C	00000000000000000	RPOR26	69C	00000000000000000	RPINR43	6F6	0000000000000000
RPOR3	66E	00000000000000000	RPINR0	6A0	00000000000000000	RPINR45	6FA	0000000000000000
RPOR4	670	00000000000000000	RPINR1	6A2	00000000000000000	RPINR46	6FC	0000000000000000
RPOR5	672	00000000000000000	RPINR2	6A4	00000000000000000			
RPOR6	674	00000000000000000	RPINR3	6A6	00000000000000000			

TABLE 4-9: SFR BLOCK 700h

Register	Address	All Resets	Register	Address	All Resets	Register	Address	All Resets
NVM			C2INTF	78A	00000000000000000	C2RXF1SID	7C4	xxxxxxxxxxxxx
NVMCON	728	00000000000000000	C2INTE	78C	00000000000000000	C2RXF1EID	7C6	xxxxxxxxxxxxx
NVMADR	72A	00000000000000000	C2EC	78E	00000000000000000	C2RXF2SID	7C8	xxxxxxxxxxxxx
NVMADRU	72C	00000000000000000	C2CFG1	790	00000000000000000	C2RXF2EID	7CA	xxxxxxxxxxxxx
NVMKEY	72E	00000000000000000	C2CFG2	792	0x000xxxxxxxxx	C2RXF3SID	7CC	xxxxxxxxxxxxx
NVMSRCADR	730	00000000000000000	C2FEN1	794	1111111111111111	C2RXF3EID	7CE	xxxxxxxxxxxxx
NVMSRCADRH	732	00000000000000000	C2FMSKSEL1	798	00000000000000000	C2RXF4SID	7D0	xxxxxxxxxxxxx
System Control			C2FMSKSEL2	79A	00000000000000000	C2RXF4EID	7D2	xxxxxxxxxxxxx
RCON	740	0x00x0x01x0xxxxx	CAN (WIN (C1	CTR1<0>)	= 0)	C2RXF5SID	7D4	xxxxxxxxxxxxx
OSCCON	742	00000000000000000	C2RXFUL1	7A0	00000000000000000	C2RXF5EID	7D6	xxxxxxxxxxxxx
CLKDIV	744	0000000000000000	C2RXFUL2	7A2	00000000000000000	C2RXF6SID	7D8	xxxxxxxxxxxxx
PLLFBD	746	0000000000000000	C2RXOVF1	7A8	00000000000000000	C2RXF6EID	7DA	xxxxxxxxxxxxx
OSCTUN	748	00000000000000000	C2RXOVF2	7AA	00000000000000000	C2RXF7SID	7DC	xxxxxxxxxxxxx
LFSR	74C	00000000000000000	C2TR01CON	7B0	00000000000000000	C2RXF7EID	7DE	xxxxxxxxxxxxx
REFOCON	74E	00000000000000000	C2TR23CON	7B2	00000000000000000	C2RXF8SID	7E0	xxxxxxxxxxxxx
ACLKCON	750	000000001000000	C2TR45CON	7B4	00000000000000000	C2RXF8EID	7E2	xxxxxxxxxxxxx
PMD			C2TR67CON	7B6	xxxxxxxxxxxxx	C2RXF9SID	7E4	xxxxxxxxxxxxx
PMD1	760	00000000000000000	C2RXD	7C0	xxxxxxxxxxxxx	C2RXF9EID	7E6	xxxxxxxxxxxxx
PMD2	762	00000000000000000	C2TXD	7C2	xxxxxxxxxxxxx	C2RXF10SID	7E8	xxxxxxxxxxxxx
PMD3	764	00000000000000000	CAN (WIN (C1	CTR1<0>):	= 1)	C2RXF10EID	7EA	xxxxxxxxxxxxx
PMD4	766	00000000000000000	C2BUFPNT1	7A0	00000000000000000	C2RXF11SID	7EC	xxxxxxxxxxxxx
PMD6	76A	00000000000000000	C2BUFPNT2	7A2	00000000000000000	C2RXF11EID	7EE	xxxxxxxxxxxxx
PMD7	76C	00000000000000000	C2BUFPNT3	7A4	00000000000000000	C2RXF12SID	7F0	xxxxxxxxxxxxx
PMD8	76E	00000000000000000	C2BUFPNT4	7A6	00000000000000000	C2RXF12EID	7F2	xxxxxxxxxxxxx
CAN (WIN (C1C	ΓR1<0>) =	0 or 1)	C2RXM0SID 7B0		xxxxxxxxxxxxx	C2RXF13SID	7F4	xxxxxxxxxxxxx
C2CTRL1	780	0000010010000000	C2RXM0EID	7B2	xxxxxxxxxxxxx	C2RXF13EID	7F6	xxxxxxxxxxxxx
C2CTRL2	782	00000000000000000	C2RXM1SID	7B4	xxxxxxxxxxxxx	C2RXF14SID	7F8	xxxxxxxxxxxxx
C2VEC	784	000000001000000	C2RXM1EID	7B6	xxxxxxxxxxxxx	C2RXF14EID	7FA	xxxxxxxxxxxxx
C2FCTRL	786	00000000000000000	C2RXM2SID	7B8	xxxxxxxxxxxxx	C2RXF15SID	7FC	xxxxxxxxxxxxx
C2FIFO	788	00000000000000000	C2RXM2EID	7BA	xxxxxxxxxxxxx	C2RXF15EID	7FE	xxxxxxxxxxxxx

TABLE 4-10: SFR BLOCK 800h

Register	Address	All Resets	Register	Address	All Resets	Register	Address	All Resets
Interrupt Contr	oller		IEC9	832	00000000000000000	IPC26	874	0000000001000100
IFS0	800	00000000000000000	IEC10	834	00000000000000000	IPC27	876	0100010000000000
IFS1	802	00000000000000000	IEC11	836	00000000000000000	IPC28	878	0100010001000100
IFS2	804	00000000000000000	IPC0	840	0100010001000100	IPC29	87A	0000000001000100
IFS3	806	00000000000000000	IPC1	842	0100010001000000	IPC35	886	0100010000000000
IFS4	808	00000000000000000	IPC2	844	0100010001000100	IPC36	888	00000000000000000
IFS5	80A	00000000000000000	IPC3	846	0100000001000100	IPC37	88A	01000000000000000
IFS6	80C	00000000000000000	IPC4	848	0100010001000100	IPC38	88C	0100010001000100
IFS7	80E	00000000000000000	IPC5	84A	0000000000000100	IPC39	88E	0100010001000100
IFS8	810	00000000000000000	IPC6	84C	0100010001000000	IPC40	890	0100010001000100
IFS9	812	00000000000000000	IPC7	84E	0100010001000100	IPC41	892	0100010001000100
IFS10	814	00000000000000000	IPC8	850	000000001000100	IPC42	894	0000000001000100
IFS11	816	00000000000000000	IPC9	852	0000010001000000	IPC43	896	0000010001000000
IEC0	820	00000000000000000	IPC11	856	00000000000000000	IPC44	898	0100010001000000
IEC1	822	00000000000000000	IPC12	858	0000010001000000	IPC45	89A	0000000000000100
IEC2	824	00000000000000000	IPC13	85A	0000010000000000	IPC46	89C	0100010000000000
IEC3	826	00000000000000000	IPC14	85C	000000001000000	IPC47	89E	0000010001000100
IEC4	828	00000000000000000	IPC16	860	0000010001000000	INTCON1	8C0	00000000000000000
IEC5	82A	00000000000000000	IPC18	864	000000001000000	INTCON2	8C2	00000000000000000
IEC6	82C	00000000000000000	IPC23	86E	0100010000000000	INTCON3	8C4	00000000000000000
IEC7	82E	00000000000000000	IPC24	870	0000010001000100	INTCON4	8C6	00000000000000000
IEC8	830	00000000000000000	IPC25	872	01000000000000000	INTTREG	8C8	00000000000000000

**Legend:** x = unknown or indeterminate value. Address values are in hexadecimal. Reset values are in binary.

TABLE 4-11: SFR BLOCK 900h

Register	Address	All Resets	Register	Address	All Resets	Register	Address	All Resets
Output Compa	re		OC3R	91A	xxxxxxxxxxxx	CLC2CONH	9CE	0000000000000000
OC1CON1	900	00000000000000000	OC3TMR	91C	00000000000000000	CLC2SEL	9D0	00000000000000000
OC1CON2	902	0000000000001100	OC4CON1	91E	00000000000000000	CLC2GLSL	9D4	00000000000000000
OC1RS	904	xxxxxxxxxxxxx	OC4CON2	920	0000000000001100	CLC2GLSH	9D6	00000000000000000
OC1R	906	xxxxxxxxxxxxx	OC4RS	922	xxxxxxxxxxxxx	CLC3CONL	9D8	00000000000000000
OC1TMR	908	00000000000000000	OC4R	924	xxxxxxxxxxxxx	CLC3CONH	9DA	00000000000000000
OC2CON1	90A	00000000000000000	OC4TMR	926	00000000000000000	CLC3SEL	9DC	00000000000000000
OC2CON2	90C	0000000000001100	CLC			CLC3GLSL	9E0	00000000000000000
OC2RS	90E	xxxxxxxxxxxxx	CLC1CONL	9C0	00000000000000000	CLC3GLSH	9E2	00000000000000000
OC2R	910	xxxxxxxxxxxxx	CLC1CONH	9C2	00000000000000000	CLC4CONL	9E4	00000000000000000
OC2TMR	912	00000000000000000	CLC1SEL	9C4	00000000000000000	CLC4CONH	9E6	0000000000000000
OC3CON1	914	00000000000000000	CLC1GLSL	9C8	00000000000000000	CLC4SEL	9E8	00000000000000000
OC3CON2	916	0000000000001100	CLC1GLSH	9CA	00000000000000000	CLC4GLSL	9EC	00000000000000000
OC3RS	918	xxxxxxxxxxxxx	CLC2CONL	9CC	00000000000000000	CLC4GLSH	9EE	00000000000000000

TABLE 4-12: SFR BLOCK A00h

Register	Address	All Resets	Register	Address	All Resets	Register	Address	All Resets
PTG	PTG			AD2	00000000000000000	PTGQUE7	AE6	xxxxxxxxxxxxx
PTGCST	AC0	00000000000000000	PTGL0	AD4	00000000000000000	PTGQUE8	AE8	xxxxxxxxxxxxx
PTGCON	AC2	00000000000000000	PTGQPTR	AD6	00000000000000000	PTGQUE9	AEA	xxxxxxxxxxxxx
PTGBTE	AC4	00000000000000000	PTGQUE0	AD8	xxxxxxxxxxxxxx	PTGQUE10	AEC	xxxxxxxxxxxxx
PTGHOLD	AC6	00000000000000000	PTGQUE1	ADA	xxxxxxxxxxxxxx	PTGQUE11	AEE	xxxxxxxxxxxxx
PTGT0LIM	AC8	00000000000000000	PTGQUE2	ADC	xxxxxxxxxxxxxx	PTGQUE12	AF0	xxxxxxxxxxxxx
PTGT1LIM	ACA	00000000000000000	PTGQUE3	ADE	xxxxxxxxxxxxxx	PTGQUE13	AF2	xxxxxxxxxxxxx
PTGSDLIM	ACC	00000000000000000	PTGQUE4	AE0	xxxxxxxxxxxxxx	PTGQUE14	AF4	xxxxxxxxxxxxx
PTGC0LIM	ACE	00000000000000000	PTGQUE5	AE2	xxxxxxxxxxxxx	PTGQUE15	AF6	xxxxxxxxxxxxx
PTGC1LIM	AD0	00000000000000000	PTGQUE6	AE4	xxxxxxxxxxxxxx			

**Legend:** x = unknown or indeterminate value. Address values are in hexadecimal. Reset values are in binary.

TABLE 4-13: SFR BLOCK B00h

Register	Address	All Resets	Register	Address	All Resets	Register	Address	All Resets
DMA			DMA1STBL	B18	00000000000000000	DMA3REQ	B32	00000000000000000
DMA0CON	B00	00000000000000000	DMA1STBH	B1A	00000000000000000	DMA3STAL	B34	00000000000000000
DMA0REQ	B02	00000000000000000	DMA1PAD	B1C	00000000000000000	DMA3STAH	B36	00000000000000000
DMA0STAL	B04	00000000000000000	DMA1CNT	B1E	00000000000000000	DMA3STBL	B38	00000000000000000
DMA0STAH	B06	00000000000000000	DMA2CON	B20	00000000000000000	DMA3STBH	ВЗА	00000000000000000
DMA0STBL	B08	00000000000000000	DMA2REQ	B22	00000000000000000	DMA3PAD	B3C	00000000000000000
DMA0STBH	B0A	00000000000000000	DMA2STAL	B24	00000000000000000	DMA3CNT	B3E	00000000000000000
DMA0PAD	B0C	00000000000000000	DMA2STAH	B26	00000000000000000	DMAPWC	BF0	00000000000000000
DMA0CNT	B0E	00000000000000000	DMA2STBL	B28	00000000000000000	DMARQC	BF2	00000000000000000
DMA1CON	B10	00000000000000000	DMA2STBH	B2A	00000000000000000	DMAPPS	BF4	00000000000000000
DMA1REQ	B12	00000000000000000	DMA2PAD	B2C	00000000000000000	DMALCA	BF6	0000000000001111
DMA1STAL	B14	00000000000000000	DMA2CNT	B2E	00000000000000000	DSADRL	BF8	00000000000000000
DMA1STAH	B16	00000000000000000	DMA3CON	B30	00000000000000000	DSADRH	BFA	0000000000000000

TABLE 4-14: SFR BLOCK C00h-D00h

Register	Address	All Resets	Register	Address	All Resets	Register	Address	All Resets
PWM			FCLCON3	C64	0000000000000000	IOCON6	CC2	11000000000000000
PTCON	C00	00000000000000000	PDC3	C66	00000000000000000	FCLCON6	CC4	00000000000000000
PTCON2	C02	00000000000000000	PHASE3	C68	00000000000000000	PDC6	CC6	00000000000000000
PTPER	C04	1111111111111000	DTR3	C6A	00000000000000000	PHASE6	CC8	00000000000000000
SEVTCMP	C06	00000000000000000	ALTDTR3	C6C	00000000000000000	DTR6	CCA	00000000000000000
MDC	C0A	00000000000000000	SDC3	C6E	00000000000000000	ALTDTR6	CCC	00000000000000000
STCON	C0E	00000000000000000	SPHASE3	C70	00000000000000000	SDC6	CCE	00000000000000000
STCON2	C10	00000000000000000	TRIG3	C72	00000000000000000	SPHASE6	CD0	00000000000000000
STPER	C12	1111111111111000	TRGCON3	C74	00000000000000000	TRIG6	CD2	00000000000000000
SSEVTCMP	C14	00000000000000000	STRIG3	C76	00000000000000000	TRGCON6	CD4	00000000000000000
CHOP	C1A	00000000000000000	PWMCAP3	C78	00000000000000000	STRIG6	CD6	00000000000000000
PWMKEY	C1E	xxxxxxxxxxxxx	LEBCON3	C7A	00000000000000000	PWMCAP6	CD8	00000000000000000
PWM Generator	•		LEBDLY3	C7C	00000000000000000	LEBCON6	CDA	00000000000000000
PWMCON1	C20	00000000000000000	AUXCON3	C7E	00000000000000000	LEBDLY6	CDC	00000000000000000
IOCON1	C22	11000000000000000	PWMCON4	C80	00000000000000000	AUXCON6	CDE	00000000000000000
FCLCON1	C24	00000000000000000	IOCON4	C82	11000000000000000	PWMCON7	CE0	00000000000000000
PDC1	C26	00000000000000000	FCLCON4	C84	00000000000000000	IOCON7	CE2	11000000000000000
PHASE1	C28	00000000000000000	PDC4	C86	00000000000000000	FCLCON7	CE4	00000000000000000
DTR1	C2A	00000000000000000	PHASE4	C88	00000000000000000	PDC7	CE6	00000000000000000
ALTDTR1	C2C	00000000000000000	DTR4	C8A	00000000000000000	PHASE7	CE8	00000000000000000
SDC1	C2E	00000000000000000	ALTDTR4	C8C	00000000000000000	DTR7	CEA	00000000000000000
SPHASE1	C30	00000000000000000	SDC4	C8E	00000000000000000	ALTDTR7	CEC	00000000000000000
TRIG1	C32	00000000000000000	SPHASE4	C90	00000000000000000	SDC7	CEE	00000000000000000
TRGCON1	C34	00000000000000000	TRIG4	C92	00000000000000000	SPHASE7	CF0	00000000000000000
STRIG1	C36	00000000000000000	TRGCON4	C94	00000000000000000	TRIG7	CF2	00000000000000000
PWMCAP1	C38	00000000000000000	STRIG4	C96	00000000000000000	TRGCON7	CF4	00000000000000000
LEBCON1	C3A	00000000000000000	PWMCAP4	C98	00000000000000000	STRIG7	CF6	00000000000000000
LEBDLY1	C3C	00000000000000000	LEBCON4	C9A	00000000000000000	PWMCAP7	CF8	0000000000000000
AUXCON1	C3E	00000000000000000	LEBDLY4	C9C	00000000000000000	LEBCON7	CFA	0000000000000000
PWMCON2	C40	00000000000000000	AUXCON4	C9E	00000000000000000	LEBDLY7	CFC	0000000000000000
IOCON2	C42	11000000000000000	PWMCON5	CA0	00000000000000000	AUXCON7	CFE	0000000000000000
FCLCON2	C44	00000000000000000	IOCON5	CA2	11000000000000000	PWMCON8	D00	0000000000000000
PDC2	C46	00000000000000000	FCLCON5	CA4	00000000000000000	IOCON8	D02	11000000000000000
PHASE2	C48	00000000000000000	PDC5	CA6	00000000000000000	FCLCON8	D04	0000000000000000
DTR2	C4A	00000000000000000	PHASE5	CA8	00000000000000000	PDC8	D06	0000000000000000
ALTDTR2	C4C	00000000000000000	DTR5	CAA	00000000000000000	PHASE8	D08	0000000000000000
SDC2	C4E	00000000000000000	ALTDTR5	CAC	00000000000000000	ALTDTR8	D0C	0000000000000000
SPHASE2	C50	00000000000000000	SDC5	CAE	00000000000000000	SDC8	D0E	0000000000000000
TRIG2	C52	00000000000000000	SPHASE5	CB0	00000000000000000	SPHASE8	D10	0000000000000000
TRGCON2	C54	00000000000000000	TRIG5	CB2	00000000000000000	TRIG8	D12	00000000000000000
STRIG2	C56	00000000000000000	TRGCON5	CB4	00000000000000000	TRGCON8	D14	0000000000000000
PWMCAP2	C58	00000000000000000	STRIG5	CB6	00000000000000000	STRIG8	D16	00000000000000000
LEBCON2	C5A	00000000000000000	PWMCAP5	CB8	00000000000000000	PWMCAP8	D18	0000000000000000
LEBDLY2	C5C	00000000000000000	LEBCON5	CBA	00000000000000000	LEBCON8	D1A	0000000000000000
AUXCON2	C5E	00000000000000000	LEBDLY5	CBC	00000000000000000	LEBDLY8	D1C	00000000000000000
PWMCON3	C60	00000000000000000	AUXCON5	CBE	00000000000000000	AUXCON8	D1E	00000000000000000
IOCON3	C62	11000000000000000	PWMCON6	CC0	00000000000000000			

 $\textbf{Legend:} \quad \textbf{x} = \textbf{unknown or indeterminate value}. \ \textbf{Address values are in hexadecimal}. \ \textbf{Reset values are in binary}.$ 

TABLE 4-15: SFR BLOCK E00h-F00h

Register	Address	All Resets	Register	Address	All Resets	Register	Address	All Resets
PORTA			ANSELB	E1E	0000001011101111	CNPDD	E3C	00000000000000000
TRISA	E00	0000000000011111	PORTC	•		ANSELD	E3E	0010000110100100
PORTA	E02	00000000000000000	TRISC	E20	1111011111111111	PORTE		
LATA	E04	00000000000000000	PORTC	E22	00000000000000000	TRISE	E40	1111111111111111
ODCA	E06	00000000000000000	LATC	E24	00000000000000000	PORTE	E42	0000000000000000
CNENA	E08	00000000000000000	ODCC	E26	00000000000000000	LATE	E44	0000000000000000
CNPUA	E0A	00000000000000000	CNENC	E28	00000000000000000	ODCE	E46	0000000000000000
CNPDA	E0C	00000000000000000	CNPUC	E2A	00000000000000000	CNENE	E48	0000000000000000
ANSELA	E0E	0000000000000111	CNPDC	E2C	00000000000000000	CNPUE	E4A	0000000000000000
PORTB			ANSELC	E2E	0001011001110110	CNPDE	E4C	0000000000000000
TRISB	E10	1111101111111111	PORTD	•		ANSELE	E4E	0000000000000000
PORTB	E12	00000000000000000	TRISD	E30	11111111111111111	CPU		
LATB	E14	00000000000000000	PORTD	E32	00000000000000000	VISI	F88	0000000000000000
ODCB	E16	00000000000000000	LATD	E34	00000000000000000	JTAG		
CNENB	E18	0000000000000000	ODCD	E36	00000000000000000	JDATAH	FF0	00000000000000000
CNPUB	E1A	00000000000000000	CNEND	E38	00000000000000000	JDATAL	FF2	00000000000000000
CNPDB	E1C	00000000000000000	CNPUD	E3A	00000000000000000			

#### 4.5.1 PAGED MEMORY SCHEME

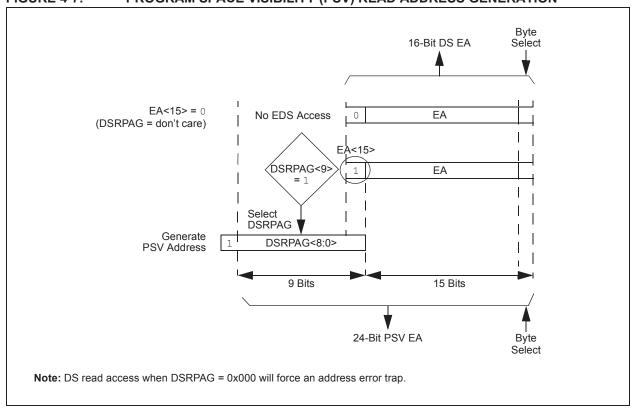
The dsPIC33EPXXXGS70X/80X family architecture extends the available Data Space through a paging scheme, which allows the available Data Space to be accessed using MOV instructions in a linear fashion for pre- and post-modified Effective Addresses (EAs). The upper half of the base Data Space address is used in conjunction with the Data Space Read Page (DSRPAG) register to form the Program Space Visibility (PSV) address.

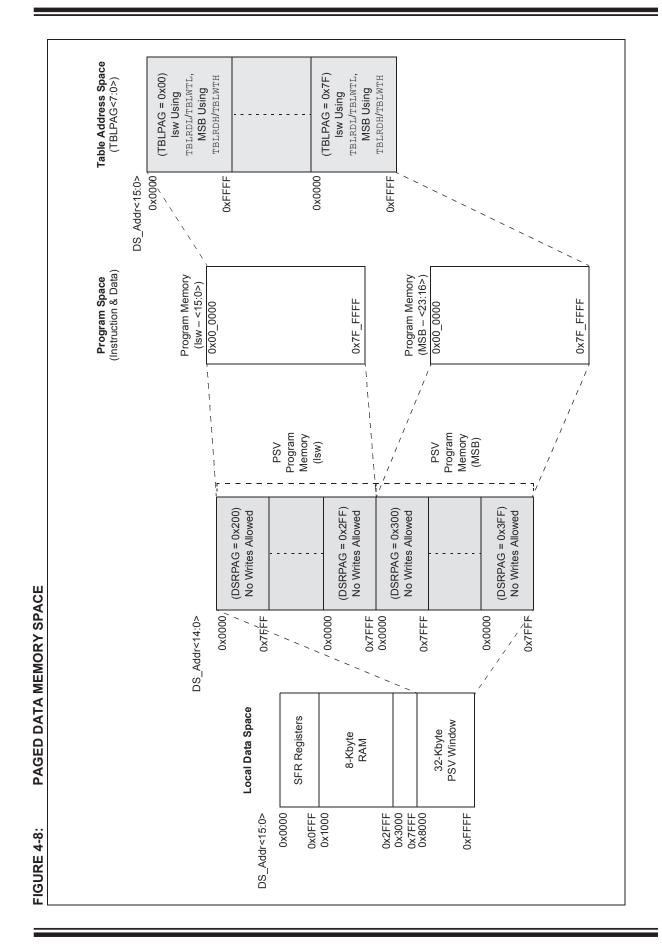
The Data Space Read Page (DSRPAG) register is located in the SFR space. Construction of the PSV address is shown in Figure 4-7. When DSRPAG<9> = 1 and the base address bit, EA<15> = 1, the DSRPAG<8:0> bits are concatenated onto EA<14:0> to form the 24-bit PSV read address.

The paged memory scheme provides access to multiple 32-Kbyte windows in the PSV memory. The Data Space Read Page (DSRPAG) register, in combination with the upper half of the Data Space address, can provide up to 8 Mbytes of PSV address space. The paged data memory space is shown in Figure 4-8.

The Program Space (PS) can be accessed with a DSRPAG of 0x200 or greater. Only reads from PS are supported using the DSRPAG register.

FIGURE 4-7: PROGRAM SPACE VISIBILITY (PSV) READ ADDRESS GENERATION





When a PSV page overflow or underflow occurs, EA<15> is cleared as a result of the register indirect EA calculation. An overflow or underflow of the EA in the PSV pages can occur at the page boundaries when:

- The initial address, prior to modification, addresses the PSV page
- The EA calculation uses Pre- or Post-Modified Register Indirect Addressing; however, this does not include Register Offset Addressing

In general, when an overflow is detected, the DSRPAG register is incremented and the EA<15> bit is set to keep the base address within the PSV window. When an underflow is detected, the DSRPAG register is decremented and the EA<15> bit is set to keep the base

address within the PSV window. This creates a linear PSV address space, but only when using Register Indirect Addressing modes.

Exceptions to the operation described above arise when entering and exiting the boundaries of Page 0 and PSV spaces. Table 4-16 lists the effects of overflow and underflow scenarios at different boundaries.

In the following cases, when overflow or underflow occurs, the EA<15> bit is set and the DSRPAG is not modified; therefore, the EA will wrap to the beginning of the current page:

- Register Indirect with Register Offset Addressing
- · Modulo Addressing
- · Bit-Reversed Addressing

TABLE 4-16: OVERFLOW AND UNDERFLOW SCENARIOS AT PAGE 0 AND PSV SPACE BOUNDARIES<sup>(2,3,4)</sup>

O/U,	Operation		Before			After	
R/W		DSxPAG	DS EA<15>	Page Description	DSxPAG	DS EA<15>	Page Description
O, Read	[++Wn]	DSRPAG = 0x2FF	1	PSV: Last Isw page	DSRPAG = 0x300	1	PSV: First MSB page
O, Read	or [Wn++]	DSRPAG = 0x3FF	1	PSV: Last MSB page	DSRPAG = 0x3FF	0	See Note 1
U, Read		DSRPAG = 0x001	1	PSV page	DSRPAG = 0x001	0	See Note 1
U, Read	[Wn] <b>or</b> [Wn]	DSRPAG = 0x200	1	PSV: First Isw page	DSRPAG = 0x200	0	See Note 1
U, Read	[ [ [ ]	DSRPAG = 0x300	1	PSV: First MSB page	DSRPAG = 0x2FF	1	PSV: Last Isw page

**Legend:** O = Overflow, U = Underflow, R = Read, W = Write

- Note 1: The Register Indirect Addressing now addresses a location in the base Data Space (0x0000-0x7FFF).
  - 2: An EDS access, with DSRPAG = 0x000, will generate an address error trap.
  - 3: Only reads from PS are supported using DSRPAG.
  - **4:** Pseudolinear Addressing is not supported for large offsets.

#### 4.5.2 EXTENDED X DATA SPACE

The lower portion of the base address space range, between 0x0000 and 0x7FFF, is always accessible, regardless of the contents of the Data Space Read Page register. It is indirectly addressable through the register indirect instructions. It can be regarded as being located in the default EDS Page 0 (i.e., EDS address range of 0x0000000 to 0x007FFF with the base address bit, EA<15> = 0, for this address range). However, Page 0 cannot be accessed through the upper 32 Kbytes, 0x8000 to 0xFFFF, of base Data Space in combination with DSRPAG = 0x000. Consequently, DSRPAG is initialized to 0x001 at Reset.

- Note 1: DSRPAG should not be used to access Page 0. An EDS access with DSRPAG set to 0x000 will generate an address error trap.
  - 2: Clearing the DSRPAG in software has no effect.

The remaining PSV pages are only accessible using the DSRPAG register in combination with the upper 32 Kbytes, 0x8000 to 0xFFFF, of the base address, where base address bit, EA<15>=1.

#### 4.5.3 SOFTWARE STACK

The W15 register serves as a dedicated Software Stack Pointer (SSP), and is automatically modified by exception processing, subroutine calls and returns; however, W15 can be referenced by any instruction in the same manner as all other W registers. This simplifies reading, writing and manipulating the Stack Pointer (for example, creating stack frames).

**Note:** To protect against misaligned stack accesses, W15<0> is fixed to '0' by the hardware.

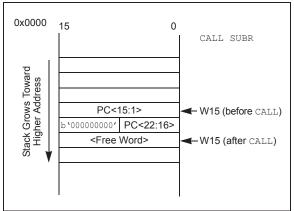
W15 is initialized to 0x1000 during all Resets. This address ensures that the SSP points to valid RAM in all dsPIC33EPXXXGS70X/80X devices and permits stack availability for non-maskable trap exceptions. These can occur before the SSP is initialized by the user software. You can reprogram the SSP during initialization to any location within Data Space.

The Software Stack Pointer always points to the first available free word and fills the software stack, working from lower toward higher addresses. Figure 4-9 illustrates how it pre-decrements for a stack pop (read) and post-increments for a stack push (writes).

When the PC is pushed onto the stack, PC<15:0> are pushed onto the first available stack word, then PC<22:16> are pushed into the second available stack location. For a PC push during any CALL instruction, the MSB of the PC is zero-extended before the push, as shown in Figure 4-9. During exception processing, the MSB of the PC is concatenated with the lower eight bits of the CPU STATUS Register, SR. This allows the contents of SRL to be preserved automatically during interrupt processing.

- Note 1: To maintain system Stack Pointer (W15) coherency, W15 is never subject to (EDS) paging, and is therefore, restricted to an address range of 0x0000 to 0xFFFF. The same applies to W14 when used as a Stack Frame Pointer (SFA = 1).
  - 2: As the stack can be placed in, and can access X and Y spaces, care must be taken regarding its use, particularly with regard to local automatic variables in a C development environment

### FIGURE 4-9: CALL STACK FRAME



### 4.6 Instruction Addressing Modes

The addressing modes shown in Table 4-17 form the basis of the addressing modes optimized to support the specific features of individual instructions. The addressing modes provided in the MAC class of instructions differ from those in the other instruction types.

#### 4.6.1 FILE REGISTER INSTRUCTIONS

Most file register instructions use a 13-bit address field (f) to directly address data present in the first 8192 bytes of data memory (Near Data Space). Most file register instructions employ a Working register, W0, which is denoted as WREG in these instructions. The destination is typically either the same file register or WREG (with the exception of the  ${\tt MUL}$  instruction), which writes the result to a register or register pair. The  ${\tt MOV}$  instruction allows additional flexibility and can access the entire Data Space.

### 4.6.2 MCU INSTRUCTIONS

The three-operand MCU instructions are of the form:

Operand 3 = Operand 1 <function> Operand 2

where Operand 1 is always a Working register (that is, the addressing mode can only be Register Direct), which is referred to as Wb. Operand 2 can be a W register fetched from data memory or a 5-bit literal. The result location can either be a W register or a data memory location. The following addressing modes are supported by MCU instructions:

- · Register Direct
- · Register Indirect
- · Register Indirect Post-Modified
- · Register Indirect Pre-Modified
- · 5-Bit or 10-Bit Literal

Note: Not all instructions support all the addressing modes given above. Individual instructions can support different subsets of these addressing modes.

TABLE 4-17: FUNDAMENTAL ADDRESSING MODES SUPPORTED

Addressing Mode	Description
File Register Direct	The address of the file register is specified explicitly.
Register Direct	The contents of a register are accessed directly.
Register Indirect	The contents of Wn form the Effective Address (EA).
Register Indirect Post-Modified	The contents of Wn form the EA. Wn is post-modified (incremented or decremented) by a constant value.
Register Indirect Pre-Modified	Wn is pre-modified (incremented or decremented) by a signed constant value to form the EA.
Register Indirect with Register Offset (Register Indexed)	The sum of Wn and Wb forms the EA.
Register Indirect with Literal Offset	The sum of Wn and a literal forms the EA.

# 4.6.3 MOVE AND ACCUMULATOR INSTRUCTIONS

Move instructions, and the DSP accumulator class of instructions, provide a greater degree of addressing flexibility than other instructions. In addition to the addressing modes supported by most MCU instructions, move and accumulator instructions also support Register Indirect with Register Offset Addressing mode, also referred to as Register Indexed mode.

Note:

For the MOV instructions, the addressing mode specified in the instruction can differ for the source and destination EA. However, the 4-bit Wb (Register Offset) field is shared by both source and destination (but typically only used by one).

In summary, the following addressing modes are supported by move and accumulator instructions:

- · Register Direct
- · Register Indirect
- · Register Indirect Post-modified
- · Register Indirect Pre-modified
- Register Indirect with Register Offset (Indexed)
- · Register Indirect with Literal Offset
- 8-Bit Literal
- 16-Bit Literal

Note:

Not all instructions support all the addressing modes given above. Individual instructions may support different subsets of these addressing modes.

#### 4.6.4 MAC INSTRUCTIONS

The dual source operand DSP instructions (CLR, ED, EDAC, MAC, MPY, MPY.N, MOVSAC and MSC), also referred to as MAC instructions, use a simplified set of addressing modes to allow the user application to effectively manipulate the Data Pointers through register indirect tables.

The two-source operand prefetch registers must be members of the set {W8, W9, W10, W11}. For data reads, W8 and W9 are always directed to the X RAGU, and W10 and W11 are always directed to the Y AGU. The Effective Addresses generated (before and after modification) must therefore, be valid addresses within X Data Space for W8 and W9, and Y Data Space for W10 and W11.

Note:

Register Indirect with Register Offset Addressing mode is available only for W9 (in X space) and W11 (in Y space).

In summary, the following addressing modes are supported by the  ${\tt MAC}$  class of instructions:

- · Register Indirect
- · Register Indirect Post-Modified by 2
- · Register Indirect Post-Modified by 4
- · Register Indirect Post-Modified by 6
- Register Indirect with Register Offset (Indexed)

#### 4.6.5 OTHER INSTRUCTIONS

Besides the addressing modes outlined previously, some instructions use literal constants of various sizes. For example, BRA (branch) instructions use 16-bit signed literals to specify the branch destination directly, whereas the DISI instruction uses a 14-bit unsigned literal field. In some instructions, such as ULNK, the source of an operand or result is implied by the opcode itself. Certain operations, such as a NOP, do not have any operands.

### 4.7 Modulo Addressing

Modulo Addressing mode is a method of providing an automated means to support circular data buffers using hardware. The objective is to remove the need for software to perform data address boundary checks when executing tightly looped code, as is typical in many DSP algorithms.

Modulo Addressing can operate in either Data or Program Space (since the Data Pointer mechanism is essentially the same for both). One circular buffer can be supported in each of the X (which also provides the pointers into Program Space) and Y Data Spaces. Modulo Addressing can operate on any W Register Pointer. However, it is not advisable to use W14 or W15 for Modulo Addressing since these two registers are used as the Stack Frame Pointer and Stack Pointer, respectively.

In general, any particular circular buffer can be configured to operate in only one direction, as there are certain restrictions on the buffer start address (for incrementing buffers) or end address (for decrementing buffers), based upon the direction of the buffer.

The only exception to the usage restrictions is for buffers that have a power-of-two length. As these buffers satisfy the start and end address criteria, they can operate in a Bidirectional mode (that is, address boundary checks are performed on both the lower and upper address boundaries).

#### 4.7.1 START AND END ADDRESS

The Modulo Addressing scheme requires that a starting and ending address be specified and loaded into the 16-bit Modulo Buffer Address registers: XMODSRT, XMODEND, YMODSRT and YMODEND (see Table 4-2).

**Note:** Y space Modulo Addressing EA calculations assume word-sized data (LSb of every EA is always clear).

The length of a circular buffer is not directly specified. It is determined by the difference between the corresponding start and end addresses. The maximum possible length of the circular buffer is 32K words (64 Kbytes).

#### 4.7.2 W ADDRESS REGISTER SELECTION

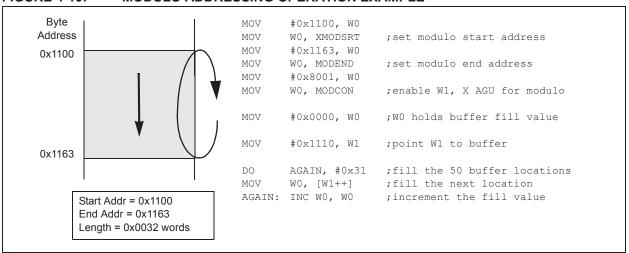
The Modulo and Bit-Reversed Addressing Control register, MODCON<15:0>, contains enable flags, as well as a W register field to specify the W Address registers. The XWM and YWM fields select the registers that operate with Modulo Addressing:

- If XWM = 1111, X RAGU and X WAGU Modulo Addressing is disabled
- If YWM = 1111, Y AGU Modulo Addressing is disabled

The X Address Space Pointer W (XWM) register, to which Modulo Addressing is to be applied, is stored in MODCON<3:0> (see Table 4-2). Modulo Addressing is enabled for X Data Space when XWM is set to any value other than '1111' and the XMODEN bit is set (MODCON<15>).

The Y Address Space Pointer W (YWM) register, to which Modulo Addressing is to be applied, is stored in MODCON<7:4>. Modulo Addressing is enabled for Y Data Space when YWM is set to any value other than '1111' and the YMODEN bit (MODCON<14>) is set.

FIGURE 4-10: MODULO ADDRESSING OPERATION EXAMPLE



# 4.7.3 MODULO ADDRESSING APPLICABILITY

Modulo Addressing can be applied to the Effective Address (EA) calculation associated with any W register. Address boundaries check for addresses equal to:

- The upper boundary addresses for incrementing buffers
- The lower boundary addresses for decrementing buffers

It is important to realize that the address boundaries check for addresses less than or greater than the upper (for incrementing buffers) and lower (for decrementing buffers) boundary addresses (not just equal to). Address changes can therefore, jump beyond boundaries and still be adjusted correctly.

Note:

The modulo corrected Effective Address is written back to the register only when Pre-Modify or Post-Modify Addressing mode is used to compute the Effective Address. When an address offset (such as [W7 + W2]) is used, Modulo Addressing correction is performed, but the contents of the register remain unchanged.

### 4.8 Bit-Reversed Addressing

Bit-Reversed Addressing mode is intended to simplify data reordering for radix-2 FFT algorithms. It is supported by the X AGU for data writes only.

The modifier, which can be a constant value or register contents, is regarded as having its bit order reversed. The address source and destination are kept in normal order. Thus, the only operand requiring reversal is the modifier.

# 4.8.1 BIT-REVERSED ADDRESSING IMPLEMENTATION

Bit-Reversed Addressing mode is enabled when all of these situations are met:

- BWMx bits (W register selection) in the MODCON register are any value other than '1111' (the stack cannot be accessed using Bit-Reversed Addressing)
- · The BREN bit is set in the XBREV register
- The addressing mode used is Register Indirect with Pre-Increment or Post-Increment

If the length of a bit-reversed buffer is  $M = 2^N$  bytes, the last 'N' bits of the data buffer start address must be zeros

XB<14:0> is the Bit-Reversed Addressing modifier, or 'pivot point', which is typically a constant. In the case of an FFT computation, its value is equal to half of the FFT data buffer size.

Note:

All bit-reversed EA calculations assume word-sized data (LSb of every EA is always clear). The XB value is scaled accordingly to generate compatible (byte) addresses.

When enabled, Bit-Reversed Addressing is executed only for Register Indirect with Pre-Increment or Post-Increment Addressing and word-sized data writes. It does not function for any other addressing mode or for byte-sized data and normal addresses are generated instead. When Bit-Reversed Addressing is active, the W Address Pointer is always added to the address modifier (XB) and the offset associated with the Register Indirect Addressing mode is ignored. In addition, as word-sized data is a requirement, the LSb of the EA is ignored (and always clear).

Note:

Modulo Addressing and Bit-Reversed Addressing can be enabled simultaneously using the same W register, but Bit-Reversed Addressing operation will always take precedence for data writes when enabled.

If Bit-Reversed Addressing has already been enabled by setting the BREN (XBREV<15>) bit, a write to the XBREV register should not be immediately followed by an indirect read operation using the W register that has been designated as the Bit-Reversed Pointer.

FIGURE 4-11: BIT-REVERSED ADDRESSING EXAMPLE

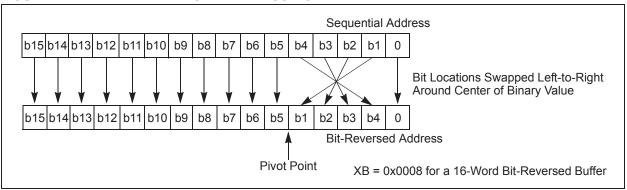


TABLE 4-18: BIT-REVERSED ADDRESSING SEQUENCE (16-ENTRY)

		Norma	al Addre	ss			Bit-Rev	ersed Ac	Idress
A3	A2	A1	A0	Decimal	А3	A2	A1	A0	Decimal
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	8
0	0	1	0	2	0	1	0	0	4
0	0	1	1	3	1	1	0	0	12
0	1	0	0	4	0	0	1	0	2
0	1	0	1	5	1	0	1	0	10
0	1	1	0	6	0	1	1	0	6
0	1	1	1	7	1	1	1	0	14
1	0	0	0	8	0	0	0	1	1
1	0	0	1	9	1	0	0	1	9
1	0	1	0	10	0	1	0	1	5
1	0	1	1	11	1	1	0	1	13
1	1	0	0	12	0	0	1	1	3
1	1	0	1	13	1	0	1	1	11
1	1	1	0	14	0	1	1	1	7
1	1	1	1	15	1	1	1	1	15

# 4.9 Interfacing Program and Data Memory Spaces

The dsPIC33EPXXXGS70X/80X family architecture uses a 24-bit wide Program Space (PS) and a 16-bit wide Data Space (DS). The architecture is also a modified Harvard scheme, meaning that data can also be present in the Program Space. To use this data successfully, it must be accessed in a way that preserves the alignment of information in both spaces.

Aside from normal execution, the architecture of the dsPIC33EPXXXGS70X/80X family devices provides two methods by which Program Space can be accessed during operation:

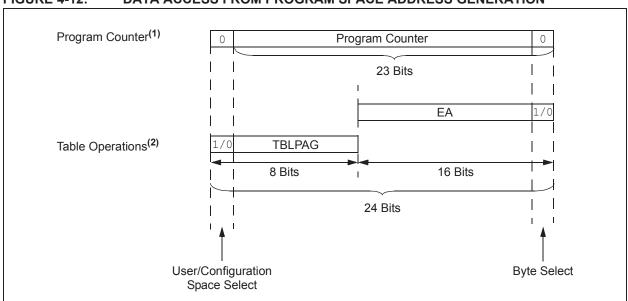
- Using table instructions to access individual bytes or words anywhere in the Program Space
- Remapping a portion of the Program Space into the Data Space (Program Space Visibility)

Table instructions allow an application to read or write to small areas of the program memory. This capability makes the method ideal for accessing data tables that need to be updated periodically. It also allows access to all bytes of the program word. The remapping method allows an application to access a large block of data on a read-only basis, which is ideal for look-ups from a large table of static data. The application can only access the least significant word of the program word.

TABLE 4-19: PROGRAM SPACE ADDRESS CONSTRUCTION

Access Tyres	Access		Program Space Address						
Access Type	Space	<23>	<22:16>	<15>	<14:1>	<0>			
Instruction Access	User	0		PC<22:1>					
(Code Execution)		0xxx xxxx xxxx xxxx xxxx xx							
TBLRD/TBLWT	User	TBLPAG<7:0>		Data EA<15:0>					
(Byte/Word Read/Write)		02	XXX XXXX	xxxx xxxx xxxx xxxx					
	Configuration	ТВ	TBLPAG<7:0>		Data EA<15:0>				
		12	XXX XXXX	XXXX	xxxx xxxx xx	XX			

FIGURE 4-12: DATA ACCESS FROM PROGRAM SPACE ADDRESS GENERATION



- **Note 1:** The Least Significant bit (LSb) of Program Space addresses is always fixed as '0' to maintain word alignment of data in the Program and Data Spaces.
  - **2:** Table operations are not required to be word-aligned. Table Read operations are permitted in the configuration memory space.

# 4.9.1 DATA ACCESS FROM PROGRAM MEMORY USING TABLE INSTRUCTIONS

The TBLRDL and TBLWTL instructions offer a direct method of reading or writing the lower word of any address within the Program Space without going through Data Space. The TBLRDH and TBLWTH instructions are the only method to read or write the upper eight bits of a Program Space word as data.

The PC is incremented by two for each successive 24-bit program word. This allows program memory addresses to directly map to Data Space addresses. Program memory can thus be regarded as two 16-bit wide word address spaces, residing side by side, each with the same address range. TBLRDL and TBLWTL access the space that contains the least significant data word. TBLRDH and TBLWTH access the space that contains the upper data byte.

Two table instructions are provided to move byte or word-sized (16-bit) data to and from Program Space. Both function as either byte or word operations.

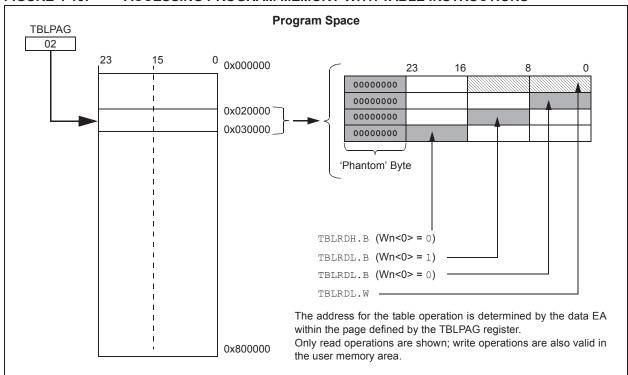
- TBLRDL (Table Read Low):
  - In Word mode, this instruction maps the lower word of the Program Space location (P<15:0>) to a data address (D<15:0>)
  - In Byte mode, either the upper or lower byte of the lower program word is mapped to the lower byte of a data address. The upper byte is selected when Byte Select is '1'; the lower byte is selected when it is '0'.

- TBLRDH (Table Read High):
  - In Word mode, this instruction maps the entire upper word of a program address (P<23:16>) to a data address. The 'phantom' byte (D<15:8>) is always '0'.
  - In Byte mode, this instruction maps the upper or lower byte of the program word to D<7:0> of the data address in the TBLRDL instruction. The data is always '0' when the upper 'phantom' byte is selected (Byte Select = 1).

In a similar fashion, two table instructions, <code>TBLWTH</code> and <code>TBLWTL</code>, are used to write individual bytes or words to a Program Space address. The details of their operation are explained in **Section 5.0 "Flash Program Memory"**.

For all table operations, the area of program memory space to be accessed is determined by the Table Page register (TBLPAG). TBLPAG covers the entire program memory space of the device, including user application and configuration spaces. When TBLPAG<7> = 0, the table page is located in the user memory space. When TBLPAG<7> = 1, the page is located in configuration space.

FIGURE 4-13: ACCESSING PROGRAM MEMORY WITH TABLE INSTRUCTIONS



USPIC33EPXXXG3/UX/8UX FAIVIIL1								
NOTES:								

#### **FLASH PROGRAM MEMORY** 5.0

**Note 1:** This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33EPXXXGS70X/80X family of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to "Dual Partition Flash Program Memory" (DS70005156) in the "dsPIC33/ PIC24 Family Reference Manual", which is available from the Microchip website (www.microchip.com)

> 2: Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to Section 4.0 "Memory Organization" in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

The dsPIC33EPXXXGS70X/80X family devices contain internal Program Flash Memory for storing and executing application code. The memory is readable, writable and erasable during normal operation over the entire VDD range.

Flash memory can be programmed in three ways:

- In-Circuit Serial Programming™ (ICSP™) programming capability
- · Enhanced In-Circuit Serial Programming (Enhanced ICSP)
- · Run-Time Self-Programming (RTSP)

ICSP allows for a dsPIC33EPXXXGS70X/80X family device to be serially programmed while in the end application circuit. This is done with a programming clock and programming data (PGECx/PGEDx) line, and three other lines for power (VDD), ground (VSS) and Master Clear (MCLR). This allows customers to manufacture boards with unprogrammed devices and then program the device just before shipping the product. This also allows the most recent firmware or a custom firmware to be programmed.

Enhanced In-Circuit Serial Programming uses an on-board bootloader, known as the Program Executive, to manage the programming process. Using an SPI data frame format, the Program Executive can erase. program and verify program memory. For more information on Enhanced ICSP, see the device programming specification.

RTSP is accomplished using TBLRD (Table Read) and TBLWT (Table Write) instructions. With RTSP, the user application can write program memory data with a single program memory word and erase program memory in blocks or 'pages' of 512 instructions (1536 bytes) at a time.

#### Table Instructions and Flash 5.1 **Programming**

Regardless of the method used, all programming of Flash memory is done with the Table Read and Table Write instructions. These instructions allow direct read and write access to the program memory space, from the data memory, while the device is in normal operating mode. The 24-bit target address in the program memory is formed using bits<7:0> of the TBLPAG register and the Effective Address (EA) from a W register, specified in the table instruction, as shown in Figure 5-1. The TBLRDL and the TBLWTL instructions are used to read or write to bits<15:0> of program memory. TBLRDL and TBLWTL can access program memory in both Word and Byte modes. The TBLRDH and TBLWTH instructions are used to read or write to bits<23:16> of program memory. TBLRDH and TBLWTH can also access program memory in Word or Byte mode.

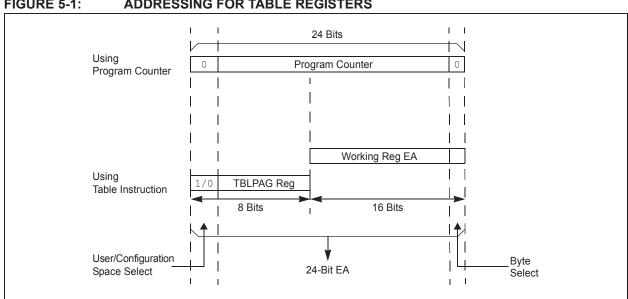


FIGURE 5-1: ADDRESSING FOR TABLE REGISTERS

### 5.2 RTSP Operation

The dsPIC33EPXXXGS70X/80X family Flash program memory array is organized into rows of 64 instructions or 192 bytes. RTSP allows the user application to erase a single page (8 rows or 512 instructions) of memory at a time and to program one row at a time. It is possible to program two instructions at a time as well.

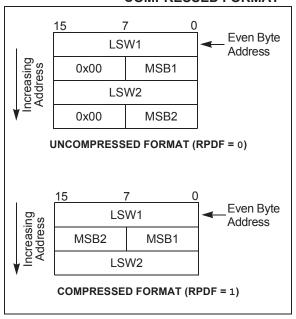
The page erase and single row write blocks are edge-aligned, from the beginning of program memory, on boundaries of 1536 bytes and 192 bytes, respectively. Figure 30-14 in **Section 30.0 "Electrical Characteristics"** lists the typical erase and programming times.

Row programming is performed by loading 192 bytes into data memory and then loading the address of the first byte in that row into the NVMSRCADR register. Once the write has been initiated, the device will automatically load the write latches and increment the NVMSRCADR and the NVMADR(U) registers until all bytes have been programmed. The RPDF bit (NVMCON<9>) selects the format of the stored data in RAM to be either compressed or uncompressed. See Figure 5-2 for data formatting. Compressed data helps to reduce the amount of required RAM by using the upper byte of the second word for the MSB of the second instruction.

The basic sequence for RTSP word programming is to use the <code>TBLWTL</code> and <code>TBLWTH</code> instructions to load two of the 24-bit instructions into the write latches found in configuration memory space. Refer to Figure 4-1 through Figure 4-4 for write latch addresses. Programming is performed by unlocking and setting the control bits in the NVMCON register.

All erase and program operations may optionally use the NVM interrupt to signal the successful completion of the operation. For example, when performing Flash write operations on the Inactive Partition in Dual Partition mode, where the CPU remains running, it is necessary to wait for the NVM interrupt before programming the next block of Flash program memory.

FIGURE 5-2: UNCOMPRESSED/ COMPRESSED FORMAT



### 5.3 Programming Operations

A complete programming sequence is necessary for programming or erasing the internal Flash in RTSP mode. The processor stalls (waits) until the programming operation is finished. Setting the WR bit (NVMCON<15>) starts the operation and the WR bit is automatically cleared when the operation is finished.

# 5.3.1 PROGRAMMING ALGORITHM FOR FLASH PROGRAM MEMORY

Programmers can program two adjacent words (24 bits x 2) of Program Flash Memory at a time on every other word address boundary (0x000000, 0x0000004, 0x000008, etc.). To do this, it is necessary to erase the page that contains the desired address of the location the user wants to change. For protection against accidental operations, the write initiate sequence for NVMKEY must be used to allow any erase or program operation to proceed. After the programming command has been executed, the user application must wait for the programming time until programming is complete. The two instructions following the start of the programming sequence should be NOPS.

### 5.4 Dual Partition Flash Configuration

For dsPIC33EPXXXGS70X/80X devices operating in Dual Partition Flash Program Memory modes, the Inactive Partition can be erased and programmed without stalling the processor. The same programming algorithms are used for programming and erasing the Flash in the Inactive Partition, as described in **Section 5.2 "RTSP Operation"**. On top of the page erase option, the entire Flash memory of the Inactive Partition can be erased by configuring the NVMOP<3:0> bits in the NVMCON register.

Note 1: The application software to be loaded into the Inactive Partition will have the address of the Active Partition. The bootloader firmware will need to offset the address by 0x400000 in order to write to the Inactive Partition.

#### 5.4.1 FLASH PARTITION SWAPPING

The Boot Sequence Number is used for determining the Active Partition at start-up and is encoded within the FBTSEQ Configuration register bits. Unlike most Configuration registers, which only utilize the lower 16 bits of the program memory, FBTSEQ is a 24-bit Configuration Word. The Boot Sequence Number (BSEQ) is a 12-bit value and is stored in FBTSEQ twice. The true value is stored in bits, FBTSEQ<11:0>, and its complement is stored in bits, FBTSEQ<23:12>. At device Reset, the sequence numbers are read and the partition with the lowest sequence number becomes the Active Partition. If one of the Boot Sequence Numbers is invalid, the device will select the partition with the valid Boot Sequence Number, or default to Partition 1 if both sequence numbers are invalid. See Section 27.0 "Special Features" for more information.

The BOOTSWP instruction provides an alternative means of swapping the Active and Inactive Partitions (soft swap) without the need for a device Reset. The BOOTSWP must always be followed by a GOTO instruction. The BOOTSWP instruction swaps the Active and Inactive Partitions, and the PC vectors to the location specified by the GOTO instruction in the newly Active Partition.

It is important to note that interrupts should temporarily be disabled while performing the soft swap sequence and that after the partition swap, all peripherals and interrupts which were enabled remain enabled. Additionally, the RAM and stack will maintain state after the switch. As a result, it is recommended that applications using soft swaps jump to a routine that will reinitialize the device in order to ensure the firmware runs as expected. The Configuration registers will have no effect during a soft swap.

For robustness of operation, in order to execute the BOOTSWP instruction, it is necessary to execute the NVM unlocking sequence as follows:

- 1. Write 0x55 to NVMKEY.
- Write 0xAA to NVMKEY.
- 3. Execute the BOOTSWP instruction.

If the unlocking sequence is not performed, the <code>BOOTSWP</code> instruction will be executed as a forced <code>NOP</code> and a <code>GOTO</code> instruction, following the <code>BOOTSWP</code> instruction, will be executed, causing the PC to jump to that location in the current operating partition.

The SFTSWP and P2ACTIV bits in the NVMCON register are used to determine a successful swap of the Active and Inactive Partitions, as well as which partition is active. After the BOOTSWP and GOTO instructions, the SFTSWP bit should be polled to verify the partition swap has occurred and then cleared for the next panel swap event.

#### 5.4.2 DUAL PARTITION MODES

While operating in Dual Partition mode, the dsPIC33EPXXXGS70X/80X family devices have the option for both partitions to have their own defined security segments, as shown in Figure 27-4. Alternatively, the device can operate in Protected Dual Partition mode, where Partition 1 becomes permanently erase/write-protected. Protected Dual Partition mode allows for a "Factory Default" mode, which provides a fail-safe backup image to be stored in Partition 1.

dsPIC33EPXXXGS70X/80X family devices can also operate in Privileged Dual Partition mode, where additional security protections are implemented to allow for protection of intellectual property when multiple parties have software within the device. In Privileged Dual Partition mode, both partitions place additional restrictions on the FBSLIM register. These prevent changes to the size of the Boot Segment and General Segment, ensuring that neither segment will be altered.

### 5.5 Flash Memory Resources

Many useful resources are provided on the main product page of the Microchip website for the devices listed in this data sheet. This product page contains the latest updates and additional information.

### 5.5.1 KEY RESOURCES

- "Dual Partition Flash Program Memory" (DS70005156) in the "dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual"
- · Code Samples
- Application Notes
- · Software Libraries
- Webinars
- All Related "dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual" Sections
- · Development Tools

### 5.6 Control Registers

Five SFRs are used to write and erase the Program Flash Memory: NVMCON, NVMKEY, NVMADR, NVMADRU and NVMSRCADR/H.

The NVMCON register (Register 5-1) selects the operation to be performed (page erase, word/row program, Inactive Partition erase), initiates the program or erase cycle and is used to determine the Active Partition in Dual Partition modes.

NVMKEY (Register 5-4) is a write-only register that is used for write protection. To start a programming or erase sequence, the user application must consecutively write 0x55 and 0xAA to the NVMKEY register.

There are two NVM Address registers: NVMADRU and NVMADR. These two registers, when concatenated, form the 24-bit Effective Address (EA) of the selected word/row for programming operations, or the selected page for erase operations. The NVMADRU register is used to hold the upper eight bits of the EA, while the NVMADR register is used to hold the lower 16 bits of the EA.

For row programming operation, data to be written to Program Flash Memory is written into data memory space (RAM) at an address defined by the NVMSRCADR register (location of first element in row programming data).

### REGISTER 5-1: NVMCON: NONVOLATILE MEMORY (NVM) CONTROL REGISTER

R/SO-0 <sup>(1)</sup>	R/W-0 <sup>(1)</sup>	R/W-0 <sup>(1)</sup>	R/W-0	R/C-0	R-0	R/W-0	R/C-0
WR	WREN	WRERR	NVMSIDL <sup>(2)</sup>	SFTSWP <sup>(6)</sup>	P2ACTIV <sup>(6)</sup>	RPDF	URERR
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0 <sup>(1)</sup>	R/W-0 <sup>(1)</sup>	R/W-0 <sup>(1)</sup>	R/W-0 <sup>(1)</sup>
_	_	_	_	NVMOP3 <sup>(3,4)</sup>	NVMOP2 <sup>(3,4)</sup>	NVMOP1 <sup>(3,4)</sup>	NVMOP0 <sup>(3,4)</sup>
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:	C = Clearable bit	SO = Settable Only bit	
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit,	read as '0'
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown

- bit 15 WR: Write Control bit<sup>(1)</sup>
  - 1 = Initiates a Flash Memory Program or erase operation; the operation is self-timed and the bit is cleared by hardware once the operation is complete
  - 0 = Program or erase operation is complete and inactive
- bit 14 WREN: Write Enable bit<sup>(1)</sup>
  - 1 = Enables Flash program/erase operations
  - 0 = Inhibits Flash program/erase operations
- bit 13 WRERR: Write Sequence Error Flag bit (1)
  - 1 = An improper program or erase sequence attempt, or termination has occurred (bit is set automatically on any set attempt of the WR bit)
  - 0 = The program or erase operation completed normally
- bit 12 **NVMSIDL:** NVM Stop in Idle Control bit<sup>(2)</sup>
  - 1 = Flash voltage regulator goes into Standby mode during Idle mode
  - 0 = Flash voltage regulator is active during Idle mode
- bit 11 SFTSWP: Partition Soft Swap Status bit (6)
  - 1 = Partitions have been successfully swapped using the BOOTSWP instruction (soft swap)
  - 0 = Awaiting successful partition swap using the BOOTSWP instruction or a device Reset will determine the Active Partition based on the FBTSEQ register
- bit 10 **P2ACTIV:** Partition 2 Active Status bit<sup>(6)</sup>
  - 1 = Partition 2 Flash is mapped into the active region
  - 0 = Partition 1 Flash is mapped into the active region
- bit 9 **RPDF:** Row Programming Data Format bit
  - 1 = Row data to be stored in RAM is in compressed format
  - 0 = Row data to be stored in RAM is in uncompressed format
- **Note 1:** These bits can only be reset on a POR.
  - 2: If this bit is set, power consumption will be further reduced (IIDLE) and upon exiting Idle mode, there is a delay (TVREG) before Flash memory becomes operational.
  - 3: All other combinations of NVMOP<3:0> are unimplemented.
  - 4: Execution of the PWRSAV instruction is ignored while any of the NVM operations are in progress.
  - 5: Two adjacent words on a 4-word boundary are programmed during execution of this operation.
  - **6:** Only applicable when operating in Dual Partition mode.
  - 7: The specific Boot mode depends on bits<1:0> of the programmed data:
    - 11 = Single Partition Flash mode
    - 10 = Dual Partition Flash mode
    - 01 = Protected Dual Partition Flash mode
    - 00 = Reserved

### REGISTER 5-1: NVMCON: NONVOLATILE MEMORY (NVM) CONTROL REGISTER (CONTINUED)

- bit 8 **URERR:** Row Programming Data Underrun Error bit
  - 1 = Indicates row programming operation has been terminated
  - 0 = No data underrun error is detected
- bit 7-4 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 3-0 **NVMOP<3:0>:** NVM Operation Select bits<sup>(1,3,4)</sup>
  - 1111 = Reserved
  - 1110 = User memory bulk erase operation
  - 1011 = Reserved
  - 1010 = Reserved
  - 1001 = Reserved
  - 1000 = Boot memory double-word program operation in a Dual Partition Flash mode<sup>(7)</sup>
  - 0101 = Reserved
  - 0100 = Inactive Partition memory erase operation
  - 0011 = Memory page erase operation
  - 0010 = Memory row program operation
  - 0001 = Memory double-word program operation<sup>(5)</sup>
  - 0000 = Reserved
- Note 1: These bits can only be reset on a POR.
  - 2: If this bit is set, power consumption will be further reduced (IIDLE) and upon exiting Idle mode, there is a delay (TVREG) before Flash memory becomes operational.
  - 3: All other combinations of NVMOP<3:0> are unimplemented.
  - 4: Execution of the PWRSAV instruction is ignored while any of the NVM operations are in progress.
  - 5: Two adjacent words on a 4-word boundary are programmed during execution of this operation.
  - **6:** Only applicable when operating in Dual Partition mode.
  - 7: The specific Boot mode depends on bits<1:0> of the programmed data:
    - 11 = Single Partition Flash mode
    - 10 = Dual Partition Flash mode
    - 01 = Protected Dual Partition Flash mode
    - 00 = Reserved

#### **REGISTER 5-2:** NVMADR: NONVOLATILE MEMORY LOWER ADDRESS REGISTER

R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	
NVMADR<15:8>								
bit 15							bit 8	

R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	
NVMADR<7:0>								
bit 7								

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-0 NVMADR<15:0>: Nonvolatile Memory Lower Write Address bits

> Selects the lower 16 bits of the location to program or erase in Program Flash Memory. This register may be read or written to by the user application.

#### **REGISTER 5-3: NVMADRU: NONVOLATILE MEMORY UPPER ADDRESS REGISTER**

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
bit 15							bit 8

R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x		
NVMADRU<23:16>									
bit 7							bit 0		

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-8 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 7-0 NVMADRU<23:16>: Nonvolatile Memory Upper Write Address bits

> Selects the upper eight bits of the location to program or erase in Program Flash Memory. This register may be read or written to by the user application.

### REGISTER 5-4: NVMKEY: NONVOLATILE MEMORY KEY REGISTER

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
bit 15							bit 8

W-0	W-0	W-0	W-0	W-0	W-0	W-0	W-0		
NVMKEY<7:0>									
bit 7							bit 0		

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-8 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 7-0 **NVMKEY<7:0>:** NVM Key Register bits (write-only)

### REGISTER 5-5: NVMSRCADR: NVM SOURCE DATA ADDRESS REGISTER

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0		
NVMSRCADR<15:8>									
bit 15							bit 8		

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0		
NVMSRCADR<7:0>									
bit 7							bit 0		

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-0 **NVMSRCADR<15:0>:** NVM Source Data Address bits

The RAM address of the data to be programmed into Flash when the NVMOP<3:0> bits are set to row programming.

### 6.0 RESETS

Note 1: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33EPXXXGS70X/80X family of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to "Reset" (DS70602) in the "dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual", which is available from the Microchip website (www.microchip.com)

2: Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to Section 4.0 "Memory Organization" in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

The Reset module combines all Reset sources and controls the device Master Reset Signal, SYSRST. The following is a list of device Reset sources:

POR: Power-on Reset

· BOR: Brown-out Reset

MCLR: Master Clear Pin Reset

• SWR: RESET Instruction

· WDTO: Watchdog Timer Time-out Reset

· CM: Configuration Mismatch Reset

TRAPR: Trap Conflict Reset

· IOPUWR: Illegal Condition Device Reset

- Illegal Opcode Reset

- Uninitialized W Register Reset

- Security Reset

A simplified block diagram of the Reset module is shown in Figure 6-1.

Any active source of Reset will make the SYSRST signal active. On system Reset, some of the registers associated with the CPU and peripherals are forced to a known Reset state, and some are unaffected.

**Note:** Refer to the specific peripheral section or **Section 4.0 "Memory Organization"** of this data sheet for register Reset states.

All types of device Reset set a corresponding status bit in the RCON register to indicate the type of Reset (see Register 6-1).

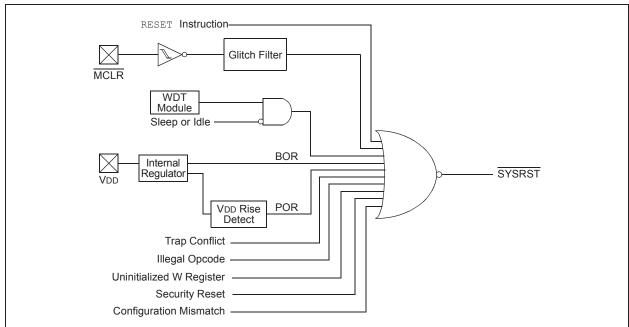
A POR clears all the bits, except for the BOR and POR bits (RCON<1:0>) that are set. The user application can set or clear any bit, at any time, during code execution. The RCON bits only serve as status bits. Setting a particular Reset status bit in software does not cause a device Reset to occur.

The RCON register also has other bits associated with the Watchdog Timer and device power-saving states. The function of these bits is discussed in other sections of this manual.

**Note:** The status bits in the RCON register should be cleared after they are read so that the next RCON register value after a device Reset is meaningful.

For all Resets, the default clock source is determined by the FNOSC<2:0> bits in the FOSCSEL Configuration register. The value of the FNOSCx bits is loaded into the NOSC<2:0> (OSCCON<10:8>) bits on Reset, which in turn, initializes the system clock.

#### FIGURE 6-1: RESET SYSTEM BLOCK DIAGRAM



### 6.1 Reset Resources

Many useful resources are provided on the main product page of the Microchip website for the devices listed in this data sheet. This product page contains the latest updates and additional information.

### 6.1.1 KEY RESOURCES

- "Reset" (DS70602) in the "dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual"
- · Code Samples
- · Application Notes
- · Software Libraries
- Webinars
- All Related "dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual" Sections
- · Development Tools

#### REGISTER 6-1: RCON: RESET CONTROL REGISTER<sup>(1)</sup>

R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
TRAPR	IOPUWR	_	_	VREGSF	_	CM	VREGS
bit 15							bit 8

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-1	R/W-1
EXTR	SWR	SWDTEN <sup>(2)</sup>	WDTO	SLEEP	IDLE	BOR	POR
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 TRAPR: Trap Reset Flag bit

1 = A Trap Conflict Reset has occurred0 = A Trap Conflict Reset has not occurred

bit 14 IOPUWR: Illegal Opcode or Uninitialized W Register Access Reset Flag bit

1 = An illegal opcode detection, an illegal address mode or Uninitialized W register used as an

Address Pointer caused a Reset

0 = An illegal opcode or Uninitialized W register Reset has not occurred

bit 13-12 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 11 VREGSF: Flash Voltage Regulator Standby During Sleep bit

1 = Flash voltage regulator is active during Sleep

0 = Flash voltage regulator goes into Standby mode during Sleep

bit 10 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 9 **CM:** Configuration Mismatch Flag bit

1 = A Configuration Mismatch Reset has occurred0 = A Configuration Mismatch Reset has not occurred

bit 8 VREGS: Voltage Regulator Standby During Sleep bit

1 = Voltage regulator is active during Sleep

0 = Voltage regulator goes into Standby mode during Sleep

bit 7 **EXTR:** External Reset (MCLR) Pin bit

1 = A Master Clear (pin) Reset has occurred 0 = A Master Clear (pin) Reset has not occurred

bit 6 SWR: Software RESET (Instruction) Flag bit

1 = A RESET instruction has been executed 0 = A RESET instruction has not been executed

bit 5 **SWDTEN:** Software Enable/Disable of WDT bit<sup>(2)</sup>

1 = WDT is enabled0 = WDT is disabled

bit 4 WDTO: Watchdog Timer Time-out Flag bit

1 = WDT time-out has occurred

0 = WDT time-out has not occurred

**Note 1:** All of the Reset status bits can be set or cleared in software. Setting one of these bits in software does not cause a device Reset.

2: If the WDTEN<1:0> Configuration bits are '11' (unprogrammed), the WDT is always enabled, regardless of the SWDTEN bit setting.

### REGISTER 6-1: RCON: RESET CONTROL REGISTER<sup>(1)</sup> (CONTINUED)

bit 3

SLEEP: Wake-up from Sleep Flag bit

1 = Device has been in Sleep mode
0 = Device has not been in Sleep mode
bit 2

IDLE: Wake-up from Idle Flag bit
1 = Device has been in Idle mode
0 = Device has not been in Idle mode
bit 1

BOR: Brown-out Reset Flag bit
1 = A Brown-out Reset has occurred
0 = A Brown-out Reset has not occurred

bit 0 POR: Power-on Reset Flag bit

1 = A Power-on Reset has occurred0 = A Power-on Reset has not occurred

**Note 1:** All of the Reset status bits can be set or cleared in software. Setting one of these bits in software does not cause a device Reset.

2: If the WDTEN<1:0> Configuration bits are '11' (unprogrammed), the WDT is always enabled, regardless of the SWDTEN bit setting.

#### 7.0 INTERRUPT CONTROLLER

Note 1: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33EPXXXGS70X/80X family of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to "Interrupts" (DS70000600) in the "dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual", which is available from the Microchip website (www.microchip.com).

2: Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to Section 4.0 "Memory Organization" in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

The dsPIC33EPXXXGS70X/80X family interrupt controller reduces the numerous peripheral interrupt request signals to a single interrupt request signal to the dsPIC33EPXXXGS70X/80X family CPU.

The interrupt controller has the following features:

- Six Processor Exceptions and Software Traps
- · Seven User-Selectable Priority Levels
- Interrupt Vector Table (IVT) with a Unique Vector for each Interrupt or Exception Source
- Fixed Priority within a Specified User Priority
   Level
- · Fixed Interrupt Entry and Return Latencies
- Alternate Interrupt Vector Table (AIVT) for Debug Support

#### 7.1 Interrupt Vector Table

The dsPIC33EPXXXGS70X/80X family Interrupt Vector Table (IVT), shown in Figure 7-1, resides in program memory, starting at location, 000004h. The IVT contains six non-maskable trap vectors and up to 246 sources of interrupts. In general, each interrupt source has its own vector. Each interrupt vector contains a 24-bit wide address. The value programmed into each interrupt vector location is the starting address of the associated Interrupt Service Routine (ISR).

Interrupt vectors are prioritized in terms of their natural priority. This priority is linked to their position in the vector table. Lower addresses generally have a higher natural priority. For example, the interrupt associated with Vector 0 takes priority over interrupts at any other vector address.

## 7.1.1 ALTERNATE INTERRUPT VECTOR TABLE

The Alternate Interrupt Vector Table (AIVT), shown in Figure 7-2, is available only when the Boot Segment is defined and the AIVT has been enabled. To enable the Alternate Interrupt Vector Table, the Configuration bit, AIVTDIS in the FSEC register, must be programmed and the AIVTEN bit must be set (INTCON2<8> = 1). When the AIVT is enabled, all interrupt and exception processes use the alternate vectors instead of the default vectors. The AIVT begins at the start of the last page of the Boot Segment, defined by BSLIM<12:0>. The second half of the page is no longer usable space. The Boot Segment must be at least two pages to enable the AIVT.

Note:

Although the Boot Segment must be enabled in order to enable the AIVT, application code does not need to be present inside of the Boot Segment. The AIVT (and IVT) will inherit the Boot Segment code protection.

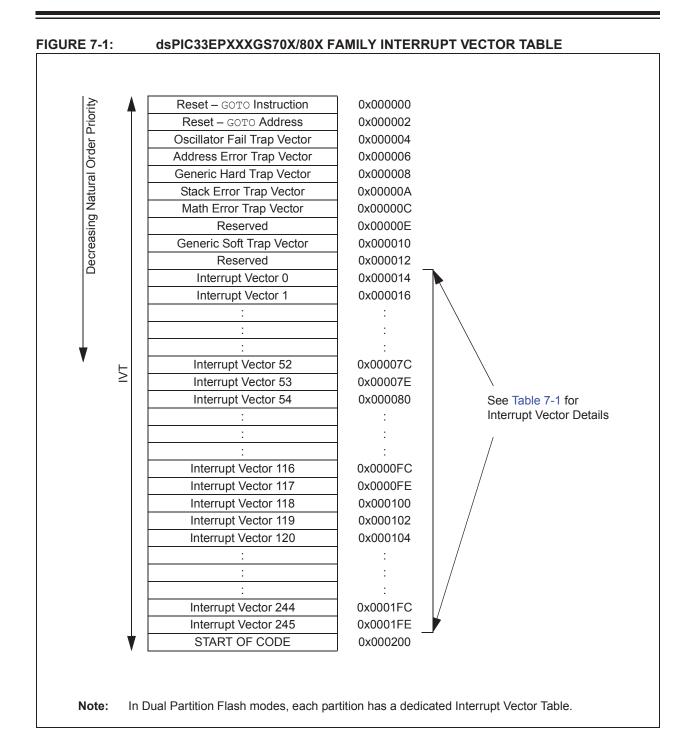
The AIVT supports debugging by providing a means to switch between an application and a support environment without requiring the interrupt vectors to be reprogrammed. This feature also enables switching between applications for evaluation of different software algorithms at run time.

#### 7.2 Reset Sequence

A device Reset is not a true exception because the interrupt controller is not involved in the Reset process. The dsPIC33EPXXXGS70X/80X family devices clear their registers in response to a Reset, which forces the PC to zero. The device then begins program execution at location, 0x000000. A GOTO instruction at the Reset address can redirect program execution to the appropriate start-up routine.

Note:

Any unimplemented or unused vector locations in the IVT should be programmed with the address of a default interrupt handler routine that contains a RESET instruction.



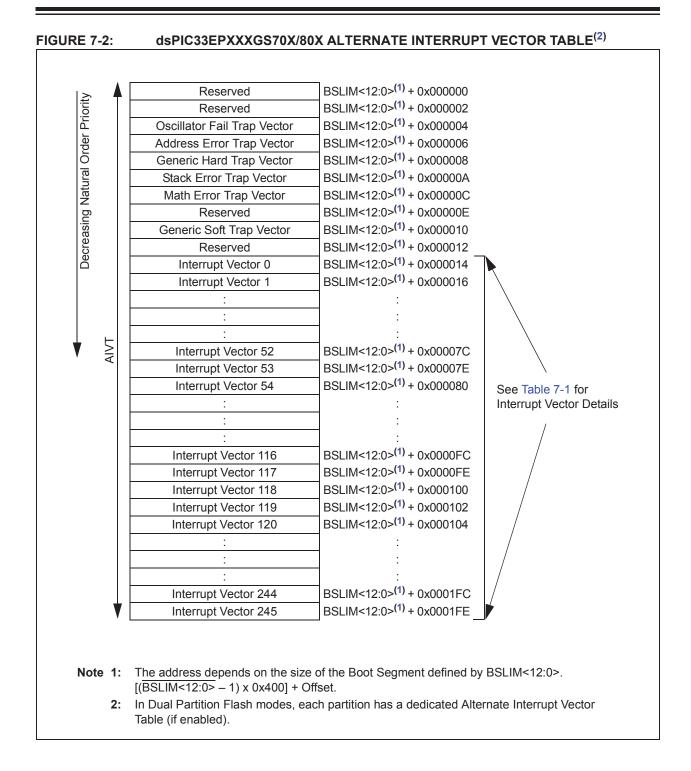


TABLE 7-1: INTERRUPT VECTOR DETAILS

Interrupt Source	Vector	IRQ	IVT Address	In	terrupt Bit Lo	cation
Interrupt Source	#	#	IVI Address	Flag	Enable	Priority
	•	Highest N	latural Order Priority			
INT0 – External Interrupt 0	8	0	0x000014	IFS0<0> INT0IF	IEC0<0> INT0IE	IPC0<2:0> INT0IP<2:0>
IC1 – Input Capture 1	9	1	0x000016	IFS0<1> IC1IF	IEC0<1> IC1IE	IPC0<6:4> IC1IP<2:0>
OC1 – Output Compare 1	10	2	0x000018	IFS0<2> OC1IF	IEC0<2> OC1IE	IPC0<10:8> OC1IP<2:0>
T1 – Timer1	11	3	0x00001A	IFS0<3> T1IF	IEC0<3> T1IE	IPC0<14:12> T1IP<2:0>
DMA0 – DMA Channel 0	12	4	0x00001C	IFS0<4> DMA0IF	IEC0<4> DMA0IE	IPC1<2:0> DMA0IP<2:0>
IC2 – Input Capture 2	13	5	0x00001E	IFS0<5> IC2IF	IEC0<5> IC2IE	IPC1<6:4> IC2IP<2:0>
OC2 – Output Compare 2	14	6	0x000020	IFS0<6> OC2IF	IEC0<6> OC2IE	IPC1<10:8> OC2IP<2:0>
T2 – Timer2	15	7	0x000022	IFS0<7> T2IF	IEC0<7> T2IE	IPC1<14:12> T2IP<2:0>
T3 – Timer3	16	8	0x000024	IFS0<8> T3IF	IEC0<8> T3IE	IPC2<2:0> T3IP<2:0>
SPI1TX – SPI1 Transfer Done	17	9	0x000026	IFS0<9> SPI1TXIF	IEC0<9> SPI1TXIE	IPC2<6:4> SPI1TXIP<2:0>
SPI1RX – SPI1 Receive Done	18	10	0x000028	IFS0<10> SPI1RXIF	IEC0<10> SPI1RXIE	IPC2<10:8> SPI1RXIP<2:0>
U1RX – UART1 Receiver	19	11	0x00002A	IFS0<11> U1RXIF	IEC0<11> U1RXIE	IPC2<14:12> U1RXIP<2:0>
U1TX – UART1 Transmitter	20	12	0x00002C	IFS0<12> U1TXIF	IEC0<12> U1TXIE	IPC3<2:0> U1TXIP<2:0>
ADC – ADC Global Convert Done	21	13	0x00002E	IFS0<13> ADCIF	IEC0<13> ADCIE	IPC3<6:4> ADCIP<2:0>
DMA1 – DMA Channel 1	22	14	0x000030	IFS0<14> DMA1IF	IEC0<14> DMA1IE	IPC3<10:8> DMA1IP<2:0>
NVM – NVM Write Complete	23	15	0x000032	IFS0<15> NVMIF	IEC0<15> NVMIE	IPC3<14:12> NVMIP<2:0>
SI2C1 – I2C1 Slave Event	24	16	0x000034	IFS1<0> SI2C1IF	IEC1<0> SI2C1IE	IPC4<2:0> SI2C1IP<2:0>
MI2C1 – I2C1 Master Event	25	17	0x000036	IFS1<1> MI2C1IF	IEC1<1> MI2C1IE	IPC4<6:4> MI2C1IP<2:0>
AC1 – Analog Comparator 1 Interrupt	26	18	0x000038	IFS1<2> AC1IF	IEC1<2> AC1IE	IPC4<10:8> AC1IP<2:0>
CN – Input Change Interrupt	27	19	0x00003A	IFS1<3> CNIF	IEC1<3> CNIE	IPC4<14:12> CNIP<2:0>
INT1 – External Interrupt 1	28	20	0x00003C	IFS1<4> INT1IF	IEC1<4> INT1IE	IPC5<2:0> INT1IP<2:0>
Reserved	29-31	21-23	0x00003E-0x000043	_	_	_
DMA2 – DMA Channel 2	32	24	0x00044	IFS1<8> DMA2IF	IEC1<8> DMA2IE	IPC6<2:0> DMA2IP<2:0>
OC3 – Output Compare 3	33	25	0x000046	IFS1<9> OC3IF	IEC1<9> OC3IE	IPC6<6:4> OC3IP<2:0>
OC4 – Output Compare 4	34	26	0x000048	IFS1<10> OC4IF	IEC1<10> OC4IE	IPC6<10:8> OC4IP<2:0>

TABLE 7-1: INTERRUPT VECTOR DETAILS (CONTINUED)

Intermed Corner	Vector	IRQ	D/T Addus s	In	terrupt Bit Lo	ocation
Interrupt Source	#	#	IVT Address	Flag	Enable	Priority
T4 – Timer4	35	27	0x00004A	IFS1<11> T4IF	IEC1<11> T4IE	IPC6<14:12> T4IP<2:0>
T5 – Timer5	36	28	0x00004C	IFS1<12> T5IF	IEC1<12> T5IE	IPC7<2:0> T5IP<2:0>
INT2 – External Interrupt 2	37	29	0x00004E	IFS1<13> INT2IF	IEC1<13> INT2IE	IPC7<6:4> INT2IP<2:0>
U2RX – UART2 Receiver	38	30	0x000050	IFS1<14> U2RXIF	IEC1<14> U2RXIE	IPC7<10:8> U2RXIP<2:0>
U2TX – UART2 Transmitter	39	31	0x000052	IFS1<15> U2TXIF	IEC1<15> U2TXIE	IPC7<14:12> U2TXIP<2:0>
SPI2TX – SPI2 Transfer Done	40	32	0x000054	IFS2<0> SPI2TXIF	IEC2<0> SPI2TXIE	IPC8<2:0> SPI2TXIP<2:0>
SPI2RX – SPI2 Receive Done	41	33	0x000056	IFS2<1> SPI2RXIF	IEC2<1> SPI2RXIE	IPC8<6:4> SPI2RXIP<2:0>
C1RX – CAN1 RX Data Ready	42	34	0x000058	IFS2<2> C1RXIF	IEC2<2> C1RXIE	IPC8<10:8> C1RXIP<2:0>
C1 – CAN1 Combined Error	43	35	0x000059	IFS2<3> C1IF	IEC2<3> C1IE	IPC8<14:12> C1IP<2:0>
DMA3 – DMA Channel 3	44	36	0x00005A	IFS2<4> DMA3IF	IEC2<4> DMA3IE	IPC9<2:0> DMA3IP<2:0>
IC3 – Input Capture 3	45	37	0x00005E	IFS2<5> IC3IF	IEC2<5> IC3IE	IPC9<6:4> IC3IP<2:0>
IC4 – Input Capture 4	46	38	0x000060	IFS2<6> IC4IF	IEC2<6> IC4IE	IPC9<10:8> IC4IP<2:0>
Reserved	47-56	39-48	0x000062-0x000074	_	_	_
SI2C2 – I2C2 Slave Event	57	49	0x000076	IFS3<1> SI2C2IF	IEC3<1> SI2C2IE	IPC12<6:4> SI2C2IP<2:0>
MI2C2 – I2C2 Master Event	58	50	0x000078	IFS3<2> MI2C2IF	IEC3<2> MI2C2IE	IPC12<10:8> MI2C2IP<2:0>
Reserved	59-61	51-53	0x00007A-0x00007E		_	_
INT4 – External Interrupt 4	62	54	0x000080	IFS3<6> INT4IF	IEC3<6> INT4IE	IPC13<10:8> INT4IP<2:0>
C2RX – CAN2 RX Data Ready	63	55	0x000082	IFS3<7> C2RXIF	IEC3<7> C2RXIE	IPC13<14:12> C2RXIP<2:0>
C2 – CAN 2 Combined Error	64	56	0x000083	IFS3<8> C2IF	IEC3<8> C2IE	IPC14<2:0> C2IP<2:0>
PSEM – PWM Special Event Match	65	57	0x000086	IFS3<9> PSEMIF	IEC3<9> PSEMIE	IPC14<6:4> PSEMIP<2:0>
Reserved	66-72	58-64	0x000088-0x000094	_	_	_
U1E – UART1 Error Interrupt	73	65	0x000096	IFS4<1> U1EIF	IEC4<1> U1EIE	IPC16<6:4> U1EIP<2:0>
U2E – UART2 Error Interrupt	74	66	0x000098	IFS4<2> U2EIF	IEC4<2> U2EIE	IPC16<10:8> U2EIP<2:0>
Reserved	75-77	67-69	0x00009A-0x0000A2	_	_	_
C1TX – CAN1 TX Data Request	78	70	0x0000A0	IFS4<6> C1TXIF	IEC4<6> C1TXIE	IPC17<10:8> C1TXIP<2:0>
C2TX – CAN2 TX Data Request	79	71	0x0000A	IFS4<7> C2TXIF	IEC4<7> C2TXIE	IPC17<14:12> C2TXIP<2:0>
Reserved	80	72	0x0000A4	_	_	_

TABLE 7-1: INTERRUPT VECTOR DETAILS (CONTINUED)

	Vector	IRQ		In	terrupt Bit Lo	cation
Interrupt Source	#	#	IVT Address	Flag	Enable	Priority
PSES – PWM Secondary Special Event Match	81	73	0x0000A6	IFS4<9> PSESIF	IEC4<9> PSESIE	IPC18<6:4> PSESIP<2:0>
Reserved	82-97	74-89	0x0000A8-0x0000C6	_	_	_
SPI3TX – SPI3 Transfer Done	98	90	0x0000C8	IFS5<10> SPI3TXIF	IEC5<10> SPI3TXIE	IPC22<10:8> SPI3TXIP<2:0>
SPI3RX – SPI3 Receive Done	99	91	0x0000CA	IFS5<10> SPI3RXIF	IEC5<11> SPI3RXIE	IPC22<14:12> SPI3RXIP<2:0>
Reserved	100-101	92-93	0x0000CC-0x0000CE	_	_	_
PWM1 – PWM1 Interrupt	102	94	0x0000D0	IFS5<14> PWM1IF	IEC5<14> PWM1IE	IPC23<10:8> PWM1IP<2:0>
PWM2 – PWM2 Interrupt	103	95	0x0000D2	IFS5<15> PWM2IF	IEC5<15> PWM2IE	IPC23<14:12> PWM2IP<2:0>
PWM3 – PWM3 Interrupt	104	96	0x0000D4	IFS6<0> PWM3IF	IEC6<0> PWM3IE	IPC24<2:0> PWM3IP<2:0>
PWM4 – PWM4 Interrupt	105	97	0x0000D6	IFS6<1> PWM4IF	IEC6<1> PWM4IE	IPC24<6:4> PWM4IP<2:0>
PWM5 – PWM5 Interrupt	106	98	0x0000D8	IFS6<2> PWM5IF	IEC6<2> PWM5IE	IPC24<10:8> PWM5IP<2:0>
PWM6 – PWM6 Interrupt	107	99	0x0000DA	IFS6<3> PWM6IF	IEC6<3> PWM6IE	IPC24<14:12> PWM6IP<2:0>
PWM7 – PWM7 Interrupt	108	100	0x0000DC	IFS6<4> PWM7IF	IEC6<4> PWM7IE	IPC25<2:0> PWM7IP<2:0>
PWM8 – PWM8 Interrupt	109	101	0x0000DE	IFS6<5> PWM8IF	IEC6<5> PWM8IE	IPC25<6:4> PWM8IP<2:0>
Reserved	110	102	0x0000E0	_	_	_
AC2 – Analog Comparator 2 Interrupt	111	103	0x0000E2	IFS6<7> AC2IF	IEC6<7> AC2IE	IPC25<14:12> AC2IP<2:0>
AC3 – Analog Comparator 3 Interrupt	112	104	0x0000E4	IFS6<8> AC3IF	IEC6<8> AC3IE	IPC26<2:0> AC3IP<2:0>
AC4 – Analog Comparator 4 Interrupt	113	105	0x0000E6	IFS6<9> AC4IF	IEC6<9> AC4IE	IPC26<6:4> AC4IP<2:0>
Reserved	114-117	106-109	0x0000E8-0x0000EE	_	_	_
AN0 Conversion Done	118	110	0x0000F0	IFS6<14> AN0IF	IEC6<14> AN0IE	IPC27<10:8> AN0IP<2:0>
AN1 Conversion Done	119	111	0x0000F2	IFS6<15> AN1IF	IEC6<15> AN1IE	IPC27<14:12> AN1IP<2:0>
AN2 Conversion Done	120	112	0x0000F4	IFS7<0> AN2IF	IEC7<0> AN2IE	IPC28<2:0> AN2IP<2:0>
AN3 Conversion Done	121	113	0x0000F6	IFS7<1> AN3IF	IEC7<1> AN3IE	IPC28<6:4> AN3IP<2:0>
AN4 Conversion Done	122	114	0x0000F8	IFS7<2> AN4IF	IEC7<2> AN4IE	IPC28<10:8> AN4IP<2:0>
AN5 Conversion Done	123	115	0x0000FA	IFS7<3> AN5IF	IEC7<3> AN5IE	IPC28<14:12> AN5IP<2:0>
AN6 Conversion Done	124	116	0x0000FC	IFS7<4> AN6IF	IEC7<4> AN6IE	IPC29<2:0> AN6IP<2:0>
AN7 Conversion Done	125	117	0x0000FE	IFS7<5> AN7IF	IEC7<5> AN7IE	IPC29<6:4> AN7IP<2:0>
Reserved	126-131	118-123	0x000100-0x00010A		_	_

TABLE 7-1: INTERRUPT VECTOR DETAILS (CONTINUED)

1.4	Vector	IRQ	N/T A dalama	In	terrupt Bit Lo	cation
Interrupt Source	#	#	IVT Address	Flag	Enable	Priority
SPI1 Error Interrupt	132	124	0x00010C	IFS7<12> SPI1IF	IEC7<12> SPI1IE	IPC31<2:0> SPI1IP<2:0>
SPI2 Error Interrupt	133	125	0x00010E	IFS7<13> SPI2IF	IEC7<13> SPI2IE	IPC31<6:4> SPI2IP<2:0>
SPI3 Error Interrupt	134	126	0x000110	IFS7<13> SPI3IF	IEC7<13> SPI3IE	IPC31<10:8> SPI3IP<2:0>
Reserved	135-145	127-137	0x000112-0x000126	_	_	_
CLC1 Interrupt	146	138	0x000128	IFS8<10> CLC1IF	IEC8<10> CLC1IE	IPC34<10:8> CLC1IP<2:0>
CLC2 Interrupt	147	139	0x00012A	IFS8<11> CLC2IF	IEC8<11> CLC2IE	IPC34<14:12> CLC2IP<2:0>
CLC3 Interrupt	148	140	0x00012C	IFS8<12> CLC3IF	IEC8<12> CLC3IE	IPC35<2:0> CLC3IP<2:0>
CLC4 Interrupt	149	141	0x00012E	IFS8<13> CLC4IF	IEC8<13> CLC4IE	IPC35<6:4> CLC4IP<2:0>
ICD – ICD Application	150	142	0x000130	IFS8<14> ICDIF	IEC8<14>	IPC35<10:8> ICDIP<2:0>
JTAG – JTAG Programming	151	143	0x000132	IFS8<15> JTAGIF	IEC8<15> JTAGIE	IPC35<14:12> JTAGIP<2:0>
Reserved	152	144	0x000134	_	_	_
PTGSTEP – PTG Step	153	145	0x000136	IFS9<1> PTGSTEPIF	IEC9<1> PTGSTEPIE	IPC36<6:4> PTGSTEP<2:0>
PTGWDT – PTG WDT Time-out	154	146	0x000138	IFS9<2> PTGWDTIF	IEC9<2> PTGWDTIE	IPC36<10:8> PTGWDT<2:0>
PTG0 – PTG Interrupt Trigger 0	155	147	0x00013A	IFS9<3> PTG0IF	IEC9<3> PTG0IE	IPC36<14:12> PTG0IP<2:0>
PTG1 – PTG Interrupt Trigger 1	156	148	0x00013C	IFS9<4> PTG1IF	IEC9<4> PTG1IE	IPC37<2:0> PTG1IP<2:0>
PTG2 – PTG Interrupt Trigger 2	157	149	0x00013E	IFS9<5> PTG2IF	IEC9<5> PTG2IE	IPC37<6:4> PTG2IP<2:0>
PTG3 – PTG Interrupt Trigger 3	158	150	0x000140	IFS9<6> PTG3IF	IEC9<6> PTG3IE	IPC37<10:8> PTG3IP<2:0>
AN8 Conversion Done	159	151	0x000142	IFS9<7> AN8IF	IEC9<7> AN8IE	IPC37<14:12> AN8IP<2:0>
AN9 Conversion Done	160	152	0x000144	IFS9<8> AN9IF	IEC9<8> AN9IE	IPC38<2:0> AN9IP<2:0>
AN10 Conversion Done	161	153	0x000146	IFS9<9> AN10IF	IEC9<9> AN10IE	IPC38<6:4> AN10IP<2:0>
AN11 Conversion Done	162	154	0x000148	IFS9<10> AN11IF	IEC9<10> AN11IE	IPC38<10:8> AN11IP<2:0>
AN12 Conversion Done	163	155	0x00014A	IFS9<11> AN12IF	IEC9<11> AN12IE	IPC38<14:12> AN12IP<2:0>
AN13 Conversion Done	164	156	0x00014C	IFS9<12> AN13IF	IEC9<12> AN13IE	IPC39<2:0> AN13IP<2:0>
AN14 Conversion Done	165	157	0x00014E	IFS9<13> AN14IF	IEC9<13> AN14IE	IPC39<6:4> AN14IP<2:0>
AN15 Conversion Done	166	158	0x000150	IFS9<14> AN15IF	IEC9<14> AN15IE	IPC39<10:8> AN15IP<2:0>
AN16 Conversion Done	167	159	0x000152	IFS9<15> AN16IF	IEC9<15> AN16IE	IPC39<14:12> AN16IP<2:0>

TABLE 7-1: INTERRUPT VECTOR DETAILS (CONTINUED)

Intownint Course	Vector	IRQ	IV/T Address	In	terrupt Bit Lo	cation
Interrupt Source	#	#	IVT Address	Flag	Enable	Priority
AN17 Conversion Done	168	160	0x000154	IFS10<0> AN17IF	IEC10<0> AN17IE	IPC40<2:0> AN17IP<2:0>
AN18 Conversion Done	169	161	0x000156	IFS10<1> AN18IF	IEC10<1> AN18IE	IPC40<6:4> AN18IP<2:0>
AN19 Conversion Done	170	162	0x000158	IFS10<2> AN19IF	IEC10<2> AN19IE	IPC40<10:8> AN19IP<2:0>
AN20 Conversion Done	171	163	0x00015A	IFS10<3> AN20IF	IEC10<3> AN20IE	IPC40<14:12> AN20IP<2:0>
AN21 Conversion Done	172	164	0x00015C	IFS10<4> AN21IF	IEC10<4> AN21IE	IPC41<2:0> AN21IP<2:0>
Reserved	173-180	165-172	0x00015C-0x00016C	_	_	_
I2C1 – I2C1 Bus Collision	181	173	0x00016E	IFS10<13> I2C1IF	IEC10<13> I2C1IE	IPC43<6:4> I2C1IP<2:0>
I2C2 – I2C2 Bus Collision	182	174	0x000170	IFS10<14> I2C2IF	IEC10<14> I2C2IE	IPC43<10:8> I2C2IP<2:0>
Reserved	183-184	175-176	0x000172-0x000174	_	_	_
ADCMP0 – ADC Digital Comparator 0	185	177	0x000176	IFS11<1> ADCMP0IF	IEC11<1> ADCMP0IE	IPC44<6:4> ADCMP0IP<2:0>
ADCMP1 – ADC Digital Comparator 1	186	178	0x000178	IFS11<2> ADCMP1IF	IEC11<2> ADCMP1IE	IPC44<10:8> ADCMP1IP<2:0>
ADFLTR0 – ADC Filter 0	187	179	0x00017A	IFS11<3> ADFLTR0IF	IEC11<3> ADFLTR0IE	IPC44<14:12> ADFLTR0IP<2:0>
ADFLTR1 – ADC Filter 1	188	180	0x00017C	IFS11<4> ADFLTR1IF	IEC11<4> ADFLTR1IE	IPC45<2:0> ADFLTR1IP<2:0>
Reserved	189-253	181-245	0x00017E-0x000192	_	_	_

#### 7.3 Interrupt Resources

Many useful resources are provided on the main product page of the Microchip website for the devices listed in this data sheet. This product page contains the latest updates and additional information.

#### 7.3.1 KEY RESOURCES

- "Interrupts" (DS70000600) in the "dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual"
- · Code Samples
- · Application Notes
- · Software Libraries
- Webinars
- All Related "dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual" Sections
- · Development Tools

## 7.4 Interrupt Control and Status Registers

dsPIC33EPXXXGS70X/80X family devices implement the following registers for the interrupt controller:

- INTCON1
- INTCON2
- INTCON3
- INTCON4
- INTTREG

#### 7.4.1 INTCON1 THROUGH INTCON4

Global interrupt control functions are controlled from INTCON1, INTCON2, INTCON3 and INTCON4.

INTCON1 contains the Interrupt Nesting Disable bit (NSTDIS), as well as the control and status flags for the processor trap sources.

The INTCON2 register controls external interrupt request signal behavior, contains the Global Interrupt Enable bit (GIE) and the Alternate Interrupt Vector Table Enable bit (AIVTEN).

INTCON3 contains the status flags for the Auxiliary PLL and DO stack overflow status trap sources.

The INTCON4 register contains the Software Generated Hard Trap Status bit (SGHT).

#### 7.4.2 IFSx

The IFSx registers maintain all of the interrupt request flags. Each source of interrupt has a status bit, which is set by the respective peripherals or external signal and is cleared via software.

#### 7.4.3 IECx

The IECx registers maintain all of the interrupt enable bits. These control bits are used to individually enable interrupts from the peripherals or external signals.

#### 7.4.4 IPCx

The IPCx registers are used to set the Interrupt Priority Level (IPL) for each source of interrupt. Each user interrupt source can be assigned to one of seven priority levels.

#### 7.4.5 INTTREG

The INTTREG register contains the associated interrupt vector number and the new CPU Interrupt Priority Level, which are latched into the Vector Number of Pending Interrupt bits (VECNUM<7:0>) and New CPU Interrupt Priority Level bits (ILR<3:0>) fields in the INTTREG register. The new Interrupt Priority Level is the priority of the pending interrupt.

The interrupt sources are assigned to the IFSx, IECx and IPCx registers in the same sequence as they are listed in Table 7-1. For example, the INT0 (External Interrupt 0) is shown as having Vector Number 8 and a natural order priority of 0. Thus, the INT0IF bit is found in IFS0<0>, the INT0IE bit in IEC0<0> and the INT0IP<2:0> bits in the first position of IPC0 (IPC0<2:0>).

#### 7.4.6 STATUS/CONTROL REGISTERS

Although these registers are not specifically part of the interrupt control hardware, two of the CPU Control registers contain bits that control interrupt functionality. For more information on these registers, refer to "dsPIC33E Enhanced CPU" (DS70005158) in the "dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual".

- The CPU STATUS Register, SR, contains the IPL<2:0> bits (SR<7:5>). These bits indicate the current CPU Interrupt Priority Level. The user software can change the current CPU Interrupt Priority Level by writing to the IPLx bits.
- The CORCON register contains the IPL3 bit which, together with IPL<2:0>, also indicates the current CPU priority level. IPL3 is a read-only bit so that trap events cannot be masked by the user software.

All Interrupt registers are described in Register 7-3 through Register 7-7 in the following pages.

#### REGISTER 7-1: SR: CPU STATUS REGISTER<sup>(1)</sup>

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/C-0	R/C-0	R-0	R/W-0
OA	OB	SA	SB	OAB	SAB	DA	DC
bit 15							bit 8

R/W-0 <sup>(3)</sup>	R/W-0 <sup>(3)</sup>	R/W-0 <sup>(3)</sup>	R-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
IPL2 <sup>(2)</sup>	IPL1 <sup>(2)</sup>	IPL0 <sup>(2)</sup>	RA	N	OV	Z	С
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:	C = Clearable bit		
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read	d as '0'
-n = Value at POR	'1'= Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown

bit 7-5 IPL<2:0>: CPU Interrupt Priority Level Status bits<sup>(2,3)</sup>

111 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 7 (15); user interrupts are disabled

110 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 6 (14)

101 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 5 (13)

100 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 4 (12)

011 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 3 (11)

010 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 2 (10)

001 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 1 (9)

000 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 0 (8)

Note 1: For complete register details, see Register 3-1.

- 2: The IPL<2:0> bits are concatenated with the IPL<3> bit (CORCON<3>) to form the CPU Interrupt Priority Level. The value in parentheses indicates the IPL, if IPL<3> = 1. User interrupts are disabled when IPL<3> = 1.
- 3: The IPL<2:0> Status bits are read-only when the NSTDIS bit (INTCON1<15>) = 1.

#### REGISTER 7-2: CORCON: CORE CONTROL REGISTER<sup>(1)</sup>

R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R-0	R-0	R-0
VAR	_	US1	US0	EDT	DL2	DL1	DL0
bit 15							bit 8

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/C-0	R-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
SATA	SATB	SATDW	ACCSAT	IPL3 <sup>(2)</sup>	SFA	RND	IF
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:	C = Clearable bit		
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read	d as '0'
-n = Value at POR	'1'= Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 VAR: Variable Exception Processing Latency Control bit

1 = Variable exception processing is enabled0 = Fixed exception processing is enabled

bit 3 IPL3: CPU Interrupt Priority Level Status bit 3<sup>(2)</sup>

1 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is greater than 70 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 7 or less

**Note 1:** For complete register details, see Register 3-2.

2: The IPL3 bit is concatenated with the IPL<2:0> bits (SR<7:5>) to form the CPU Interrupt Priority Level.

#### REGISTER 7-3: INTCON1: INTERRUPT CONTROL REGISTER 1

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
NSTDIS	OVAERR	OVBERR	COVAERR	COVBERR	OVATE	OVBTE	COVTE
bit 15							bit 8

R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0
SFTACERR	DIV0ERR	_	MATHERR	ADDRERR	STKERR	OSCFAIL	_
bit 7							bit 0

Logona.	L	е	g	е	n	d	
---------	---	---	---	---	---	---	--

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 **NSTDIS:** Interrupt Nesting Disable bit 1 = Interrupt nesting is disabled 0 = Interrupt nesting is enabled bit 14 **OVAERR:** Accumulator A Overflow Trap Flag bit 1 = Trap was caused by overflow of Accumulator A 0 = Trap was not caused by overflow of Accumulator A bit 13 **OVBERR:** Accumulator B Overflow Trap Flag bit 1 = Trap was caused by overflow of Accumulator B 0 = Trap was not caused by overflow of Accumulator B bit 12 **COVAERR:** Accumulator A Catastrophic Overflow Trap Flag bit 1 = Trap was caused by catastrophic overflow of Accumulator A 0 = Trap was not caused by catastrophic overflow of Accumulator A bit 11 **COVBERR:** Accumulator B Catastrophic Overflow Trap Flag bit 1 = Trap was caused by catastrophic overflow of Accumulator B 0 = Trap was not caused by catastrophic overflow of Accumulator B bit 10 **OVATE:** Accumulator A Overflow Trap Enable bit 1 = Trap overflow of Accumulator A 0 = Trap is disabled bit 9 **OVBTE:** Accumulator B Overflow Trap Enable bit 1 = Trap overflow of Accumulator B 0 = Trap is disabled bit 8 **COVTE:** Catastrophic Overflow Trap Enable bit 1 = Trap on catastrophic overflow of Accumulator A or B is enabled 0 = Trap is disabled bit 7 SFTACERR: Shift Accumulator Error Status bit 1 = Math error trap was caused by an invalid accumulator shift 0 = Math error trap was not caused by an invalid accumulator shift bit 6 DIV0ERR: Divide-by-Zero Error Status bit 1 = Math error trap was caused by a divide-by-zero 0 = Math error trap was not caused by a divide-by-zero bit 5 Unimplemented: Read as '0' bit 4 MATHERR: Math Error Status bit 1 = Math error trap has occurred 0 = Math error trap has not occurred

**ADDRERR:** Address Error Trap Status bit 1 = Address error trap has occurred 0 = Address error trap has not occurred

bit 3

#### REGISTER 7-3: INTCON1: INTERRUPT CONTROL REGISTER 1 (CONTINUED)

bit 2 STKERR: Stack Error Trap Status bit

1 = Stack error trap has occurred0 = Stack error trap has not occurred

bit 1 OSCFAIL: Oscillator Failure Trap Status bit

1 = Oscillator failure trap has occurred0 = Oscillator failure trap has not occurred

**Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 0

#### REGISTER 7-4: INTCON2: INTERRUPT CONTROL REGISTER 2

R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0
GIE	DISI	SWTRAP	_	_	_	_	AIVTEN
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
_	_	_	INT4EP	_	INT2EP	INT1EP	INT0EP
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 GIE: Global Interrupt Enable bit

1 = Interrupts and associated IE bits are enabled

0 = Interrupts are disabled, but traps are still enabled

bit 14 DISI: DISI Instruction Status bit

1 = DISI instruction is active 0 = DISI instruction is not active

bit 13 **SWTRAP:** Software Trap Status bit

1 = Software trap is enabled0 = Software trap is disabled

bit 12-9 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 8 AIVTEN: Alternate Interrupt Vector Table Enable

1 = Uses Alternate Interrupt Vector Table0 = Uses standard Interrupt Vector Table

bit 7-5 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 4 INT4EP: External Interrupt 4 Edge Detect Polarity Select bit

1 = Interrupt on negative edge 0 = Interrupt on positive edge

bit 3 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 2 INT2EP: External Interrupt 2 Edge Detect Polarity Select bit

1 = Interrupt on negative edge0 = Interrupt on positive edge

bit 1 INT1EP: External Interrupt 1 Edge Detect Polarity Select bit

1 = Interrupt on negative edge0 = Interrupt on positive edge

bit 0 INT0EP: External Interrupt 0 Edge Detect Polarity Select bit

1 = Interrupt on negative edge0 = Interrupt on positive edge

#### REGISTER 7-5: INTCON3: INTERRUPT CONTROL REGISTER 3

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0
_	_	_	_	_	_	_	NAE
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0
_	_	_	DOOVR	_	_	_	APLL
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-9 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 8 NAE: NVM Address Error Soft Trap Status bit

1 = NVM address error soft trap has occurred

0 = NVM address error soft trap has not occurred

bit 7-5 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 4 DOOVR: DO Stack Overflow Soft Trap Status bit

1 = DO stack overflow soft trap has occurred

0 = DO stack overflow soft trap has not occurred

bit 3-1 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 0 APLL: Auxiliary PLL Loss of Lock Soft Trap Status bit

1 = APLL lock soft trap has occurred

0 = APLL lock soft trap has not occurred

#### REGISTER 7-6: INTCON4: INTERRUPT CONTROL REGISTER 4

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0
_	_	_	_	_	_	_	SGHT
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-1 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 0 SGHT: Software Generated Hard Trap Status bit

1 = Software generated hard trap has occurred

0 = Software generated hard trap has not occurred

#### REGISTER 7-7: INTTREG: INTERRUPT CONTROL AND STATUS REGISTER

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0
_	_	_			ILR<	3:0>	
bit 15							bit 8

R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0			
VECNUM<7:0>										
bit 7 bit 0										

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-12 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 11-8 ILR<3:0>: New CPU Interrupt Priority Level bits

1111 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 15

•

•

0001 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 1

0000 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 0

bit 7-0 **VECNUM<7:0>:** Vector Number of Pending Interrupt bits

11111111 = 255, Reserved; do not use

.

•

00001001 = 9, IC1 - Input Capture 1

00001000 = 8, INT0 - External Interrupt 0

00000111 = 7, Reserved; do not use

00000110 = 6, Generic soft error trap

00000101 = 5, Reserved; do not use

00000100 **= 4**, Math error trap

00000011 **= 3, Stack error trap** 

00000010 **= 2**, Generic hard trap

00000001 = 1, Address error trap

00000000 = 0, Oscillator fail trap

# 8.0 DIRECT MEMORY ACCESS (DMA)

Note 1: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33EPXXXGS70X/80X family of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to "Direct Memory Access (DMA)" (DS70348) in the "dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual", which is available from the Microchip website (www.microchip.com).

2: Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to Section 4.0 "Memory Organization" in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

The DMA Controller transfers data between Peripheral Data registers and Data Space SRAM.

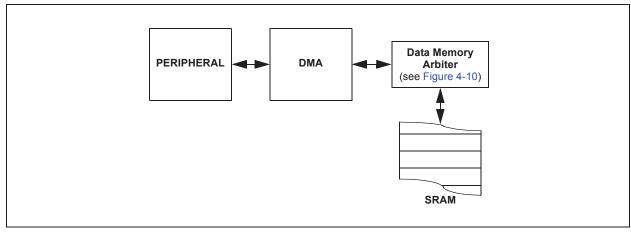
In addition, DMA can access the entire data memory space. The data memory bus arbiter is utilized when either the CPU or DMA attempts to access SRAM, resulting in potential DMA or CPU Stalls.

The DMA Controller supports four independent channels. Each channel can be configured for transfers to or from selected peripherals. The peripherals supported by the DMA Controller include:

- CAN
- UART
- · Input Capture
- · Output Compare
- Timers

Refer to Table 8-1 for a complete list of supported peripherals.

#### FIGURE 8-1: PERIPHERAL TO DMA CONTROLLER



In addition, DMA transfers can be triggered by timers as well as external interrupts. Each DMA channel is unidirectional. Two DMA channels must be allocated to read and write to a peripheral. If more than one channel receives a request to transfer data, a simple fixed priority scheme, based on channel number, dictates which channel completes the transfer and which channel, or channels, are left pending. Each DMA channel moves a block of data, after which, it generates an interrupt to the CPU to indicate that the block is available for processing.

The DMA Controller provides these functional capabilities:

- · Four DMA Channels
- Register Indirect with Post-Increment Addressing mode
- Register Indirect without Post-Increment Addressing mode

- Peripheral Indirect Addressing mode (peripheral generates destination address)
- CPU Interrupt after Half or Full Block Transfer Complete
- · Byte or Word Transfers
- · Fixed Priority Channel Arbitration
- Manual (software) or Automatic (peripheral DMA requests) Transfer Initiation
- One-Shot or Auto-Repeat Block Transfer modes
- Ping-Pong mode (automatic switch between two SRAM Start addresses after each block transfer complete)
- DMA Request for each Channel can be Selected from any Supported Interrupt Source
- · Debug Support Features

The peripherals that can utilize DMA are listed in Table 8-1.

TABLE 8-1: DMA CHANNEL TO PERIPHERAL ASSOCIATIONS

Peripheral to DMA Association	DMAxREQ Register IRQSEL<7:0> Bits	DMAxPAD Register (Values to Read from Peripheral)	DMAxPAD Register (Values to Write to Peripheral)
INT0 – External Interrupt 0	00000000	_	_
IC1 – Input Capture 1	00000001	0x0144 (IC1BUF)	_
IC2 – Input Capture 2	00000101	0x014C (IC2BUF)	_
IC3 – Input Capture 3	00100101	0x0154 (IC3BUF)	_
IC4 – Input Capture 4	00100110	0x015C (IC4BUF)	_
OC1 – Output Compare 1	0000010	_	0x0906 (OC1R) 0x0904 (OC1RS)
OC2 – Output Compare 2	00000110	_	0x0910 (OC2R) 0x090E (OC2RS)
OC3 – Output Compare 3	00011001	_	0x091A (OC3R) 0x0918 (OC3RS)
OC4 – Output Compare 4	00011010	_	0x0924 (OC4R) 0x0922 (OC4RS)
TMR2 – Timer2	00000111	_	_
TMR3 – Timer3	00001000	_	
TMR4 – Timer4	00011011	_	_
TMR5 – Timer5	00011100	_	
UART1RX – UART1 Receiver	00001011	0x0226 (U1RXREG)	_
UART1TX – UART1 Transmitter	00001100	_	0x0224 (U1TXREG)
UART2RX – UART2 Receiver	00011110	0x0236 (U2RXREG)	
UART2TX – UART2 Transmitter	00011111	_	0x0234 (U2TXREG)
CAN1 – RX Data Ready	00100010	0x04C0 (C1RXD)	_
CAN1 – TX Data Request	01000110	_	0x04C2 (C1TXD)
CAN2 – RX Data Ready	00110111	0x07C0(C2RXD)	
CAN2 – TX Data Request	01000111	_	0x07C2 (C2TXD)

FIGURE 8-2: DMA CONTROLLER BLOCK DIAGRAM SRAM Peripheral Indirect Address **DMA Controller** DMA IRQ to DMA Ready and Interrupt DMA DMA Control Channels Controller Peripheral 1 Arbiter Modules 0 1 1 2 3 CPU **DMA** DMA X-Bus CPU Peripheral X-Bus CPU DMA CPU DMA Non-DMA DMA DMA CPU Ready Ready Peripheral Peripheral 2 Peripheral 3 IRQ to DMA and IRQ to DMA and Interrupt Controller Interrupt Controller Modules Modules Note: CPU and DMA address buses are not shown for clarity.

#### 8.1 DMA Controller Registers

Each DMA Controller Channel x (where x = 0 through 3) contains the following registers:

- 16-Bit DMA Channel x Control Register (DMAxCON)
- 16-Bit DMA Channel x IRQ Select Register (DMAxREQ)
- 32-Bit DMA Channel x Start Address Register A (DMAxSTAL/H)
- 32-Bit DMA Channel x Start Address Register B (DMAxSTBL/H)
- 16-Bit DMA Channel x Peripheral Address Register (DMAxPAD)
- 14-Bit DMA Channel x Transfer Count Register (DMAxCNT)

Additional status registers (DMAPWC, DMARQC, DMAPPS, DMALCA and DSADRL/H) are common to all DMA Controller channels. These status registers provide information on write and request collisions, as well as on last address and channel access information.

The interrupt flags (DMAxIF) are located in an IFSx register in the interrupt controller. The corresponding interrupt enable control bits (DMAxIE) are located in an IECx register in the interrupt controller and the corresponding interrupt priority control bits (DMAxIP) are located in an IPCx register in the interrupt controller.

#### REGISTER 8-1: DMAxCON: DMA CHANNEL x CONTROL REGISTER

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
CHEN	SIZE	DIR	HALF	NULLW	_	_	_
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
_	_	AMODE1	AMODE0	_	_	MODE1	MODE0
bit 7			•				bit 0

Legend:			
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit	t, read as '0'
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown

	0 = Channel is disabled
bit 14	SIZE: DMA Data Transfer Size bit
	1 = Byte 0 = Word
bit 13	<b>DIR:</b> Transfer Direction bit (source/destination bus select)
	<ul><li>1 = Reads from RAM address, writes to peripheral address</li><li>0 = Reads from peripheral address, writes to RAM address</li></ul>
bit 12	HALF: Block Transfer Interrupt Select bit

1 = Initiates interrupt when half of the data has been moved 0 = Initiates interrupt when all of the data has been moved

bit 11 **NULLW:** Null Data Peripheral Write Mode Select bit

CHEN: DMA Channel Fnable bit

1 - Channol is anabled

1 = Null data write to peripheral in addition to RAM write (DIR bit must also be clear)

0 = Normal operation

bit 10-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-4 AMODE<1:0>: DMA Channel Addressing Mode Select bits

11 = Reserved

10 = Peripheral Indirect mode

01 = Register Indirect without Post-Increment mode 00 = Register Indirect with Post-Increment mode

bit 3-2 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 1-0 MODE<1:0>: DMA Channel Operating Mode Select bits

11 = One-Shot, Ping-Pong modes are enabled (one block transfer from/to each DMA buffer)

10 = Continuous, Ping-Pong modes are enabled

01 = One-Shot, Ping-Pong modes are disabled

00 = Continuous, Ping-Pong modes are disabled

bit 15

#### REGISTER 8-2: DMAXREQ: DMA CHANNEL x IRQ SELECT REGISTER

R/S-0	U-0						
FORCE <sup>(1)</sup>	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
bit 15	•						bit 8

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
			IRQSE	L<7:0>			
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:	S = Settable bit		
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit	t, read as '0'
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 **FORCE**: Force DMA Transfer bit<sup>(1)</sup>

1 = Forces a single DMA transfer (Manual mode)

0 = Automatic DMA transfer initiation by DMA request

bit 14-8 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 7-0 IRQSEL<7:0>: DMA Peripheral IRQ Number Select bits

01000111 = CAN2 – TX data request 01000110 = CAN1 – TX data request

00110111 = CAN2 – RX data ready

00100110 = IC4 - Input Capture 4

00100101 = IC3 – Input Capture 3

00100010 = CAN1 – RX data ready

00011111 = UART2TX - UART2 transmitter

00011110 = UART2RX – UART2 receiver

00011100 = TMR5 - Timer5

00011011 = TMR4 - Timer4

00011010 = OC4 - Output Compare 4

00011001 **= OC3 – Output Compare 3** 

00001100 = UART1TX - UART1 transmitter

00001011 = UART1RX - UART1 receiver

00001000 = TMR3 - Timer3

00000111 = TMR2 - Timer2

00000110 = OC2 – Output Compare 2

00000101 = IC2 - Input Capture 2

00000010 = OC1 - Output Compare 1

00000001 = IC1 – Input Capture 1

00000000 = INT0 - External Interrupt 0

**Note 1:** The FORCE bit cannot be cleared by user software. The FORCE bit is cleared by hardware when the forced DMA transfer is complete or the channel is disabled (CHEN = 0).

#### REGISTER 8-3: DMAXSTAH: DMA CHANNEL x START ADDRESS REGISTER A (HIGH)

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
bit 15							bit 8

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
			STA<2	23:16>			
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-8 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 7-0 STA<23:16>: DMA Primary Start Address bits (source or destination)

#### REGISTER 8-4: DMAxSTAL: DMA CHANNEL x START ADDRESS REGISTER A (LOW)

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
			STA<	15:8>			
bit 15							bit 8

| R/W-0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
|       |       |       | STA<  | <7:0> |       |       |       |
| bit 7 |       |       |       |       |       |       | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-0 **STA<15:0>:** DMA Primary Start Address bits (source or destination)

#### REGISTER 8-5: DMAXSTBH: DMA CHANNEL x START ADDRESS REGISTER B (HIGH)

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
bit 15							bit 8

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
			STB<2	23:16>			
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-8 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 7-0 STB<23:16>: DMA Secondary Start Address bits (source or destination)

#### REGISTER 8-6: DMAXSTBL: DMA CHANNEL x START ADDRESS REGISTER B (LOW)

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0			
	STB<15:8>									
bit 15							bit 8			

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	
STB<7:0>								
bit 7							bit 0	

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-0 **STB<15:0>:** DMA Secondary Start Address bits (source or destination)

#### REGISTER 8-7: DMAxPAD: DMA CHANNEL x PERIPHERAL ADDRESS REGISTER<sup>(1)</sup>

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
			PAD<	:15:8>			
bit 15							bit 8

| R/W-0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
|       |       |       | PAD<  | <7:0> |       |       |       |
| bit 7 |       |       |       |       |       |       | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-0 PAD<15:0>: DMA Peripheral Address Register bits

**Note 1:** If the channel is enabled (i.e., active), writes to this register may result in unpredictable behavior of the DMA channel and should be avoided.

#### REGISTER 8-8: DMAxCNT: DMA CHANNEL x TRANSFER COUNT REGISTER<sup>(1)</sup>

U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
_	_			CNT<	13:8> <sup>(2)</sup>		
bit 15							bit 8

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
			CNT<	7:0> <sup>(2)</sup>			
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-14 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 13-0 CNT<13:0>: DMA Transfer Count Register bits<sup>(2)</sup>

**Note 1:** If the channel is enabled (i.e., active), writes to this register may result in unpredictable behavior of the DMA channel and should be avoided.

2: The number of DMA transfers = CNT<13:0> + 1.

#### REGISTER 8-9: DSADRH: DMA MOST RECENT RAM HIGH ADDRESS REGISTER

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
bit 15							bit 8

R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	
DSADR<23:16>								
bit 7							bit 0	

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-8 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 7-0 DSADR<23:16>: Most Recent DMA Address Accessed by DMA bits

#### REGISTER 8-10: DSADRL: DMA MOST RECENT RAM LOW ADDRESS REGISTER

R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0		
DSADR<15:8>									
bit 15							bit 8		

R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	
DSADR<7:0>								
bit 7							bit 0	

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-0 DSADR<15:0>: Most Recent DMA Address Accessed by DMA bits

#### REGISTER 8-11: DMAPWC: DMA PERIPHERAL WRITE COLLISION STATUS REGISTER

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0
_	_	_	_	PWCOL3	PWCOL2	PWCOL1	PWCOL0
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-4 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 3 **PWCOL3:** Channel 3 Peripheral Write Collision Flag bit

1 = Write collision is detected0 = No write collision is detected

bit 2 PWCOL2: Channel 2 Peripheral Write Collision Flag bit

1 = Write collision is detected0 = No write collision is detected

bit 1 PWCOL1: Channel 1 Peripheral Write Collision Flag bit

1 = Write collision is detected0 = No write collision is detected

bit 0 PWCOL0: Channel 0 Peripheral Write Collision Flag bit

1 = Write collision is detected0 = No write collision is detected

#### REGISTER 8-12: DMARQC: DMA REQUEST COLLISION STATUS REGISTER

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0
_	_	_	_	RQCOL3	RQCOL2	RQCOL1	RQCOL0
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-4 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 3 RQCOL3: Channel 3 Transfer Request Collision Flag bit

1 = User FORCE and interrupt-based request collision are detected

0 = No request collision is detected

bit 2 RQCOL2: Channel 2 Transfer Request Collision Flag bit

1 = User FORCE and interrupt-based request collision are detected

0 = No request collision is detected

bit 1 RQCOL1: Channel 1 Transfer Request Collision Flag bit

1 = User FORCE and interrupt-based request collision are detected

0 = No request collision is detected

bit 0 RQCOL0: Channel 0 Transfer Request Collision Flag bit

1 = User FORCE and interrupt-based request collision are detected

0 = No request collision is detected

#### REGISTER 8-13: DMALCA: DMA LAST CHANNEL ACTIVE STATUS REGISTER

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R-1	R-1	R-1	R-1
_	_	_	_		LSTCH	1<3:0>	
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-4 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 3-0 LSTCH<3:0>: Last DMA Controller Channel Active Status bits

1111 = No DMA transfer has occurred since system Reset

1110 = Reserved

•

.

0100 = Reserved

0011 = Last data transfer was handled by Channel 3

0010 = Last data transfer was handled by Channel 2

0001 = Last data transfer was handled by Channel 1

0000 = Last data transfer was handled by Channel 0

#### REGISTER 8-14: DMAPPS: DMA PING-PONG STATUS REGISTER

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0
_	_	_	_	PPST3	PPST2	PPST1	PPST0
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-4 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 3 PPST3: Channel 3 Ping-Pong Mode Status Flag bit

1 = DMA3STB register is selected0 = DMA3STA register is selected

bit 2 PPST2: Channel 2 Ping-Pong Mode Status Flag bit

1 = DMA2STB register is selected0 = DMA2STA register is selected

bit 1 PPST1: Channel 1 Ping-Pong Mode Status Flag bit

1 = DMA1STB register is selected0 = DMA1STA register is selected

bit 0 PPST0: Channel 0 Ping-Pong Mode Status Flag bit

1 = DMA0STB register is selected0 = DMA0STA register is selected

dsPIC331	dsPIC33EPXXXGS/UX/8UX FAMILY						
NOTES:							

#### 9.0 OSCILLATOR CONFIGURATION

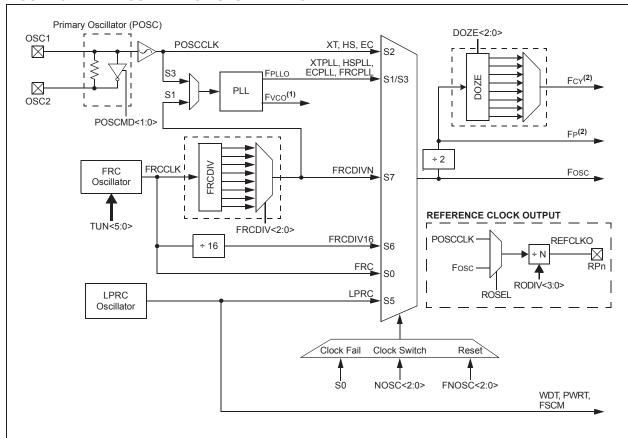
- Note 1: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33EPXXXGS70X/80X family of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to "Oscillator Module" (DS70005131) in the "dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual", which is available from the Microchip website (www.microchip.com).
  - 2: Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to Section 4.0 "Memory Organization" in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

The dsPIC33EPXXXGS70X/80X family oscillator system provides:

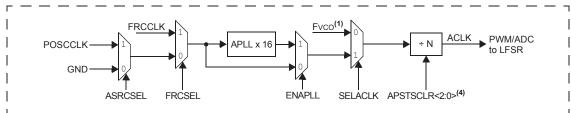
- On-Chip Phase-Locked Loop (PLL) to Boost Internal Operating Frequency on Select Internal and External Oscillator Sources
- On-the-Fly Clock Switching between Various Clock Sources
- Doze mode for System Power Savings
- Fail-Safe Clock Monitor (FSCM) that Detects Clock Failure and Permits Safe Application Recovery or Shutdown
- · Configuration Bits for Clock Source Selection
- · Auxiliary PLL for ADC and PWM

A simplified diagram of the oscillator system is shown in Figure 9-1.

#### FIGURE 9-1: OSCILLATOR SYSTEM DIAGRAM



#### **AUXILIARY CLOCK GENERATOR CIRCUIT BLOCK DIAGRAM**



- Note 1: See Figure 9-2 for the source of the Fvco signal.
  - 2: FP refers to the clock source for all the peripherals, while FCY (or MIPS) refers to the clock source for the CPU. Throughout this document, FCY and FP are used interchangeably, except in the case of Doze mode. FP and FCY will be different when Doze mode is used in any ratio other than 1:1.
  - 3: The auxiliary clock postscaler must be configured to divide-by-1 (APSTSCLR<2:0> = 111) for proper operation of the PWM and ADC modules.

#### 9.1 CPU Clocking System

The dsPIC33EPXXXGS70X/80X family of devices provides six system clock options:

- · Fast RC (FRC) Oscillator
- FRC Oscillator with Phase-Locked Loop (FRCPLL)
- · FRC Oscillator with Postscaler
- · Primary (XT, HS or EC) Oscillator
- Primary Oscillator with PLL (XTPLL, HSPLL, ECPLL)
- · Low-Power RC (LPRC) Oscillator

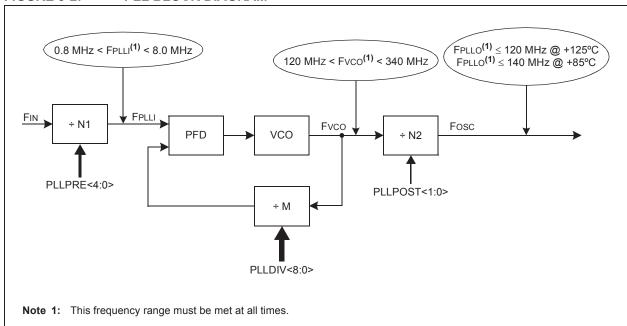
Instruction execution speed or device operating frequency, Fcy, is given by Equation 9-1.

## EQUATION 9-1: DEVICE OPERATING FREQUENCY

$$FCY = FOSC/2$$

Figure 9-2 is a block diagram of the PLL module. Equation 9-2 provides the relationship between Input Frequency (FIN) and Output Frequency (FPLLO). Equation 9-3 provides the relationship between Input Frequency (FIN) and VCO Frequency (FVCO).

#### FIGURE 9-2: PLL BLOCK DIAGRAM



#### **EQUATION 9-2:** FPLLO CALCULATION

$$FPLLO = FIN \times \left(\frac{M}{N1 \times N2}\right) = FIN \times \left(\frac{PLLDIV < 8:0 > + 2}{(PLLPRE < 4:0 > + 2) \times 2(PLLPOST < 1:0 > + 1)}\right)$$

Where:

N1 = PLLPRE < 4:0 > +2

 $N2 = 2 \times (PLLPOST < 1:0 > +1)$ 

M = PLLDIV < 8:0 > +2

#### **EQUATION 9-3:** Fyco CALCULATION

$$FVCO = FIN \times \left(\frac{M}{N1}\right) = FIN \times \left(\frac{PLLDIV < 8:0 > +2}{(PLLPRE < 4:0 > +2)}\right)$$

TABLE 9-1: CONFIGURATION BIT VALUES FOR CLOCK SELECTION

Oscillator Mode	Oscillator Source	POSCMD<1:0>	FNOSC<2:0>	See Notes
Fast RC Oscillator with Divide-by-n (FRCDIVN)	Internal	XX	111	1, 2
Fast RC Oscillator with Divide-by-16	Internal	XX	110	1
Low-Power RC Oscillator (LPRC)	Internal	XX	101	1
Primary Oscillator (HS) with PLL (HSPLL)	Primary	10	011	
Primary Oscillator (XT) with PLL (XTPLL)	Primary	01	011	
Primary Oscillator (EC) with PLL (ECPLL)	Primary	0.0	011	1
Primary Oscillator (HS)	Primary	10	010	
Primary Oscillator (XT)	Primary	01	010	
Primary Oscillator (EC)	Primary	0.0	010	1
Fast RC Oscillator (FRC) with Divide-by-N and PLL (FRCPLL)	Internal	XX	001	1
Fast RC Oscillator (FRC)	Internal	xx	000	1

- Note 1: OSC2 pin function is determined by the OSCIOFNC Configuration bit.
  - 2: This is the default Oscillator mode for an unprogrammed (erased) device.

#### 9.2 Auxiliary Clock Generation

The auxiliary clock generation is used for peripherals that need to operate at a frequency unrelated to the system clock, such as PWM or ADC.

The primary oscillator and internal FRC oscillator sources can be used with an Auxiliary PLL (APLL) to obtain the auxiliary clock. The Auxiliary PLL has a fixed 16x multiplication factor.

The auxiliary clock has the following configuration restrictions:

- For proper PWM operation, auxiliary clock generation must be configured for 120 MHz (see Parameter OS56 in Section 30.0 "Electrical Characteristics"). If a slower frequency is desired, the PWM Input Clock Prescaler (Divider) Select bits (PCLKDIV<2:0>) should be used.
- To achieve 1.04 ns PWM resolution, the auxiliary clock must use the 16x Auxiliary PLL (APLL). All other clock sources will have a minimum PWM resolution of 8 ns.
- If the primary PLL is used as a source for the auxiliary clock, the primary PLL should be configured up to a maximum operation of 30 MIPS or less.

#### 9.3 Reference Clock Generation

The reference clock output logic provides the user with the ability to output a clock signal based on the system clock or the crystal oscillator on a device pin. The user application can specify a wide range of clock scaling prior to outputting the reference clock.

#### 9.4 Oscillator Resources

Many useful resources are provided on the main product page of the Microchip website for the devices listed in this data sheet. This product page contains the latest updates and additional information.

#### 9.4.1 KEY RESOURCES

- "Oscillator Module" (DS70005131) in the "dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual"
- · Code Samples
- · Application Notes
- · Software Libraries
- Webinars
- All Related "dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual" Sections
- · Development Tools

# 9.5 Oscillator Control Registers

### REGISTER 9-1: OSCCON: OSCILLATOR CONTROL REGISTER<sup>(1)</sup>

U-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	U-0	R/W-y	R/W-y	R/W-y
_	COSC2	COSC1	COSC0	_	NOSC2 <sup>(2)</sup>	NOSC1 <sup>(2)</sup>	NOSCO <sup>(2)</sup>
bit 15							bit 8

R/W-0	R/W-0	R-0	U-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0
CLKLOCK	IOLOCK	LOCK	_	CF <sup>(3)</sup>	_	_	OSWEN
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:y = Value set from Configuration bits on PORR = Readable bitW = Writable bitU = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'-n = Value at POR'1' = Bit is set'0' = Bit is clearedx = Bit is unknown

bit 15 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 14-12 **COSC<2:0>:** Current Oscillator Selection bits (read-only)

111 = Fast RC Oscillator (FRC) with Divide-by-n

110 = Fast RC Oscillator (FRC) with Divide-by-16

101 = Low-Power RC Oscillator (LPRC)

100 = Reserved

011 = Primary Oscillator (XT, HS, EC) with PLL

010 = Primary Oscillator (XT, HS, EC)

001 = Fast RC Oscillator (FRC) with Divide-by-N and PLL (FRCPLL)

000 = Fast RC Oscillator (FRC)

bit 11 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 10-8 NOSC<2:0>: New Oscillator Selection bits<sup>(2)</sup>

111 = Fast RC Oscillator (FRC) with Divide-by-n

110 = Fast RC Oscillator (FRC) with Divide-by-16

101 = Low-Power RC Oscillator (LPRC)

100 = Reserved

011 = Primary Oscillator (XT, HS, EC) with PLL

010 = Primary Oscillator (XT, HS, EC)

001 = Fast RC Oscillator (FRC) with Divide-by-N and PLL (FRCPLL)

000 = Fast RC Oscillator (FRC)

bit 7 CLKLOCK: Clock Lock Enable bit

1 = If (FCKSM0 = 1), then clock and PLL configurations are locked; if (FCKSM0 = 0), then clock and PLL configurations may be modified

0 = Clock and PLL selections are not locked, configurations may be modified

bit 6 **IOLOCK:** I/O Lock Enable bit

1 = I/O lock is active

0 = I/O lock is not active

bit 5 LOCK: PLL Lock Status bit (read-only)

1 = Indicates that PLL is in lock or PLL start-up timer is satisfied

0 = Indicates that PLL is out of lock, start-up timer is in progress or PLL is disabled

**Note 1:** Writes to this register require an unlock sequence.

2: Direct clock switches between any Primary Oscillator mode with PLL and FRCPLL mode are not permitted. This applies to clock switches in either direction. In these instances, the application must switch to FRC mode as a transitional clock source between the two PLL modes.

3: This bit should only be cleared in software. Setting the bit in software (= 1) will have the same effect as an actual oscillator failure and will trigger an oscillator failure trap.

# REGISTER 9-1: OSCCON: OSCILLATOR CONTROL REGISTER<sup>(1)</sup> (CONTINUED)

bit 4 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0' bit 3 **CF:** Clock Fail Detect bit<sup>(3)</sup>

1 = FSCM has detected a clock failure0 = FSCM has not detected a clock failure

bit 2-1 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 0 **OSWEN:** Oscillator Switch Enable bit

- 1 = Requests oscillator switch to the selection specified by the NOSC<2:0> bits
- 0 = Oscillator switch is complete
- Note 1: Writes to this register require an unlock sequence.
  - 2: Direct clock switches between any Primary Oscillator mode with PLL and FRCPLL mode are not permitted. This applies to clock switches in either direction. In these instances, the application must switch to FRC mode as a transitional clock source between the two PLL modes.
  - **3:** This bit should only be cleared in software. Setting the bit in software (= 1) will have the same effect as an actual oscillator failure and will trigger an oscillator failure trap.

#### REGISTER 9-2: CLKDIV: CLOCK DIVISOR REGISTER

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
ROI	DOZE2 <sup>(1)</sup>	DOZE1 <sup>(1)</sup>	DOZE0 <sup>(1)</sup>	DOZEN <sup>(2,3)</sup>	FRCDIV2	FRCDIV1	FRCDIV0
bit 15							bit 8

R/W-0	R/W-1	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
PLLPOST1	PLLPOST0	_	PLLPRE4	PLLPRE3	PLLPRE2	PLLPRE1	PLLPRE0
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:				
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'		
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown	

bit 15 ROI: Recover on Interrupt bit

1 = Interrupts will clear the DOZEN bit and the processor clock, and the peripheral clock ratio is set to 1:1

0 = Interrupts have no effect on the DOZEN bit

bit 14-12 **DOZE<2:0>:** Processor Clock Reduction Select bits<sup>(1)</sup>

111 = Fcy divided by 128

110 = Fcy divided by 64

101 = Fcy divided by 32

100 = Fcy divided by 16

011 = FCY divided by 8 (default)

010 = Fcy divided by 4

001 = Fcy divided by 2

000 = Fcy divided by 1

bit 11 **DOZEN:** Doze Mode Enable bit<sup>(2,3)</sup>

1 = DOZE<2:0> field specifies the ratio between the peripheral clocks and the processor clocks

0 = Processor clock and peripheral clock ratio is forced to 1:1

bit 10-8 FRCDIV<2:0>: Internal Fast RC Oscillator Postscaler bits

111 = FRC divided by 256

110 = FRC divided by 64

101 = FRC divided by 32

100 = FRC divided by 16

011 = FRC divided by 8

010 = FRC divided by 4

001 = FRC divided by 2

000 = FRC divided by 1 (default)

bit 7-6 PLLPOST<1:0>: PLL VCO Output Divider Select bits (also denoted as 'N2', PLL postscaler)

11 = Output divided by 8

10 = Reserved

01 = Output divided by 4 (default)

00 = Output divided by 2

bit 5 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

**Note 1:** The DOZE<2:0> bits can only be written to when the DOZEN bit is clear. If DOZEN = 1, any writes to DOZE<2:0> are ignored.

2: This bit is cleared when the ROI bit is set and an interrupt occurs.

3: The DOZEN bit cannot be set if DOZE<2:0> = 000. If DOZE<2:0> = 000, any attempt by user software to set the DOZEN bit is ignored.

# REGISTER 9-2: CLKDIV: CLOCK DIVISOR REGISTER (CONTINUED)

bit 4-0 PLLPRE<4:0>: PLL Phase Detector Input Divider Select bits (also denoted as 'N1', PLL prescaler)

11111 = Input divided by 33

•

•

00001 = Input divided by 3

00000 = Input divided by 2 (default)

- **Note 1:** The DOZE<2:0> bits can only be written to when the DOZEN bit is clear. If DOZEN = 1, any writes to DOZE<2:0> are ignored.
  - 2: This bit is cleared when the ROI bit is set and an interrupt occurs.
  - 3: The DOZEN bit cannot be set if DOZE<2:0> = 000. If DOZE<2:0> = 000, any attempt by user software to set the DOZEN bit is ignored.

#### REGISTER 9-3: PLLFBD: PLL FEEDBACK DIVISOR REGISTER

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0
_	_	_	_	_	_	_	PLLDIV8
bit 15							bit 8

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	
PLLDIV<7:0>								
bit 7							bit 0	

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-9 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 8-0 PLLDIV<8:0>: PLL Feedback Divisor bits (also denoted as 'M', PLL multiplier)

111111111 = 513

•

•

000110000 = **50** (default)

•

•

000000010 = 4

000000001 = 3

0000000000 = 2

# REGISTER 9-4: OSCTUN: FRC OSCILLATOR TUNING REGISTER<sup>(1)</sup>

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	
_	_		TUN<5:0>					
bit 7							bit 0	

Legend:			
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read	d as '0'
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown

```
bit 15-6

Unimplemented: Read as '0'

TUN<5:0>: FRC Oscillator Tuning bits

011111 = Maximum frequency deviation of 1.457% (7.477 MHz)

011110 = Center frequency + 1.41% (7.474 MHz)

.

.

000001 = Center frequency + 0.047% (7.373 MHz)

000000 = Center frequency (7.37 MHz nominal)

111111 = Center frequency - 0.047% (7.367 MHz)

.

.

100001 = Center frequency - 1.457% (7.263 MHz)

100000 = Minimum frequency deviation of -1.5% (7.259 MHz)
```

**Note 1:** OSCTUN functionality has been provided to help customers compensate for temperature effects on the FRC frequency over a wide range of temperatures. The tuning step-size is an approximation and is neither characterized nor tested.

#### REGISTER 9-5: ACLKCON: AUXILIARY CLOCK DIVISOR CONTROL REGISTER

R/W-0	R-0	R/W-1	U-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1
ENAPLL	APLLCK	SELACLK	_	_	APSTSCLR2	APSTSCLR1	APSTSCLR0
bit 15							bit 8

R/W-0	R/W-1	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
ASRCSEL	FRCSEL	_	_	_	_	_	_
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 ENAPLL: Auxiliary PLL Enable bit

1 = APLL is enabled 0 = APLL is disabled

bit 14 APLLCK: APLL Locked Status bit (read-only)

1 = Indicates that Auxiliary PLL is in lock0 = Indicates that Auxiliary PLL is not in lock

bit 13 SELACLK: Select Auxiliary Clock Source for Auxiliary Clock Divider bit

1 = Auxiliary oscillators provide the source clock for the auxiliary clock divider

0 = Primary PLL (Fvco) provides the source clock for the auxiliary clock divider

bit 12-11 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 10-8 APSTSCLR<2:0>: Auxiliary Clock Output Divider bits

111 = Divided by 1

110 = Divided by 2

101 = Divided by 4

100 = Divided by 8

011 = Divided by 16

010 = Divided by 32

001 = Divided by 64

000 = Divided by 256

bit 7 ASRCSEL: Select Reference Clock Source for Auxiliary Clock bit

1 = Primary oscillator is the clock source

0 = No clock input is selected

bit 6 FRCSEL: Select Reference Clock Source for Auxiliary PLL bit

1 = Selects the FRC clock for Auxiliary PLL

0 = Input clock source is determined by the ASRCSEL bit setting

bit 5-0 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

#### REGISTER 9-6: REFOCON: REFERENCE OSCILLATOR CONTROL REGISTER

R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
ROON	_	ROSSLP	ROSEL	RODIV3 <sup>(1)</sup>	RODIV2 <sup>(1)</sup>	RODIV1 <sup>(1)</sup>	RODIV0 <sup>(1)</sup>
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:							
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit,	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'				
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown				

bit 15 ROON: Reference Oscillator Output Enable bit

1 = Reference oscillator output is enabled on the RPn pin(2)

0 = Reference oscillator output is disabled

bit 14 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 13 ROSSLP: Reference Oscillator Run in Sleep bit

1 = Reference oscillator output continues to run in Sleep

0 = Reference oscillator output is disabled in Sleep

bit 12 ROSEL: Reference Oscillator Source Select bit

1 = Oscillator crystal is used as the reference clock

0 = System clock is used as the reference clock

bit 11-8 **RODIV<3:0>:** Reference Oscillator Divider bits<sup>(1)</sup>

1111 = Reference clock divided by 32,768

1110 = Reference clock divided by 16,384

1101 = Reference clock divided by 8,192

1100 = Reference clock divided by 4,096

1011 = Reference clock divided by 2,048

1010 = Reference clock divided by 1,024

1001 = Reference clock divided by 512

1000 = Reference clock divided by 256

0111 = Reference clock divided by 128

0110 = Reference clock divided by 64

0101 = Reference clock divided by 32

0100 = Reference clock divided by 16

0011 = Reference clock divided by 8

2011 - Reference clock divided by C

0010 = Reference clock divided by 4

0001 = Reference clock divided by 2

0000 = Reference clock

bit 7-0 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

Note 1: The reference oscillator output must be disabled (ROON = 0) before writing to these bits.

2: This pin is remappable. See Section 11.6 "Peripheral Pin Select (PPS)" for more information.

#### REGISTER 9-7: LFSR: LINEAR FEEDBACK SHIFT REGISTER

U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
_				LFSR<14:8>	>		
bit 15							bit 8

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	
LFSR<7:0>								
bit 7 bit								

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 14-0 LFSR<14:0>: Pseudorandom Data bits

#### 10.0 POWER-SAVING FEATURES

# Note 1: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33EPXXXGS70X/80X family of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to "Watchdog Timer and Power-Saving Modes" (DS70615) in the "dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual", which is available from the Microchip website (www.microchip.com).

2: Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to Section 4.0 "Memory Organization" in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

The dsPIC33EPXXXGS70X/80X family devices provide the ability to manage power consumption by selectively managing clocking to the CPU and the peripherals. In general, a lower clock frequency and a reduction in the number of peripherals being clocked constitutes lower consumed power.

dsPIC33EPXXXGS70X/80X family devices can manage power consumption in four ways:

- · Clock Frequency
- · Instruction-Based Sleep and Idle modes
- · Software-Controlled Doze mode
- · Selective Peripheral Control in Software

Combinations of these methods can be used to selectively tailor an application's power consumption while still maintaining critical application features, such as timing-sensitive communications.

# 10.1 Clock Frequency and Clock Switching

The dsPIC33EPXXXGS70X/80X family devices allow a wide range of clock frequencies to be selected under application control. If the system clock configuration is not locked, users can choose low-power or high-precision oscillators by simply changing the NOSCx bits (OSCCON<10:8>). The process of changing a system clock during operation, as well as limitations to the process, are discussed in more detail in **Section 9.0** "Oscillator Configuration".

# 10.2 Instruction-Based Power-Saving Modes

The dsPIC33EPXXXGS70X/80X family devices have two special power-saving modes that are entered through the execution of a special PWRSAV instruction. Sleep mode stops clock operation and halts all code execution. Idle mode halts the CPU and code execution, but allows peripheral modules to continue operation. The assembler syntax of the PWRSAV instruction is shown in Example 10-1.

Note: SLEEP\_MODE and IDLE\_MODE are constants defined in the assembler include file for the selected device.

Sleep and Idle modes can be exited as a result of an enabled interrupt, WDT time-out or a device Reset. When the device exits these modes, it is said to "wake-up".

#### **EXAMPLE 10-1:** PWRSAV INSTRUCTION SYNTAX

PWRSAV #SLEEP\_MODE ; Put the device into Sleep mode
PWRSAV #IDLE\_MODE ; Put the device into Idle mode

#### 10.2.1 SLEEP MODE

The following occurs in Sleep mode:

- The system clock source is shut down. If an on-chip oscillator is used, it is turned off.
- The device current consumption is reduced to a minimum, provided that no I/O pin is sourcing current.
- The Fail-Safe Clock Monitor does not operate, since the system clock source is disabled.
- The LPRC clock continues to run in Sleep mode if the WDT is enabled.
- The WDT, if enabled, is automatically cleared prior to entering Sleep mode.
- Some device features or peripherals can continue to operate. This includes items such as the Input Change Notification on the I/O ports or peripherals that use an external clock input.
- Any peripheral that requires the system clock source for its operation is disabled.

The device wakes up from Sleep mode on any of the these events:

- · Any interrupt source that is individually enabled
- · Any form of device Reset
- · A WDT time-out

On wake-up from Sleep mode, the processor restarts with the same clock source that was active when Sleep mode was entered.

For optimal power savings, the internal regulator and the Flash regulator can be configured to go into standby when Sleep mode is entered by clearing the VREGS (RCON<8>) and VREGSF (RCON<11>) bits (default configuration).

If the application requires a faster wake-up time, and can accept higher current requirements, the VREGS (RCON<8>) and VREGSF (RCON<11>) bits can be set to keep the internal regulator and the Flash regulator active during Sleep mode.

#### 10.2.2 IDLE MODE

The following occurs in Idle mode:

- · The CPU stops executing instructions.
- · The WDT is automatically cleared.
- The system clock source remains active. By default, all peripheral modules continue to operate normally from the system clock source, but can also be selectively disabled (see Section 10.4 "Peripheral Module Disable").
- If the WDT or FSCM is enabled, the LPRC also remains active.

The device wakes from Idle mode on any of these events:

- · Any interrupt that is individually enabled
- · Any device Reset
- · A WDT time-out

On wake-up from Idle mode, the clock is reapplied to the CPU and instruction execution will begin (two to four clock cycles later), starting with the instruction following the  ${\tt PWRSAV}$  instruction or the first instruction in the ISR.

All peripherals also have the option to discontinue operation when Idle mode is entered to allow for increased power savings. This option is selectable in the control register of each peripheral (for example, the TSIDL bit in the Timer1 Control register (T1CON<13>).

# 10.2.3 INTERRUPTS COINCIDENT WITH POWER SAVE INSTRUCTIONS

Any interrupt that coincides with the execution of a PWRSAV instruction is held off until entry into Sleep or Idle mode has completed. The device then wakes up from Sleep or Idle mode.

#### 10.3 Doze Mode

The preferred strategies for reducing power consumption are changing clock speed and invoking one of the power-saving modes. In some circumstances, this cannot be practical. For example, it may be necessary for an application to maintain uninterrupted synchronous communication, even while it is doing nothing else. Reducing system clock speed can introduce communication errors, while using a power-saving mode can stop communications completely.

Doze mode is a simple and effective alternative method to reduce power consumption while the device is still executing code. In this mode, the system clock continues to operate from the same source and at the same speed. Peripheral modules continue to be clocked at the same speed, while the CPU clock speed is reduced. Synchronization between the two clock domains is maintained, allowing the peripherals to access the SFRs while the CPU executes code at a slower rate.

Doze mode is enabled by setting the DOZEN bit (CLKDIV<11>). The ratio between peripheral and core clock speed is determined by the DOZE<2:0> bits (CLKDIV<14:12>). There are eight possible configurations, from 1:1 to 1:128, with 1:1 being the default setting.

Programs can use Doze mode to selectively reduce power consumption in event-driven applications. This allows clock-sensitive functions, such as synchronous communications, to continue without interruption while the CPU Idles, waiting for something to invoke an interrupt routine. An automatic return to full-speed CPU operation on interrupts can be enabled by setting the ROI bit (CLKDIV<15>). By default, interrupt events have no effect on Doze mode operation.

#### 10.4 Peripheral Module Disable

The Peripheral Module Disable (PMD) registers provide a method to disable a peripheral module by stopping all clock sources supplied to that module. When a peripheral is disabled using the appropriate PMD control bit, the peripheral is in a minimum power consumption state. The control and status registers associated with the peripheral are also disabled, so writes to those registers do not have any effect and read values are invalid.

A peripheral module is enabled only if both the associated bit in the PMD register is cleared and the peripheral is supported by the specific dsPIC® DSC variant. If the peripheral is present in the device, it is enabled in the PMD register by default.

Note: If a PMD bit is set, the corresponding module is disabled after a delay of one instruction cycle. Similarly, if a PMD bit is cleared, the corresponding module is enabled after a delay of one instruction cycle (assuming the module control registers are already configured to enable module operation).

#### 10.5 Power-Saving Resources

Many useful resources are provided on the main product page of the Microchip website for the devices listed in this data sheet. This product page contains the latest updates and additional information.

#### 10.5.1 KEY RESOURCES

- "Watchdog Timer and Power-Saving Modes" (DS70615) in the "dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual"
- · Code Samples
- · Application Notes
- · Software Libraries
- Webinars
- All related "dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual" Sections
- · Development Tools

#### REGISTER 10-1: PMD1: PERIPHERAL MODULE DISABLE CONTROL REGISTER 1

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	U-0
T5MD	T4MD	T3MD	T2MD	T1MD	_	PWMMD	_
bit 15							bit 8

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
I2C1MD	U2MD	U1MD	SPI2MD	SPI1MD	C2MD	C1MD	ADCMD
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:			
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read	as '0'
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown

bit 15	T5MD: Timer5 Module Disable bit
	1 = Timer5 module is disabled
	0 = Timer5 module is enabled
bit 14	T4MD: Timer4 Module Disable bit
	1 = Timer4 module is disabled
	0 = Timer4 module is enabled
bit 13	T3MD: Timer3 Module Disable bit
	1 = Timer3 module is disabled
	0 = Timer3 module is enabled
bit 12	T2MD: Timer2 Module Disable bit
	1 = Timer2 module is disabled
	0 = Timer2 module is enabled
bit 11	T1MD: Timer1 Module Disable bit
	1 = Timer1 module is disabled
	0 = Timer1 module is enabled
bit 10	Unimplemented: Read as '0'
bit 9	PWMMD: PWM Module Disable bit
	1 = PWM module is disabled
	0 = PWM module is enabled
bit 8	Unimplemented: Read as '0'
bit 7	I2C1MD: I2C1 Module Disable bit
	1 = I2C1 module is disabled
	0 = I2C1 module is enabled
bit 6	<b>U2MD:</b> UART2 Module Disable bit
	1 = UART2 module is disabled
	0 = UART2 module is enabled
bit 5	<b>U1MD:</b> UART1 Module Disable bit
	1 = UART1 module is disabled
	0 = UART1 module is enabled
bit 4	SPI2MD: SPI2 Module Disable bit
	1 = SPI2 module is disabled
	0 = SPI2 module is enabled
bit 3	SPI1MD: SPI1 Module Disable bit
	1 = SPI1 module is disabled
	0 = SPI1 module is enabled
bit 2	C2MD: CAN2 Module Disable bit
	1 = CAN2 module is disabled
	0 = CAN2 module is enabled

# REGISTER 10-1: PMD1: PERIPHERAL MODULE DISABLE CONTROL REGISTER 1 (CONTINUED)

bit 1 C1MD: CAN1 Module Disable bit

 $_1$  = CAN1 module is disabled

0 = CAN1 module is enabled

bit 0 ADCMD: ADC Module Disable bit

1 = ADC module is disabled 0 = ADC module is enabled

#### REGISTER 10-2: PMD2: PERIPHERAL MODULE DISABLE CONTROL REGISTER 2

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
_	_	_	_	IC4MD	IC3MD	IC2MD	IC1MD
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
_	_	_	_	OC4MD	OC3MD	OC2MD	OC1MD
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-12 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 11 IC4MD: Input Capture 4 Module Disable bit

1 = Input Capture 4 module is disabled0 = Input Capture 4 module is enabled

bit 10 IC3MD: Input Capture 3 Module Disable bit

1 = Input Capture 3 module is disabled0 = Input Capture 3 module is enabled

bit 9 IC2MD: Input Capture 2 Module Disable bit

1 = Input Capture 2 module is disabled0 = Input Capture 2 module is enabled

bit 8 IC1MD: Input Capture 1 Module Disable bit

1 = Input Capture 1 module is disabled

0 = Input Capture 1 module is enabled

bit 7-4 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 3 OC4MD: Output Compare 4 Module Disable bit

1 = Output Compare 4 module is disabled0 = Output Compare 4 module is enabled

bit 2 OC3MD: Output Compare 3 Module Disable bit

1 = Output Compare 3 module is disabled0 = Output Compare 3 module is enabled

bit 1 OC2MD: Output Compare 2 Module Disable bit

1 = Output Compare 2 module is disabled0 = Output Compare 2 module is enabled

bit 0 OC1MD: Output Compare 1 Module Disable bit

1 = Output Compare 1 module is disabled

0 = Output Compare 1 module is enabled

#### REGISTER 10-3: PMD3: PERIPHERAL MODULE DISABLE CONTROL REGISTER 3

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0
_	_	_	_	_	CMPMD	_	_
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	U-0
_	_	_	_	_	_	I2C2MD	_
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-11 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 10 **CMPMD:** Comparator Module Disable bit

1 = Comparator module is disabled0 = Comparator module is enabled

bit 9-2 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0' bit 1 **I2C2MD:** I2C2 Module Disable bit

1 = I2C2 module is disabled 0 = I2C2 module is enabled

bit 0 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

#### REGISTER 10-4: PMD4: PERIPHERAL MODULE DISABLE CONTROL REGISTER 4

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
_	_	_	_	REFOMD	_	_	_
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-4 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 3 REFOMD: Reference Clock Module Disable bit

1 = Reference clock module is disabled0 = Reference clock module is enabled

bit 2-0 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

#### REGISTER 10-5: PMD6: PERIPHERAL MODULE DISABLE CONTROL REGISTER 6

| R/W-0  |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| PWM8MD | PWM7MD | PWM6MD | PWM5MD | PWM4MD | PWM3MD | PWM2MD | PWM1MD |
| bit 15 |        |        |        |        |        |        | bit 8  |

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0
_	_	_	_	_	_	_	SPI3MD
bit 7							bit 0

_	_	_	-	ᆈ	٠
$\boldsymbol{\omega}$	( 1	$\boldsymbol{\omega}$	п	a	6

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 PWM8MD: PWM8 Module Disable bit 1 = PWM8 module is disabled

0 = PWM8 module is enabled

bit 14 PWM7MD: PWM7 Module Disable bit

> 1 = PWM7 module is disabled 0 = PWM7 module is enabled

bit 13 PWM6MD: PWM6 Module Disable bit

> 1 = PWM6 module is disabled 0 = PWM6 module is enabled

bit 12 PWM5MD: PWM5 Module Disable bit

> 1 = PWM5 module is disabled 0 = PWM5 module is enabled

bit 11 PWM4MD: PWM4 Module Disable bit

> 1 = PWM4 module is disabled 0 = PWM4 module is enabled

PWM3MD: PWM3 Module Disable bit bit 10

> 1 = PWM3 module is disabled 0 = PWM3 module is enabled

bit 9 PWM2MD: PWM2 Module Disable bit

> 1 = PWM2 module is disabled 0 = PWM2 module is enabled

bit 8 PWM1MD: PWM1 Module Disable bit

1 = PWM1 module is disabled

0 = PWM1 module is enabled

bit 7-1 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 0 SPI3MD: SPI3 Module Disable bit

> 1 = SPI3 module is disabled 0 = SPI3 module is enabled

#### REGISTER 10-6: PMD7: PERIPHERAL MODULE DISABLE CONTROL REGISTER 7

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
_		_	_	CMP4MD	CMP3MD	CMP2MD	CMP1MD
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	U-0
_	_	_	DMAMD	PTGMD	_	PGA1MD	_
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

bit 7-5

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-12 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 11 CMP4MD: CMP4 Module Disable bit

1 = CMP4 module is disabled 0 = CMP4 module is enabled

bit 10 CMP3MD: CMP3 Module Disable bit

1 = CMP3 module is disabled 0 = CMP3 module is enabled

bit 9 CMP2MD: CMP2 Module Disable bit

1 = CMP2 module is disabled 0 = CMP2 module is enabled

bit 8 CMP1MD: CMP1 Module Disable bit

1 = CMP1 module is disabled 0 = CMP1 module is enabled

Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 4 DMAMD: DMA Module Disable bit

1 = DMA module is disabled 0 = DMA module is enabled

bit 3 **PTGMD:** PTG Module Disable bit

1 = PTG module is disabled 0 = PTG module is enabled

bit 2 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 1 **PGA1MD:** PGA1 Module Disable bit

1 = PGA1 module is disabled0 = PGA1 module is enabled

bit 0 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

#### REGISTER 10-7: PMD8: PERIPHERAL MODULE DISABLE CONTROL REGISTER 8

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0
_	_	_	_	_	PGA2MD	_	_
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0
_	_	CLC4MD	CLC3MD	CLC2MD	CLC1MD	CCSMD	_
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-11 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 10 PGA2MD: PGA2 Module Disable bit

1 = PGA2 module is disabled 0 = PGA2 module is enabled

bit 9-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5 CLC4MD: CLC4 Module Disable bit

1 = CLC4 module is disabled 0 = CLC4 module is enabled

bit 4 CLC3MD: CLC3 Module Disable bit

1 = CLC3 module is disabled0 = CLC3 module is enabled

bit 3 CLC2MD: CLC2 Module Disable bit

1 = CLC2 module is disabled 0 = CLC2 module is enabled

bit 2 CLC1MD: CLC1 Module Disable bit

1 = CLC1 module is disabled 0 = CLC1 module is enabled

bit 1 CCSMD: Constant-Current Source Module Disable bit

1 = Constant-current source module is disabled 0 = Constant-current source module is enabled

bit 0 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

#### 11.0 I/O PORTS

Note 1: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33EPXXXGS70X/80X family of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to "I/O Ports" (DS70000598) in the "dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual", which is available from the Microchip website (www.microchip.com).

2: Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to Section 4.0 "Memory Organization" in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

Many of the device pins are shared among the peripherals and the Parallel I/O ports. All I/O input ports feature Schmitt Trigger inputs for improved noise immunity.

### 11.1 Parallel I/O (PIO) Ports

Generally, a Parallel I/O port that shares a pin with a peripheral is subservient to the peripheral. The peripheral's output buffer data and control signals are provided to a pair of multiplexers. The multiplexers select whether the peripheral or the associated port has ownership of the output data and control signals of the I/O pin. The logic also prevents "loop through", in

which a port's digital output can drive the input of a peripheral that shares the same pin. Figure 11-1 illustrates how ports are shared with other peripherals and the associated I/O pin to which they are connected.

When a peripheral is enabled and the peripheral is actively driving an associated pin, the use of the pin as a general purpose output pin is disabled. The I/O pin can be read, but the output driver for the parallel port bit is disabled. If a peripheral is enabled, but the peripheral is not actively driving a pin, that pin can be driven by a port.

All port pins have eight registers directly associated with their operation as digital I/Os. The Data Direction register (TRISx) determines whether the pin is an input or an output. If the data direction bit is a '1', then the pin is an input. All port pins are defined as inputs after a Reset. Reads from the latch (LATx), read the latch. Writes to the latch, write the latch. Reads from the port (PORTx), read the port pins, while writes to the port pins, write the latch.

Any bit and its associated data and control registers that are not valid for a particular device are disabled. This means the corresponding LATx and TRISx registers, and the port pin are read as zeros. Table 11-1 through Table 11-5 show ANSELx bits' availability for device variants.

When a pin is shared with another peripheral or function that is defined as an input only, it is nevertheless regarded as a dedicated port because there is no other competing source of outputs.

**Output Multiplexers Peripheral Module** г Peripheral Input Data Peripheral Module Enable Peripheral Output Enable Output Enable Peripheral Output Data **PIO Module** Output Data Read TRISx Data Bus Q ח I/O Pin WR TRISx TRISx Latch D Q WR LATx + WR PORTX Data Latch Read LATx Input Data Read PORTx

FIGURE 11-1: BLOCK DIAGRAM OF A TYPICAL SHARED PORT STRUCTURE

TABLE 11-1: PORTA PIN AND ANSELA AVAILABILITY

Device		PORTA I/O Pins														
Device	RA15	RA14	RA13	RA12	RA11	RA10	RA9	RA8	RA7	RA6	RA5	RA4	RA3	RA2	RA1	RA0
dsPIC33EPXXXGSX08	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
dsPIC33EPXXXGSX06	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
dsPIC33EPXXXGSX05	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	Х	Χ	Х	Х	Х
dsPIC33EPXXXGSX04	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
dsPIC33EPXXXGS702	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
ANSELA Bit Present	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	Х	Х	Х

TABLE 11-2: PORTB PIN AND ANSELB AVAILABILITY

Davisa		PORTB I/O Pins														
Device	RB15	RB14	RB13	RB12	RB11	RB10	RB9	RB8	RB7	RB6	RB5	RB4	RB3	RB2	RB1	RB0
dsPIC33EPXXXGSX08	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	_	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
dsPIC33EPXXXGSX06	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	_	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
dsPIC33EPXXXGSX05	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	_	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
dsPIC33EPXXXGSX04	Х	Χ	Χ	Χ	Χ	_	Χ	Χ	Χ	Χ	Χ	Χ	Χ	Χ	Х	Х
dsPIC33EPXXXGS702	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	_	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
ANSELB Bit Present	_	_	_	_	_	_	Х	_	Х	Х	Х	_	Х	Х	Х	Х

TABLE 11-3: PORTC PIN AND ANSELC AVAILABILITY

Davisa							PORT	C I/O	Pins							
Device	RC15	RC14	RC13	RC12	RC11	RC10	RC9	RC8	RC7	RC6	RC5	RC4	RC3	RC2	RC1	RC0
dsPIC33EPXXXGSX08	Х	Χ	Х	Х	_	Х	Х	Χ	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
dsPIC33EPXXXGSX06	Х	Х	Х	Х	_	Х	Х	Χ	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
dsPIC33EPXXXGSX05	_	_	Х	Х	_	Х	Х	Χ	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
dsPIC33EPXXXGSX04	_	_	Х	Х	_	Х	Х	Χ	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
dsPIC33EPXXXGS702	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
ANSELC Bit Present	_	_	_	Х	_	Х	Х	1	_	Х	Х	Х	_	Х	Х	_

TABLE 11-4: PORTD PIN AND ANSELD AVAILABILITY

Daviss							PORT	D I/O	Pins							
Device	RD15	RD14	RD13	RD12	RD11	RD10	RD9	RD8	RD7	RD6	RD5	RD4	RD3	RD2	RD1	RD0
dsPIC33EPXXXGSX08	Х	Х	Χ	Χ	Х	Χ	Χ	Χ	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
dsPIC33EPXXXGSX06	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Χ	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
dsPIC33EPXXXGSX05	_	Х	_	_	_	Х	_	_	_	_	_	Х	_	_	_	_
dsPIC33EPXXXGSX04	_	Х	_	_	_	Х	_	_	_	_	_	Χ	_	_	_	_
dsPIC33EPXXXGS702	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
ANSELD Bit Present	_	_	Х	_	_	_	_	Χ	Х	_	Х	_	_	Х	_	_

TABLE 11-5: PORTE PIN AND ANSELE AVAILABILITY

Davisa							PORT	E I/O	Pins							
Device	RE15	RE14	RE13	RE12	RE11	RE10	RE9	RE8	RE7	RE6	RE5	RE4	RE3	RE2	RE1	RE0
dsPIC33EPXXXGSX08	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
dsPIC33EPXXXGSX06	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
dsPIC33EPXXXGSX05	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
dsPIC33EPXXXGSX04	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
dsPIC33EPXXXGS702	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
ANSELE Bit Present	_				_											_

# 11.2 I/O Port Control Register Maps

# TABLE 11-6: PORTA REGISTER MAP<sup>(1)</sup>

File Name	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
TRISA	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	-	-	1		7	TRISA<4:0>	•	
PORTA	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	RA<4:0>				
LATA	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	LATA<4:0>				
ODCA	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	DDCA<4:0>				
CNENA	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_		(	CNIEA<4:0>	•	
CNPUA	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	CNIEA<4:0> CNPUA<4:0>				
CNPDA	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_		CNPDA<4:0>				
ANSELA	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	,	ANSA<2:0>	

**Legend:** — = unimplemented, read as '0'.

Note 1: Refer to Table 11-1 for bit availability on each pin count variant.

TABLE 11-7: PORTB REGISTER MAP(1)

IADEL II	· · · · ·		-0101-11	1417 (1												
File Name	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
TRISB		TI	RISB<15:1	1>		_					TRISB	<9:0>				
PORTB			RB<15:11>				110 0.0									
LATB		L	ATB<15:11	>			LATB<9:0>									
ODCB		0	DCB<15:11	>			ODOD (O.O.)									
CNENB		CI	NIEB<15:1	1>							CNIEB	<9:0>				
CNPUB		CN	NPUB<15:1	1>							CNPUB	<9:0>				
CNPDB		CN	NPDB<15:1	1>			CNIDDO									
ANSELB	_	_	_		_		ANSB9	_	P	ANSB<7:5>				ANSB	<3:0>	

**Legend:** — = unimplemented, read as '0'.

Note 1: Refer to Table 11-2 for bit availability on each pin count variant.

# TABLE 11-8: PORTC REGISTER MAP<sup>(1)</sup>

File Name	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
TRISC		TRISC	<15:12>		_					TF	RISC<10:0	>				
PORTC		RC<	15:12>		_	100 10.05										
LATC		LATC	<15:12>		_	LATC<10:0>										
ODCC		ODCC	<15:12>		_					O	DCC<10:0	>				
CNENC		CNIEC	C<15:12>		_					CI	NIEC<10:0	>				
CNPUC		CNPU	C<15:12>		_					CN	IPUC<10:0	)>				
CNPDC		CNPD	C<15:12>		_					CN	IPDC<10:0	)>				
ANSELC	_	_	_	ANSC12	_	ANSC<	<10:9>	_	_	A	NSC<6:4	>	_	ANSC	<2:1>	_

**Legend:** — = unimplemented, read as '0'.

Note 1: Refer to Table 11-3 for bit availability on each pin count variant.

# TABLE 11-9: PORTD REGISTER MAP<sup>(1)</sup>

IADLE	11-9. F	ישואטי	KEGISTE	V MAL.	•											
File Name	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
TRISD								TRISE	<15:0>							
PORTD								RD<	15:0>							
LATD								LATD	<15:0>							
ODCD								ODCD	<15:0>							
CNEND								CNIED	<15:0>							
CNPUD								CNPUI	D<15:0>							
CNPDD							•	CNPDI	D<15:0>	•	•		•	•	•	
ANSELD	_	_	ANSD13	_	_		1	ANSE	)<8:7>	1	ANSD5	_	_	ANSD2		_

dsPIC33EPXXXGS70X/80X FAMILY

**Legend:** — = unimplemented, read as '0'.

Note 1: Refer to Table 11-4 for bit availability on each pin count variant.

# TABLE 11-10: PORTE REGISTER MAP<sup>(1)</sup>

File Name	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
TRISE								TRISE<	15:0>							
PORTE								RE<1:	5:0>							
LATE								LATE<	15:0>							
ODCE								ODCE<	15:0>							
CNENE								CNIEE<	15:0>							
CNPUE								CNPUE •	<15:0>							
CNPDE								CNPDE •	<15:0>							
ANSELE	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_

**Legend:** — = unimplemented, read as '0'.

**Note 1:** Refer to Table 11-5 for bit availability on each pin count variant.

#### 11.2.1 OPEN-DRAIN CONFIGURATION

In addition to the PORTx, LATx and TRISx registers for data control, port pins can also be individually configured for either digital or open-drain output. This is controlled by the Open-Drain Control x register, ODCx, associated with each port. Setting any of the bits configures the corresponding pin to act as an open-drain output.

The open-drain feature allows the generation of outputs other than VDD by using external pull-up resistors. The maximum open-drain voltage allowed on any pin is the same as the maximum VIH specification for that particular pin. See the "Pin Diagrams" section for the available 5V tolerant pins and Table 30-11 for the maximum VIH specification for each pin.

# 11.3 Configuring Analog and Digital Port Pins

The ANSELx register controls the operation of the analog port pins. The port pins that are to function as analog inputs or outputs must have their corresponding ANSELx and TRISx bits set. In order to use port pins for I/O functionality with digital modules, such as timers, UARTs, etc., the corresponding ANSELx bit must be cleared.

The ANSELx register has a default value of 0xFFFF; therefore, all pins that share analog functions are analog (not digital) by default.

Pins with analog functions affected by the ANSELx registers are listed with a buffer type of analog in the Pinout I/O Descriptions (see Table 1-1). Table 11-1 through Table 11-5 show ANSELx bits' availability for device variants.

If the TRISx bit is cleared (output) while the ANSELx bit is set, the digital output level (VOH or VOL) is converted by an analog peripheral, such as the ADC module or comparator module.

When the PORTx register is read, all pins configured as analog input channels are read as cleared (a low level).

Pins configured as digital inputs do not convert an analog input. Analog levels on any pin, defined as a digital input (including the ANx pins), can cause the input buffer to consume current that exceeds the device specifications.

#### 11.3.1 I/O PORT WRITE/READ TIMING

One instruction cycle is required between a port direction change or port write operation and a read operation of the same port. Typically, this instruction would be a  $\mathtt{NOP}$ , as shown in Example 11-1.

# 11.4 Input Change Notification (ICN)

The Input Change Notification function of the I/O ports allows devices to generate interrupt requests to the processor in response to a Change-of-State (COS) on selected input pins. This feature can detect input Change-of-States, even in Sleep mode, when the clocks are disabled. Every I/O port pin can be selected (enabled) for generating an interrupt request on a Change-of-State.

Three control registers are associated with the ICN functionality of each I/O port. The CNENx registers contain the ICN interrupt enable control bits for each of the input pins. Setting any of these bits enables an ICN interrupt for the corresponding pins.

Each I/O pin also has a weak pull-up and a weak pull-down connected to it. The pull-ups and pull-downs act as a current source, or sink source, connected to the pin, and eliminate the need for external resistors when push button or keypad devices are connected. The pull-ups and pull-downs are enabled separately, using the CNPUx and the CNPDx registers, which contain the control bits for each of the pins. Setting any of the control bits enables the weak pull-ups and/or pull-downs for the corresponding pins.

Note: Pull-ups and pull-downs on Input Change Notification pins should always be disabled when the port pin is configured as a digital output.

# EXAMPLE 11-1: PORT WRITE/READ EXAMPLE

```
MOV 0xFF00, W0 ; Configure PORTB<15:8>
; as inputs
MOV W0, TRISB ; and PORTB<7:0>
; as outputs
NOP ; Delay 1 cycle
BTSS PORTB, #13 ; Next Instruction
```

# 11.5 I/O Port Control Registers

# REGISTER 11-1: TRISx: PORTx DATA DIRECTION CONTROL REGISTER<sup>(1)</sup>

R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1
			TRISx	<15:8>			
bit 15							bit 8

| R/W-1 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
|       |       |       | TRIS  | <7:0> |       |       |       |
| bit 7 |       |       |       |       |       |       | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-8 TRISx<15:0>: PORTx Data Direction Control bits

1 = The pin is an input0 = The pin is an output

Note 1: See Table 11-1, Table 11-2, Table 11-3, Table 11-4 and Table 11-5 for individual bit availability in this register.

# REGISTER 11-2: PORTx: I/O PORTx REGISTER<sup>(1)</sup>

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
	_		PORTX	<15:8>	_		
bit 15							bit 8

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
			PORT:	x<7:0>			
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-8 **PORTx<15:0>:** I/O PORTx bits

1 = The pin data is '1' 0 = The pin data is '0'

# REGISTER 11-3: LATX: PORTX DATA LATCH REGISTER(1)

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
			LATx<	:15:8>			
bit 15							bit 8

| R/W-0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
|       |       |       | LATx  | <7:0> |       |       |       |
| bit 7 |       |       |       |       |       |       | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-8 LATx<15:0>: PORTx Data Latch bits

1 = The latch content is '1' 0 = The latch content is '0'

Note 1: See Table 11-1, Table 11-2, Table 11-3, Table 11-4 and Table 11-5 for individual bit availability in this register.

# REGISTER 11-4: ODCx: PORTx OPEN-DRAIN CONTROL REGISTER<sup>(1)</sup>

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
			ODCx	<15:8>			
bit 15							bit 8

| R/W-0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
|       |       |       | ODCx  | <7:0> |       |       |       |
| bit 7 |       |       |       |       |       |       | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-8 **PORTx<15:0>:** PORTx Open-Drain Control bits

1 = The pin acts as an open-drain output pin if TRISx is '0'

0 = The pin acts as a normal pin

# REGISTER 11-5: CNENx: INPUT CHANGE NOTIFICATION INTERRUPT ENABLE x REGISTER<sup>(1)</sup>

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
	_		CNIEx	<15:8>	_		
bit 15							bit 8

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
CNIEx<7:0>							
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-8 **CNIEx<15:0>:** Input Change Notification Interrupt Enable x bits

1 = Enables interrupt on input change0 = Disables interrupt on input change

·

Note 1: See Table 11-1, Table 11-2, Table 11-3, Table 11-4 and Table 11-5 for individual bit availability in this register.

# REGISTER 11-6: CNPUx: INPUT CHANGE NOTIFICATION PULL-UP ENABLE x REGISTER<sup>(1)</sup>

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
			CNPU	<15:8>			
bit 15							bit 8

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
			CNPU	x<7:0>			
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-8 CNPUx<15:0>: Input Change Notification Pull-up Enable bits

1 = Enables pull-up on PORTx pin0 = Disables pull-up on PORTx pin

# REGISTER 11-7: CNPDx: INPUT CHANGE NOTIFICATION PULL-DOWN ENABLE x REGISTER<sup>(1)</sup>

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
			CNPD	<15:8>			
bit 15							bit 8

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
			CNPD	x<7:0>			
bit 7							bit 0

#### Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-8 CNPDx<15:0>: Input Change Notification Pull-Down Enable x bits

1 = Enables pull-down on PORTx pin0 = Disables pull-down on PORTx pin

Note 1: See Table 11-1, Table 11-2, Table 11-3, Table 11-4 and Table 11-5 for individual bit availability in this register.

# REGISTER 11-8: ANSELx: ANALOG SELECT CONTROL x REGISTER<sup>(1)</sup>

R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1
			ANSx-	<15:8>			
bit 15							bit 8

| R/W-1 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
|       |       |       | ANSx  | <7:0> |       |       |       |
| bit 7 |       |       |       |       |       |       | bit 0 |

#### Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-8 ANSx<15:0>: Analog PORTx Enable bits

1 = Enables analog PORTx pin0 = Enables digital PORTx pin

#### 11.6 Peripheral Pin Select (PPS)

A major challenge in general purpose devices is providing the largest possible set of peripheral features, while minimizing the conflict of features on I/O pins. The challenge is even greater on low pin count devices. In an application where more than one peripheral needs to be assigned to a single pin, inconvenient work arounds in application code, or a complete redesign, may be the only option.

Peripheral Pin Select configuration provides an alternative to these choices by enabling peripheral set selection and placement on a wide range of I/O pins. By increasing the pinout options available on a particular device, users can better tailor the device to their entire application, rather than trimming the application to fit the device.

The Peripheral Pin Select configuration feature operates over a fixed subset of digital I/O pins. Users may independently map the input and/or output of most digital peripherals to any one of these I/O pins. Hardware safeguards are included that prevent accidental or spurious changes to the peripheral mapping once it has been established.

#### 11.6.1 AVAILABLE PINS

The number of available pins is dependent on the particular device and its pin count. Pins that support the Peripheral Pin Select feature include the label, "RPn", in their full pin designation, where "n" is the remappable pin number. "RP" is used to designate pins that support both remappable input and output functions.

#### 11.6.2 AVAILABLE PERIPHERALS

The peripherals managed by the Peripheral Pin Select are all digital only peripherals. These include general serial communications (UART and SPI), general purpose timer clock inputs, timer-related peripherals (input capture and output compare) and interrupt-on-change inputs.

In comparison, some digital only peripheral modules are never included in the Peripheral Pin Select feature. This is because the peripheral's function requires special I/O circuitry on a specific port and cannot be easily connected to multiple pins. One example includes I<sup>2</sup>C modules. A similar requirement excludes all modules with analog inputs, such as the ADC Converter.

A key difference between remappable and non-remappable peripherals is that remappable peripherals are not associated with a default I/O pin. The peripheral must always be assigned to a specific I/O pin before it can be used. In contrast, non-remappable peripherals are always available on a default pin, assuming that the peripheral is active and not conflicting with another peripheral.

When a remappable peripheral is active on a given I/O pin, it takes priority over all other digital I/Os and digital communication peripherals associated with the pin. Priority is given regardless of the type of peripheral that is mapped. Remappable peripherals never take priority over any analog functions associated with the pin.

# 11.6.3 CONTROLLING PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT

Peripheral Pin Select features are controlled through two sets of SFRs: one to map peripheral inputs and one to map outputs. Because they are separately controlled, a particular peripheral's input and output (if the peripheral has both) can be placed on any selectable function pin without constraint.

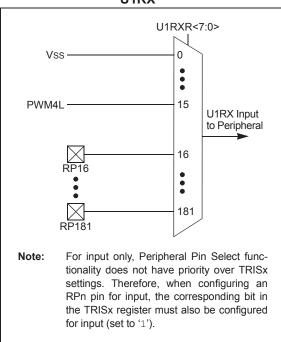
The association of a peripheral to a peripheralselectable pin is handled in two different ways, depending on whether an input or output is being mapped.

#### 11.6.4 INPUT MAPPING

The inputs of the Peripheral Pin Select options are mapped on the basis of the peripheral. That is, a control register associated with a peripheral dictates the pin it will be mapped to. The RPINRx registers are used to configure peripheral input mapping (see Register 11-9 through Register 11-32). Each register contains sets of 8-bit fields, with each set associated with one of the remappable peripherals. Programming a given peripheral's bit field with an appropriate 8-bit index value maps the RPn pin with the corresponding value, or internal signal, to that peripheral. See Table 11-11 for a list of available inputs.

For example, Figure 11-2 illustrates remappable pin selection for the U1RX input.

FIGURE 11-2: REMAPPABLE INPUT FOR U1RX



#### 11.6.4.1 Virtual Connections

The dsPIC33EPXXXGS70X/80X devices support six virtual RPn pins (RP176-RP181), which are identical in functionality to all other RPn pins, with the exception of pinouts. These six pins are internal to the devices and are not connected to a physical device pin.

These pins provide a simple way for inter-peripheral connection without utilizing a physical pin. For example, the output of the analog comparator can be connected to RP176 and the PWM Fault input can be configured for RP176 as well. This configuration allows the analog comparator to trigger PWM Faults without the use of an actual physical pin on the device.

TABLE 11-11: REMAPPABLE SOURCES

Remap Index	Output Function
0	Vss
1	CMP1
2	CMP2
3	CMP3
4	CMP4
5	PWM4H
6	PTGO30
7	PTGO31
8-11	Reserved
12	REFO
13	SYNCO1
14	SYNCO2
15	PWM4L
16-20	RP16-RP20
21-31	Reserved
32-41	RP32-RP41
42	Reserved
43-58	RP43-RP58
59	Reserved
60-76	RP60-RP76
77-175	Reserved
176-181	RP176-RP181

TABLE 11-12: SELECTABLE INPUT SOURCES (MAPS INPUT TO FUNCTION)

Input Name <sup>(1)</sup>	Function Name	Register	Configuration Bits
External Interrupt 1	INT1	RPINR0	INT1R<7:0>
External Interrupt 2	INT2	RPINR1	INT2R<7:0>
Timer1 External Clock	T1CK	RPINR2	T1CKR<7:0>
Timer2 External Clock	T2CK	RPINR3	T2CKR<7:0>
Timer3 External Clock	T3CK	RPINR3	T3CKR<7:0>
Input Capture 1	IC1	RPINR7	IC1R<7:0>
Input Capture 2	IC2	RPINR7	IC2R<7:0>
Input Capture 3	IC3	RPINR8	IC3R<7:0>
Input Capture 4	IC4	RPINR8	IC4R<7:0>
Output Compare Fault A	OCFA	RPINR11	OCFAR<7:0>
PWM Fault 1	FLT1	RPINR12	FLT1R<7:0>
PWM Fault 2	FLT2	RPINR12	FLT2R<7:0>
PWM Fault 3	FLT3	RPINR13	FLT3R<7:0>
PWM Fault 4	FLT4	RPINR13	FLT4R<7:0>
UART1 Receive	U1RX	RPINR18	U1RXR<7:0>
UART1 Clear-to-Send	U1CTS	RPINR18	U1CTSR<7:0>
UART2 Receive	U2RX	RPINR19	U2RXR<7:0>
UART2 Clear-to-Send	U2CTS	RPINR19	U2CTSR<7:0>
SPI1 Data Input	SDI1	RPINR20	SDI1R<7:0>
SPI1 Clock Input	SCK1	RPINR20	SCK1R<7:0>
SPI1 Slave Select	SS1	RPINR21	SS1R<7:0>
CAN1 Receive	C1RX	PRINR26	C1RXR<7:0>
CAN2 Receive	C2RX	PRINR26	C2RXR<7:0>
SPI3 Data Input	SDI3	RPINR29	SDI3R<7:0>
SPI3 Clock Input	SCK3	RPINR29	SCK3R<7:0>
SPI3 Slave Select	SS3	RPINR30	SS3R<7:0>
SPI2 Data Input	SDI2	RPINR22	SDI2R<7:0>
SPI2 Clock Input	SCK2	RPINR22	SCK2R<7:0>
SPI2 Slave Select	SS2	RPINR23	SS2R<7:0>
PWM Synchronous Input 1	SYNCI1	RPINR37	SYNCI1R<7:0>
PWM Synchronous Input 2	SYNCI2	RPINR38	SYNCI2R<7:0>
PWM Fault 5	FLT5	RPINR42	FLT5R<7:0>
PWM Fault 6	FLT6	RPINR42	FLT6R<7:0>
PWM Fault 7	FLT7	RPINR43	FLT7R<7:0>
PWM Fault 8	FLT8	RPINR43	FLT8R<7:0>
CLC Input A	CLCINA	RPINR45	CLCINA<7:0>
CLC Input B	CLCINB	RPINR46	CLCINB<7:0>

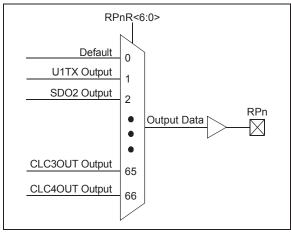
Note 1: Unless otherwise noted, all inputs use the Schmitt Trigger input buffers.

#### 11.6.5 OUTPUT MAPPING

In contrast to inputs, the outputs of the Peripheral Pin Select options are mapped on the basis of the pin. In this case, a control register associated with a particular pin dictates the peripheral output to be mapped. The RPORx registers are used to control output mapping. Each register contains sets of 6-bit fields, with each set associated with one RPn pin (see Register 11-33 through Register 11-56). The value of the bit field corresponds to one of the peripherals and that peripheral's output is mapped to the pin (see Table 11-13 and Figure 11-3).

A null output is associated with the output register Reset value of '0'. This is done to ensure that remappable outputs remain disconnected from all output pins by default.

FIGURE 11-3: MULTIPLEXING REMAPPABLE OUTPUTS FOR RPn



#### 11.6.5.1 Mapping Limitations

The control schema of the peripheral select pins is not limited to a small range of fixed peripheral configurations. There are no mutual or hardware-enforced lockouts between any of the peripheral mapping SFRs. Literally any combination of peripheral mappings, across any or all of the RPn pins, is possible. This includes both many-to-one and one-to-many mappings of peripheral inputs, and outputs to pins. While such mappings may be technically possible from a configuration point of view, they may not be supportable from an electrical point of view.

TABLE 11-13: OUTPUT SELECTION FOR REMAPPABLE PINS (RPn)

Function	RPnR<6:0>	Output Name		
Default PORT	0000000	RPn tied to Default Pin		
U1TX	0000001	RPn tied to UART1 Transmit		
Ū1RTS	0000010	RPn tied to UART1 Request-to-Send		
U2TX	0000011	RPn tied to UART2 Transmit		
U2RTS	0000100	RPn tied to UART2 Request-to-Send		
SDO1	0000101	RPn tied to SPI1 Data Output		
SCK1	0000110	RPn tied to SPI1 Clock Output		
SS1	0000111	RPn tied to SPI1 Slave Select		
SDO2	0001000	RPn tied to SPI2 Data Output		
SCK2	0001001	RPn tied to SPI2 Clock Output		
SS2	0001010	RPn tied to SPI2 Slave Select		
C1TX	0001110	RPn tied to CAN1 Transmit		
C2TX	0001111	RPn tied to CAN2 Transmit		
OC1	0010000	RPn tied to Output Compare 1 Output		
OC2	0010001	RPn tied to Output Compare 2 Output		
OC3	0010010	RPn tied to Output Compare 3 Output		
OC4	0010011	RPn tied to Output Compare 4 Output		
ACMP1	0011000	RPn tied to Analog Comparator 1 Output		
ACMP2	0011001	RPn tied to Analog Comparator 2 Output		
ACMP3	0011010	RPn tied to Analog Comparator 3 Output		
SDO3	0011111	RPn tied to SPI3 Data Output		
SCK3	0100000	RPn tied to SPI3 Clock Output		
SS3	0100001	RPn tied to SPI3 Slave Select		
SYNCO1	0101101	RPn tied to PWM Primary Master Time Base Sync Output		
SYNCO2	0101110	RPn tied to PWM Secondary Master Time Base Sync Output		
REFCLKO	0110001	RPn tied to Reference Clock Output		
ACMP4	0110010	RPn tied to Analog Comparator 4 Output		
PWM4H	0110011	RPn tied to PWM Output Pins Associated with PWM Generator 4		
PWM4L	0110100	RPn tied to PWM Output Pins Associated with PWM Generator 4		
PWM5H	0110101	RPn tied to PWM Output Pins Associated with PWM Generator 5		
PWM5L	0110110	RPn tied to PWM Output Pins Associated with PWM Generator 5		
PWM6H	0111001	RPn tied to PWM Output Pins Associated with PWM Generator 6		
PWM6L	0111010	RPn tied to PWM Output Pins Associated with PWM Generator 6		
PWM7H	0111011	RPn tied to PWM Output Pins Associated with PWM Generator 7		
PWM7L	0111100	RPn tied to PWM Output Pins Associated with PWM Generator 7		
PWM8H	0111101	RPn tied to PWM Output Pins Associated with PWM Generator 8		
PWM8L	0111110	RPn tied to PWM Output Pins Associated with PWM Generator 8		
CLC1OUT	0111111	RPn tied to CLC1 Output		
CLC2OUT	1000000	RPn tied to CLC2 Output		
CLC3OUT <sup>(1)</sup>	1000001	RPn tied to CLC3 Output		
CLC4OUT <sup>(1)</sup>	1000010	RPn tied to CLC4 Output		

Note 1: PPS outputs are only available on dsPIC33EPXXXGS702 (28-pin) devices.

### 11.7 I/O Helpful Tips

- 1. In some cases, certain pins, as defined in Table 30-11 under "Injection Current", have internal protection diodes to VDD and Vss. The term, "Injection Current", is also referred to as "Clamp Current". On designated pins, with sufficient external current-limiting precautions by the user, I/O pin input voltages are allowed to be greater or less than the data sheet absolute maximum ratings, with respect to the Vss and VDD supplies. Note that when the user application forward biases either of the high or low-side internal input clamp diodes, that the resulting current being injected into the device, that is clamped internally by the VDD and Vss power rails, may affect the ADC accuracy by four to six counts.
- 2. I/O pins that are shared with any analog input pin (i.e., ANx) are always analog pins, by default, after any Reset. Consequently, configuring a pin as an analog input pin automatically disables the digital input pin buffer and any attempt to read the digital input level by reading PORTx or LATx will always return a '0', regardless of the digital logic level on the pin. To use a pin as a digital I/O pin on a shared ANx pin, the user application needs to configure the Analog Pin Configuration registers (i.e., ANSELx) in the I/O ports module by setting the appropriate bit that corresponds to that I/O port pin to a '0'.

Note: Although it is not possible to use a digital input pin when its analog function is enabled, it is possible to use the digital I/O output function, TRISx = 0x0, while the analog function is also enabled. However, this is not recommended, particularly if the analog input is connected to an external analog voltage source, which would create signal contention between the analog signal and the output pin driver.

- 3. Most I/O pins have multiple functions. Referring to the device pin diagrams in this data sheet, the priorities of the functions allocated to any pins are indicated by reading the pin name from left-to-right. The left most function name takes precedence over any function to its right in the naming convention. For example: AN16/T2CK/T7CK/RC1; this indicates that AN16 is the highest priority in this example and will supersede all other functions to its right in the list. Those other functions to its right, even if enabled, would not work as long as any other function to its left was enabled. This rule applies to all of the functions listed for a given pin.
- 4. Each pin has an internal weak pull-up resistor and pull-down resistor that can be configured using the CNPUx and CNPDx registers, respectively. These resistors eliminate the need for external resistors in certain applications. The internal pull-up is up to ~(VDD 0.8), not VDD. This value is still above the minimum VIH of CMOS and TTL devices.
- 5. When driving LEDs directly, the I/O pin can source or sink more current than what is specified in the VOH/IOH and VOL/IOL DC characteristics specification. The respective IOH and IOL current rating only applies to maintaining the corresponding output at or above the VOH, and at or below the VOL levels. However, for LEDs, unlike digital inputs of an externally connected device, they are not governed by the same minimum VIH/VIL levels. An I/O pin output can safely sink or source any current less than that listed in the Absolute Maximum Ratings in Section 30.0 "Electrical Characteristics" of this data sheet. For example:

VOH = 2.4V @ IOH = -8 mA and VDD = 3.3VThe maximum output current sourced by any 8 mA I/O pin = 12 mA.

LED source current < 12 mA is technically permitted. Refer to the VOH/IOH graphs in Section 31.0 "DC and AC Device Characteristics Graphs" for additional information.

- The Peripheral Pin Select (PPS) pin mapping rules are as follows:
  - a) Only one "output" function can be active on a given pin at any time, regardless if it is a dedicated or remappable function (one pin, one output).
  - b) It is possible to assign a "remappable output" function to multiple pins and externally short or tie them together for increased current drive.
  - If any "dedicated output" function is enabled on a pin, it will take precedence over any remappable "output" function.
  - d) If any "dedicated digital" (input or output) function is enabled on a pin, any number of "input" remappable functions can be mapped to the same pin.
  - e) If any "dedicated analog" function(s) are enabled on a given pin, "digital input(s)" of any kind will all be disabled, although a single "digital output", at the user's cautionary discretion, can be enabled and active as long as there is no signal contention with an external analog input signal. For example, it is possible for the ADC to convert the digital output logic level, or to toggle a digital output on a comparator or ADC input, provided there is no external analog input, such as for a built-in self-test.
  - f) Any number of "input" remappable functions can be mapped to the same pin(s) at the same time, including to any pin with a single output from either a dedicated or remappable "output".
  - g) The TRISx registers control only the digital I/O output buffer. Any other dedicated or remappable active "output" will automatically override the TRISx setting. The TRISx register does not control the digital logic "input" buffer. Remappable digital "inputs" do not automatically override TRISx settings, which means that the TRISx bit must be set to input for pins with only remappable input function(s) assigned.
  - h) All analog pins are enabled by default after any Reset and the corresponding digital input buffer on the pin has been disabled. Only the Analog Pin Select (ANSELx) registers control the digital input buffer, *not* the TRISx register. The user must disable the analog function on a pin using the Analog Pin Select registers in order to use any "digital input(s)" on a corresponding pin, no exceptions.

#### 11.8 I/O Ports Resources

Many useful resources are provided on the main product page of the Microchip website for the devices listed in this data sheet. This product page contains the latest updates and additional information.

#### 11.8.1 KEY RESOURCES

- "I/O Ports" (DS70000598) in the "dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual"
- · Code Samples
- · Application Notes
- · Software Libraries
- Webinars
- All Related "dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual" Sections
- · Development Tools

# 11.9 Peripheral Pin Select Registers

#### REGISTER 11-9: RPINR0: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 0

| R/W-0  |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| INT1R7 | INT1R6 | INT1R5 | INT1R4 | INT1R3 | INT1R2 | INT1R1 | INT1R0 |
| bit 15 |        |        |        |        |        |        | bit 8  |

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-8 INT1R<7:0>: Assign External Interrupt 1 (INT1) to the Corresponding RPn Pin bits

See Table 11-11 which contains a list of remappable inputs for the index value.

bit 7-0 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

#### REGISTER 11-10: RPINR1: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 1

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
bit 15							bit 8

| R/W-0  |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| INT2R7 | INT2R6 | INT2R5 | INT2R4 | INT2R3 | INT2R2 | INT2R1 | INT2R0 |
| bit 7  |        |        |        |        |        |        | bit 0  |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-8 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 7-0 INT2R<7:0>: Assign External Interrupt 2 (INT2) to the Corresponding RPn Pin bits

See Table 11-11 which contains a list of remappable inputs for the index value.

## REGISTER 11-11: RPINR2: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 2

| R/W-0  |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| T1CKR7 | T1CKR6 | T1CKR5 | T1CKR4 | T1CKR3 | T1CKR2 | T1CKR1 | T1CKR0 |
| bit 15 |        |        |        |        |        |        | bit 8  |

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-8 T1CKR<7:0>: Assign Timer1 External Clock (T1CK) to the Corresponding RPn Pin bits

See Table 11-11 which contains a list of remappable inputs for the index value.

bit 7-0 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

#### REGISTER 11-12: RPINR3: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 3

| R/W-0  |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| T3CKR7 | T3CKR6 | T3CKR5 | T3CKR4 | T3CKR3 | T3CKR2 | T3CKR1 | T3CKR0 |
| bit 15 |        |        |        |        |        |        | bit 8  |

| R/W-0  |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| T2CKR7 | T2CKR6 | T2CKR5 | T2CKR4 | T2CKR3 | T2CKR2 | T2CKR1 | T2CKR0 |
| bit 7  |        |        |        |        |        |        | bit 0  |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-8 T3CKR<7:0>: Assign Timer3 External Clock (T3CK) to the Corresponding RPn Pin bits

See Table 11-11 which contains a list of remappable inputs for the index value.

bit 7-0 T2CKR<7:0>: Assign Timer2 External Clock (T2CK) to the Corresponding RPn Pin bits

## REGISTER 11-13: RPINR7: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 7

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
IC2R7	IC2R6	IC2R5	IC2R4	IC2R3	IC2R2	IC2R1	IC2R0
bit 15							bit 8

| R/W-0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| IC1R7 | IC1R6 | IC1R5 | IC1R4 | IC1R3 | IC1R2 | IC1R1 | IC1R0 |
| bit 7 |       |       |       |       |       |       | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-8 IC2R<7:0>: Assign Input Capture 2 (IC2) to the Corresponding RPn Pin bits

See Table 11-11 which contains a list of remappable inputs for the index value.

bit 7-0 IC1R<7:0>: Assign Input Capture 1 (IC1) to the Corresponding RPn Pin bits

See Table 11-11 which contains a list of remappable inputs for the index value.

#### REGISTER 11-14: RPINR8: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 8

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
IC4R7	IC4R6	IC4R5	IC4R4	IC4R3	IC4R2	IC4R1	IC4R0
bit 15							bit 8

| R/W-0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| IC3R7 | IC3R6 | IC3R5 | IC3R4 | IC3R3 | IC3R2 | IC3R1 | IC3R0 |
| bit 7 |       |       |       |       |       |       | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-8 IC4R<7:0>: Assign Input Capture 4 (IC4) to the Corresponding RPn Pin bits

See Table 11-11 which contains a list of remappable inputs for the index value.

bit 7-0 IC3R<7:0>: Assign Input Capture 3 (IC3) to the Corresponding RPn Pin bits

## REGISTER 11-15: RPINR11: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 11

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
bit 15							bit 8

| R/W-0  |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| OCFAR7 | OCFAR6 | OCFAR5 | OCFAR4 | OCFAR3 | OCFAR2 | OCFAR1 | OCFAR0 |
| bit 7  |        |        |        |        |        |        | bit 0  |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-8 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 7-0 OCFAR<7:0>: Assign Output Compare Fault A (OCFA) to the Corresponding RPn Pin bits

See Table 11-11 which contains a list of remappable inputs for the index value.

#### REGISTER 11-16: RPINR12: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 12

| R/W-0  |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| FLT2R7 | FLT2R6 | FLT2R5 | FLT2R4 | FLT2R3 | FLT2R2 | FLT2R1 | FLT2R0 |
| bit 15 |        |        |        |        |        |        | bit 8  |

| R/W-0  |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| FLT1R7 | FLT1R6 | FLT1R5 | FLT1R4 | FLT1R3 | FLT1R2 | FLT1R1 | FLT1R0 |
| bit 7  |        |        |        |        |        |        | bit 0  |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-8 FLT2R<7:0>: Assign PWM Fault 2 (FLT2) to the Corresponding RPn Pin bits

See Table 11-11 which contains a list of remappable inputs for the index value.

bit 7-0 FLT1R<7:0>: Assign PWM Fault 1 (FLT1) to the Corresponding RPn Pin bits

## REGISTER 11-17: RPINR13: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 13

| R/W-0  |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| FLT4R7 | FLT4R6 | FLT4R5 | FLT4R4 | FLT4R3 | FLT4R2 | FLT4R1 | FLT4R0 |
| bit 15 |        |        |        |        |        |        | bit 8  |

| R/W-0  |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| FLT3R7 | FLT3R6 | FLT3R5 | FLT3R4 | FLT3R3 | FLT3R2 | FLT3R1 | FLT3R0 |
| bit 7  |        |        |        |        |        |        | bit 0  |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-8 FLT4R<7:0>: Assign PWM Fault 4 (FLT4) to the Corresponding RPn Pin bits

See Table 11-11 which contains a list of remappable inputs for the index value.

bit 7-0 FLT3R<7:0>: Assign PWM Fault 3 (FLT3) to the Corresponding RPn Pin bits

See Table 11-11 which contains a list of remappable inputs for the index value.

## REGISTER 11-18: RPINR18: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 18

| R/W-0   |
|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| U1CTSR7 | U1CTSR6 | U1CTSR5 | U1CTSR4 | U1CTSR3 | U1CTSR2 | U1CTSR1 | U1CTSR0 |
| bit 15  |         |         |         |         |         |         | bit 8   |

| R/W-0  |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| U1RXR7 | U1RXR6 | U1RXR5 | U1RXR4 | U1RXR3 | U1RXR2 | U1RXR1 | U1RXR0 |
| bit 7  |        |        |        |        |        |        | bit 0  |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-8 U1CTSR<7:0>: Assign UART1 Clear-to-Send (U1CTS) to the Corresponding RPn Pin bits

See Table 11-11 which contains a list of remappable inputs for the index value.

bit 7-0 U1RXR<7:0>: Assign UART1 Receive (U1RX) to the Corresponding RPn Pin bits

## REGISTER 11-19: RPINR19: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 19

| R/W-0   |
|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| U2CTSR7 | U2CTSR6 | U2CTSR5 | U2CTSR4 | U2CTSR3 | U2CTSR2 | U2CTSR1 | U2CTSR0 |
| bit 15  |         |         |         |         |         |         | bit 8   |

| R/W-0  |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| U2RXR7 | U2RXR6 | U2RXR5 | U2RXR4 | U2RXR3 | U2RXR2 | U2RXR1 | U2RXR0 |
| bit 7  |        |        |        |        |        |        | bit 0  |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-8 **U2CTSR<7:0>:** Assign UART2 Clear-to-Send (U2CTS) to the Corresponding RPn Pin bits

See Table 11-11 which contains a list of remappable inputs for the index value.

bit 7-0 U2RXR<7:0>: Assign UART2 Receive (U2RX) to the Corresponding RPn Pin bits

See Table 11-11 which contains a list of remappable inputs for the index value.

## REGISTER 11-20: RPINR20: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 20

| R/W-0    |
|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| SCK1INR7 | SCK1INR6 | SCK1INR5 | SCK1INR4 | SCK1INR3 | SCK1INR2 | SCK1INR1 | SCK1INR0 |
| bit 15   |          |          |          |          |          |          | bit 8    |

| R/W-0  |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| SDI1R7 | SDI1R6 | SDI1R5 | SDI1R4 | SDI1R3 | SDI1R2 | SDI1R1 | SDI1R0 |
| bit 7  |        |        |        |        |        |        | bit 0  |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-8 SCK1INR<7:0>: Assign SPI1 Clock Input (SCK1) to the Corresponding RPn Pin bits

See Table 11-11 which contains a list of remappable inputs for the index value.

bit 7-0 SDI1R<7:0>: Assign SPI1 Data Input (SDI1) to the Corresponding RPn Pin bits

## REGISTER 11-21: RPINR21: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 21

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
bit 15							bit 8

| R/W-0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| SS1R7 | SS1R6 | SS1R5 | SS1R4 | SS1R3 | SS1R2 | SS1R1 | SS1R0 |
| bit 7 |       |       |       |       |       |       | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-8 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 7-0 SS1R<7:0>: Assign SPI1 Slave Select (SS1) to the Corresponding RPn Pin bits

See Table 11-11 which contains a list of remappable inputs for the index value.

#### REGISTER 11-22: RPINR22: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 22

| R/W-0    |
|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| SCK2INR7 | SCK2INR6 | SCK2INR5 | SCK2INR4 | SCK2INR3 | SCK2INR2 | SCK2INR1 | SCK2INR0 |
| bit 15   |          |          |          |          |          |          | bit 8    |

| R/W-0  |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| SDI2R7 | SDI2R6 | SDI2R5 | SDI2R4 | SDI2R3 | SDI2R2 | SDI2R1 | SDI2R0 |
| bit 7  |        |        |        |        |        |        | bit 0  |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-8 SCK2INR<7:0>: Assign SPI2 Clock Input (SCK2) to the Corresponding RPn Pin bits

See Table 11-11 which contains a list of remappable inputs for the index value.

bit 7-0 SDI2R<7:0>: Assign SPI2 Data Input (SDI2) to the Corresponding RPn Pin bits

## REGISTER 11-23: RPINR23: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 23

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
_	_	_	_		_	_	_
bit 15							bit 8

| R/W-0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| SS2R7 | SS2R6 | SS2R5 | SS2R4 | SS2R3 | SS2R2 | SS2R1 | SS2R0 |
| bit 7 |       |       |       |       |       |       | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-8 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 7-0 SS2R<7:0>: Assign SPI2 Slave Select (SS2) to the Corresponding RPn Pin bits

See Table 11-11 which contains a list of remappable inputs for the index value.

#### REGISTER 11-24: RPINR26: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 26

| R/W-0  |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| C2RXR7 | C2RXR6 | C2RXR5 | C2RXR4 | C2RXR3 | C2RXR2 | C2RXR1 | C2RXR0 |
| bit 15 |        |        |        |        |        |        | bit 8  |

| R/W-0  |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| C1RXR7 | C1RXR6 | C1RXR5 | C1RXR4 | C1RXR3 | C1RXR2 | C1RXR1 | C1RXR0 |
| bit 7  |        |        |        |        |        |        | bit 0  |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-8 C2RXR<7:0>: Assign CAN2 Receive (C2RX) to the Corresponding RPn Pin bits

See Table 11-11 which contains a list of remappable inputs for the index value.

bit 7-0 C1RXR<7:0>: Assign CAN1 Receive (C1RX) to the Corresponding RPn Pin bits

#### REGISTER 11-25: RPINR29: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 29

| R/W-0  |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| SCK3R7 | SCK3R6 | SCK3R5 | SCK3R4 | SCK3R3 | SCK3R2 | SCK3R1 | SCK3R0 |
| bit 15 |        |        |        |        |        |        | bit 8  |

| R/W-0  |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| SDI3R7 | SDI3R6 | SDI3R5 | SDI3R4 | SDI3R3 | SDI3R2 | SDI3R1 | SDI3R0 |
| bit 7  |        |        |        |        |        |        | bit 0  |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-8 SCK3R<7:0>: Assign SPI3 Clock Input (SCK3) to the Corresponding RPn Pin bits

See Table 11-11 which contains a list of remappable inputs for the index value.

bit 7-0 SDI3R<7:0>: Assign SPI3 Data Input (SDI3) to the Corresponding RPn Pin bits

See Table 11-11 which contains a list of remappable inputs for the index value.

### REGISTER 11-26: RPINR30: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 30

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
bit 15							bit 8

| R/W-0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| SS3R7 | SS3R6 | SS3R5 | SS3R4 | SS3R3 | SS3R2 | SS3R1 | SS3R0 |
| bit 7 |       |       |       |       |       |       | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-8 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 7-0 SS3R<7:0>: Assign SPI3 Slave Select (SS3) to the Corresponding RPn Pin bits

#### REGISTER 11-27: RPINR37: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 37

| R/W-0    |
|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| SYNCI1R7 | SYNCI1R6 | SYNCI1R5 | SYNCI1R4 | SYNCI1R3 | SYNCI1R2 | SYNCI1R1 | SYNCI1R0 |
| bit 15   |          |          |          |          |          |          | bit 8    |

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-8 SYNCI1R<7:0>: Assign PWM Synchronization Input 1 (SYNCI1) to the Corresponding RPn Pin bits

See Table 11-11 which contains a list of remappable inputs for the index value.

bit 7-0 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

#### REGISTER 11-28: RPINR38: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 38

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
bit 15							bit 8

| R/W-0    |
|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| SYNCI2R7 | SYNCI2R6 | SYNCI2R5 | SYNCI2R4 | SYNCI2R3 | SYNCI2R2 | SYNCI2R1 | SYNCI2R0 |
| bit 7    |          |          |          |          |          |          | bit 0    |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-8 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 7-0 SYNCI2R<7:0>: Assign PWM Synchronization Input 2 (SYNCI2) to the Corresponding RPn Pin bits

## REGISTER 11-29: RPINR42: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 42

| R/W-0  |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| FLT6R7 | FLT6R6 | FLT6R5 | FLT6R4 | FLT6R3 | FLT6R2 | FLT6R1 | FLT6R0 |
| bit 15 |        |        |        |        |        |        | bit 8  |

| R/W-0  |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| FLT5R7 | FLT5R6 | FLT5R5 | FLT5R4 | FLT5R3 | FLT5R2 | FLT5R1 | FLT5R0 |
| bit 7  |        |        |        |        |        |        | bit 0  |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-8 FLT6R<7:0>: Assign PWM Fault 6 (FLT6) to the Corresponding RPn Pin bits

See Table 11-11 which contains a list of remappable inputs for the index value.

bit 7-0 FLT5R<7:0>: Assign PWM Fault 5 (FLT5) to the Corresponding RPn Pin bits

See Table 11-11 which contains a list of remappable inputs for the index value.

## REGISTER 11-30: RPINR43: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 43

| R/W-0  |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| FLT8R7 | FLT8R6 | FLT8R5 | FLT8R4 | FLT8R3 | FLT8R2 | FLT8R1 | FLT8R0 |
| bit 15 |        |        |        |        |        |        | bit 8  |

| R/W-0  |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| FLT7R7 | FLT7R6 | FLT7R5 | FLT7R4 | FLT7R3 | FLT7R2 | FLT7R1 | FLT7R0 |
| bit 7  |        |        |        |        |        |        | bit 0  |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-8 FLT8R<7:0>: Assign PWM Fault 8 (FLT8) to the Corresponding RPn Pin bits

See Table 11-11 which contains a list of remappable inputs for the index value.

bit 7-0 FLT7R<7:0>: Assign PWM Fault 7 (FLT7) to the Corresponding RPn Pin bits

## REGISTER 11-31: RPINR45: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 45

| R/W-0    |
|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| CLCINAR7 | CLCINAR6 | CLCINAR5 | CLCINAR4 | CLCINAR3 | CLCINAR2 | CLCINAR1 | CLCINAR0 |
| bit 15   |          |          |          |          |          |          | bit 8    |

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-8 CLCINAR<7:0>: Assign CLC Input A (CLCINA) to the Corresponding RPn Pin bits

See Table 11-11 which contains a list of remappable inputs for the index value.

bit 7-0 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

## REGISTER 11-32: RPINR46: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 46

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
bit 15							bit 8

| R/W-0    |
|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| CLCINBR7 | CLCINBR6 | CLCINBR5 | CLCINBR4 | CLCINBR3 | CLCINBR2 | CLCINBR1 | CLCINBR0 |
| bit 7    |          |          |          |          |          |          | bit 0    |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-8 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 7-0 CLCINBR<7:0>: Assign CLC Input B (CLCINB) to the Corresponding RPn Pin bits

## REGISTER 11-33: RPOR0: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 0

U-0	R/W-0						
_	RP17R6	RP17R5	RP17R4	RP17R3	RP17R2	RP17R1	RP17R0
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	R/W-0						
_	RP16R6	RP16R5	RP16R4	RP16R3	RP16R2	RP16R1	RP16R0
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 14-8 RP17R<6:0>: Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP17 Output Pin bits

(see Table 11-13 for peripheral function numbers)

bit 7 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 6-0 RP16R<6:0>: Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP16 Output Pin bits

(see Table 11-13 for peripheral function numbers)

#### REGISTER 11-34: RPOR1: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 1

U-0	R/W-0						
_	RP19R6	RP19R5	RP19R4	RP19R3	RP19R2	RP19R1	RP19R0
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	R/W-0						
_	RP18R6	RP18R5	RP18R4	RP18R3	RP18R2	RP18R1	RP18R0
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 14-8 RP19R<6:0>: Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP19 Output Pin bits

(see Table 11-13 for peripheral function numbers)

bit 7 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 6-0 RP18R<6:0>: Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP18 Output Pin bits

## REGISTER 11-35: RPOR2: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 2

U-0	R/W-0						
_	RP32R6	RP32R5	RP32R4	RP32R3	RP32R2	RP32R1	RP32R0
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	R/W-0						
_	RP20R6	RP20R5	RP20R4	RP20R3	RP20R2	RP20R1	RP20R0
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 14-8 RP32R<6:0>: Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP32 Output Pin bits

(see Table 11-13 for peripheral function numbers)

bit 7 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 6-0 RP20R<6:0>: Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP20 Output Pin bits

(see Table 11-13 for peripheral function numbers)

#### REGISTER 11-36: RPOR3: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 3

U-0	R/W-0						
_	RP34R6	RP34R5	RP34R4	RP34R3	RP34R2	RP34R1	RP34R0
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	R/W-0						
_	RP33R6	RP33R5	RP33R4	RP33R3	RP33R2	RP33R1	RP33R0
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 14-8 RP34R<6:0>: Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP34 Output Pin bits

(see Table 11-13 for peripheral function numbers)

bit 7 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 6-0 RP33R<6:0>: Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP33 Output Pin bits

## REGISTER 11-37: RPOR4: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 4

U-0	R/W-0						
_	RP36R6	RP36R5	RP36R4	RP36R3	RP36R2	RP36R1	RP36R0
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	R/W-0						
_	RP35R6	RP35R5	RP35R4	RP35R3	RP35R2	RP35R1	RP35R0
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 14-8 RP36R<6:0>: Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP36 Output Pin bits

(see Table 11-13 for peripheral function numbers)

bit 7 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 6-0 RP35R<6:0>: Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP35 Output Pin bits

(see Table 11-13 for peripheral function numbers)

## REGISTER 11-38: RPOR5: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 5

U-0	R/W-0						
_	RP38R6	RP38R5	RP38R4	RP38R3	RP38R2	RP38R1	RP38R0
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	R/W-0						
_	RP37R6	RP37R5	RP37R4	RP37R3	RP37R2	RP37R1	RP37R0
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 14-8 RP38R<6:0>: Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP38 Output Pin bits

(see Table 11-13 for peripheral function numbers)

bit 7 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 6-0 RP37R<6:0>: Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP37 Output Pin bits

## REGISTER 11-39: RPOR6: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 6

U-0	R/W-0						
_	RP40R6	RP40R5	RP40R4	RP40R3	RP40R2	RP40R1	RP40R0
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	R/W-0						
_	RP39R6	RP39R5	RP39R4	RP39R3	RP39R2	RP39R1	RP39R0
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 14-8 RP40R<6:0>: Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP40 Output Pin bits

(see Table 11-13 for peripheral function numbers)

bit 7 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 6-0 RP39R<6:0>: Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP39 Output Pin bits

(see Table 11-13 for peripheral function numbers)

## REGISTER 11-40: RPOR7: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 7

U-0	R/W-0						
_	RP43R6	RP43R5	RP43R4	RP43R3	RP43R2	RP43R1	RP43R0
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	R/W-0						
_	RP41R6	RP41R5	RP41R4	RP41R3	RP41R2	RP41R1	RP41R0
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 14-8 RP43R<6:0>: Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP43 Output Pin bits

(see Table 11-13 for peripheral function numbers)

bit 7 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 6-0 RP41R<6:0>: Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP41 Output Pin bits

## REGISTER 11-41: RPOR8: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 8

U-0	R/W-0						
_	RP45R6	RP45R5	RP45R4	RP45R3	RP45R2	RP45R1	RP45R0
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	R/W-0						
_	RP44R6	RP44R5	RP44R4	RP44R3	RP44R2	RP44R1	RP44R0
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 14-8 RP45R<6:0>: Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP45 Output Pin bits

(see Table 11-13 for peripheral function numbers)

bit 7 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 6-0 RP44R<6:0>: Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP44 Output Pin bits

(see Table 11-13 for peripheral function numbers)

## REGISTER 11-42: RPOR9: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 9

U-0	R/W-0						
_	RP47R6	RP47R5	RP47R4	RP47R3	RP47R2	RP47R1	RP47R0
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	R/W-0						
_	RP46R6	RP46R5	RP46R4	RP46R3	RP46R2	RP46R1	RP46R0
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 14-8 RP47R<6:0>: Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP47 Output Pin bits

(see Table 11-13 for peripheral function numbers)

bit 7 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 6-0 RP46R<6:0>: Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP46 Output Pin bits

## REGISTER 11-43: RPOR10: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 10

U-0	R/W-0						
_	RP49R6	RP49R5	RP49R4	RP49R3	RP49R2	RP49R1	RP49R0
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	R/W-0						
_	RP48R6	RP48R5	RP48R4	RP48R3	RP48R2	RP48R1	RP48R0
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 14-8 RP49R<6:0>: Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP49 Output Pin bits

(see Table 11-13 for peripheral function numbers)

bit 7 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 6-0 RP48R<6:0>: Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP48 Output Pin bits

(see Table 11-13 for peripheral function numbers)

#### REGISTER 11-44: RPOR11: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 11

U-0	R/W-0						
_	RP51R6	RP51R5	RP51R4	RP51R3	RP51R2	RP51R1	RP51R0
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	R/W-0						
_	RP50R6	RP50R5	RP50R4	RP50R3	RP50R2	RP50R1	RP50R0
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 14-8 RP51R<6:0>: Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP51 Output Pin bits

(see Table 11-13 for peripheral function numbers)

bit 7 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 6-0 RP50R<6:0>: Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP50 Output Pin bits

#### REGISTER 11-45: RPOR12: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 12

U-0	R/W-0						
_	RP53R6	RP53R5	RP53R4	RP53R3	RP53R2	RP53R1	RP53R0
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	R/W-0						
_	RP52R6	RP52R5	RP52R4	RP52R3	RP52R2	RP52R1	RP52R0
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 14-8 RP53R<6:0>: Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP53 Output Pin bits

(see Table 11-13 for peripheral function numbers)

bit 7 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 6-0 RP52R<6:0>: Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP52 Output Pin bits

(see Table 11-13 for peripheral function numbers)

## REGISTER 11-46: RPOR13: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 13

U-0	R/W-0						
_	RP55R6	RP55R5	RP55R4	RP55R3	RP55R2	RP55R1	RP55R0
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	R/W-0						
_	RP54R6	RP54R5	RP54R4	RP54R3	RP54R2	RP54R1	RP54R0
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 14-8 RP55R<6:0>: Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP55 Output Pin bits

(see Table 11-13 for peripheral function numbers)

bit 7 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 6-0 RP54R<6:0>: Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP54 Output Pin bits

## REGISTER 11-47: RPOR14: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 14

U-0	R/W-0						
_	RP57R6	RP57R5	RP57R4	RP57R3	RP57R2	RP57R1	RP57R0
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	R/W-0						
_	RP56R6	RP56R5	RP56R4	RP56R3	RP56R2	RP56R1	RP56R0
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 14-8 RP57R<6:0>: Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP57 Output Pin bits

(see Table 11-13 for peripheral function numbers)

bit 7 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 6-0 RP56R<6:0>: Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP56 Output Pin bits

(see Table 11-13 for peripheral function numbers)

#### REGISTER 11-48: RPOR15: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 15

U-0	R/W-0						
_	RP60R6	RP60R5	RP60R4	RP60R3	RP60R2	RP60R1	RP60R0
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	R/W-0						
_	RP58R6	RP58R5	RP58R4	RP58R3	RP58R2	RP58R1	RP58R0
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 14-8 RP60R<6:0>: Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP60 Output Pin bits

(see Table 11-13 for peripheral function numbers)

bit 7 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 6-0 RP58R<6:0>: Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP58 Output Pin bits

#### REGISTER 11-49: RPOR16: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 16

U-0	R/W-0						
_	RP62R6	RP62R5	RP62R4	RP62R3	RP62R2	RP62R1	RP62R0
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	R/W-0						
_	RP61R6	RP61R5	RP61R4	RP61R3	RP61R2	RP61R1	RP61R0
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 14-8 RP62R<6:0>: Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP62 Output Pin bits

(see Table 11-13 for peripheral function numbers)

bit 7 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 6-0 RP61R<6:0>: Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP61 Output Pin bits

(see Table 11-13 for peripheral function numbers)

#### REGISTER 11-50: RPOR17: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 17

U-0	R/W-0						
_	RP64R6	RP64R5	RP64R4	RP64R3	RP64R2	RP64R1	RP64R0
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	R/W-0						
_	RP63R6	RP63R5	RP63R4	RP63R3	RP63R2	RP63R1	RP63R0
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 14-8 RP64R<6:0>: Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP64 Output Pin bits

(see Table 11-13 for peripheral function numbers)

bit 7 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 6-0 RP63R<6:0>: Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP63 Output Pin bits

## REGISTER 11-51: RPOR18: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 18

U-0	R/W-0						
_	RP66R6	RP66R5	RP66R4	RP66R3	RP66R2	RP66R1	RP66R0
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	R/W-0						
_	RP65R6	RP65R5	RP65R4	RP65R3	RP65R2	RP65R1	RP65R0
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 14-8 RP66R<6:0>: Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP66 Output Pin bits

(see Table 11-13 for peripheral function numbers)

bit 7 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 6-0 RP65R<6:0>: Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP65 Output Pin bits

(see Table 11-13 for peripheral function numbers)

## REGISTER 11-52: RPOR19: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 19

U-0	R/W-0						
_	RP68R6	RP68R5	RP68R4	RP68R3	RP68R2	RP68R1	RP68R0
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	R/W-0						
_	RP67R6	RP67R5	RP67R4	RP67R3	RP67R2	RP67R1	RP67R0
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 14-8 RP68R<6:0>: Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP68 Output Pin bits

(see Table 11-13 for peripheral function numbers)

bit 7 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 6-0 **RP67R<6:0>:** Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP67 Output Pin bits

## REGISTER 11-53: RPOR20: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 20

U-0	R/W-0						
_	RP70R6	RP70R5	RP70R4	RP70R3	RP70R2	RP70R1	RP70R0
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	R/W-0						
_	RP69R6	RP69R5	RP69R4	RP69R3	RP69R2	RP69R1	RP69R0
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 14-8 RP70R<6:0>: Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP70 Output Pin bits

(see Table 11-13 for peripheral function numbers)

bit 7 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 6-0 RP69R<6:0>: Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP69 Output Pin bits

(see Table 11-13 for peripheral function numbers)

#### REGISTER 11-54: RPOR21: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 21

U-0	R/W-0						
_	RP72R6	RP72R5	RP72R4	RP72R3	RP72R2	RP72R1	RP72R0
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	R/W-0						
_	RP71R6	RP71R5	RP71R4	RP71R3	RP71R2	RP71R1	RP71R0
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 14-8 RP72R<6:0>: Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP72 Output Pin bits

(see Table 11-13 for peripheral function numbers)

bit 7 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 6-0 RP71R<6:0>: Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP71 Output Pin bits

## REGISTER 11-55: RPOR22: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 22

U-0	R/W-0						
_	RP74R6	RP74R5	RP74R4	RP74R3	RP74R2	RP74R1	RP74R0
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	R/W-0						
_	RP73R6	RP73R5	RP73R4	RP73R3	RP73R2	RP73R1	RP73R0
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 14-8 RP74R<6:0>: Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP74 Output Pin bits

(see Table 11-13 for peripheral function numbers)

bit 7 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 6-0 RP73R<6:0>: Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP73 Output Pin bits

(see Table 11-13 for peripheral function numbers)

#### REGISTER 11-56: RPOR23: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 23

U-0	R/W-0						
_	RP76R6	RP76R5	RP76R4	RP76R3	RP76R2	RP76R1	RP76R0
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	R/W-0						
_	RP75R6	RP75R5	RP75R4	RP75R3	RP75R2	RP75R1	RP75R0
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 14-8 RP76R<6:0>: Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP76 Output Pin bits

(see Table 11-13 for peripheral function numbers)

bit 7 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 6-0 RP75R<6:0>: Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP75 Output Pin bits

## REGISTER 11-57: RPOR24: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 24

U-0	R/W-0						
_	RP177R6	RP177R5	RP177R4	RP177R3	RP177R2	RP177R1	RP177R0
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	R/W-0						
_	RP176R6	RP176R5	RP176R4	RP176R3	RP176R2	RP176R1	RP176R0
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 14-8 RP177R<6:0>: Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP177 Output Pin bits

(see Table 11-13 for peripheral function numbers)

bit 7 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 6-0 RP176R<6:0>: Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP176 Output Pin bits

(see Table 11-13 for peripheral function numbers)

#### REGISTER 11-58: RPOR25: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 25

U-0	R/W-0						
_	RP179R6	RP179R5	RP179R4	RP179R3	RP179R2	RP179R1	RP179R0
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	R/W-0						
_	RP178R6	RP178R5	RP178R4	RP178R3	RP178R2	RP178R1	RP178R0
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 14-8 RP179R<6:0>: Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP179 Output Pin bits

(see Table 11-13 for peripheral function numbers)

bit 7 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 6-0 RP178R<6:0>: Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP178 Output Pin bits

## REGISTER 11-59: RPOR26: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 26

U-0	R/W-0						
_	RP181R6	RP181R5	RP181R4	RP181R3	RP181R2	RP181R1	RP181R0
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	R/W-0						
_	RP180R6	RP180R5	RP180R4	RP180R3	RP180R2	RP180R1	RP180R0
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 14-8 RP181R<6:0>: Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP181 Output Pin bits

(see Table 11-13 for peripheral function numbers)

bit 7 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 6-0 RP180R<6:0>: Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP180 Output Pin bits

uspic33i	3070	 FAIVIIL	_ T	
NOTES:				

## 12.0 TIMER1

Note 1: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33EPXXXGS70X/80X family of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to "Timers" (DS70362) in the "dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual", which is available from the Microchip website (www.microchip.com).

2: Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to Section 4.0 "Memory Organization" in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

The Timer1 module is a 16-bit timer that can operate as a free-running interval timer/counter.

The Timer1 module has the following unique features over other timers:

- Can be Operated in Asynchronous Counter mode from an External Clock Source
- The External Clock Input (T1CK) can Optionally be Synchronized to the Internal Device Clock and the Clock Synchronization is Performed after the prescaler

A block diagram of Timer1 is shown in Figure 12-1.

The Timer1 module can operate in one of the following modes:

- · Timer mode
- · Gated Timer mode
- · Synchronous Counter mode
- · Asynchronous Counter mode

In Timer and Gated Timer modes, the input clock is derived from the internal instruction cycle clock (FcY). In Synchronous and Asynchronous Counter modes, the input clock is derived from the external clock input at the T1CK pin.

The Timer modes are determined by the following bits:

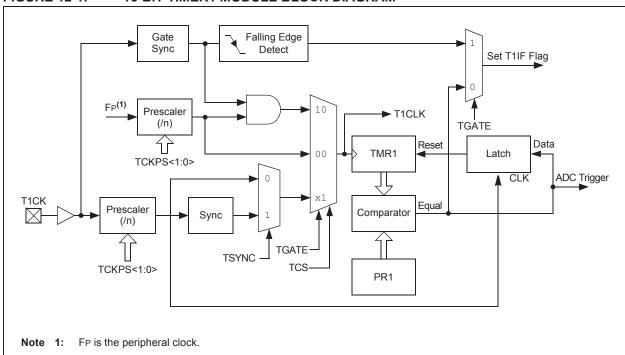
- Timer1 Clock Source Select bit (TCS): T1CON<1>
- Timer1 External Clock Input Synchronization Select bit (TSYNC): T1CON<2>
- Timer1 Gated Time Accumulation Enable bit (TGATE): T1CON<6>

Timer control bit settings for different operating modes are provided in Table 12-1.

TABLE 12-1: TIMER1 MODE SETTINGS

Mode	TCS	TGATE	TSYNC
Timer	0	0	Х
Gated Timer	0	1	Х
Synchronous Counter	1	Х	1
Asynchronous Counter	1	Х	0

FIGURE 12-1: 16-BIT TIMER1 MODULE BLOCK DIAGRAM



## 12.1 Timer1 Resources

Many useful resources are provided on the main product page of the Microchip website for the devices listed in this data sheet. This product page contains the latest updates and additional information.

#### 12.1.1 KEY RESOURCES

- "Timers" (DS70362) in the "dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual"
- · Code Samples
- · Application Notes
- · Software Libraries
- Webinars
- All Related "dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual" Sections
- · Development Tools

## 12.2 Timer1 Control Register

#### REGISTER 12-1: T1CON: TIMER1 CONTROL REGISTER

R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
TON <sup>(1)</sup>	_	TSIDL	_	_	_	_	_
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0
_	TGATE	TCKPS1	TCKPS0	_	TSYNC <sup>(1)</sup>	TCS <sup>(1)</sup>	_
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 **TON:** Timer1 On bit<sup>(1)</sup>

1 = Starts 16-bit Timer1

0 = Stops 16-bit Timer1

bit 14 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 13 TSIDL: Timer1 Stop in Idle Mode bit

1 = Discontinues module operation when device enters Idle mode

0 = Continues module operation in Idle mode

bit 12-7 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 6 TGATE: Timer1 Gated Time Accumulation Enable bit

When TCS = 1: This bit is ignored.

When TCS = 0:

1 = Gated time accumulation is enabled0 = Gated time accumulation is disabled

bit 5-4 TCKPS<1:0>: Timer1 Input Clock Prescale Select bits

11 = 1:256

10 = 1:64

01 = 1:8

00 = 1:1

bit 3 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 2 **TSYNC:** Timer1 External Clock Input Synchronization Select bit<sup>(1)</sup>

When TCS = 1:

1 = Synchronizes external clock input

0 = Does not synchronize external clock input

When TCS = 0:

This bit is ignored.

bit 1 TCS: Timer1 Clock Source Select bit<sup>(1)</sup>

1 = External clock is from pin, T1CK (on the rising edge)

0 = Internal clock (FP)

bit 0 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

**Note 1:** When Timer1 is enabled in External Synchronous Counter mode (TCS = 1, TSYNC = 1, TON = 1), any attempts by user software to write to the TMR1 register are ignored.

USPIC33EPXXXGS/UX/8UX FAIVIIL1								
NOTES:								

## 13.0 TIMER2/3 AND TIMER4/5

- Note 1: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33EPXXXGS70X/80X family of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to "Timers" (DS70362) in the "dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual", which is available from the Microchip website (www.microchip.com).
  - 2: Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to Section 4.0 "Memory Organization" in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

The Timer2/3 and Timer4/5 modules are 32-bit timers, which can also be configured as four independent 16-bit timers with selectable operating modes.

As 32-bit timers, Timer2/3 and Timer4/5 operate in three modes:

- Two Independent 16-Bit Timers (e.g., Timer2 and Timer3) with all 16-Bit Operating modes (except Asynchronous Counter mode)
- · Single 32-Bit Timer
- · Single 32-Bit Synchronous Counter

They also support these features:

- · Timer Gate Operation
- · Selectable Prescaler Settings
- · Timer Operation during Idle and Sleep modes
- Interrupt on a 32-Bit Period Register Match
- Time Base for Input Capture and Output Compare modules (Timer2 and Timer3 only)

Individually, all four of the 16-bit timers can function as synchronous timers or counters. They also offer the features listed previously, except for the event trigger; this is implemented only with Timer2/3. The operating modes and enabled features are determined by setting the appropriate bit(s) in the T2CON, T3CON, T4CON and T5CON registers. T2CON and T4CON are shown in generic form in Register 13-1. T3CON and T5CON are shown in Register 13-2.

For 32-bit timer/counter operation, Timer2 and Timer4 are the least significant word (lsw); Timer3 and Timer5 are the most significant word (msw) of the 32-bit timers.

Note:

For 32-bit operation, T3CON and T5CON control bits are ignored. Only T2CON and T4CON control bits are used for setup and control. Timer2 and Timer4 clock and gate inputs are utilized for the 32-bit timer modules, but an interrupt is generated with the Timer3 and Timer5 interrupt flags.

A block diagram for an example 32-bit timer pair (Timer2/3 and Timer4/5) is shown in Figure 13-2.

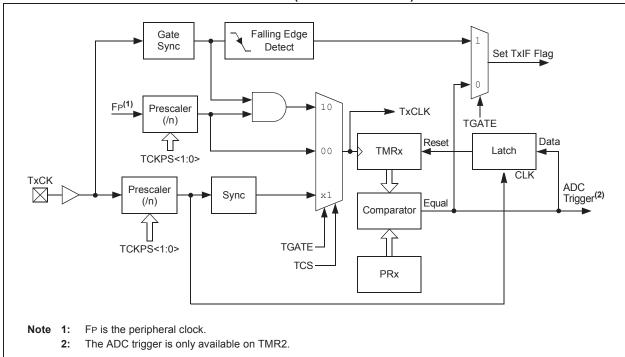
#### 13.1 Timer Resources

Many useful resources are provided on the main product page of the Microchip website for the devices listed in this data sheet. This product page contains the latest updates and additional information.

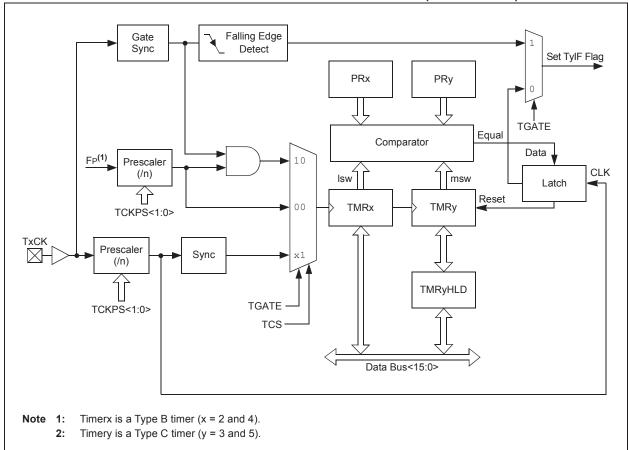
#### 13.1.1 KEY RESOURCES

- "Timers" (DS70362) in the "dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual"
- · Code Samples
- Application Notes
- Software Libraries
- Webinars
- All Related "dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual" Sections
- · Development Tools

FIGURE 13-1: TIMERX BLOCK DIAGRAM (x = 2 THROUGH 5)



## FIGURE 13-2: TYPE B/TYPE C TIMER PAIR BLOCK DIAGRAM (32-BIT TIMER)



## 13.2 Timer2/3 and Timer4/5 Control Registers

## REGISTER 13-1: TxCON: (TIMER2 AND TIMER4) CONTROL REGISTER

R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	
TON	_	TSIDL	_	_	_	_	_	
bit 15								

U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	U-0
_	TGATE	TCKPS1	TCKPS0	T32	_	TCS <sup>(1)</sup>	_
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 TON: Timerx On bit

When T32 = 1:

1 = Starts 32-bit Timerx/y

0 = Stops 32-bit Timerx/y

When T32 = 0:

1 = Starts 16-bit Timerx

0 = Stops 16-bit Timerx

bit 14 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 13 TSIDL: Timerx Stop in Idle Mode bit

1 = Discontinues module operation when device enters Idle mode

0 = Continues module operation in Idle mode

bit 12-7 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 6 TGATE: Timerx Gated Time Accumulation Enable bit

When TCS = 1: This bit is ignored. When TCS = 0:

1 = Gated time accumulation is enabled 0 = Gated time accumulation is disabled

bit 5-4 TCKPS<1:0>: Timerx Input Clock Prescale Select bits

11 = 1:256

10 = 1:64

01 = 1:8

00 = 1:1

bit 3 **T32:** 32-Bit Timer Mode Select bit

1 = Timerx and Timery form a single 32-bit timer

0 = Timerx and Timery act as two 16-bit timers

bit 2 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 1 TCS: Timerx Clock Source Select bit<sup>(1)</sup>

1 = External clock is from pin, TxCK (on the rising edge)

0 = Internal clock (FP)

bit 0 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

Note 1: The TxCK pin is not available on all devices. Refer to the "Pin Diagrams" section for the available pins.

### REGISTER 13-2: TyCON: (TIMER3 AND TIMER5) CONTROL REGISTER

R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
TON <sup>(1)</sup>	_	TSIDL <sup>(2)</sup>	_	_	_	_	_
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	U-0
_	TGATE <sup>(1)</sup>	TCKPS1 <sup>(1)</sup>	TCKPS0 <sup>(1)</sup>	_	_	TCS <sup>(1,3)</sup>	_
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 **TON:** Timery On bit<sup>(1)</sup>

1 = Starts 16-bit Timery

0 = Stops 16-bit Timery

bit 14 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 13 **TSIDL:** Timery Stop in Idle Mode bit<sup>(2)</sup>

1 = Discontinues module operation when device enters Idle mode

0 = Continues module operation in Idle mode

bit 12-7 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 6 **TGATE:** Timery Gated Time Accumulation Enable bit<sup>(1)</sup>

When TCS = 1: This bit is ignored. When TCS = 0:

1 = Gated time accumulation is enabled 0 = Gated time accumulation is disabled

bit 5-4 TCKPS<1:0>: Timery Input Clock Prescale Select bits<sup>(1)</sup>

11 = 1:256 10 = 1:64 01 = 1:8

01 = 1:800 = 1:1

bit 3-2 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 1 TCS: Timery Clock Source Select bit<sup>(1,3)</sup>

1 = External clock is from pin, TyCK (on the rising edge)

0 = Internal clock (FP)

bit 0 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

**Note 1:** When 32-bit operation is enabled (TxCON<3> = 1), these bits have no effect on Timery operation; all timer functions are set through TxCON.

- 2: When 32-bit timer operation is enabled (T32 = 1) in the Timerx Control register (TxCON<3>), the TSIDL bit must be cleared to operate the 32-bit timer in Idle mode.
- 3: The TyCK pin is not available on all devices. See the "Pin Diagrams" section for the available pins.

#### 14.0 INPUT CAPTURE

Note 1: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33EPXXXGS70X/80X family of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to "Input Capture with Dedicated Timer" (DS70000352) in the "dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual", which is available from the Microchip website (www.microchip.com).

2: Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to Section 4.0 "Memory Organization" in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

The input capture module is useful in applications requiring frequency (period) and pulse measurements. The dsPIC33EPXXXGS70X/80X devices support four input capture channels.

Key features of the input capture module include:

- Hardware-Configurable for 32-Bit Operation in All modes by Cascading Two Adjacent modules
- Synchronous and Trigger modes of Output Compare Operation, with up to 21 User-Selectable Trigger/Sync Sources available
- A 4-Level FIFO Buffer for Capturing and Holding Timer Values for Several Events
- · Configurable Interrupt Generation
- Up to Six Clock Sources available for each module, Driving a Separate Internal 16-Bit Counter

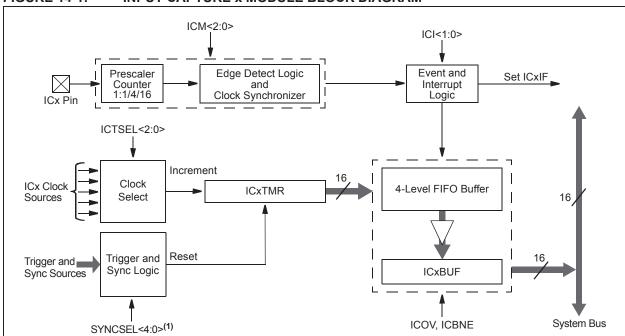
## 14.1 Input Capture Resources

Many useful resources are provided on the main product page of the Microchip website for the devices listed in this data sheet. This product page contains the latest updates and additional information.

#### 14.1.1 KEY RESOURCES

- "Input Capture with Dedicated Timer" (DS70000352) in the "dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual"
- · Code Samples
- Application Notes
- · Software Libraries
- Webinars
- All Related "dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual" Sections
- · Development Tools

## FIGURE 14-1: INPUT CAPTURE x MODULE BLOCK DIAGRAM



Note 1: The trigger/sync source is enabled by default and is set to Timer3 as a source. This timer must be enabled for proper ICx module operation or the trigger/sync source must be changed to another source option.

## 14.2 Input Capture Registers

#### REGISTER 14-1: ICxCON1: INPUT CAPTURE x CONTROL REGISTER 1

U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0
_	_	ICSIDL	ICTSEL2	ICTSEL1	ICTSEL0	_	_
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	HC/HS/R-0	HC/HS/R-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
_	ICI1	ICI0	ICOV	ICBNE	ICM2	ICM1	ICM0
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:	HC = Hardware Clearable bit	HS = Hardware Settable bit	
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'	
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-14 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 13 ICSIDL: Input Capture x Stop in Idle Control bit

1 = Input capture will halt in CPU Idle mode

0 = Input capture will continue to operate in CPU Idle mode

bit 12-10 ICTSEL<2:0>: Input Capture x Timer Select bits

111 = Peripheral clock (FP) is the clock source of the ICx

110 = Reserved

101 = Reserved

100 = T1CLK is the clock source of the ICx (only the synchronous clock is supported)

011 = T5CLK is the clock source of the ICx

010 = T4CLK is the clock source of the ICx

001 = T2CLK is the clock source of the ICx

000 = T3CLK is the clock source of the ICx

bit 9-7 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 6-5 ICI<1:0>: Number of Captures per Interrupt Select bits (this field is not used if ICM<2:0> = 001 or 111)

11 = Interrupt on every fourth capture event

10 = Interrupt on every third capture event

01 = Interrupt on every second capture event

00 = Interrupt on every capture event

bit 4 ICOV: Input Capture x Overflow Status Flag bit (read-only)

1 = Input capture buffer overflow has occurred

0 = No input capture buffer overflow has occurred

bit 3 **ICBNE:** Input Capture x Buffer Not Empty Status bit (read-only)

1 = Input capture buffer is not empty, at least one more capture value can be read

0 = Input capture buffer is empty

bit 2-0 ICM<2:0>: Input Capture x Mode Select bits

111 = Input Capture x functions as an interrupt pin only in CPU Sleep and Idle modes (rising edge detect only, all other control bits are not applicable)

110 = Unused (module is disabled)

101 = Capture mode, every 16th rising edge (Prescaler Capture mode)

100 = Capture mode, every 4th rising edge (Prescaler Capture mode)

011 = Capture mode, every rising edge (Simple Capture mode)

010 = Capture mode, every falling edge (Simple Capture mode)

001 = Capture mode, every rising and falling edge (Edge Detect mode, ICI<1:0> is not used in this mode)

000 = Input Capture x is turned off

#### REGISTER 14-2: ICxCON2: INPUT CAPTURE x CONTROL REGISTER 2

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0
_	_	_	_	_	_	_	IC32
bit 15							bit 8

R/W-0	HS/R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-1
ICTRIG <sup>(2)</sup>	TRIGSTAT <sup>(3)</sup>	_	SYNCSEL4(4)	SYNCSEL3(4)	SYNCSEL2(4)	SYNCSEL1(4)	SYNCSEL0 <sup>(4)</sup>
bit 7							bit 0

**Legend:** HS = Hardware Settable bit

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-9 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 8 IC32: Input Capture x 32-Bit Timer Mode Select bit (Cascade mode)

1 = Odd ICx and even ICx form a single 32-bit input capture module<sup>(1)</sup>

0 = Cascade module operation is disabled

bit 7 **ICTRIG:** Input Capture x Trigger Operation Select bit<sup>(2)</sup>

1 = Input source is used to trigger the input capture timer (Trigger mode)

0 = Input source is used to synchronize the input capture timer to a timer of another module

(Synchronization mode)

bit 6 TRIGSTAT: Timer Trigger Status bit<sup>(3)</sup>

1 = ICxTMR has been triggered and is running

0 = ICxTMR has not been triggered and is being held clear

bit 5 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

Note 1: The IC32 bit in both the odd and even ICx must be set to enable Cascade mode.

2: The input source is selected by the SYNCSEL<4:0> bits of the ICxCON2 register.

3: This bit is set by the selected input source (selected by SYNCSEL<4:0> bits); it can be read, set and cleared in software.

**4:** Do not use the ICx module as its own sync or trigger source.

5: This option should only be selected as a trigger source and not as a synchronization source.

#### REGISTER 14-2: ICXCON2: INPUT CAPTURE x CONTROL REGISTER 2 (CONTINUED)

```
SYNCSEL<4:0>: Input Source Select for Synchronization and Trigger Operation bits<sup>(4)</sup>
bit 4-0
             11111 = No sync or trigger source for ICx
             11110 = Reserved
             11101 = Reserved
             11100 = Reserved
             11011 = CMP4 module synchronizes or triggers ICx<sup>(5)</sup>
             11010 = CMP3 module synchronizes or triggers ICx<sup>(5)</sup>
             11001 = CMP2 module synchronizes or triggers ICx<sup>(5)</sup>
             11000 = CMP1 module synchronizes or triggers ICx<sup>(5)</sup>
             10111 = Reserved
             10110 = Reserved
             10101 = Reserved
             10100 = Reserved
             10011 = IC4 module interrupt synchronizes or triggers ICx
             10010 = IC3 module interrupt synchronizes or triggers ICx
             10001 = IC2 module interrupt synchronizes or triggers ICx
             10000 = IC1 module interrupt synchronizes or triggers ICx
             01111 = Timer5 synchronizes or triggers ICx
             01110 = Timer4 synchronizes or triggers ICx
             01101 = Timer3 synchronizes or triggers ICx (default)
             01100 = Timer2 synchronizes or triggers ICx
             01011 = Timer1 synchronizes or triggers ICx
             01010 = Reserved
             01001 = Reserved
             01000 = IC4 module synchronizes or triggers ICx
             00111 = IC3 module synchronizes or triggers ICx
             00110 = IC2 module synchronizes or triggers ICx
             00101 = IC1 module synchronizes or triggers ICx
             00100 = OC4 module synchronizes or triggers ICx
             00011 = OC3 module synchronizes or triggers ICx
             00010 = OC2 module synchronizes or triggers ICx
             00001 = OC1 module synchronizes or triggers ICx
             00000 = No sync or trigger source for ICx
```

- Note 1: The IC32 bit in both the odd and even ICx must be set to enable Cascade mode.
  - 2: The input source is selected by the SYNCSEL<4:0> bits of the ICxCON2 register.
  - 3: This bit is set by the selected input source (selected by SYNCSEL<4:0> bits); it can be read, set and cleared in software.
  - **4:** Do not use the ICx module as its own sync or trigger source.
  - 5: This option should only be selected as a trigger source and not as a synchronization source.

#### 15.0 OUTPUT COMPARE

- Note 1: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33EPXXXGS70X/80X family of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to "Output Compare with Dedicated Timer" (DS70005159) in the "dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual", which is available from the Microchip website (www.microchip.com).
  - 2: Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to Section 4.0 "Memory Organization" in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

The output compare module can select one of six available clock sources for its time base. The module compares the value of the timer with the value of one or two Compare registers, depending on the operating mode selected. The state of the output pin changes when the timer value matches the Compare register value. The output compare module generates either a

single output pulse, or a sequence of output pulses, by changing the state of the output pin on the compare match events. The output compare module can also generate interrupts on compare match events.

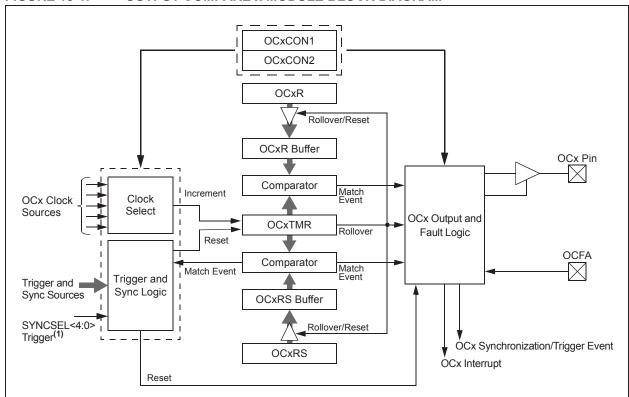
#### 15.1 Output Compare Resources

Many useful resources are provided on the main product page of the Microchip website for the devices listed in this data sheet. This product page contains the latest updates and additional information.

#### 15.1.1 KEY RESOURCES

- "Output Compare with Dedicated Timer" (DS70005159) in the "dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual"
- · Code Samples
- · Application Notes
- · Software Libraries
- · Webinars
- All Related "dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual" Sections
- · Development Tools

#### FIGURE 15-1: OUTPUT COMPARE x MODULE BLOCK DIAGRAM



**Note** 1: The trigger/sync source is enabled by default and is set to Timer2 as a source. This timer must be enabled for proper OCx module operation or the trigger/sync source must be changed to another source option.

### 15.2 Output Compare Control Registers

#### REGISTER 15-1: OCxCON1: OUTPUT COMPARE x CONTROL REGISTER 1

U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0
_	_	OCSIDL	OCTSEL2	OCTSEL1	OCTSEL0	_	_
bit 15							bit 8

R/W-0	U-0	U-0	HSC/R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
ENFLTA	_	_	OCFLTA	TRIGMODE	OCM2	OCM1	OCM0
bit 7							bit 0

**Legend:** HSC = Hardware Settable/Clearable bit

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-14 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 13 OCSIDL: Output Compare x Stop in Idle Mode Control bit

1 = Output Compare x halts in CPU Idle mode

0 = Output Compare x continues to operate in CPU Idle mode

bit 12-10 OCTSEL<2:0>: Output Compare x Clock Select bits

111 = Peripheral clock (FP)

110 = Reserved

101 = Reserved

100 = T1CLK is the clock source of the OCx (only the synchronous clock is supported)

011 = T5CLK is the clock source of the OCx

010 = T4CLK is the clock source of the OCx

001 = T3CLK is the clock source of the OCx

000 = T2CLK is the clock source of the OCx

bit 9-8 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 7 ENFLTA: Fault A Input Enable bit

1 = Output Compare Fault A input (OCFA) is enabled

0 = Output Compare Fault A input (OCFA) is disabled

bit 6-5 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 4 OCFLTA: PWM Fault A Condition Status bit

1 = PWM Fault A condition on the OCFA pin has occurred

0 = No PWM Fault A condition on the OCFA pin has occurred

bit 3 TRIGMODE: Trigger Status Mode Select bit

1 = TRIGSTAT (OCxCON2<6>) is cleared when OCxRS = OCxTMR or in software

0 = TRIGSTAT is cleared only by software

Note 1: OCxR and OCxRS are double-buffered in PWM mode only.

#### REGISTER 15-1: OCXCON1: OUTPUT COMPARE x CONTROL REGISTER 1 (CONTINUED)

- bit 2-0 OCM<2:0>: Output Compare x Mode Select bits
  - 111 = Center-Aligned PWM mode: Output is set high when OCxTMR = OCxR and set low when OCxTMR = OCxRS<sup>(1)</sup>
  - 110 = Edge-Aligned PWM mode: Output is set high when OCxTMR = 0 and set low when OCxTMR = OCxR(1)
  - 101 = Double Compare Continuous Pulse mode: Initializes OCx pin low, toggles OCx state continuously on alternate matches of OCxR and OCxRS
  - 100 = Double Compare Single-Shot mode: Initializes OCx pin low, toggles OCx state on matches of OCxR and OCxRS for one cycle
  - 011 = Single Compare mode: Compare event with OCxR, continuously toggles OCx pin
  - 010 = Single Compare Single-Shot mode: Initializes OCx pin high, compare event with OCxR, forces OCx pin low
  - 001 = Single Compare Single-Shot mode: Initializes OCx pin low, compare event with OCxR, forces OCx pin high
  - 000 = Output compare channel is disabled

Note 1: OCxR and OCxRS are double-buffered in PWM mode only.

#### REGISTER 15-2: OCxCON2: OUTPUT COMPARE x CONTROL REGISTER 2

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0
FLTMD	FLTOUT	FLTTRIEN	OCINV	_	_	_	OC32
bit 15							bit 8

R/W-0	HS/R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0
OCTRIG	TRIGSTAT	OCTRIS	SYNCSEL4	SYNCSEL3	SYNCSEL2	SYNCSEL1	SYNCSEL0
bit 7							bit 0

Legend: HS = Hardware Settable bit

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 FLTMD: Fault Mode Select bit

1 = Fault mode is maintained until the Fault source is removed; the corresponding OCFLTA bit is cleared in software and a new PWMx period starts

0 = Fault mode is maintained until the Fault source is removed and a new PWMx period starts

bit 14 FLTOUT: Fault Out bit

1 = PWMx output is driven high on a Fault

0 = PWMx output is driven low on a Fault

bit 13 FLTTRIEN: Fault Output State Select bit

1 = OCx pin is tri-stated on a Fault condition

0 = OCx pin I/O state is defined by the FLTOUT bit on a Fault condition

bit 12 OCINV: Output Compare x Invert bit

1 = OCx output is inverted

0 = OCx output is not inverted

bit 11-9 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 8 OC32: Cascade Two OCx Modules Enable bit (32-bit operation)

1 = Cascade module operation is enabled

0 = Cascade module operation is disabled

bit 7 OCTRIG: Output Compare x Trigger/Sync Select bit

1 = Triggers OCx from the source designated by the SYNCSELx bits

0 = Synchronizes OCx with the source designated by the SYNCSELx bits

bit 6 TRIGSTAT: Timer Trigger Status bit

1 = Timer source has been triggered and is running

0 = Timer source has not been triggered and is being held clear

bit 5 OCTRIS: Output Compare x Output Pin Direction Select bit

1 = OCx is tri-stated

0 = OCx module drives the OCx pin

**Note 1:** Do not use the OCx module as its own synchronization or trigger source.

2: When the OCy module is turned off, it sends a trigger out signal. If the OCx module uses the OCy module as a trigger source, the OCy module must be unselected as a trigger source prior to disabling it.

3: For each OCMPx instance, a different PTG trigger out is used:

OCMP1 – PTG trigger out [0]

OCMP2 - PTG trigger out [1]

OCMP3 - PTG trigger out [2]

OCMP4 - PTG trigger out [3]

### REGISTER 15-2: OCxCON2: OUTPUT COMPARE x CONTROL REGISTER 2 (CONTINUED)

```
bit 4-0
              SYNCSEL<4:0>: Trigger/Synchronization Source Selection bits
              11111 = OCxRS compare event is used for synchronization
              11110 = INT2 pin synchronizes or triggers OCx
              11101 = INT1 pin synchronizes or triggers OCx
              11100 = Reserved
              11011 = CMP4 module synchronizes or triggers OCx
              11010 = CMP3 module synchronizes or triggers OCx
              11001 = CMP2 module synchronizes or triggers OCx
              11000 = CMP1 module synchronizes or triggers OCx
              10111 = Reserved
              10110 = Reserved
              10101 = Reserved
              10100 = Reserved
              10011 = IC4 input capture interrupt event synchronizes or triggers OCx
              10010 = IC3 input capture interrupt event synchronizes or triggers OCx
              10001 = IC2 input capture interrupt event synchronizes or triggers OCx
              10000 = IC1 input capture interrupt event synchronizes or triggers OCx
              01111 = Timer5 synchronizes or triggers OCx
              01110 = Timer4 synchronizes or triggers OCx
              01101 = Timer3 synchronizes or triggers OCx
              01100 = Timer2 synchronizes or triggers OCx (default)
              01011 = Timer1 synchronizes or triggers OCx
              01010 = PTG Trigger Output x^{(3)}
              01001 = Reserved
              01000 = IC4 input capture event synchronizes or triggers OCx
              00111 = IC3 input capture event synchronizes or triggers OCx
              00110 = IC2 input capture event synchronizes or triggers OCx
              00101 = IC1 input capture event synchronizes or triggers OCx
              00100 = OC4 module synchronizes or triggers OCx^{(1,2)}
              00011 = OC3 module synchronizes or triggers OCx^{(1,2)}
              00010 = OC2 module synchronizes or triggers OCx^{(1,2)}
              00001 = OC1 module synchronizes or triggers OCx^{(1,2)}
              00000 = No sync or trigger source for OCx
```

- **Note 1:** Do not use the OCx module as its own synchronization or trigger source.
  - 2: When the OCy module is turned off, it sends a trigger out signal. If the OCx module uses the OCy module as a trigger source, the OCy module must be unselected as a trigger source prior to disabling it.
  - 3: For each OCMPx instance, a different PTG trigger out is used:
    - OCMP1 PTG trigger out [0]
    - OCMP2 PTG trigger out [1]
    - OCMP3 PTG trigger out [2]
    - OCMP4 PTG trigger out [3]

USPIC33EPAAAG37UA/6UA FAIVIIL I								
NOTES:								

#### 16.0 HIGH-SPEED PWM

Note:

This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33EPXXXGS70X/80X family of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to "High-Speed PWM Module" (DS70000323) in the "dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual", which is available from the Microchip website (www.microchip.com).

The high-speed PWM on dsPIC33EPXXXGS70X/80X devices supports a wide variety of PWM modes and output formats. This PWM module is ideal for power conversion applications, such as:

- AC/DC Converters
- · DC/DC Converters
- · Power Factor Correction
- Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS)
- · Inverters
- · Battery Chargers
- · Digital Lighting

#### 16.1 Features Overview

The high-speed PWM module incorporates the following features:

- Eight PWMx Generators with Two Outputs per Generator
- · Two Master Time Base modules
- Individual Time Base and Duty Cycle for each PWM Output
- Duty Cycle, Dead Time, Phase Shift and a Frequency Resolution of 1.04 ns
- · Independent Fault and Current-Limit Inputs
- Redundant Output
- True Independent Output
- · Center-Aligned PWM mode
- · Output Override Control
- Chop mode (also known as Gated mode)
- · Special Event Trigger
- Dual Trigger from PWMx to Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC)
- · PWMxL and PWMxH Output Pin Swapping
- Independent PWMx Frequency, Duty Cycle and Phase-Shift Changes
- Enhanced Leading-Edge Blanking (LEB) Functionality
- · PWM Capture Functionality

**Note:** Duty cycle, dead time, phase shift and frequency resolution is 8.32 ns in Center-Aligned PWM mode.

Figure 16-1 conceptualizes the PWM module in a simplified block diagram. Figure 16-2 illustrates how the module hardware is partitioned for each PWMx output pair for the Complementary PWM mode.

The PWM module contains eight PWM generators. The module has up to 16 PWMx output pins: PWM1H/PWM1L through PWM8H/PWM8L. For complementary outputs, these 16 I/O pins are grouped into high/low pairs. PWM1 through PWM6 can be used to trigger an ADC conversion.

#### 16.2 Feature Description

The PWM module is designed for applications that require:

- · High resolution at high PWM frequencies
- The ability to drive Standard Edge-Aligned, Center-Aligned, Complementary mode and Push-Pull mode outputs
- · The ability to create multiphase PWM outputs

Two common, medium power converter topologies are push-pull and half-bridge. These designs require the PWM output signal to be switched between alternate pins, as provided by the Push-Pull PWM mode.

Phase-shifted PWM describes the situation where each PWM generator provides outputs, but the phase relationship between the generator outputs is specifiable and changeable.

Multiphase PWM is often used to improve DC/DC Converter load transient response, and reduce the size of output filter capacitors and inductors. Multiple DC/DC Converters are often operated in parallel, but phase shifted in time. A single PWM output, operating at 250 kHz, has a period of 4  $\mu s$  but an array of four PWM channels, staggered by 1  $\mu s$  each, yields an effective switching frequency of 1 MHz. Multiphase PWM applications typically use a fixed-phase relationship.

Variable phase PWM is useful in Zero Voltage Transition (ZVT) power converters. Here, the PWM duty cycle is always 50% and the power flow is controlled by varying the relative phase shift between the two PWM generators.

#### 16.2.1 WRITE-PROTECTED REGISTERS

On dsPIC33EPXXXGS70X/80X family devices, write protection is implemented for the IOCONx and FCLCONx registers. The write protection feature prevents any inadvertent writes to these registers. This protection feature can be controlled by the PWMLOCK Configuration bit (FDEVOPT<0>). The default state of the write protection feature is enabled (PWMLOCK = 1). The write protection feature can be disabled by configuring PWMLOCK = 0.

To gain write access to these locked registers, the user application must write two consecutive values (0xABCD and 0x4321) to the PWMKEY register to perform the unlock operation. The write access to the IOCONx or FCLCONx registers must be the next SFR access following the unlock process. There can be no other SFR accesses during the unlock process and subsequent write access. To write to both the IOCONx and FCLCONx registers requires two unlock operations.

The correct unlocking sequence is described in Example 16-1.

### EXAMPLE 16-1: PWM WRITE-PROTECTED REGISTER UNLOCK SEQUENCE

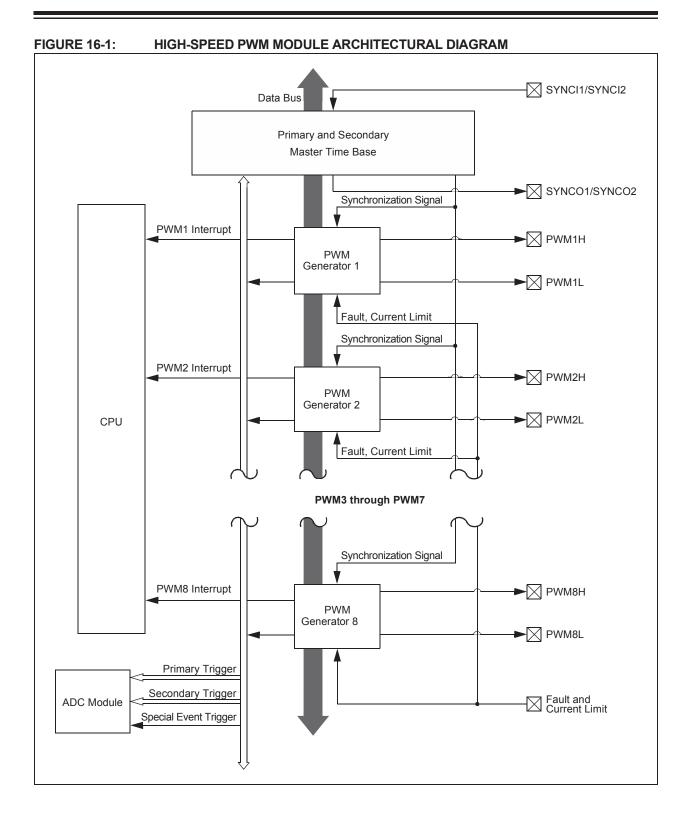
```
; Writing to FCLCON1 register requires unlock sequence
mov #0xabcd, w10
                      ; Load first unlock key to w10 register
                     ; Load first unlock key to will register
; Load desired value of FCLCON1 register in w0
mov #0x4321, w11
mov #0x0000, w0
mov w10, PWMKEY
                     ; Write first unlock key to PWMKEY register
mov w11, PWMKEY mov w0, FCLCON1
                     ; Write second unlock key to PWMKEY register
                     ; Write desired value to FCLCON1 register
; Set PWM ownership and polarity using the IOCON1 register
; Writing to IOCON1 register requires unlock sequence
                     ; Load first unlock key to w10 register
mov #0xabcd, w10
                      ; Load second unlock key to w11 register
mov #0x4321, w11
mov #0xF000, w0
                      ; Load desired value of IOCON1 register in w0
mov w10, PWMKEY
                      ; Write first unlock key to PWMKEY register
                     ; Write second unlock key to PWMKEY register
mov w11, PWMKEY
mov w0, IOCON1
                      ; Write desired value to IOCON1 register
```

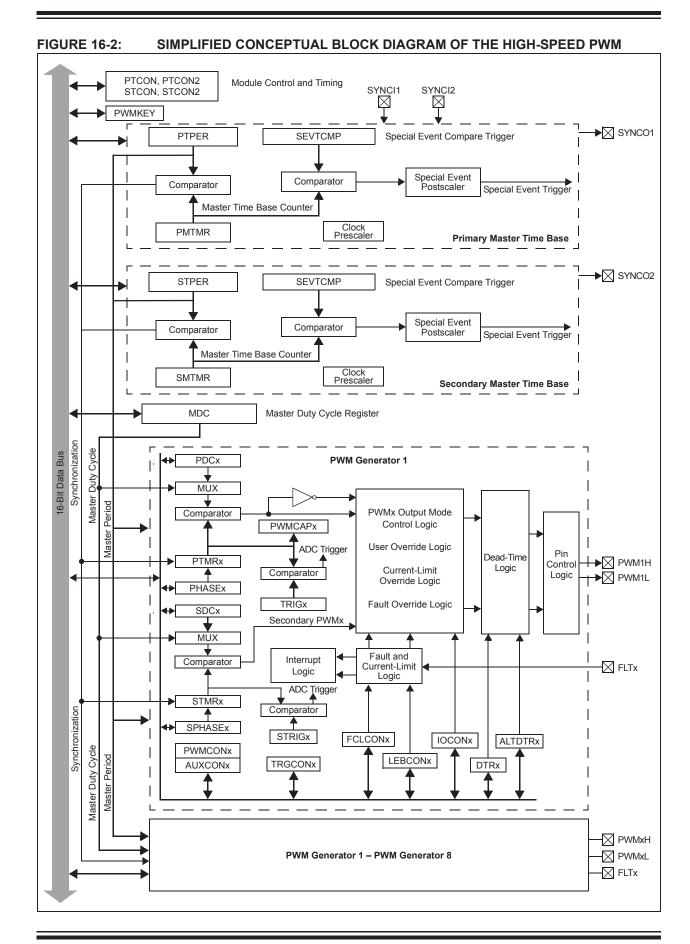
#### 16.3 PWM Resources

Many useful resources are provided on the main product page of the Microchip website for the devices listed in this data sheet. This product page contains the latest updates and additional information.

#### 16.3.1 KEY RESOURCES

- "High-Speed PWM Module" (DS70000323) in the "dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual"
- · Code Samples
- Application Notes
- · Software Libraries
- Webinars
- All Related "dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual" Sections
- · Development Tools





#### REGISTER 16-1: PTCON: PWM TIME BASE CONTROL REGISTER

R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	HSC/R-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
PTEN	_	PTSIDL	SESTAT	SEIEN	EIPU <sup>(1)</sup>	SYNCPOL <sup>(1)</sup>	SYNCOEN <sup>(1)</sup>
bit 15							bit 8

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
SYNCEN <sup>(1)</sup>	SYNCSRC2 <sup>(1)</sup>	SYNCSRC1 <sup>(1)</sup>	SYNCSRC0 <sup>(1)</sup>	SEVTPS3 <sup>(1)</sup>	SEVTPS2 <sup>(1)</sup>	SEVTPS1 <sup>(1)</sup>	SEVTPS0 <sup>(1)</sup>
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:	HSC = Hardware Settable/Cl	HSC = Hardware Settable/Clearable bit				
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'				
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown			

bit 15 PTEN: PWM Module Enable bit 1 = PWM module is enabled 0 = PWM module is disabled bit 14 Unimplemented: Read as '0' bit 13 PTSIDL: PWM Time Base Stop in Idle Mode bit 1 = PWM time base halts in CPU Idle mode 0 = PWM time base runs in CPU Idle mode bit 12 **SESTAT:** Special Event Interrupt Status bit 1 = Special event interrupt is pending 0 = Special event interrupt is not pending bit 11 **SEIEN:** Special Event Interrupt Enable bit 1 = Special event interrupt is enabled 0 = Special event interrupt is disabled **EIPU:** Enable Immediate Period Updates bit<sup>(1)</sup> bit 10 1 = Active Period register is updated immediately 0 = Active Period register updates occur on PWM cycle boundaries bit 9 **SYNCPOL:** Synchronize Input and Output Polarity bit<sup>(1)</sup> 1 = SYNCIx/SYNCO1 polarity is inverted (active-low) 0 = SYNCIx/SYNCO1 is active-high bit 8 **SYNCOEN:** Primary Time Base Synchronization Enable bit (1) 1 = SYNCO1 output is enabled 0 = SYNCO1 output is disabled bit 7 **SYNCEN:** External Time Base Synchronization Enable bit<sup>(1)</sup> 1 = External synchronization of primary time base is enabled 0 = External synchronization of primary time base is disabled bit 6-4 **SYNCSRC<2:0>:** Synchronous Source Selection bits<sup>(1)</sup> 111 = Reserved 101 = Reserved 100 = Reserved 011 = PTG Trigger Output 17 010 = PTG Trigger Output 16 001 = SYNCI2 000 = SYNCI1

**Note 1:** These bits should be changed only when PTEN = 0. In addition, when using the SYNCIx feature, the user application must program the Period register with a value that is slightly larger than the expected period of the external synchronization input signal.

### REGISTER 16-1: PTCON: PWM TIME BASE CONTROL REGISTER (CONTINUED)

bit 3-0 **SEVTPS<3:0>:** PWM Special Event Trigger Output Postscaler Select bits<sup>(1)</sup>

1111 = 1:16 postscaler generates a Special Event Trigger on every sixteenth compare match event

•

•

 $0\,0\,01$  = 1:2 postscaler generates a Special Event Trigger on every second compare match event

0000 = 1:1 postscaler generates a Special Event Trigger on every compare match event

**Note 1:** These bits should be changed only when PTEN = 0. In addition, when using the SYNCIx feature, the user application must program the Period register with a value that is slightly larger than the expected period of the external synchronization input signal.

#### REGISTER 16-2: PTCON2: PWM CLOCK DIVIDER SELECT REGISTER

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
_	_	_	_	_	Р	CLKDIV<2:0>(	(1)
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-3 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 2-0 PCLKDIV<2:0>: PWMx Input Clock Prescaler (Divider) Select bits<sup>(1)</sup>

111 = Reserved

110 = Divide-by-64, maximum PWM timing resolution

101 = Divide-by-32, maximum PWM timing resolution

100 = Divide-by-16, maximum PWM timing resolution

011 = Divide-by-8, maximum PWM timing resolution

010 = Divide-by-4, maximum PWM timing resolution

001 = Divide-by-2, maximum PWM timing resolution

000 = Divide-by-1, maximum PWM timing resolution (power-on default)

**Note 1:** These bits should be changed only when PTEN = 0. Changing the clock selection during operation will yield unpredictable results.

### REGISTER 16-3: PTPER: PWM PRIMARY MASTER TIME BASE PERIOD REGISTER (1,2)

R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1		
PTPER<15:8>									
bit 15							bit 8		

R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1		
PTPER<7:0>									
bit 7							bit 0		

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-0 PTPER<15:0>: Primary Master Time Base (PMTMR) Period Value bits

Note 1: The PWMx time base has a minimum value of 0x0010 and a maximum value of 0xFFF8.

2: Any period value that is less than 0x0028 must have the Least Significant three bits set to '0', thus yielding a period resolution at 8.32 ns (at fastest auxiliary clock rate).

### REGISTER 16-4: SEVTCMP: PWM SPECIAL EVENT COMPARE REGISTER<sup>(1)</sup>

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0			
	SEVTCMP<12:5>									
bit 15							bit 8			

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
	5	SEVTCMP<4:0>	>		_	_	_
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-3 **SEVTCMP<12:0>:** Special Event Compare Count Value bits

bit 2-0 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

Note 1: One LSB = 1.04 ns (at fastest auxiliary clock rate); therefore, the minimum SEVTCMP resolution is 8.32 ns.

#### REGISTER 16-5: STCON: PWM SECONDARY MASTER TIME BASE CONTROL REGISTER

U-0	U-0	U-0	HSC/R-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
_	_	_	SESTAT	SEIEN	EIPU <sup>(1)</sup>	SYNCPOL	SYNCOEN
bit 15							bit 8

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
SYNCEN	SYNCSRC2	SYNCSRC1	SYNCSRC0	SEVTPS3	SEVTPS2	SEVTPS1	SEVTPS0
bit 7							bit 0

Legend: HSC = Hardware Settable/Clearable bit

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-13 Unimplemented: Read as '0' bit 12 SESTAT: Special Event Interrupt Status bit 1 = Secondary special event interrupt is pending 0 = Secondary special event interrupt is not pending bit 11 SEIEN: Special Event Interrupt Enable bit 1 = Secondary special event interrupt is enabled 0 = Secondary special event interrupt is disabled bit 10 **EIPU:** Enable Immediate Period Updates bit<sup>(1)</sup> 1 = Active Secondary Period register is updated immediately 0 = Active Secondary Period register updates occur on PWMx cycle boundaries bit 9 SYNCPOL: Synchronize Input and Output Polarity bit 1 = SYNCIx/SYNCO2 polarity is inverted (active-low) 0 = SYNCIx/SYNCO2 polarity is active-high bit 8 SYNCOEN: Secondary Master Time Base Synchronization Enable bit 1 = SYNCO2 output is enabled 0 = SYNCO2 output is disabled bit 7 SYNCEN: External Secondary Master Time Base Synchronization Enable bit 1 = External synchronization of secondary time base is enabled 0 = External synchronization of secondary time base is disabled bit 6-4 SYNCSRC<2:0>: Secondary Time Base Sync Source Selection bits 111 = Reserved 101 = Reserved 100 = Reserved 011 = PTG Trigger Output 17 010 = PTG Trigger Output 16 001 = SYNCI2 000 = SYNCI1 bit 3-0 SEVTPS<3:0>: PWMx Secondary Special Event Trigger Output Postscaler Select bits 1111 = 1:16 postcaler 0001 = 1:2 postcaler

Note 1: This bit only applies to the secondary master time base period.

0000 = 1:1 postscaler

#### REGISTER 16-6: STCON2: PWM SECONDARY CLOCK DIVIDER SELECT REGISTER

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
_	_	_	_	_			_
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
_	_	_	_	_	F	CLKDIV<2:0>(	1)
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-3 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 2-0 PCLKDIV<2:0>: PWM Input Clock Prescaler (Divider) Select bits<sup>(1)</sup>

111 = Reserved

110 = Divide-by-64, maximum PWM timing resolution

101 = Divide-by-32, maximum PWM timing resolution

100 = Divide-by-16, maximum PWM timing resolution

011 = Divide-by-8, maximum PWM timing resolution

010 = Divide-by-4, maximum PWM timing resolution

001 = Divide-by-2, maximum PWM timing resolution

000 = Divide-by-1, maximum PWM timing resolution (power-on default)

**Note 1:** These bits should be changed only when PTEN = 0. Changing the clock selection during operation will yield unpredictable results.

### REGISTER 16-7: STPER: PWM SECONDARY MASTER TIME BASE PERIOD REGISTER (1,2)

R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1		
STPER<15:8>									
bit 15							bit 8		

R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1		
STPER<7:0>									
bit 7							bit 0		

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-0 STPER<15:0>: Secondary Master Time Base (SMTMR) Period Value bits

Note 1: The PWMx time base has a minimum value of 0x0010 and a maximum value of 0xFFF8.

2: Any period value that is less than 0x0028 must have the Least Significant 3 bits set to '0', thus yielding a period resolution at 8.32 ns (at fastest auxiliary clock rate).

### REGISTER 16-8: SSEVTCMP: PWM SECONDARY SPECIAL EVENT COMPARE REGISTER<sup>(1)</sup>

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0		
	SSEVTCMP<12:5>								
bit 15							bit 8		

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
	S	SEVTCMP<4:0	_	_	_		
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-3 SSEVTCMP<12:0>: Special Event Compare Count Value bits

bit 2-0 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

Note 1: One LSB = 1.04 ns (at fastest auxiliary clock rate); therefore, the minimum SSEVTCMP resolution is 8.32 ns.

### REGISTER 16-9: CHOP: PWM CHOP CLOCK GENERATOR REGISTER<sup>(1)</sup>

R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
CHPCLKEN	_	_	_	_	_	CHOPCLK6	CHOPCLK5
bit 15							bit 8

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
CHOPCLK4	CHOPCLK3	CHOPCLK2	CHOPCLK1	CHOPCLK0			_
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 CHPCLKEN: Enable Chop Clock Generator bit

1 = Chop clock generator is enabled0 = Chop clock generator is disabled

bit 14-10 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 9-3 CHOPCLK<6:0>: Chop Clock Divider bits

Value is in 8.32 ns increments. The frequency of the chop clock signal is given by:

Chop Frequency = 1/(16.64 \* (CHOP<7:3> + 1) \* Primary Master PWM Input Clock Period).

bit 2-0 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

**Note 1:** The chop clock generator operates with the primary PWM clock prescaler (PCLKDIV<2:0>) in the PTCON2 register (Register 16-2).

### REGISTER 16-10: MDC: PWM MASTER DUTY CYCLE REGISTER<sup>(1,2)</sup>

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0			
	MDC<15:8>									
bit 15							bit 8			

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	
MDC<7:0>								
bit 7							bit 0	

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-0 MDC<15:0>: PWM Master Duty Cycle Value bits

- **Note 1:** The smallest pulse width that can be generated on the PWM output corresponds to a value of 0x0008, while the maximum pulse width generated corresponds to a value of Period 0x0008.
  - 2: As the duty cycle gets closer to 0% or 100% of the PWM period (0 to 40 ns, depending on the mode of operation), PWM duty cycle resolution will increase from one to three LSBs.

#### REGISTER 16-11: PWMKEY: PWM PROTECTION LOCK/UNLOCK KEY REGISTER

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0		
PWMKEY<15:8>									
bit 15							bit 8		

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0				
	PWMKEY<7:0>										
bit 7							bit 0				

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-0 **PWMKEY<15:0>:** PWM Protection Lock/Unlock Key Value bits

#### REGISTER 16-12: PWMCONx: PWMx CONTROL REGISTER (x = 1 to 8)

HSC/R-0	HSC/R-0	HSC/R-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
FLTSTAT <sup>(1)</sup>	CLSTAT <sup>(1)</sup>	TRGSTAT	FLTIEN	CLIEN	TRGIEN	ITB <sup>(3)</sup>	MDCS <sup>(3)</sup>
bit 15							bit 8

R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
DTC1	DTC0	_	_	MTBS	CAM <sup>(2,3,4)</sup>	XPRES <sup>(5)</sup>	IUE
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:	HSC = Hardware Settable/Clearable bit				
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'			
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown		

bit 15 **FLTSTAT:** Fault Interrupt Status bit<sup>(1)</sup>

1 = Fault interrupt is pending

0 = No Fault interrupt is pending

This bit is cleared by setting FLTIEN = 0.

bit 14 CLSTAT: Current-Limit Interrupt Status bit<sup>(1)</sup>

1 = Current-limit interrupt is pending

0 = No current-limit interrupt is pending

This bit is cleared by setting CLIEN = 0.

bit 13 TRGSTAT: Trigger Interrupt Status bit

1 = Trigger interrupt is pending

0 = No trigger interrupt is pending

This bit is cleared by setting TRGIEN = 0.

bit 12 **FLTIEN:** Fault Interrupt Enable bit

1 = Fault interrupt is enabled

0 = Fault interrupt is disabled and the FLTSTAT bit is cleared

bit 11 CLIEN: Current-Limit Interrupt Enable bit

1 = Current-limit interrupt is enabled

0 = Current-limit interrupt is disabled and the CLSTAT bit is cleared

bit 10 TRGIEN: Trigger Interrupt Enable bit

1 = A trigger event generates an interrupt request

0 = Trigger event interrupts are disabled and the TRGSTAT bit is cleared

bit 9 **ITB:** Independent Time Base Mode bit<sup>(3)</sup>

1 = PHASEx/SPHASEx registers provide the time base period for this PWMx generator

0 = PTPER register provides timing for this PWMx generator

bit 8 MDCS: Master Duty Cycle Register Select bit (3)

1 = MDC register provides duty cycle information for this PWMx generator

0 = PDCx and SDCx registers provide duty cycle information for this PWMx generator

Note 1: Software must clear the interrupt status here and in the corresponding IFSx bit in the interrupt controller.

- 2: The Independent Time Base mode (ITB = 1) must be enabled to use Center-Aligned mode. If ITB = 0, the CAM bit is ignored.
- 3: These bits should not be changed after the PWMx is enabled by setting PTEN (PTCON<15>) = 1.
- **4:** Center-Aligned mode ignores the Least Significant three bits of the Duty Cycle, Phase and Dead-Time registers. The highest Center-Aligned mode resolution available is 8.32 ns with the clock prescaler set to the fastest clock.
- 5: Configure CLMOD (FCLCONx<8>) = 0 and ITB (PWMCONx<9>) = 1 to operate in External Period Reset mode.

### REGISTER 16-12: PWMCONx: PWMx CONTROL REGISTER (x = 1 to 8) (CONTINUED)

bit 7-6 **DTC<1:0>:** Dead-Time Control bits

11 = Reserved

10 = Dead-time function is disabled

01 = Negative dead time is actively applied for Complementary Output mode

00 = Positive dead time is actively applied for all Output modes

bit 5-4 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 3 MTBS: Master Time Base Select bit

- 1 = PWMx generator uses the secondary master time base for synchronization and the clock source for the PWMx generation logic (if secondary time base is available)
- 0 = PWMx generator uses the primary master time base for synchronization and the clock source for the PWMx generation logic

bit 2 **CAM:** Center-Aligned Mode Enable bit (2,3,4)

1 = Center-Aligned mode is enabled

0 = Edge-Aligned mode is enabled

bit 1 XPRES: External PWMx Reset Control bit (5)

- 1 = Current-limit source resets the time base for this PWMx generator if it is in Independent Time Base mode
- 0 = External pins do not affect the PWMx time base

bit 0 **IUE:** Immediate Update Enable bit

- 1 = Updates to the active Duty Cycle, Phase Offset, Dead-Time and local Time Base Period registers are immediate
- 0 = Updates to the active Duty Cycle, Phase Offset, Dead-Time and local Time Base Period registers are synchronized to the local PWMx time base
- Note 1: Software must clear the interrupt status here and in the corresponding IFSx bit in the interrupt controller.
  - 2: The Independent Time Base mode (ITB = 1) must be enabled to use Center-Aligned mode. If ITB = 0, the CAM bit is ignored.
  - 3: These bits should not be changed after the PWMx is enabled by setting PTEN (PTCON<15>) = 1.
  - **4:** Center-Aligned mode ignores the Least Significant three bits of the Duty Cycle, Phase and Dead-Time registers. The highest Center-Aligned mode resolution available is 8.32 ns with the clock prescaler set to the fastest clock.
  - 5: Configure CLMOD (FCLCONx<8>) = 0 and ITB (PWMCONx<9>) = 1 to operate in External Period Reset mode.

### REGISTER 16-13: PDCx: PWMx GENERATOR DUTY CYCLE REGISTER (x = 1 to 8) $^{(1,2,3)}$

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
			PDCx-	<15:8>			
bit 15							bit 8

| R/W-0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
|       |       |       | PDCx  | <7:0> |       |       |       |
| bit 7 |       |       |       |       |       |       | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

#### bit 15-0 PDCx<15:0>: PWMx Generator Duty Cycle Value bits

- Note 1: In Independent PWM mode, the PDCx register controls the PWMxH duty cycle only. In the Complementary, Redundant and Push-Pull PWM modes, the PDCx register controls the duty cycle of both the PWMxH and PWMxL.
  - 2: The smallest pulse width that can be generated on the PWMx output corresponds to a value of 0x0008, while the maximum pulse width generated corresponds to a value of Period 0x0008.
  - **3:** As the duty cycle gets closer to 0% or 100% of the PWM period (0 to 40 ns, depending on the mode of operation), PWMx duty cycle resolution will increase from one to three LSBs.

### REGISTER 16-14: SDCx: PWMx SECONDARY DUTY CYCLE REGISTER (x = 1 to 8)(1,2,3)

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	
SDCx<15:8>								
bit 15							bit 8	

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0			
	SDCx<7:0>									
bit 7										

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

#### bit 15-0 SDCx<15:0>: PWMx Secondary Duty Cycle for PWMxL Output Pin bits

- **Note 1:** The SDCx register is used in Independent PWM mode only. When used in Independent PWM mode, the SDCx register controls the PWMxL duty cycle.
  - 2: The smallest pulse width that can be generated on the PWMx output corresponds to a value of 0x0008, while the maximum pulse width generated corresponds to a value of Period 0x0008.
  - **3:** As the duty cycle gets closer to 0% or 100% of the PWM period (0 to 40 ns, depending on the mode of operation), PWMx duty cycle resolution will increase from one to three LSBs.

### REGISTER 16-15: PHASEx: PWMx PRIMARY PHASE-SHIFT REGISTER (x = 1 to 8)(1,2)

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
			PHASE	x<15:8>			
bit 15							bit 8

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0			
	PHASEx<7:0>									
bit 7							bit 0			

Legend:R = Readable bitW = Writable bitU = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'-n = Value at POR'1' = Bit is set'0' = Bit is clearedx = Bit is unknown

bit 15-0 PHASEx<15:0>: PWMx Phase-Shift Value or Independent Time Base Period for the PWMx Generator bits

**Note 1:** If PWMCONx<9> = 0, the following applies based on the mode of operation:

- Complementary, Redundant and Push-Pull Output mode (IOCONx<11:10> = 00, 01 or 10); PHASEx<15:0> = Phase-shift value for PWMxH and PWMxL outputs
- True Independent Output mode (IOCONx<11:10> = 11); PHASEx<15:0> = Phase-shift value for PWMxH only
- When the PHASEx/SPHASEx registers provide the phase shift with respect to the master time base; therefore, the valid range is 0x0000 through period
- 2: If PWMCONx<9> = 1, the following applies based on the mode of operation:
  - Complementary, Redundant and Push-Pull Output mode (IOCONx<11:10> = 00, 01 or 10); PHASEx<15:0> = Independent time base period value for PWMxH and PWMxL
  - True Independent Output mode (IOCONx<11:10> = 11); PHASEx<15:0> = Independent time base period value for PWMxH only
  - When the PHASEx/SPHASEx registers provide the local period, the valid range is 0x0000-0xFFF8

### REGISTER 16-16: SPHASEx: PWMx SECONDARY PHASE-SHIFT REGISTER (x = 1 to 8)(1,2)

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
			SPHASE	Ex<15:8>			
bit 15							bit 8

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
			SPHAS	Ex<7:0>			
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-0 **SPHASEx<15:0>:** Secondary Phase Offset for PWMxL Output Pin bits (used in Independent PWM mode only)

**Note 1:** If PWMCONx<9> = 0, the following applies based on the mode of operation:

- Complementary, Redundant and Push-Pull Output mode (IOCONx<11:10> = 00, 01 or 10); SPHASEx<15:0> = Not used
- True Independent Output mode (IOCONx<11:10> = 11), SPHASEx<15:0> = Phase-shift value for PWMxL only
- **2:** If PWMCONx<9> = 1, the following applies based on the mode of operation:
  - Complementary, Redundant and Push-Pull Output mode (IOCONx<11:10> = 00, 01 or 10); SPHASEx<15:0> = Not used
  - True Independent Output mode (IOCONx<11:10> = 11); SPHASEx<15:0> = Independent time base period value for PWMxL only
  - When the PHASEx/SPHASEx registers provide the local period, the valid range of values is 0x0010-0xFFF8

### REGISTER 16-17: DTRx: PWMx DEAD-TIME REGISTER (x = 1 to 8)

U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
_	_			DTRx<	<13:8>		
bit 15							bit 8

| R/W-0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
|       |       |       | DTRx  | <7:0> |       |       |       |
| bit 7 |       |       |       |       |       |       | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-14 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 13-0 DTRx<13:0>: Unsigned 14-Bit Dead-Time Value for PWMx Dead-Time Unit bits

### REGISTER 16-18: ALTDTRx: PWMx ALTERNATE DEAD-TIME REGISTER (x = 1 to 8)

U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
_	_			ALTDTR	x<13:8>		
bit 15							bit 8

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0			
	ALTDTRx<7:0>									
bit 7		bit 0								

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-14 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 13-0 ALTDTRx<13:0>: Unsigned 14-Bit Alternate Dead-Time Value for PWMx Dead-Time Unit bits

### REGISTER 16-19: TRGCONx: PWMx TRIGGER CONTROL REGISTER (x = 1 to 8)

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
TRGDIV3	TRGDIV2	TRGDIV1	TRGDIV0	_	_	_	_
bit 15							bit 8

R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
DTM <sup>(1)</sup>	_	TRGSTRT5	TRGSTRT4	TRGSTRT3	TRGSTRT2	TRGSTRT1	TRGSTRT0
bit 7							bit 0

#### Leaend: R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' '0' = Bit is cleared -n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set x = Bit is unknown

### TRGDIV<3:0>: Trigger # Output Divider bits 1111 = Trigger output for every 16th trigger event 1110 = Trigger output for every 15th trigger event

1101 = Trigger output for every 14th trigger event 1100 = Trigger output for every 13th trigger event

1011 = Trigger output for every 12th trigger event 1010 = Trigger output for every 11th trigger event

1001 = Trigger output for every 10th trigger event

1000 = Trigger output for every 9th trigger event 0111 = Trigger output for every 8th trigger event

0110 = Trigger output for every 7th trigger event

0101 = Trigger output for every 6th trigger event

0100 = Trigger output for every 5th trigger event 0011 = Trigger output for every 4th trigger event

0010 = Trigger output for every 3rd trigger event

0001 = Trigger output for every 2nd trigger event

0000 = Trigger output for every trigger event

#### bit 11-8 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 7 **DTM:** Dual Trigger Mode bit<sup>(1)</sup>

1 = Secondary trigger event is combined with the primary trigger event to create a PWM trigger

0 = Secondary trigger event is not combined with the primary trigger event to create a PWM trigger; two separate PWM triggers are generated

bit 6 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 5-0 TRGSTRT<5:0>: Trigger Postscaler Start Enable Select bits

111111 = Wait 63 PWM cycles before generating the first trigger event after the module is enabled

bit 15-12

000010 = Wait 2 PWM cycles before generating the first trigger event after the module is enabled 000001 = Wait 1 PWM cycle before generating the first trigger event after the module is enabled

000000 = Wait 0 PWM cycles before generating the first trigger event after the module is enabled

**Note 1:** The secondary PWMx generator cannot generate PWM trigger interrupts.

#### REGISTER 16-20: IOCONx: PWMx I/O CONTROL REGISTER (x = 1 to 8)

R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
PENH	PENL	POLH	POLL	PMOD1 <sup>(1)</sup>	PMOD0 <sup>(1)</sup>	OVRENH	OVRENL
bit 15							bit 8

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
OVRDAT1	OVRDAT0	FLTDAT1 <sup>(2)</sup>	FLTDAT0 <sup>(2)</sup>	CLDAT1 <sup>(2)</sup>	CLDAT0 <sup>(2)</sup>	SWAP	OSYNC
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 **PENH:** PWMxH Output Pin Ownership bit

1 = PWMx module controls the PWMxH pin

0 = GPIO module controls the PWMxH pin

bit 14 PENL: PWMxL Output Pin Ownership bit

1 = PWMx module controls the PWMxL pin

0 = GPIO module controls the PWMxL pin

bit 13 **POLH:** PWMxH Output Pin Polarity bit

1 = PWMxH pin is active-low

0 = PWMxH pin is active-high

bit 12 **POLL:** PWMxL Output Pin Polarity bit

1 = PWMxL pin is active-low

0 = PWMxL pin is active-high

bit 11-10 **PMOD<1:0>:** PWMx I/O Pin Mode bits<sup>(1)</sup>

11 = PWMx I/O pin pair is in the True Independent Output mode

10 = PWMx I/O pin pair is in the Push-Pull Output mode

01 = PWMx I/O pin pair is in the Redundant Output mode

00 = PWMx I/O pin pair is in the Complementary Output mode

bit 9 **OVRENH:** Override Enable for PWMxH Pin bit

1 = OVRDAT1 provides data for output on the PWMxH pin

0 = PWMx generator provides data for the PWMxH pin

bit 8 OVRENL: Override Enable for PWMxL Pin bit

1 = OVRDAT0 provides data for output on the PWMxL pin

0 = PWMx generator provides data for the PWMxL pin

bit 7-6 **OVRDAT<1:0>:** Data for PWMxH, PWMxL Pins if Override is Enabled bits

If OVRENH = 1, OVRDAT1 provides data for the PWMxH pin.

If OVRENL = 1, OVRDAT0 provides data for the PWMxL pin.

bit 5-4 FLTDAT<1:0>: State for PWMxH and PWMxL Pins if FLTMOD<1:0> are Enabled bits<sup>(2)</sup>

IFLTMOD (FCLCONx<15>) = 0: Normal Fault mode:

If Fault is active, then FLTDAT1 provides the state for the PWMxH pin.  $\label{eq:pwmxH} % \begin{subarray}{ll} \end{subarray} \begin{su$ 

If Fault is active, then FLTDAT0 provides the state for the PWMxL pin.

IFLTMOD (FCLCONx<15>) = 1: Independent Fault mode:

If current limit is active, then FLTDAT1 provides the state for the PWMxH pin.

If Fault is active, then FLTDAT0 provides the state for the PWMxL pin.

**Note 1:** These bits should not be changed after the PWMx module is enabled (PTEN = 1).

2: State represents the active/inactive state of the PWMx depending on the POLH and POLL bits settings.

### REGISTER 16-20: IOCONx: PWMx I/O CONTROL REGISTER (x = 1 to 8) (CONTINUED)

bit 3-2 CLDAT<1:0>: State for PWMxH and PWMxL Pins if CLMOD is Enabled bits<sup>(2)</sup>

IFLTMOD (FCLCONx<15>) = 0: Normal Fault mode:

If current limit is active, then CLDAT1 provides the state for the PWMxH pin. If current limit is active, then CLDAT0 provides the state for the PWMxL pin.

IFLTMOD (FCLCONx<15>) = 1: Independent Fault mode:

CLDAT<1:0> bits are ignored.

bit 1 SWAP: SWAP PWMxH and PWMxL Pins bit

- 1 = PWMxH output signal is connected to the PWMxL pins; PWMxL output signal is connected to the PWMxH pins
- 0 = PWMxH and PWMxL pins are mapped to their respective pins

bit 0 **OSYNC:** Output Override Synchronization bit

- 1 = Output overrides via the OVRDAT<1:0> bits are synchronized to the PWMx time base
- 0 = Output overrides via the OVRDAT<1:0> bits occur on the next CPU clock boundary
- Note 1: These bits should not be changed after the PWMx module is enabled (PTEN = 1).
  - 2: State represents the active/inactive state of the PWMx depending on the POLH and POLL bits settings.

#### REGISTER 16-21: TRIGX: PWMx PRIMARY TRIGGER COMPARE VALUE REGISTER (x = 1 to 8)

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
			TRGCM	P<12:5>			
bit 15							bit 8

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
TRGCMP<4:0>				_	_	_	
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-3 **TRGCMP<12:0>:** Trigger Compare Value bits

When the primary PWMx functions in the local time base, this register contains the compare values

that can trigger the ADC module.

bit 2-0 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

# REGISTER 16-22: FCLCONx: PWMx FAULT CURRENT-LIMIT CONTROL REGISTER (x = 1 to 8)

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
IFLTMOD	CLSRC4	CLSRC3	CLSRC2	CLSRC1	CLSRC0	CLPOL <sup>(1)</sup>	CLMOD
bit 15							bit 8

R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
FLTSRC4	FLTSRC3	FLTSRC2	FLTSRC1	FLTSRC0	FLTPOL <sup>(1)</sup>	FLTMOD1	FLTMOD0
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:			
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, rea	ad as '0'
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown

- bit 15 IFLTMOD: Independent Fault Mode Enable bit
  - 1 = Independent Fault mode: Current-limit input maps FLTDAT1 to the PWMxH output and the Fault input maps FLTDAT0 to the PWMxL output; the CLDAT<1:0> bits are not used for override functions
  - 0 = Normal Fault mode: Current-Limit mode maps CLDAT<1:0> bits to the PWMxH and PWMxL outputs; the PWM Fault mode maps FLTDAT<1:0> to the PWMxH and PWMxL outputs
- bit 14-10 CLSRC<4:0>: Current-Limit Control Signal Source Select for PWMx Generator bits

11111 **= FLT31** 

10001 = Reserved

10000 = Analog Comparator 4

01111 = Analog Comparator 3

01110 = Analog Comparator 2

01101 = Analog Comparator 1

01100 **= Fault 12** 

01011 **= Fault 11** 

01010 = Fault 10

01001 **= Fault 9** 

01000 = Fault 8

00111 = Fault 7

00110 = Fault 6

00101 **= Fault 5** 

00100 **= Fault 4** 

00011 = Fault 3

00010 **= Fault 2** 

00001 = Fault 1 00000 = Reserved

bit 9 **CLPOL:** Current-Limit Polarity for PWMx Generator bit<sup>(1)</sup>

1 = The selected current-limit source is active-low

0 = The selected current-limit source is active-high

bit 8 **CLMOD:** Current-Limit Mode Enable for PWMx Generator bit

1 = Current-Limit mode is enabled

0 = Current-Limit mode is disabled

**Note 1:** These bits should be changed only when PTEN = 0 (PTCON<15>).

# REGISTER 16-22: FCLCONx: PWMx FAULT CURRENT-LIMIT CONTROL REGISTER (x = 1 to 8) (CONTINUED)

```
bit 7-3
             FLTSRC<4:0>: Fault Control Signal Source Select for PWMx Generator bits
              11111 = Fault 31 (Default)
              11110-10111 = Reserved
              10110 = Fault 22
              10101 = Fault 21
              10100 = Fault 20
              10011 = Fault 19
              10010 = Fault 18
             10001 = Fault 17
             10000 = Analog Comparator 4
              01111 = Analog Comparator 3
              01110 = Analog Comparator 2
              01101 = Analog Comparator 1
              01100 = Fault 12
              01011 = Fault 11
              01010 = Fault 10
              01001 = Fault 9
              01000 = Fault 8
              00111 = Fault 7
              00110 = Fault 6
              00101 = Fault 5
              00100 = Fault 4
              00011 = Fault 3
              00010 = Fault 2
              00001 = Fault 1
              00000 = Reserved
bit 2
             FLTPOL: Fault Polarity for PWMx Generator bit<sup>(1)</sup>
              1 = The selected Fault source is active-low
              0 = The selected Fault source is active-high
bit 1-0
              FLTMOD<1:0>: Fault Mode for PWMx Generator bits
              11 = Fault input is disabled
              10 = Reserved
              01 = The selected Fault source forces the PWMxH, PWMxL pins to FLTDATx values (cycle)
              00 = The selected Fault source forces the PWMxH, PWMxL pins to FLTDATx values (latched condition)
```

Note 1: These bits should be changed only when PTEN = 0 (PTCON<15>).

### REGISTER 16-23: STRIGX: PWMx SECONDARY TRIGGER COMPARE VALUE REGISTER (x = 1 to 8)<sup>(1)</sup>

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
			STRGCN	/IP<12:5>			
bit 15							bit 8

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
	STRGCMP<4:0	_	_	_			
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-3 **STRGCMP<12:0>:** Secondary Trigger Compare Value bits

When the secondary PWMx functions in the local time base, this register contains the compare values

that can trigger the ADC module.

bit 2-0 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

Note 1: STRIGx cannot generate the PWM trigger interrupts.

# REGISTER 16-24: LEBCONX: PWMX LEADING-EDGE BLANKING (LEB) CONTROL REGISTER (x = 1 to 8)

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0
PHR	PHF	PLR	PLF	FLTLEBEN	CLLEBEN	_	_
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
_	_	BCH <sup>(1)</sup>	BCL <sup>(1)</sup>	BPHH	BPHL	BPLH	BPLL
bit 7					•		bit 0

Legend:			
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read	d as '0'
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown

bit 15	PHR: PWMxH Rising Edge Trigger Enable bit
	<ul><li>1 = Rising edge of PWMxH will trigger the Leading-Edge Blanking counter</li><li>0 = Leading-Edge Blanking ignores the rising edge of PWMxH</li></ul>
bit 14	PHF: PWMxH Falling Edge Trigger Enable bit
	<ul><li>1 = Falling edge of PWMxH will trigger the Leading-Edge Blanking counter</li><li>0 = Leading-Edge Blanking ignores the falling edge of PWMxH</li></ul>
bit 13	PLR: PWMxL Rising Edge Trigger Enable bit
	<ul><li>1 = Rising edge of PWMxL will trigger the Leading-Edge Blanking counter</li><li>0 = Leading-Edge Blanking ignores the rising edge of PWMxL</li></ul>
bit 12	PLF: PWMxL Falling Edge Trigger Enable bit
	<ul><li>1 = Falling edge of PWMxL will trigger the Leading-Edge Blanking counter</li><li>0 = Leading-Edge Blanking ignores the falling edge of PWMxL</li></ul>
bit 11	FLTLEBEN: Fault Input Leading-Edge Blanking Enable bit
	<ul><li>1 = Leading-Edge Blanking is applied to the selected Fault input</li><li>0 = Leading-Edge Blanking is not applied to the selected Fault input</li></ul>
bit 10	CLLEBEN: Current-Limit Leading-Edge Blanking Enable bit
	<ul><li>1 = Leading-Edge Blanking is applied to the selected current-limit input</li><li>0 = Leading-Edge Blanking is not applied to the selected current-limit input</li></ul>
bit 9-6	Unimplemented: Read as '0'
bit 5	BCH: Blanking in Selected Blanking Signal High Enable bit <sup>(1)</sup>
	<ul><li>1 = State blanking (of current-limit and/or Fault input signals) when the selected blanking signal is high</li><li>0 = No blanking when the selected blanking signal is high</li></ul>
bit 4	BCL: Blanking in Selected Blanking Signal Low Enable bit <sup>(1)</sup>
	<ul><li>1 = State blanking (of current-limit and/or Fault input signals) when the selected blanking signal is low</li><li>0 = No blanking when the selected blanking signal is low</li></ul>
bit 3	BPHH: Blanking in PWMxH High Enable bit
	<ul><li>1 = State blanking (of current-limit and/or Fault input signals) when the PWMxH output is high</li><li>0 = No blanking when the PWMxH output is high</li></ul>
bit 2	BPHL: Blanking in PWMxH Low Enable bit
	<ul><li>1 = State blanking (of current-limit and/or Fault input signals) when the PWMxH output is low</li><li>0 = No blanking when the PWMxH output is low</li></ul>

Note 1: The blanking signal is selected via the BLANKSEL<3:0> bits in the AUXCONx register.

# REGISTER 16-24: LEBCONx: PWMx LEADING-EDGE BLANKING (LEB) CONTROL REGISTER (x = 1 to 8) (CONTINUED)

bit 1 BPLH: Blanking in PWMxL High Enable bit

1 = State blanking (of current-limit and/or Fault input signals) when the PWMxL output is high

0 = No blanking when the PWMxL output is high

bit 0 BPLL: Blanking in PWMxL Low Enable bit

1 = State blanking (of current-limit and/or Fault input signals) when the PWMxL output is low

0 = No blanking when the PWMxL output is low

Note 1: The blanking signal is selected via the BLANKSEL<3:0> bits in the AUXCONx register.

#### REGISTER 16-25: LEBDLYx: PWMx LEADING-EDGE BLANKING DELAY REGISTER (x = 1 to 8)

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	
_	_	_	_	LEB<8:5>				
bit 15							bit 8	

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
		LEB<4:0>	_	_	_		
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-12 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 11-3 LEB<8:0>: Leading-Edge Blanking Delay for Current-Limit and Fault Inputs bits

The value is in 8.32 ns increments.

bit 2-0 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

#### REGISTER 16-26: AUXCONx: PWMx AUXILIARY CONTROL REGISTER (x = 1 to 8)

R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
HRPDIS	HRDDIS	_	_	BLANKSEL3	BLANKSEL2	BLANKSEL1	BLANKSEL0
bit 15 bit 8							

U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
_	_	CHOPSEL3	CHOPSEL2	CHOPSEL1	CHOPSEL0	CHOPHEN	CHOPLEN
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 HRPDIS: High-Resolution PWMx Period Disable bit

1 = High-resolution PWMx period is disabled to reduce power consumption

0 = High-resolution PWMx period is enabled

bit 14 HRDDIS: High-Resolution PWMx Duty Cycle Disable bit

1 = High-resolution PWMx duty cycle is disabled to reduce power consumption

0 = High-resolution PWMx duty cycle is enabled

bit 13-12 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 11-8 BLANKSEL<3:0>: PWMx State Blank Source Select bits

The selected state blank signal will block the current-limit and/or Fault input signals

(if enabled via the BCH and BCL bits in the LEBCONx register).

1001 = Reserved

1000 = PWM8H is selected as the state blank source

0111 = PWM7H is selected as the state blank source

0110 = PWM6H is selected as the state blank source

0101 = PWM5H is selected as the state blank source

0100 = PWM4H is selected as the state blank source

0011 = PWM3H is selected as the state blank source

0010 = PWM2H is selected as the state blank source

0001 = PWM1H is selected as the state blank source

0000 = No state blanking

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-2 CHOPSEL<3:0>: PWMx Chop Clock Source Select bits

The selected signal will enable and disable (chop) the selected PWMx outputs.

1001 = Reserved

1000 = PWM8H is selected as the chop clock source

0111 = PWM7H is selected as the chop clock source

0110 = PWM6H is selected as the chop clock source

0101 = PWM5H is selected as the chop clock source

0100 = PWM4H is selected as the chop clock source

0011 = PWM3H is selected as the chop clock source

0010 = PWM2H is selected as the chop clock source

0001 = PWM1H is selected as the chop clock source

0000 = Chop clock generator is selected as the chop clock source

bit 1 **CHOPHEN:** PWMxH Output Chopping Enable bit

1 = PWMxH chopping function is enabled

0 = PWMxH chopping function is disabled

bit 0 CHOPLEN: PWMxL Output Chopping Enable bit

1 = PWMxL chopping function is enabled

0 = PWMxL chopping function is disabled

#### REGISTER 16-27: PWMCAPx: PWMx PRIMARY TIME BASE CAPTURE REGISTER (x = 1 to 8)

R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0		
	PWMCAP<12:5>(1,2,3,4)								
bit 15							bit 8		

R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	
	PW	MCAP<4:0> <sup>(1,2</sup>	_	_	_			
bit 7 b								

Legend:			
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit	t, read as '0'
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-3 **PWMCAP<12:0>:** PWMx Primary Time Base Capture Value bits<sup>(1,2,3,4)</sup>

The value in this register represents the captured PWMx time base value when a leading edge is detected on the current-limit input.

bit 2-0 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

**Note 1:** The capture feature is only available on a primary output (PWMxH).

2: This feature is active only after LEB processing on the current-limit input signal is complete.

**3:** The minimum capture resolution is 8.32 ns.

4: This feature can be used when the XPRES bit (PWMCONx<1>) is set to '0'.

		-	
		PARAGOTOR/OUR PAIVIIL	PARGS/UN/OUX PAIVIIL I

# 17.0 PERIPHERAL TRIGGER GENERATOR (PTG) MODULE

- Note 1: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33EPXXXGS70X/80X family of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to "Peripheral Trigger Generator (PTG)" (DS70000669) in the "dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual", which is available from the Microchip website (www.microchip.com).
  - 2: Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to Section 4.0 "Memory Organization" in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

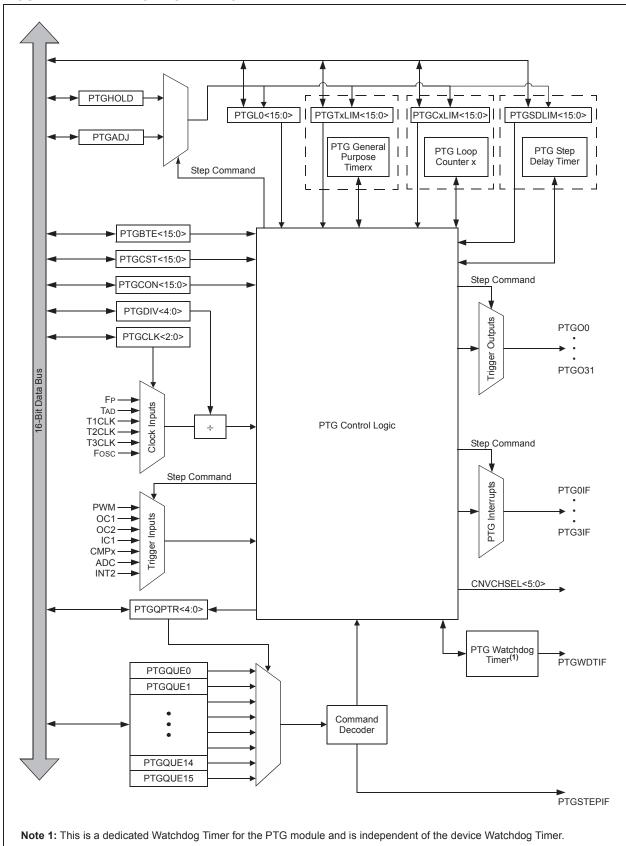
#### 17.1 Module Introduction

The Peripheral Trigger Generator (PTG) provides a means to schedule complex, high-speed peripheral operations that would be difficult to achieve using software. The PTG module uses 8-bit commands, called "Steps", that the user writes to the PTG Queue register (PTGQUE0-PTQUE15) which performs operations, such as wait for input signal, generate output trigger and wait for timer.

The PTG module has the following major features:

- · Multiple Clock Sources
- Two 16-Bit General Purpose Timers
- · Two 16-Bit General Limit Counters
- · Configurable for Rising or Falling Edge Triggering
- · Generates Processor Interrupts to include:
  - Four configurable processor interrupts
  - Interrupt on a Step event in Single-Step mode
  - Interrupt on a PTG Watchdog Timer time-out
- Able to Receive Trigger Signals from these Peripherals:
  - ADC
  - PWM
  - Output Compare
  - Input Capture
  - Comparator
  - INT2
- Able to Trigger or Synchronize to these Peripherals:
  - Watchdog Timer
  - Output Compare
  - Input Capture
  - ADC
  - PWM
  - Comparator

FIGURE 17-1: PTG BLOCK DIAGRAM



#### 17.2 PTG Control Registers

#### REGISTER 17-1: PTGCST: PTG CONTROL/STATUS REGISTER

R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
PTGEN	_	PTGSIDL	PTGTOGL	_	PTGSWT <sup>(2)</sup>	PTGSSEN	PTGIVIS
bit 15							bit 8

R/W-0	HS-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0		
PTGSTRT	PTGWDTO	_	_	_	_	PTGITM1 <sup>(1)</sup>	PTGITM0 <sup>(1)</sup>		
bit 7 bit 0									

Legend:	HS = Hardware Settable bit			
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'		
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown	

bit 15 **PTGEN:** PTG Module Enable bit 1 = PTG module is enabled

0 = PTG module is disabled

bit 14 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 13 PTGSIDL: PTG Stop in Idle Mode bit

1 = Discontinues module operation when device enters Idle mode

0 = Continues module operation in Idle mode

bit 12 **PTGTOGL:** PTG TRIG Output Toggle Mode bit

1 = Toggles the state of the PTGOx for each execution of the PTGTRIG command

0 = Each execution of the PTGTRIG command will generate a single PTGOx pulse determined by the value in the PTGPWDx bits

bit 11 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 10 **PTGSWT:** PTG Software Trigger bit<sup>(2)</sup>

1 = Triggers the PTG module

0 = No action (clearing this bit will have no effect)

bit 9 PTGSSEN: PTG Enable Single-Step bit

1 = Enables Single-Step mode

0 = Disables Single-Step mode

bit 8 PTGIVIS: PTG Counter/Timer Visibility Control bit

1 = Reads of the PTGSDLIM, PTGCxLIM or PTGTxLIM registers return the current values of their

corresponding Counter/Timer registers (PTGSD, PTGCx, PTGTx)

0 = Reads of the PTGSDLIM, PTGCxLIM or PTGTxLIM registers return the value previously written to

those PTG Limit registers

bit 7 PTGSTRT: Start PTG Sequencer bit

1 = Starts to sequentially execute commands (Continuous mode)

0 = Stops executing commands

bit 6 PTGWDTO: PTG Watchdog Timer Time-out Status bit

1 = PTG Watchdog Timer has timed out

0 = PTG Watchdog Timer has not timed out.

bit 5-2 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

Note 1: These bits apply to the PTGWHI and PTGWLO commands only.

2: This bit is only used with the PTGCTRL Step command software trigger option.

#### REGISTER 17-1: PTGCST: PTG CONTROL/STATUS REGISTER (CONTINUED)

- bit 1-0 **PTGITM<1:0>:** PTG Input Trigger Command Operating Mode bits<sup>(1)</sup>
  - 11 = Single level detect with Step delay is not executed on exit of command (regardless of PTGCTRL command)
  - 10 = Single level detect with Step delay is executed on exit of command
  - 01 = Continuous edge detect with Step delay is not executed on exit of command (regardless of PTGCTRL command)
  - 00 = Continuous edge detect with Step delay is executed on exit of command
- Note 1: These bits apply to the PTGWHI and PTGWLO commands only.
  - 2: This bit is only used with the PTGCTRL Step command software trigger option.

#### REGISTER 17-2: PTGCON: PTG CONTROL REGISTER

| R/W-0   |
|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| PTGCLK2 | PTGCLK1 | PTGCLK0 | PTGDIV4 | PTGDIV3 | PTGDIV2 | PTGDIV1 | PTGDIV0 |
| bit 15  |         |         |         |         |         |         | bit 8   |

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
PTGPWD3	PTGPWD2	PTGPWD1	PTGPWD0	_	PTGWDT2	PTGWDT1	PTGWDT0
bit 7							bit 0

 Legend:
 R = Readable bit
 W = Writable bit
 U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

 -n = Value at POR
 '1' = Bit is set
 '0' = Bit is cleared
 x = Bit is unknown

PTGCLK<2:0>: Select PTG Module Clock Source bits bit 15-13 111 **= CLC2** 110 = CLC1 101 = PTG module clock source will be T3CLK 100 = PTG module clock source will be T2CLK 011 = PTG module clock source will be T1CLK 010 = PTG module clock source will be TAD 001 = PTG module clock source will be Fosc 000 = PTG module clock source will be FP bit 12-8 PTGDIV<4:0>: PTG Module Clock Prescaler (divider) bits 11111 = Divide-by-32 11110 = Divide-by-31 00001 = Divide-by-2 00000 = Divide-by-1 bit 7-4 PTGPWD<3:0>: PTG Trigger Output Pulse-Width bits 1111 = All trigger outputs are 16 PTG clock cycles wide 1110 = All trigger outputs are 15 PTG clock cycles wide 0001 = All trigger outputs are 2 PTG clock cycles wide 0000 = All trigger outputs are 1 PTG clock cycle wide bit 3 Unimplemented: Read as '0' bit 2-0 PTGWDT<2:0>: Select PTG Watchdog Timer Time-out Count Value bits 111 = Watchdog Timer will time-out after 512 PTG clocks 110 = Watchdog Timer will time-out after 256 PTG clocks 101 = Watchdog Timer will time-out after 128 PTG clocks 100 = Watchdog Timer will time-out after 64 PTG clocks 011 = Watchdog Timer will time-out after 32 PTG clocks 010 = Watchdog Timer will time-out after 16 PTG clocks 001 = Watchdog Timer will time-out after 8 PTG clocks 000 = Watchdog Timer is disabled

### REGISTER 17-3: PTGBTE: PTG BROADCAST TRIGGER ENABLE REGISTER (1,2)

U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
_	_	_	ADCTS1	IC4TSS	IC3TSS	IC2TSS	IC1TSS
bit 15							bit 8

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
OC4CS	OC3CS	OC2CS	OC1CS	OC4TSS	OC3TSS	OC2TSS	OC1TSS
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-13	Unimplemented: Read a	o '∩'
DII 10-10	Official defined in the contract of the contra	15 U

bit 12 ADCTS1: Sample Trigger PTGO12 for ADCx bit

1 = Generates trigger when the broadcast command is executed

0 = Does not generate trigger when the broadcast command is executed

bit 11 IC4TSS: Trigger/Synchronization Source for IC4 bit

1 = Generates trigger/synchronization when the broadcast command is executed

0 = Does not generate trigger/synchronization when the broadcast command is executed

bit 10 IC3TSS: Trigger/Synchronization Source for IC3 bit

1 = Generates trigger/synchronization when the broadcast command is executed

0 = Does not generate trigger/synchronization when the broadcast command is executed

bit 9 IC2TSS: Trigger/Synchronization Source for IC2 bit

1 = Generates trigger/synchronization when the broadcast command is executed

0 = Does not generate trigger/synchronization when the broadcast command is executed

bit 8 IC1TSS: Trigger/Synchronization Source for IC1 bit

1 = Generates trigger/synchronization when the broadcast command is executed

0 = Does not generate trigger/synchronization when the broadcast command is executed

bit 7 OC4CS: Clock Source for OC4 bit

1 = Generates clock pulse when the broadcast command is executed

0 = Does not generate clock pulse when the broadcast command is executed

bit 6 OC3CS: Clock Source for OC3 bit

1 = Generates clock pulse when the broadcast command is executed

0 = Does not generate clock pulse when the broadcast command is executed

bit 5 OC2CS: Clock Source for OC2 bit

1 = Generates clock pulse when the broadcast command is executed

0 = Does not generate clock pulse when the broadcast command is executed

bit 4 OC1CS: Clock Source for OC1 bit

1 = Generates clock pulse when the broadcast command is executed

0 = Does not generate clock pulse when the broadcast command is executed

bit 3 OC4TSS: Trigger/Synchronization Source for OC4 bit

1 = Generates trigger/synchronization when the broadcast command is executed

0 = Does not generate trigger/synchronization when the broadcast command is executed

bit 2 OC3TSS: Trigger/Synchronization Source for OC3 bit

1 = Generates trigger/synchronization when the broadcast command is executed

0 = Does not generate trigger/synchronization when the broadcast command is executed

**Note 1:** This register is read-only when the PTG module is executing Step commands (PTGEN = 1 and PTGSTRT = 1).

2: This register is only used with the PTGCTRL OPTION = 1111 Step command.

### REGISTER 17-3: PTGBTE: PTG BROADCAST TRIGGER ENABLE REGISTER<sup>(1,2)</sup> (CONTINUED)

bit 1 OC2TSS: Trigger/Synchronization Source for OC2 bit

1 = Generates trigger/synchronization when the broadcast command is executed

0 = Does not generate trigger/synchronization when the broadcast command is executed

bit 0 OC1TSS: Trigger/Synchronization Source for OC1 bit

1 = Generates trigger/synchronization when the broadcast command is executed

0 = Does not generate trigger/synchronization when the broadcast command is executed

**Note 1:** This register is read-only when the PTG module is executing Step commands (PTGEN = 1 and

PTGSTRT = 1).

2: This register is only used with the PTGCTRL OPTION = 1111 Step command.

### REGISTER 17-4: PTGT0LIM: PTG TIMER0 LIMIT REGISTER(1)

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
			PTGT0L	IM<15:8>			
bit 15							bit 8

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
			PTGT0L	.IM<7:0>			
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-0 **PTGT0LIM<15:0>:** PTG Timer0 Limit Register bits

General purpose Timer0 Limit register (effective only with a PTGTO Step command).

**Note 1:** This register is read-only when the PTG module is executing Step commands (PTGEN = 1 and PTGSTRT = 1).

### REGISTER 17-5: PTGT1LIM: PTG TIMER1 LIMIT REGISTER(1)

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
			PTGT1L	IM<15:8>			
bit 15							bit 8

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	
PTGT1LIM<7:0>								
bit 7 bi								

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-0 **PTGT1LIM<15:0>:** PTG Timer1 Limit Register bits

General purpose Timer1 Limit register (effective only with a PTGT1 Step command).

### REGISTER 17-6: PTGSDLIM: PTG STEP DELAY LIMIT REGISTER<sup>(1,2)</sup>

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0				
	PTGSDLIM<15:8>										
bit 15							bit 8				

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0		
PTGSDLIM<7:0>									
bit 7							bit 0		

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-0 PTGSDLIM<15:0>: PTG Step Delay Limit Register bits

Holds a PTG Step delay value, representing the number of additional PTG clocks, between the start of a Step command and the completion of a Step command.

**Note 1:** A base Step delay of one PTG clock is added to any value written to the PTGSDLIM register (Step Delay = (PTGSDLIM) + 1).

2: This register is read-only when the PTG module is executing Step commands (PTGEN = 1 and PTGSTRT = 1).

### REGISTER 17-7: PTGC0LIM: PTG COUNTER 0 LIMIT REGISTER<sup>(1)</sup>

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	
PTGC0LIM<15:8>								
bit 15							bit 8	

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0		
PTGC0LIM<7:0>									
bit 7							bit 0		

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-0 **PTGC0LIM<15:0>:** PTG Counter 0 Limit Register bits

May be used to specify the loop count for the PTGJMPC0 Step command or as a limit register for the General Purpose Counter 0.

### REGISTER 17-8: PTGC1LIM: PTG COUNTER 1 LIMIT REGISTER<sup>(1)</sup>

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0		
PTGC1LIM<15:8>									
bit 15							bit 8		

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0		
PTGC1LIM<7:0>									
bit 7							bit 0		

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-0 PTGC1LIM<15:0>: PTG Counter 1 Limit Register bits

May be used to specify the loop count for the PTGJMPC1 Step command or as a limit register for the General Purpose Counter 1.

**Note 1:** This register is read-only when the PTG module is executing Step commands (PTGEN = 1 and PTGSTRT = 1).

#### REGISTER 17-9: PTGHOLD: PTG HOLD REGISTER<sup>(1)</sup>

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
			PTGHOL	_D<15:8>			
bit 15							bit 8

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0		
PTGHOLD<7:0>									
bit 7							bit 0		

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-0 **PTGHOLD<15:0>:** PTG General Purpose Hold Register bits

Holds user-supplied data to be copied to the PTGTxLIM, PTGCxLIM, PTGSDLIM or PTGL0 register with the PTGCOPY command.

#### REGISTER 17-10: PTGADJ: PTG ADJUST REGISTER<sup>(1)</sup>

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0				
	PTGADJ<15:8>										
bit 15							bit 8				

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0		
PTGADJ<7:0>									
bit 7							bit 0		

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-0 **PTGADJ<15:0>:** PTG Adjust Register bits

This register holds user-supplied data to be added to the PTGTxLIM, PTGCxLIM, PTGSDLIM or PTGL0 register with the PTGADD command.

**Note 1:** This register is read-only when the PTG module is executing Step commands (PTGEN = 1 and PTGSTRT = 1).

### REGISTER 17-11: PTGL0: PTG LITERAL 0 REGISTER<sup>(1)</sup>

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	
PTGL0<15:8>								
bit 15							bit 8	

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	
PTGL0<7:0>								
bit 7							bit 0	

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-0 **PTGL0<15:0>:** PTG Literal 0 Register bits

This register holds the 6-bit value to be written to the CNVCHSEL<5:0> bits (ADCON3L<5:0>) with the PTGCTRL Step command.

#### REGISTER 17-12: PTGQPTR: PTG STEP QUEUE POINTER REGISTER<sup>(1)</sup>

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
_	_	_			PTGQPTR<4:0	>	
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-5 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 4-0 PTGQPTR<4:0>: PTG Step Queue Pointer Register bits

This register points to the currently active Step command in the Step queue.

**Note 1:** This register is read-only when the PTG module is executing Step commands (PTGEN = 1 and

PTGSTRT = 1).

#### REGISTER 17-13: PTGQUEx: PTG STEP QUEUE REGISTER x (x = 0-15) $^{(1,3)}$

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
			STEP(2x +	· 1)<7:0> <sup>(2)</sup>			
bit 15							bit 8

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
	STEP(2x)<7:0> <sup>(2)</sup>						
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-8 STEP(2x + 1)<7:0>: PTG Step Queue Pointer Register bits<sup>(2)</sup>

A queue location for storage of the STEP(2x +1) command byte.

bit 7-0 STEP(2x)<7:0>: PTG Step Queue Pointer Register bits<sup>(2)</sup>

A queue location for storage of the STEP(2x) command byte.

**Note 1:** This register is read-only when the PTG module is executing Step commands (PTGEN = 1 and PTGSTRT = 1).

2: Refer to Table 17-1 for the Step command encoding.

3: The Step registers maintain their values on any type of Reset.

### 17.3 Step Commands and Format

#### TABLE 17-1: PTG STEP COMMAND FORMAT

Step Command Byte:					
STEPx<7:0>					
CMD<3:0>	OPTION<3:0>				
bit 7 bit 4	bit 4 bit 3				

bit 7-4	CMD<3:0>	Step Command	Command Description
	0000	PTGCTRL	Execute control command as described by OPTION<3:0>
	0001	PTGADD	Add contents of PTGADJ register to target register as described by OPTION<3:0>
		PTGCOPY	Copy contents of PTGHOLD register to target register as described by OPTION<3:0>
	001x	PTGSTRB	Copy the value contained in CMD0:OPTION<3:0> to the CNVCHSEL<5:0> bits (ADCON3L<5:0>)
	0100	PTGWHI	Wait for a low-to-high edge input from selected PTG trigger input as described by OPTION<3:0>
	0101	PTGWLO	Wait for a high-to-low edge input from selected PTG trigger input as described by OPTION<3:0>
	0110	Reserved	Reserved
	0111	PTGIRQ	Generate individual interrupt request as described by OPTION<3:0>
	100x	PTGTRIG	Generate individual trigger output as described by < <cmd0>:OPTION&lt;3:0&gt;&gt;</cmd0>
	101x	PTGJMP	Copy the value indicated in < <cmd0>:OPTION&lt;3:0&gt;&gt; to the PTG Queue Pointer (PTGQPTR) and jump to that Step queue</cmd0>
	110x	PTGJMPC0	PTGC0 = PTGC0LIM: Increment the PTG Queue Pointer (PTGQPTR)
			PTGC0 ≠ PTGC0LIM: Increment PTG Counter 0 (PTGC0) and copy the value indicated in < <cmd0>:OPTION&lt;3:0&gt;&gt; to the PTG Queue Pointer (PTGQPTR) and jump to that Step queue</cmd0>
	111x	PTGJMPC1	PTGC1 = PTGC1LIM: Increment the PTG Queue Pointer (PTGQPTR)
			PTGC1 $\neq$ PTGC1LIM: Increment PTG Counter 1 (PTGC1) and copy the value indicated in < <cmd0>:OPTION&lt;3:0&gt;&gt; to the PTG Queue Pointer (PTGQPTR) and jump to that Step queue</cmd0>

**Note 1:** All reserved commands or options will execute but have no effect (i.e., execute as a NOP instruction).

<sup>2:</sup> Refer to Table 17-2 for the trigger output descriptions.

TABLE 17-1: PTG STEP COMMAND FORMAT (CONTINUED)

bit 3-0	Step Command	OPTION<3:0>	Option Description
	PTGCTRL <sup>(1)</sup>	0000	Reserved
		0001	Reserved
		0010	Disable PTG Step Delay Timer (PTGSD)
		0011	Reserved
		0100	Reserved
		0101	Reserved
		0110	Enable PTG Step Delay Timer (PTGSD)
		0111	Reserved
		1000	Start and wait for the PTG Timer0 to match the PTG Timer0 Limit register
		1001	Start and wait for the PTG Timer1 to match the PTG Timer1 Limit register
		1010	Reserved
		1011	Wait for software trigger bit transition from low-to-high before continuing (PTGSWT = 0 to 1)
		1100	Copy contents of the PTG Counter 0 register to the CNVCHSEL<5:0> bits (ADCON3L<5:0>)
		1101	Copy contents of the PTG Counter 1 register to the CNVCHSEL<5:0> bits (ADCON3L<5:0>)
		1110	Copy contents of the PTG Literal 0 register to the CNVCHSEL<5:0> bits (ADCON3L<5:0>)
		1111	Generate the triggers indicated in the PTG Broadcast Trigger Enable register (PTGBTE)
	PTGADD <sup>(1)</sup>	0000	Add contents of PTGADJ register to the PTG Counter 0 Limit register (PTGC0LIM)
		0001	Add contents of PTGADJ register to the PTG Counter 1 Limit register (PTGC1LIM)
		0010	Add contents of PTGADJ register to the PTG Timer0 Limit register (PTGT0LIM)
		0011	Add contents of PTGADJ register to the PTG Timer1 Limit register (PTGT1LIM)
		0100	Add contents of PTGADJ register to the PTG Step Delay Limit register (PTGSDLIM)
		0101	Add contents of PTGADJ register to the PTG Literal 0 register (PTGL0)
		0110	Reserved
		0111	Reserved
	PTGCOPY(1)	1000	Copy contents of PTGHOLD register to the PTG Counter 0 Limit register (PTGC0LIM)
		1001	Copy contents of PTGHOLD register to the PTG Counter 1 Limit register (PTGC1LIM)
		1010	Copy contents of PTGHOLD register to the PTG Timer0 Limit register (PTGT0LIM)
		1011	Copy contents of PTGHOLD register to the PTG Timer1 Limit register (PTGT1LIM)
		1100	Copy contents of PTGHOLD register to the PTG Step Delay Limit register (PTGSDLIM)
		1101	Copy contents of PTGHOLD register to the PTG Literal 0 register (PTGL0)
		1110	Reserved
		1111	Reserved

Note 1: All reserved commands or options will execute but have no effect (i.e., execute as a NOP instruction).

**<sup>2:</sup>** Refer to Table 17-2 for the trigger output descriptions.

TABLE 17-1: PTG STEP COMMAND FORMAT (CONTINUED)

bit 3-0	Step Command	OPTION<3:0>	Option Description
	PTGWHI(1) or	0000	PWM Special Event Trigger
	PTGWLO <sup>(1)</sup>	0001	PWM master time base synchronization output
		0010	PWM1 interrupt
		0011	PWM2 interrupt
		0100	PWM3 interrupt
		0101	PWM4 interrupt
		0110	PWM5 interrupt
		0111	OC1 trigger event
		1000	OC2 trigger event
		1001	IC1 trigger event
		1010	CMP1 trigger event
		1011	CMP2 trigger event
		1100	CMP3 trigger event
		1101	CMP4 trigger event
		1110	ADC conversion done interrupt
		1111	INT2 external interrupt
	PTGIRQ <sup>(1)</sup>	0000	Generate PTG Interrupt 0
		0001	Generate PTG Interrupt 1
		0010	Generate PTG Interrupt 2
		0011	Generate PTG Interrupt 3
		0100	Reserved
		•	•
			•
		1111	Reserved
	PTGTRIG <sup>(2)</sup>	00000	PTG00
		00001	PTGO1
		•	•
		•	•
		•	•
		11110	PTGO30
		11111	PTGO31

Note 1: All reserved commands or options will execute but have no effect (i.e., execute as a NOP instruction).

**<sup>2:</sup>** Refer to Table 17-2 for the trigger output descriptions.

#### TABLE 17-2: PTG OUTPUT DESCRIPTIONS

PTG Output Number	PTG Output Description
PTGO0	Trigger/synchronization source for OC1
PTGO1	Trigger/synchronization source for OC2
PTGO2	Trigger/synchronization source for OC3
PTGO3	Trigger/synchronization source for OC4
PTGO4	Clock source for OC1
PTGO5	Clock source for OC2
PTGO6	Clock source for OC3
PTGO7	Clock source for OC4
PTGO8	Trigger/synchronization source for IC1
PTGO9	Trigger/synchronization source for IC2
PTGO10	Trigger/synchronization source for IC3
PTGO11	Trigger/synchronization source for IC4
PTGO12	Sample trigger for ADC
PTGO13	Reserved
PTGO14	Reserved
PTGO15	Reserved
PTGO16	PWM time base synchronous source for PWM3
PTGO17	PWM time base synchronous source for PWM4
PTGO18	Reserved
PTGO19	Reserved
PTGO20	Reserved
PTGO21	Reserved
PTGO22	Reserved
PTGO23	Reserved
PTGO24	Reserved
PTGO25	Reserved
PTGO26	CLC1 input
PTGO27	CLC2 input
PTGO28	CLC3 input
PTGO29	CLC4 input
PTGO30	PTG output to PPS input selection, RPI6
PTGO31	PTG output to PPS input selection, RPI7

# 18.0 SERIAL PERIPHERAL INTERFACE (SPI)

Note:

This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPlC33EPXXXGS70X/80X family of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to "Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI) with Audio Codec Support" (DS70005136) in the "dsPlC33/PlC24 Family Reference Manual", which is available from the Microchip website (www.microchip.com).

The Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI) module is a synchronous serial interface useful for communicating with other peripheral or microcontroller devices. These peripheral devices may be serial EEPROMs, shift registers, display drivers, A/D Converters, etc. The SPI module is compatible with the Motorola® SPI and SIOP interfaces. All devices in the dsPIC33EPXXXGS70X/80X family include three SPI modules.

The module supports operation in two buffer modes. In Standard mode, data is shifted through a single serial buffer. In Enhanced Buffer mode, data is shifted through a FIFO buffer. The FIFO level depends on the configured mode.

Variable length data can be transmitted and received, from 2 to 32 bits.

Note:

Do not perform Read-Modify-Write operations (such as bit-oriented instructions) on the SPIxBUF register in either Standard or Enhanced Buffer mode.

The module also supports a basic framed SPI protocol while operating in either Master or Slave mode. A total of four framed SPI configurations are supported.

SPI3 also supports Audio modes. Four different Audio modes are available.

- I<sup>2</sup>S
- · Left Justified
- · Right Justified
- PCM/DSP

In each of these modes, the serial clock is free-running and audio data is always transferred.

If an audio protocol data transfer takes place between two devices, then usually one device is the master and the other is the slave. However, audio data can be transferred between two slaves. Because the audio protocols require free-running clocks, the master can be a third party controller. In either case, the master generates two free-running clocks: SCKx and LRC (Left, Right Channel Clock/SSx/FSYNC).

The SPI serial interface consists of four pins:

- · SDIx: Serial Data Input
- · SDOx: Serial Data Output
- SCKx: Shift Clock Input or Output
- SSx: Active-Low Slave Select or Frame Synchronization I/O Pulse

The SPI module can be configured to operate using two, three or four pins. In the 3-pin mode,  $\overline{SSx}$  is not used. In the 2-pin mode, both SDOx and  $\overline{SSx}$  are not used.

The SPI module has the ability to generate three interrupts, reflecting the events that occur during the data communication. The following types of interrupts can be generated:

- Receive interrupts are signalled by SPIxRXIF. This event occurs when:
  - RX watermark interrupt
  - SPIROV = 1
  - SPIRBF = 1
  - SPIRBE = 1

provided the respective mask bits are enabled in SPIxIMSKL/H.

- Transmit interrupts are signalled by SPIxTXIF. This event occurs when:
  - TX watermark interrupt
  - SPITUR = 1
  - SPITBF = 1
  - SPITBE = 1

provided the respective mask bits are enabled in SPIxIMSKL/H.

- General interrupts are signalled by SPIxIF. This event occurs when
  - FRMERR = 1
  - SPIBUSY = 1
  - SRMT = 1

provided the respective mask bits are enabled in SPIxIMSKL/H.

Block diagrams of the module in Standard and Enhanced modes are shown in Figure 18-1 and Figure 18-2.

Note: In this section, the SPI modules are referred to together as SPIx, or separately as SPI1, SPI2 or SPI3. Special Function Registers will follow a similar notation. For example, SPIxCON1 and SPIxCON2 refer to the control registers for any of the

three SPI modules.

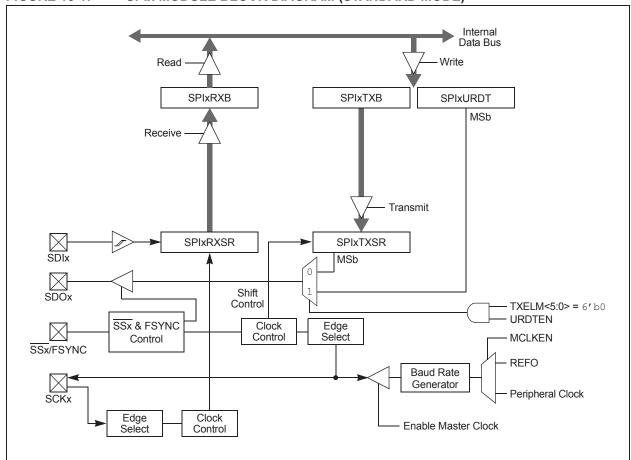
To set up the SPIx module for the Standard Master mode of operation:

- 1. If using interrupts:
  - Clear the interrupt flag bits in the respective IFSx register.
  - b) Set the interrupt enable bits in the respective IECx register.
  - Write the SPIxIP bits in the respective IPCx register to set the interrupt priority.
- Write the desired settings to the SPIxCON1L and SPIxCON1H registers with the MSTEN bit (SPIxCON1L<5>) = 1.
- 3. Clear the SPIROV bit (SPIxSTATL<6>).
- 4. Enable SPIx operation by setting the SPIEN bit (SPIxCON1L<15>).
- Write the data to be transmitted to the SPIxBUFL and SPIxBUFH registers. Transmission (and reception) will start as soon as data is written to the SPIxBUFL and SPIxBUFH registers.

To set up the SPIx module for the Standard Slave mode of operation:

- 1. Clear the SPIxBUF registers.
- 2. If using interrupts:
  - a) Clear the SPIxBUFL and SPIxBUFH registers.
  - b) Set the interrupt enable bits in the respective IECx register.
  - c) Write the SPIxIP bits in the respective IPCx register to set the interrupt priority.
- 3. Write the desired settings to the SPIxCON1L, SPIxCON1H and SPIxCON2L registers with the MSTEN bit (SPIxCON1L<5>) = 0.
- 4. Clear the SMP bit.
- 5. If the CKE bit (SPIxCON1L<8>) is set, then the SSEN bit (SPIxCON1L<7>) must be set to enable the SSx pin.
- 6. Clear the SPIROV bit (SPIxSTATL<6>).
- 7. Enable SPIx operation by setting the SPIEN bit (SPIxCON1L<15>).

FIGURE 18-1: SPIX MODULE BLOCK DIAGRAM (STANDARD MODE)



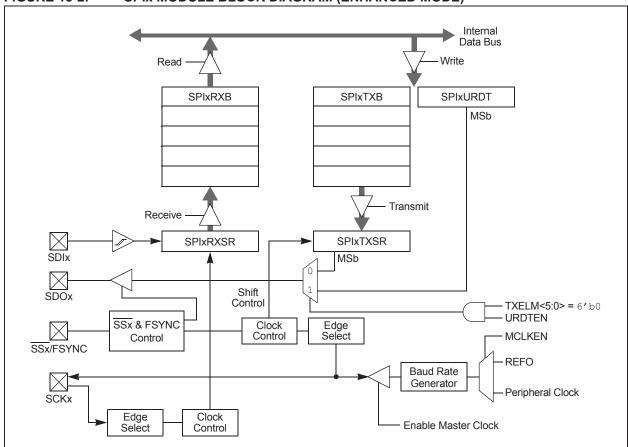
To set up the SPIx module for the Enhanced Buffer Master mode of operation:

- If using interrupts:
  - a) Clear the interrupt flag bits in the respective IFSx register.
  - b) Set the interrupt enable bits in the respective IECx register.
  - Write the SPIxIP bits in the respective IPCx register.
- Write the desired settings to the SPIxCON1L, SPIxCON1H and SPIxCON2L registers with MSTEN (SPIxCON1L<5>) = 1.
- 3. Clear the SPIROV bit (SPIxSTATL<6>).
- Select Enhanced Buffer mode by setting the ENHBUF bit (SPIxCON1L<0>).
- Enable SPIx operation by setting the SPIEN bit (SPIxCON1L<15>).
- Write the data to be transmitted to the SPIxBUFL and SPIxBUFH registers. Transmission (and reception) will start as soon as data is written to the SPIxBUFL and SPIxBUFH registers.

To set up the SPIx module for the Enhanced Buffer Slave mode of operation:

- 1. Clear the SPIxBUFL and SPIxBUFH registers.
- 2. If using interrupts:
  - Clear the interrupt flag bits in the respective IFSx register.
  - b) Set the interrupt enable bits in the respective IECx register.
  - Write the SPIxIP bits in the respective IPCx register to set the interrupt priority.
- Write the desired settings to the SPIxCON1L, SPIxCON1H and SPIxCON2L registers with the MSTEN bit (SPIxCON1L<5>) = 0.
- 4. Clear the SMP bit.
- 5. If the CKE bit is set, then the SSEN bit must be set, thus enabling the SSx pin.
- 6. Clear the SPIROV bit (SPIxSTATL<6>).
- Select Enhanced Buffer mode by setting the ENHBUF bit (SPIxCON1L<0>).
- 8. Enable SPIx operation by setting the SPIEN bit (SPIxCON1L<15>).

FIGURE 18-2: SPIX MODULE BLOCK DIAGRAM (ENHANCED MODE)



To set up the SPIx module for Audio mode:

- 1. Clear the SPIxBUFL and SPIxBUFH registers.
- 2. If using interrupts:
  - Clear the interrupt flag bits in the respective IFSx register.
  - b) Set the interrupt enable bits in the respective IECx register.
  - a) Write the SPIxIP bits in the respective IPCx register to set the interrupt priority.
- Write the desired settings to the SPIxCON1L, SPIxCON1H and SPIxCON2L registers with AUDEN (SPIxCON1H<15>) = 1.
- 4. Clear the SPIROV bit (SPIxSTATL<6>).
- Enable SPIx operation by setting the SPIEN bit (SPIxCON1L<15>).
- Write the data to be transmitted to the SPIxBUFL and SPIxBUFH registers. Transmission (and reception) will start as soon as data is written to the SPIxBUFL and SPIxBUFH registers.

#### REGISTER 18-1: SPIXCON1L: SPIX CONTROL REGISTER 1 LOW

R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
SPIEN	_	SPISIDL	DISSDO	MODE32 <sup>(1,4)</sup>	MODE16 <sup>(1,4)</sup>	SMP	CKE <sup>(1)</sup>
bit 15							bit 8

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
SSEN <sup>(2)</sup>	CKP	MSTEN	DISSDI	DISSCK	MCLKEN <sup>(3)</sup>	SPIFE	ENHBUF
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 SPIEN: SPIx On bit

1 = Enables module

0 = Turns off and resets module, disables clocks, disables interrupt event generation, allows SFR modifications

bit 14 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 13 SPISIDL: SPIx Stop in Idle Mode bit

1 = Halts in CPU Idle mode

0 = Continues to operate in CPU Idle mode

bit 12 DISSDO: Disable SDOx Output Port bit

1 = SDOx pin is not used by the module; pin is controlled by port function

0 = SDOx pin is controlled by the module

bit 11-10 MODE32 and MODE16: Serial Word Length Select bits<sup>(1,4)</sup>

MODE32	MODE16	AUDEN	Communication
1	X		32-Bit
0	1	0	16-Bit
0	0		8-Bit
1	1		24-Bit Data, 32-Bit FIFO, 32-Bit Channel/64-Bit Frame
1	0	1	32-Bit Data, 32-Bit FIFO, 32-Bit Channel/64-Bit Frame
0	1	1	16-Bit Data, 16-Bit FIFO, 32-Bit Channel/64-Bit Frame
0	0		16-Bit FIFO, 16-Bit Channel/32-Bit Frame

- Note 1: When AUDEN (SPIxCON1H<15>) = 1, this module functions as if CKE = 0, regardless of its actual value.
  - 2: When FRMEN = 1, SSEN is not used.
  - 3: MCLKEN can only be written when the SPIEN bit = 0.
  - 4: This channel is not meaningful for DSP/PCM mode as LRC follows FRMSYPW.

#### REGISTER 18-1: SPIxCON1L: SPIx CONTROL REGISTER 1 LOW (CONTINUED)

bit 9 SMP: SPIx Data Input Sample Phase bit

Master Mode:

1 = Input data is sampled at the end of data output time 0 = Input data is sampled at the middle of data output time

Slave Mode:

Input data is always sampled at the middle of data output time, regardless of the SMP setting.

bit 8 CKE: SPIx Clock Edge Select bit<sup>(1)</sup>

1 = Transmit happens on transition from active clock state to Idle clock state

0 = Transmit happens on transition from Idle clock state to active clock state

bit 7 SSEN: Slave Select Enable bit (Slave mode)<sup>(2)</sup>

1 =  $\overline{SSx}$  pin is used by the macro in Slave mode;  $\overline{SSx}$  pin is used as the slave select input

 $0 = \overline{SSx}$  pin is not used by the macro ( $\overline{SSx}$  pin will be controlled by the port I/O)

bit 6 **CKP:** Clock Polarity Select bit

 ${\tt 1}$  = Idle state for clock is a high level; active state is a low level

0 = Idle state for clock is a low level; active state is a high level

bit 5 MSTEN: Master Mode Enable bit

1 = Master mode

0 = Slave mode

bit 4 DISSDI: Disable SDIx Input Port bit

1 = SDIx pin is not used by the module; pin is controlled by port function

0 = SDIx pin is controlled by the module

bit 3 DISSCK: Disable SCKx Output Port bit

1 = SCKx pin is not used by the module; pin is controlled by port function

0 = SCKx pin is controlled by the module

bit 2 MCLKEN: Master Clock Enable bit (3)

1 = REFO is used by the Baud Rate Generator (BRG)

0 = Peripheral clock is used by the BRG

bit 1 SPIFE: Frame Sync Pulse Edge Select bit

1 = Frame Sync pulse (Idle-to-active edge) coincides with the first bit clock

0 = Frame Sync pulse (Idle-to-active edge) precedes the first bit clock

bit 0 **ENHBUF**: Enhanced Buffer Enable bit

1 = Enhanced Buffer mode is enabled

0 = Enhanced Buffer mode is disabled

Note 1: When AUDEN (SPIxCON1H<15>) = 1, this module functions as if CKE = 0, regardless of its actual value.

2: When FRMEN = 1, SSEN is not used.

3: MCLKEN can only be written when the SPIEN bit = 0.

4: This channel is not meaningful for DSP/PCM mode as LRC follows FRMSYPW.

#### REGISTER 18-2: SPIXCON1H: SPIX CONTROL REGISTER 1 HIGH

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
AUDEN <sup>(1)</sup>	SPISGNEXT	IGNROV	IGNTUR	AUDMONO <sup>(2)</sup>	URDTEN <sup>(3)</sup>	AUDMOD1 <sup>(4)</sup>	AUDMOD0 <sup>(4)</sup>
bit 15							bit 8

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
FRMEN	FRMSYNC	FRMPOL	MSSEN	FRMSYPW	FRMCNT2	FRMCNT1	FRMCNT0
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 AUDEN: Audio Codec Support Enable bit<sup>(1)</sup>

- 1 = Audio protocol is enabled; MSTEN controls the direction of both SCKx and frame (a.k.a. LRC), and this module functions as if FRMEN = 1, FRMSYNC = MSTEN, FRMCNT<2:0> = 001 and SMP = 0, regardless of their actual values
- 0 = Audio protocol is disabled
- bit 14 SPISGNEXT: SPIx Sign-Extend RX FIFO Read Data Enable bit
  - 1 = Data from RX FIFO is sign-extended
  - 0 = Data from RX FIFO is not sign-extended
- bit 13 IGNROV: Ignore Receive Overflow bit
  - 1 = A Receive Overflow (ROV) is NOT a critical error; during ROV, data in the FIFO is not overwritten by the receive data
  - 0 = A ROV is a critical error that stops SPI operation
- bit 12 IGNTUR: Ignore Transmit Underrun bit
  - 1 = A Transmit Underrun (TUR) is NOT a critical error and data indicated by URDTEN is transmitted until the SPIxTXB is not empty
  - 0 = A TUR is a critical error that stops SPI operation
- bit 11 **AUDMONO:** Audio Data Format Transmit bit<sup>(2)</sup>
  - 1 = Audio data is mono (i.e., each data word is transmitted on both left and right channels)
  - 0 = Audio data is stereo
- bit 10 **URDTEN:** Transmit Underrun Data Enable bit<sup>(3)</sup>
  - 1 = Transmits data out of SPIxURDT register during Transmit Underrun conditions
  - 0 = Transmits the last received data during Transmit Underrun conditions
- bit 9-8 AUDMOD<1:0>: Audio Protocol Mode Selection bits<sup>(4)</sup>
  - 11 = PCM/DSP mode
  - 10 = Right Justified mode: This module functions as if SPIFE = 1, regardless of its actual value
  - 01 = Left Justified mode: This module functions as if SPIFE = 1, regardless of its actual value
  - 00 = I<sup>2</sup>S mode: This module functions as if SPIFE = 0, regardless of its actual value
- bit 7 FRMEN: Framed SPIx Support bit
  - 1 = Framed SPIx support is enabled ( $\overline{SSx}$  pin is used as the FSYNC input/output)
  - 0 = Framed SPIx support is disabled
- **Note 1:** AUDEN can only be written when the SPIEN bit = 0.
  - **2:** AUDMONO can only be written when the SPIEN bit = 0 and is only valid for AUDEN = 1.
  - 3: URDTEN is only valid when IGNTUR = 1.
  - **4:** The AUDMOD<1:0> bits can only be written when the SPIEN bit = 0 and are only valid when AUDEN = 1. When NOT in PCM/DSP mode, this module functions as if FRMSYPW = 1, regardless of its actual value.

#### REGISTER 18-2: SPIXCON1H: SPIX CONTROL REGISTER 1 HIGH (CONTINUED)

- bit 6 FRMSYNC: Frame Sync Pulse Direction Control bit
  - 1 = Frame Sync pulse input (slave)
  - 0 = Frame Sync pulse output (master)
- bit 5 FRMPOL: Frame Sync/Slave Select Polarity bit
  - 1 = Frame Sync pulse/slave select is active-high
  - 0 = Frame Sync pulse/slave select is active-low
- bit 4 MSSEN: Master Mode Slave Select Enable bit
  - 1 = SPIx slave select support is enabled with polarity determined by FRMPOL (SSx pin is automatically driven during transmission in Master mode)
  - 0 = Slave select SPIx support is disabled (SSx pin will be controlled by port I/O)
- bit 3 FRMSYPW: Frame Sync Pulse-Width bit
  - 1 = Frame Sync pulse is one serial word length wide (as defined by MODE<32,16>/WLENGTH<4:0>)
  - 0 = Frame Sync pulse is one clock (SCK) wide
- bit 2-0 FRMCNT<2:0>: Frame Sync Pulse Counter bits

Controls the number of serial words transmitted per Sync pulse.

- 111 = Reserved
- 110 = Reserved
- 101 = Generates a Frame Sync pulse on every 32 serial words
- 100 = Generates a Frame Sync pulse on every 16 serial words
- 011 = Generates a Frame Sync pulse on every 8 serial words
- 010 = Generates a Frame Sync pulse on every 4 serial words
- 001 = Generates a Frame Sync pulse on every 2 serial words (value used by audio protocols)
- 000 = Generates a Frame Sync pulse on each serial word
- **Note 1:** AUDEN can only be written when the SPIEN bit = 0.
  - 2: AUDMONO can only be written when the SPIEN bit = 0 and is only valid for AUDEN = 1.
  - **3:** URDTEN is only valid when IGNTUR = 1.
  - **4:** The AUDMOD<1:0> bits can only be written when the SPIEN bit = 0 and are only valid when AUDEN = 1. When NOT in PCM/DSP mode, this module functions as if FRMSYPW = 1, regardless of its actual value.

#### REGISTER 18-3: SPIxCON2L: SPIx CONTROL REGISTER 2 LOW

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
_	_	_	WLENGTH<4:0>(1,2)				
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-5 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 4-0 WLENGTH<4:0>: Variable Word Length bits<sup>(1,2)</sup>

11111 = 32-bit data

11110 = 31-bit data

11101 **= 30-bit data** 

11100 **= 29-bit data** 

11011 = 28-bit data

11010 = 27-bit data

11001 = 26-bit data

11000 **= 25-bit data** 

10111 **= 24-bit data** 

10110 **= 23-bit data** 

10101 = 22-bit data 10100 = 21-bit data

10011 = **20**-bit data

10010 = **19-bit data** 

10001 **= 18-bit data** 

10000 = **17-bit data** 

01111 = **16-bit data** 

01110 = **15-bit data** 

01101 **= 14-bit data** 

01100 = **13-bit** data

01011 = **12-bit data** 

01010 **= 11-bit data** 

01001 **= 10-bit** data

01000 **= 9-bit data** 

00111 = 8-bit data

00110 **= 7-bit data** 

00101 **= 6-bit data** 

00100 **= 5-bit data** 

00011 = **4-bit data** 

00010 **= 3-bit data** 

00001 = 2-bit data

00000 = See MODE<32,16> bits in SPIxCON1L<11:10>

**Note 1:** These bits are effective when AUDEN = 0 only.

2: Varying the length by changing these bits does not affect the depth of the TX/RX FIFO.

#### REGISTER 18-4: SPIXSTATL: SPIX STATUS REGISTER LOW

U-0	U-0	U-0	HS/R/C-0	HSC/R-0	U-0	U-0	HSC/R-0
_	_	_	FRMERR	SPIBUSY	_	_	SPITUR <sup>(1)</sup>
bit 15							bit 8

HSC/R-0	HS/R/C-0	HSC/R-1	U-0	HSC/R-1	U-0	HSC/R-0	HSC/R-0
SRMT	SPIROV	SPIRBE	_	SPITBE	_	SPITBF	SPIRBF
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:	C = Clearable bit	U = Unimplemented, rea	ad as '0'		
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	HSC = Hardware Settab	HSC = Hardware Settable/Clearable bit		
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	HS = Hardware Settable bit		

bit 15-13 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 12 FRMERR: SPIx Frame Error Status bit

1 = Frame error is detected0 = No frame error is detectedSPIBUSY: SPIx Activity Status bit

1 = Module is currently busy with some transactions

0 = No ongoing transactions (at time of read)

bit 10-9 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 11

bit 8 SPITUR: SPIx Transmit Underrun Status bit (1)

1 = Transmit buffer has encountered a Transmit Underrun condition0 = Transmit buffer does not have a Transmit Underrun condition

bit 7 SRMT: Shift Register Empty Status bit

1 = No current or pending transactions (i.e., neither SPIxTXB or SPIxTXSR contains data to transmit)

0 = Current or pending transactions

bit 6 SPIROV: SPIx Receive Overflow Status bit

1 = A new byte/half-word/word has been completely received when the SPIxRXB was full

0 = No overflow

bit 5 SPIRBE: SPIx RX Buffer Empty Status bit

1 = RX buffer is empty 0 = RX buffer is not empty Standard Buffer mode:

Automatically set in hardware when SPIxBUF is read from, reading SPIxRXB. Automatically cleared in hardware when SPIx transfers data from SPIxRXSR to SPIxRXB.

nardware when SPIX transfers data from SPIXRXSR t

Enhanced Buffer mode:

Indicates RXELM<5:0> = 000000.

bit 4 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

Note 1: SPITUR is cleared when SPIEN = 0. When IGNTUR = 1, SPITUR provides dynamic status of the Transmit Underrun condition, but does not stop RX/TX operation and does not need to be cleared by software.

#### REGISTER 18-4: SPIXSTATL: SPIX STATUS REGISTER LOW (CONTINUED)

bit 3 SPITBE: SPIx Transmit Buffer Empty Status bit

1 = SPIxTXB is empty 0 = SPIxTXB is not empty Standard Buffer mode:

Automatically set in hardware when SPIx transfers data from SPIxTXB to SPIxTXSR. Automatically cleared in hardware when SPIxBUF is written, loading SPIxTXB.

Enhanced Buffer mode:

Indicates TXELM<5:0> = 000000.

bit 2 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 1 SPITBF: SPIx Transmit Buffer Full Status bit

1 = SPIxTXB is full 0 = SPIxTXB not full Standard Buffer mode:

Automatically set in hardware when SPIxBUF is written, loading SPIxTXB. Automatically cleared in hardware when SPIx transfers data from SPIxTXB to SPIxTXSR.

Enhanced Buffer mode:

Indicates TXELM<5:0> = 1111111.

bit 0 SPIRBF: SPIx Receive Buffer Full Status bit

1 = SPIxRXB is full 0 = SPIxRXB is not full Standard Buffer mode:

Automatically set in hardware when SPIx transfers data from SPIxRXSR to SPIxRXB. Automatically cleared in hardware when SPIxBUF is read from, reading SPIxRXB.

Enhanced Buffer mode:

Indicates RXELM<5:0> = 111111.

Note 1: SPITUR is cleared when SPIEN = 0. When IGNTUR = 1, SPITUR provides dynamic status of the Transmit Underrun condition, but does not stop RX/TX operation and does not need to be cleared by software.

#### REGISTER 18-5: SPIXSTATH: SPIX STATUS REGISTER HIGH

U-0	U-0	HSC/R-0	HSC/R-0	HSC/R-0	HSC/R-0	HSC/R-0	HSC/R-0
_	_	RXELM5 <sup>(3)</sup>	RXELM4 <sup>(2)</sup>	RXELM3 <sup>(1)</sup>	RXELM2	RXELM1	RXELM0
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	U-0	HSC/R-0	HSC/R-0	HSC/R-0	HSC/R-0	HSC/R-0	HSC/R-0
_	_	TXELM5 <sup>(3)</sup>	TXELM4 <sup>(2)</sup>	TXELM3 <sup>(1)</sup>	TXELM2	TXELM1	TXELM0
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:	HSC = Hardware Settable/C	HSC = Hardware Settable/Clearable bit					
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'					
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown				

bit 15-14 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 13-8 **RXELM<5:0>:** Receive Buffer Element Count bits (valid in Enhanced Buffer mode)<sup>(1,2,3)</sup>

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-0 **TXELM<5:0>:** Transmit Buffer Element Count bits (valid in Enhanced Buffer mode)<sup>(1,2,3)</sup>

**Note 1:** RXELM3 and TXELM3 bits are only present when FIFODEPTH = 8 or higher.

**2:** RXELM4 and TXELM4 bits are only present when FIFODEPTH = 16 or higher.

3: RXELM5 and TXELM5 bits are only present when FIFODEPTH = 32.

#### REGISTER 18-6: SPIXIMSKL: SPIX INTERRUPT MASK REGISTER LOW

U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0
_	_	_	FRMERREN	BUSYEN	_	_	SPITUREN
bit 15							bit 8

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
SRMTEN	SPIROVEN	SPIRBEN	_	SPITBEN	_	SPITBFEN	SPIRBFEN
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-13 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 12 **FRMERREN:** Enable Interrupt Events via FRMERR bit

1 = Frame error generates an interrupt event

0 = Frame error does not generate an interrupt event

bit 11 BUSYEN: Enable Interrupt Events via SPIBUSY bit

1 = SPIBUSY generates an interrupt event

0 = SPIBUSY does not generate an interrupt event

bit 10-9 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 8 SPITUREN: Enable Interrupt Events via SPITUR bit

1 = Transmit Underrun (TUR) generates an interrupt event0 = Transmit Underrun does not generate an interrupt event

bit 7 SRMTEN: Enable Interrupt Events via SRMT bit

1 = Shift Register Empty (SRMT) generates interrupt events0 = Shift Register Empty does not generate interrupt events

bit 6 SPIROVEN: Enable Interrupt Events via SPIROV bit

1 = SPIx Receive Overflow (ROV) generates an interrupt event0 = SPIx Receive Overflow does not generate an interrupt event

bit 5 SPIRBEN: Enable Interrupt Events via SPIRBE bit

1 = SPIx RX buffer empty generates an interrupt event

0 = SPIx RX buffer empty does not generate an interrupt event

bit 4 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 3 SPITBEN: Enable Interrupt Events via SPITBE bit

1 = SPIx transmit buffer empty generates an interrupt event

0 = SPIx transmit buffer empty does not generate an interrupt event

bit 2 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 1 SPITBFEN: Enable Interrupt Events via SPITBF bit

1 = SPIx transmit buffer full generates an interrupt event

0 = SPIx transmit buffer full does not generate an interrupt event

**SPIRBFEN:** Enable Interrupt Events via SPIRBF bit

1 = SPIx receive buffer full generates an interrupt event

0 = SPIx receive buffer full does not generate an interrupt event

bit 0

#### REGISTER 18-7: SPIXIMSKH: SPIX INTERRUPT MASK REGISTER HIGH

R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
RXWIEN	_	RXMSK5 <sup>(1)</sup>	RXMSK4 <sup>(1,4)</sup>	RXMSK3 <sup>(1,3)</sup>	RXMSK2 <sup>(1,2)</sup>	RXMSK1 <sup>(1)</sup>	RXMSK0 <sup>(1)</sup>
bit 15							bit 8

R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
TXWIEN	_	TXMSK5 <sup>(1)</sup>	TXMSK4 <sup>(1,4)</sup>	TXMSK3 <sup>(1,3)</sup>	TXMSK2 <sup>(1,2)</sup>	TXMSK1 <sup>(1)</sup>	TXMSK0 <sup>(1)</sup>
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:			
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read	d as '0'
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 **RXWIEN:** Receive Watermark Interrupt Enable bit

1 = Triggers receive buffer element watermark interrupt when RXMSK<5:0> ≤ RXELM<5:0>

0 = Disables receive buffer element watermark interrupt

bit 14 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 13-8 **RXMSK<5:0>:** RX Buffer Mask bits<sup>(1,2,3,4)</sup>

RX mask bits; used in conjunction with the RXWIEN bit.

bit 7 **TXWIEN:** Transmit Watermark Interrupt Enable bit

1 = Triggers transmit buffer element watermark interrupt when TXMSK<5:0> = TXELM<5:0>

0 = Disables transmit buffer element watermark interrupt

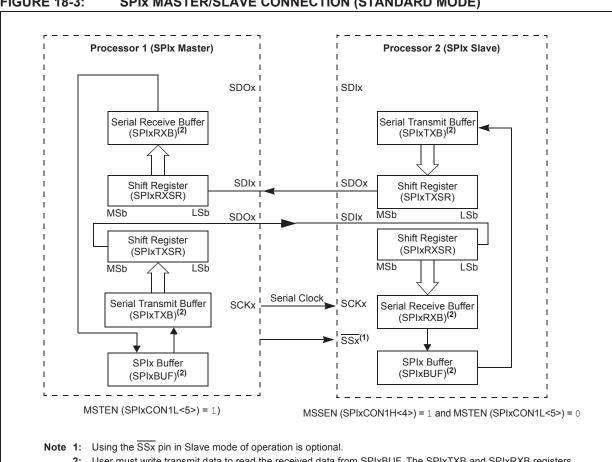
bit 6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-0 **TXMSK<5:0>:** TX Buffer Mask bits<sup>(1,2,3,4)</sup>

TX mask bits; used in conjunction with the TXWIEN bit.

**Note 1:** Mask values higher than FIFODEPTH are not valid. The module will not trigger a match for any value in this case.

- 2: RXMSK2 and TXMSK2 bits are only present when FIFODEPTH = 8 or higher.
- 3: RXMSK3 and TXMSK3 bits are only present when FIFODEPTH = 16 or higher.
- 4: RXMSK4 and TXMSK4 bits are only present when FIFODEPTH = 32.



**FIGURE 18-3:** SPIX MASTER/SLAVE CONNECTION (STANDARD MODE)

2: User must write transmit data to read the received data from SPIxBUF. The SPIxTXB and SPIxRXB registers are memory-mapped to SPIxBUF.

Processor 1 (SPIx Master) Processor 2 (SPIx Slave) ı SDIx SDO<sub>x</sub> i Serial Transmit FIFO (SPIxTXB)(2) Serial Receive FIFO (SPIxRXB)(2) SDIx I SDOx Shift Register (SPIxRXSR) Shift Register (SPIxTXSR) MSb LSb SDO<sub>x</sub> I MSb LSb I SDIx Shift Register Shift Register (SPIxTXSR) (SPIxRXSR) MSb LSb LSb MSb Serial Clock Serial Transmit FIFO (SPIxTXB)(2) <sup>I</sup> SCKx Serial Receive FIFO (SPIxRXB)(2) SCKx SSx<sup>(1)</sup> SPIx Buffer (SPIxBUF)<sup>(2)</sup> SPIx Buffer (SPIxBUF)(2) MSTEN (SPIxCON1L<5>) = 1) MSSEN (SPIxCON1H<4>) = 1 and MSTEN (SPIxCON1L<5>) = 0 Note 1: Using the SSx pin in Slave mode of operation is optional. User must write transmit data to read the received data from SPIxBUF. The SPIxTXB and SPIxRXB registers are memory-mapped to SPIxBUF.

FIGURE 18-4: SPIX MASTER/SLAVE CONNECTION (ENHANCED BUFFER MODES)

#### FIGURE 18-5: SPIX MASTER, FRAME MASTER CONNECTION DIAGRAM

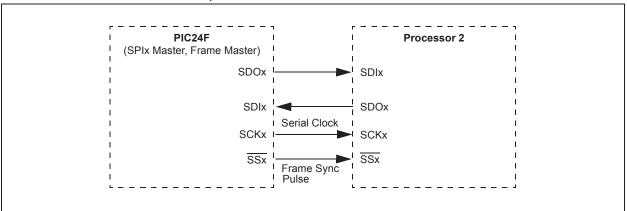


FIGURE 18-6: SPIX MASTER, FRAME SLAVE CONNECTION DIAGRAM

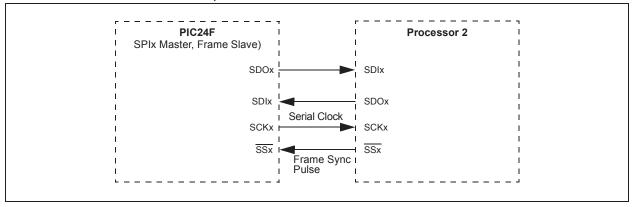


FIGURE 18-7: SPIX SLAVE, FRAME MASTER CONNECTION DIAGRAM

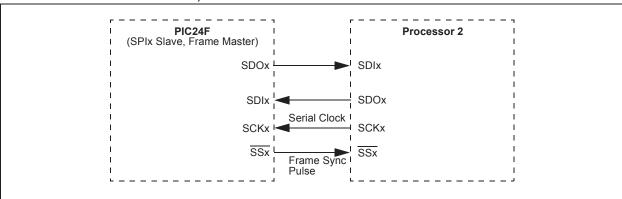
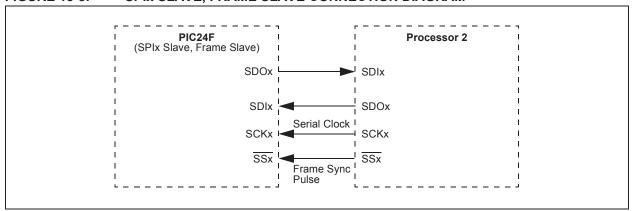


FIGURE 18-8: SPIX SLAVE, FRAME SLAVE CONNECTION DIAGRAM



**EQUATION 18-1: RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN DEVICE AND SPIx CLOCK SPEED** 

$$Baud Rate = \frac{FPB}{(2 * (SPIxBRG + 1))}$$

Where:

FPB is the Peripheral Bus Clock Frequency.

# 19.0 INTER-INTEGRATED CIRCUIT (I<sup>2</sup>C)

- Note 1: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33EPXXXGS70X/80X family of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to "Inter-Integrated Circuit (I<sup>2</sup>C)" (DS70000195) in the "dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual", which is available from the Microchip website (www.microchip.com).
  - 2: Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to Section 4.0 "Memory Organization" in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

The dsPIC33EPXXXGS70X/80X family of devices contains two Inter-Integrated Circuit (I<sup>2</sup>C) modules: I2C1 and I2C2.

The I<sup>2</sup>C module provides complete hardware support for both Slave and Multi-Master modes of the I<sup>2</sup>C serial communication standard, with a 16-bit interface.

The I<sup>2</sup>C module has a 2-pin interface:

- The SCLx/ASCLx pin is clock
- · The SDAx/ASDAx pin is data

The I<sup>2</sup>C module offers the following key features:

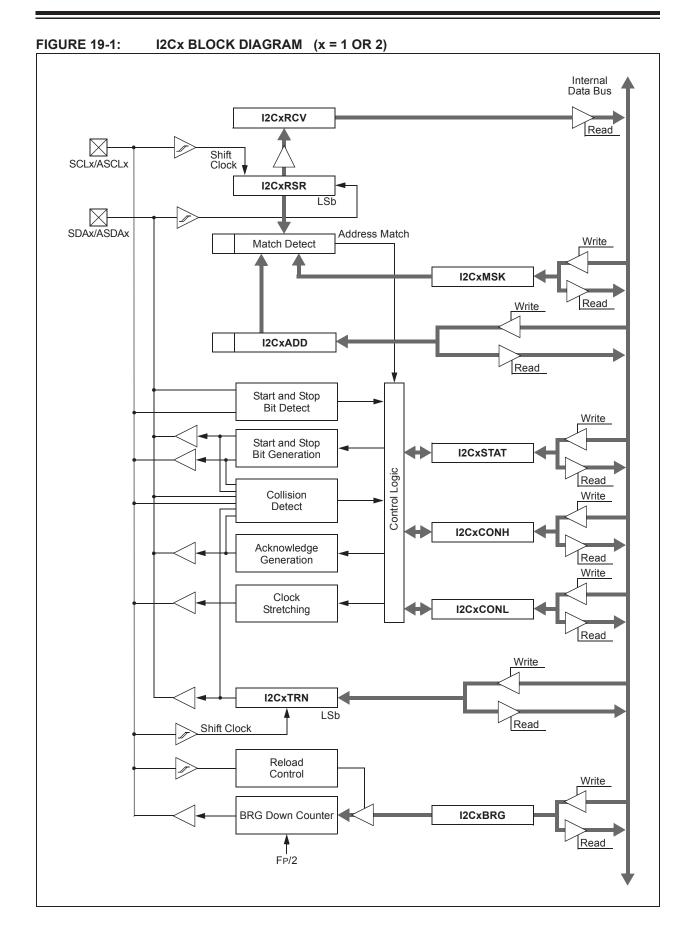
- I<sup>2</sup>C Interface supporting both Master and Slave modes of Operation
- I<sup>2</sup>C Slave mode Supports 7 and 10-Bit Addressing
- I<sup>2</sup>C Master mode Supports 7 and 10-Bit Addressing
- I<sup>2</sup>C Port allows Bidirectional Transfers between Master and Slaves
- Serial Clock Synchronization for I<sup>2</sup>C Port can be used as a Handshake Mechanism to Suspend and Resume Serial Transfer (SCLREL control)
- I<sup>2</sup>C Supports Multi-Master Operation, Detects Bus Collision and Arbitrates Accordingly
- · System Management Bus (SMBus) Support
- Alternate I<sup>2</sup>C Pin Mapping (ASCLx/ASDAx)

#### 19.1 I<sup>2</sup>C Resources

Many useful resources are provided on the main product page of the Microchip website for the devices listed in this data sheet. This product page contains the latest updates and additional information.

#### 19.1.1 KEY RESOURCES

- "Inter-Integrated Circuit (I<sup>2</sup>C)" (DS70000195) in the "dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual"
- · Code Samples
- · Application Notes
- · Software Libraries
- Webinars
- All Related "dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual" Sections
- · Development Tools



### 19.2 I<sup>2</sup>C Control Registers

#### REGISTER 19-1: I2CxCONL: I2Cx CONTROL REGISTER LOW

R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	HC/R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
I2CEN	_	I2CSIDL	SCLREL	STRICT	A10M	DISSLW	SMEN
bit 15							bit 8

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	HC/R/W-0	HC/R/W-0	HC/R/W-0	HC/R/W-0	HC/R/W-0
GCEN	STREN	ACKDT	ACKEN	RCEN	PEN	RSEN	SEN
bit 7 bit 0							

Legend:	HC = Hardware Clearable b	HC = Hardware Clearable bit			
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit	r, read as '0'		
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown		

bit 15 I2CEN: I2Cx Enable bit

1 = Enables the I2Cx module and configures the SDAx and SCLx pins as serial port pins

0 = Disables the I2Cx module; all I<sup>2</sup>C pins are controlled by port functions

bit 14 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 13 I2CSIDL: I2Cx Stop in Idle Mode bit

1 = Discontinues module operation when device enters Idle mode

0 = Continues module operation in Idle mode

bit 12 **SCLREL:** SCLx Release Control bit (when operating as I<sup>2</sup>C slave)

1 = Releases SCLx clock

0 = Holds SCLx clock low (clock stretch)

#### If STREN = 1:

Bit is R/W (i.e., software can write '0' to initiate stretch and write '1' to release clock). It is cleared by hardware at the beginning of every slave data byte transmission. It is cleared by hardware at the end of every slave address byte reception. It is cleared by hardware at the end of every slave data byte reception.

#### If STREN = 0:

Bit is R/S (i.e., software can only write '1' to release clock). It is cleared by hardware at the beginning of every slave data byte transmission. It is cleared by hardware at the end of every slave address byte reception.

#### bit 11 STRICT: Strict I2Cx Reserved Address Enable bit

1 = Strict Reserved Addressing is Enabled:

In Slave mode, the device will NACK any reserved address. In Master mode, the device is allowed to generate addresses within the reserved address space.

0 = Reserved Addressing is Acknowledged:

In Slave mode, the device will ACK any reserved address. In Master mode, the device should not address a slave device with a reserved address.

bit 10 A10M: 10-Bit Slave Address bit

1 = I2CxADD is a 10-bit slave address

0 = I2CxADD is a 7-bit slave address

bit 9 DISSLW: Disable Slew Rate Control bit

1 = Slew rate control is disabled

0 = Slew rate control is enabled

bit 8 SMEN: SMBus Input Levels bit

1 = Enables I/O pin thresholds compliant with SMBus specification

0 = Disables SMBus input thresholds

#### REGISTER 19-1: I2CxCONL: I2Cx CONTROL REGISTER LOW (CONTINUED)

bit 7 **GCEN:** General Call Enable bit (when operating as I<sup>2</sup>C slave)

1 = Enables interrupt when a general call address is received in I2CxRSR (module is enabled for reception)

0 = General call address is disabled

bit 6 STREN: SCLx Clock Stretch Enable bit (when operating as I<sup>2</sup>C slave)

Used in conjunction with the SCLREL bit.

1 = Enables software controlled clock stretching

0 = Disables software controlled clock stretching

**ACKDT:** Acknowledge Data bit (when operating as I<sup>2</sup>C master, applicable during master receive)

Value that is transmitted when the software initiates an Acknowledge sequence.

1 = Sends NACK during Acknowledge

0 = Sends ACK during Acknowledge

bit 4 ACKEN: Acknowledge Sequence Enable bit

bit 5

(when operating as I<sup>2</sup>C master, applicable during master receive)

1 = Initiates Acknowledge sequence on SDAx and SCLx pins and transmits ACKDT data bit; it is cleared by hardware at the end of the master Acknowledge sequence

0 = Acknowledge sequence is not in progress

bit 3 **RCEN**: Receive Enable bit (when operating as I<sup>2</sup>C master)

1 = Enables Receive mode for I<sup>2</sup>C; it is cleared by hardware at the end of the eighth bit of the master receive data byte

0 = Receive sequence is not in progress

bit 2 **PEN:** Stop Condition Enable bit (when operating as I<sup>2</sup>C master)

1 = Initiates Stop condition on SDAx and SCLx pins; it is cleared by hardware at the end of the master Stop sequence

0 = Stop condition is not in progress

bit 1 **RSEN:** Repeated Start Condition Enable bit (when operating as I<sup>2</sup>C master)

1 = Initiates Repeated Start condition on SDAx and SCLx pins; it is cleared by hardware at the end of the master Repeated Start sequence

0 = Repeated Start condition is not in progress

bit 0 **SEN:** Start Condition Enable bit (when operating as I<sup>2</sup>C master)

1 = Initiates Start condition on SDAx and SCLx pins; it is cleared by hardware at the end of the master Start sequence

0 = Start condition is not in progress

#### REGISTER 19-2: I2CxCONH: I2Cx CONTROL REGISTER HIGH

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	R/W-0						
_	PCIE	SCIE	BOEN	SDAHT	SBCDE	AHEN	DHEN
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-7 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 6 **PCIE:** Stop Condition Interrupt Enable bit (I<sup>2</sup>C Slave mode only)

1 = Enables interrupt on detection of Stop condition

0 = Stop detection interrupts are disabled

bit 5 **SCIE:** Start Condition Interrupt Enable bit (I<sup>2</sup>C Slave mode only)

1 = Enables interrupt on detection of Start or Restart conditions

0 = Start detection interrupts are disabled

bit 4 **BOEN:** Buffer Overwrite Enable bit (I<sup>2</sup>C Slave mode only)

1 = I2CxRCV is updated and ACK is generated for a received address/data byte, ignoring the state of the I2COV only if the RBF bit = 0

0 = I2CxRCV is only updated when I2COV is clear

bit 3 SDAHT: SDAx Hold Time Selection bit

1 = Minimum of 300 ns hold time on SDAx after the falling edge of SCLx

0 = Minimum of 100 ns hold time on SDAx after the falling edge of SCLx

bit 2 **SBCDE:** Slave Mode Bus Collision Detect Enable bit (I<sup>2</sup>C Slave mode only)

1 = Enables slave bus collision interrupts

0 = Slave bus collision interrupts are disabled

If the rising edge of SCLx and SDAx is sampled low when the module is in a high state, the BCL bit is set and the bus goes Idle. This Detection mode is only valid during data and ACK transmit sequences.

bit 1 AHEN: Address Hold Enable bit (I<sup>2</sup>C Slave mode only)

1 = Following the 8th falling edge of SCLx for a matching received address byte, the SCLREL (I2CxCONL<12>) bit will be cleared and SCLx will be held low

0 = Address holding is disabled

bit 0 **DHEN:** Data Hold Enable bit (I<sup>2</sup>C Slave mode only)

1 = Following the 8th falling edge of SCLx for a received data byte, the slave hardware clears the SCLREL (I2CxCONL<12>) bit and SCLx is held low

0 = Data holding is disabled

#### REGISTER 19-3: I2CxSTAT: I2Cx STATUS REGISTER

HSC/R-0	HSC/R-0	HSC/R-0	U-0	U-0	HS/R/C-0	HSC/R-0	HSC/R-0
ACKSTAT	TRSTAT	ACKTIM	_	_	BCL	GCSTAT	ADD10
bit 15							bit 8

HS/R/C-0	HS/R/C-0	HSC/R-0	HSC/R/C-0	HSC/R/C-0	HSC/R-0	HSC/R-0	HSC/R-0
IWCOL	I2COV	D_A	Р	S	R_W	RBF	TBF
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:	C = Clearable bit	'0' = Bit is cleared	HS = Hardware Settable bit
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	HSC = Hardware Settable/Cl	earable bit
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	U = Unimplemented bit, read	as '0'

- bit 15 ACKSTAT: Acknowledge Status bit (when operating as I<sup>2</sup>C master, applicable to master transmit operation)
  - 1 = NACK was received from slave
  - 0 = ACK was received from slave

It is set or cleared by hardware at the end of a slave Acknowledge.

- bit 14 **TRSTAT:** Transmit Status bit (when operating as I<sup>2</sup>C master, applicable to master transmit operation)
  - 1 = Master transmit is in progress (8 bits + ACK)
  - 0 = Master transmit is not in progress

It is set by hardware at the beginning of master transmission. It is cleared by hardware at the end of slave Acknowledge.

- bit 13 **ACKTIM:** Acknowledge Time Status bit (I<sup>2</sup>C Slave mode only)
  - $1 = I^2C$  bus is an Acknowledge sequence, set on the 8th falling edge of SCLx
  - 0 = Not an Acknowledge sequence, cleared on the 9th rising edge of SCLx
- bit 12-11 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 10 BCL: Master Bus Collision Detect bit
  - 1 = A bus collision has been detected during a master operation
  - 0 = No bus collision detected

It is set by hardware at detection of a bus collision.

- bit 9 GCSTAT: General Call Status bit
  - 1 = General call address was received
  - 0 = General call address was not received

It is set by hardware when address matches the general call address. It is cleared by hardware at Stop detection.

- bit 8 ADD10: 10-Bit Address Status bit
  - 1 = 10-bit address was matched
  - 0 = 10-bit address was not matched

It is set by hardware at the match of the 2nd byte of the matched 10-bit address. It is cleared by hardware at Stop detection.

- bit 7 IWCOL: I2Cx Write Collision Detect bit
  - 1 = An attempt to write to the I2CxTRN register failed because the I<sup>2</sup>C module is busy
  - 0 = No collision

It is set by hardware at the occurrence of a write to I2CxTRN while busy (cleared by software).

- bit 6 I2COV: I2Cx Receive Overflow Flag bit
  - 1 = A byte was received while the I2CxRCV register was still holding the previous byte
  - 0 = No overflow

It is set by hardware at an attempt to transfer I2CxRSR to I2CxRCV (cleared by software).

## REGISTER 19-3: I2CxSTAT: I2Cx STATUS REGISTER (CONTINUED)

bit 5 **D\_A:** Data/Address bit (I<sup>2</sup>C Slave mode only)

1 = Indicates that the last byte received was data

0 = Indicates that the last byte received was a device address

It is cleared by hardware at a device address match. It is set by hardware by reception of a slave byte.

bit 4 **P:** Stop bit

1 = Indicates that a Stop bit has been detected last

0 = Stop bit was not detected last

It is set or cleared by hardware when a Start, Repeated Start or Stop is detected.

bit 3 S: Start bit

1 = Indicates that a Start (or Repeated Start) bit has been detected last

0 = Start bit was not detected last

It is set or cleared by hardware when a Start, Repeated Start or Stop is detected.

bit 2 **R\_W**: Read/Write Information bit (I<sup>2</sup>C Slave mode only)

 $\ensuremath{\mathtt{1}}$  = Read – Indicates data transfer is output from the slave

0 = Write – Indicates data transfer is input to the slave

It is set or cleared by hardware after reception of an I<sup>2</sup>C device address byte.

bit 1 RBF: Receive Buffer Full Status bit

1 = Receive is complete, I2CxRCV is full

0 = Receive is not complete, I2CxRCV is empty

It is set by hardware when I2CxRCV is written with a received byte. It is cleared by hardware when

software reads I2CxRCV.

bit 0 TBF: Transmit Buffer Full Status bit

1 = Transmit is in progress, I2CxTRN is full

0 = Transmit is complete, I2CxTRN is empty

It is set by hardware when software writes to I2CxTRN. It is cleared by hardware at completion of a data transmission.

#### REGISTER 19-4: I2CxMSK: I2Cx SLAVE MODE ADDRESS MASK REGISTER

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
_	_	_	_	_	_	AMSK	(<9:8>
bit 15							bit 8

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
AMSK<7:0>							
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-10 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 9-0 AMSK<9:0>: Address Mask Select bits

For 10-Bit Address:

1 = Enables masking for bit Ax of incoming message address; bit match is not required in this position

0 = Disables masking for bit Ax; bit match is required in this position

For 7-Bit Address (I2CxMSK<6:0> only):

1 = Enables masking for bit Ax + 1 of incoming message address; bit match is not required in this position

0 = Disables masking for bit Ax + 1; bit match is required in this position

### 20.0 UNIVERSAL ASYNCHRONOUS RECEIVER TRANSMITTER (UART)

Note 1: This data sheet summarizes features of the dsPIC33EPXXXGS70X/ 80X family of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to "Universal Asynchronous Receiver Transmitter (UART)" (DS70000582) in the "dsPIC33/ PIC24 Family Reference Manual", which is available from the Microchip website (www.microchip.com).

> 2: Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to Section 4.0 "Memory Organization" in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

The dsPIC33EPXXXGS70X/80X family of devices contains two UART modules.

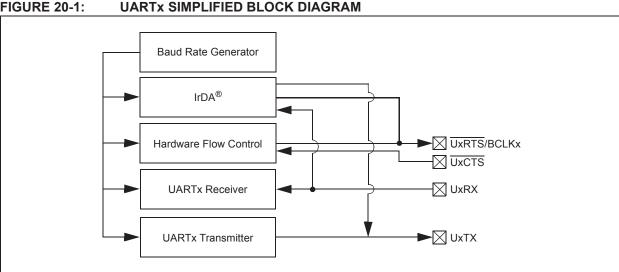
The Universal Asynchronous Receiver Transmitter (UART) module is one of the serial I/O modules available in the dsPIC33EPXXXGS70X/80X device family. The UART is a full-duplex, asynchronous system that can communicate with peripheral devices, such as personal computers, LIN/J2602, RS-232 and RS-485 interfaces. The module also supports a hardware flow control option with the UxCTS and UxRTS pins, and also includes an IrDA® encoder and decoder.

The primary features of the UARTx module are:

- Full-Duplex. 8 or 9-Bit Data Transmission through the UxTX and UxRX Pins
- Even, Odd or No Parity Options (for 8-bit data)
- · One or Two Stop bits
- Hardware Flow Control Option with UxCTS and **UxRTS** Pins
- · Fully Integrated Baud Rate Generator with 16-Bit Prescaler
- · Baud Rates Ranging from 4.375 Mbps to 67 bps in 16x mode at 70 MIPS
- · Baud Rates Ranging from 17.5 Mbps to 267 bps in 4x mode at 70 MIPS
- 4-Deep First-In First-Out (FIFO) Transmit Data
- · 4-Deep FIFO Receive Data Buffer
- · Parity, Framing and Buffer Overrun Error Detection
- · Support for 9-Bit mode with Address Detect (9th bit = 1)
- · Transmit and Receive Interrupts
- A Separate Interrupt for all UARTx Error Conditions
- · Loopback mode for Diagnostic Support
- · Support for Sync and Break Characters
- · Support for Automatic Baud Rate Detection
- IrDA<sup>®</sup> Encoder and Decoder Logic
- 16x Baud Clock Output for IrDA Support

A simplified block diagram of the UARTx module is shown in Figure 20-1. The UARTx module consists of these key hardware elements:

- · Baud Rate Generator
- · Asynchronous Transmitter
- · Asynchronous Receiver



## 20.1 UART Helpful Tips

- In multi-node, direct connect UART networks, UART receive inputs react to the complementary logic level defined by the URXINV bit (UxMODE<4>), which defines the Idle state, the default of which is logic high (i.e., URXINV = 0). Because remote devices do not initialize at the same time, it is likely that one of the devices, because the RX line is floating, will trigger a Start bit detection and will cause the first byte received, after the device has been initialized, to be invalid. To avoid this situation, the user should use a pullup or pull-down resistor on the RX pin depending on the value of the URXINV bit.
  - a) If URXINV = 0, use a pull-up resistor on the UxRX pin.
  - b) If URXINV = 1, use a pull-down resistor on the UxRX pin.
- 2. The first character received on a wake-up from Sleep mode, caused by activity on the UxRX pin of the UARTx module, will be invalid. In Sleep mode, peripheral clocks are disabled. By the time the oscillator system has restarted and stabilized from Sleep mode, the baud rate bit sampling clock, relative to the incoming UxRX bit timing, is no longer synchronized, resulting in the first character being invalid; this is to be expected.

#### 20.2 UART Resources

Many useful resources are provided on the main product page of the Microchip website for the devices listed in this data sheet. This product page contains the latest updates and additional information.

#### 20.2.1 KEY RESOURCES

- "Universal Asynchronous Receiver Transmitter (UART)" (DS70000582) in the "dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual"
- · Code Samples
- · Application Notes
- · Software Libraries
- · Webinars
- All Related "dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual" Sections
- · Development Tools

## 20.3 UART Control Registers

#### REGISTER 20-1: UxMODE: UARTx MODE REGISTER

R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
UARTEN <sup>(1)</sup>	_	USIDL	IREN <sup>(2)</sup>	RTSMD	_	UEN1	UEN0
bit 15							bit 8

HC/R/W-0	R/W-0	HC/R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
WAKE	LPBACK	ABAUD	URXINV	BRGH	PDSEL1	PDSEL0	STSEL
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:HC = Hardware Clearable bitR = Readable bitW = Writable bitU = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'-n = Value at POR'1' = Bit is set'0' = Bit is clearedx = Bit is unknown

bit 15 **UARTEN:** UARTX Enable bit<sup>(1)</sup>

1 = UARTx is enabled; all UARTx pins are controlled by UARTx as defined by UEN<1:0>

0 = UARTx is disabled; all UARTx pins are controlled by PORT latches; UARTx power consumption is minimal

bit 14 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 13 USIDL: UARTx Stop in Idle Mode bit

1 = Discontinues module operation when device enters Idle mode

0 = Continues module operation in Idle mode

bit 12 IREN: IrDA<sup>®</sup> Encoder and Decoder Enable bit<sup>(2)</sup>

1 = IrDA encoder and decoder are enabled

0 = IrDA encoder and decoder are disabled

bit 11 RTSMD: Mode Selection for UxRTS Pin bit

 $1 = \overline{\text{UxRTS}}$  pin is in Simplex mode

 $0 = \overline{\text{UxRTS}}$  pin is in Flow Control mode

bit 10 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 9-8 **UEN<1:0>:** UARTx Pin Enable bits

11 = UxTX, UxRX and BCLKx pins are enabled and used; UxCTS pin is controlled by PORT latches

10 = UxTX, UxRX,  $\overline{\text{UxCTS}}$  and  $\overline{\text{UxRTS}}$  pins are enabled and used

01 = UxTX, UxRX and  $\overline{\text{UxRTS}}$  pins are enabled and used;  $\overline{\text{UxCTS}}$  pin is controlled by PORT latches

00 = UxTX and UxRX pins are enabled and used; UxCTS and UxRTS/BCLKx pins are controlled by PORT latches

bit 7 WAKE: Wake-up on Start Bit Detect During Sleep Mode Enable bit

1 = UARTx continues to sample the UxRX pin, interrupt is generated on the falling edge; bit is cleared in hardware on the following rising edge

0 = No wake-up is enabled

bit 6 LPBACK: UARTx Loopback Mode Select bit

1 = Enables Loopback mode

0 = Loopback mode is disabled

Note 1: Refer to "Universal Asynchronous Receiver Transmitter (UART)" (DS70000582) in the "dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual" for information on enabling the UARTx module for receive or transmit operation.

2: This feature is only available for the 16x BRG mode (BRGH = 0).

## REGISTER 20-1: UxMODE: UARTx MODE REGISTER (CONTINUED)

bit 5 ABAUD: Auto-Baud Enable bit

1 = Enables baud rate measurement on the next character – requires reception of a Sync field (55h) before other data; cleared in hardware upon completion

0 = Baud rate measurement is disabled or completed

bit 4 URXINV: UARTx Receive Polarity Inversion bit

1 = UxRX Idle state is '0'

0 = UxRX Idle state is '1'

bit 3 BRGH: High Baud Rate Enable bit

1 = BRG generates 4 clocks per bit period (4x baud clock, High-Speed mode)
 0 = BRG generates 16 clocks per bit period (16x baud clock, Standard mode)

bit 2-1 PDSEL<1:0>: Parity and Data Selection bits

11 = 9-bit data, no parity 10 = 8-bit data, odd parity 01 = 8-bit data, even parity 00 = 8-bit data, no parity

bit 0 STSEL: Stop Bit Selection bit

1 = Two Stop bits 0 = One Stop bit

Note 1: Refer to "Universal Asynchronous Receiver Transmitter (UART)" (DS70000582) in the "dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual" for information on enabling the UARTx module for receive or transmit operation.

2: This feature is only available for the  $16x BRG \mod (BRGH = 0)$ .

#### REGISTER 20-2: UxSTA: UARTx STATUS AND CONTROL REGISTER

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	HC/R/W-0	R/W-0	R-0	R-1
UTXISEL1	UTXINV	UTXISEL0	_	UTXBRK	UTXEN <sup>(1)</sup>	UTXBF	TRMT
bit 15							bit 8

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R-1	R-0	R-0	R/C-0	R-0
URXISEL1	URXISEL0	ADDEN	RIDLE	PERR	FERR	OERR	URXDA
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:	C = Clearable bit	HC = Hardware Clearable bit	
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read	d as '0'
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown

- bit 15,13 UTXISEL<1:0>: UARTx Transmission Interrupt Mode Selection bits
  - 11 = Reserved; do not use
  - 10 = Interrupt when a character is transferred to the Transmit Shift Register (TSR), and as a result, the transmit buffer becomes empty
  - 01 = Interrupt when the last character is shifted out of the Transmit Shift Register; all transmit operations are completed
  - 00 = Interrupt when a character is transferred to the Transmit Shift Register (this implies there is at least one character open in the transmit buffer)
- bit 14 UTXINV: UARTx Transmit Polarity Inversion bit

#### If IREN = 0:

- 1 = UxTX Idle state is '0'
- 0 = UxTX Idle state is '1'

### If IREN = 1:

- 1 = IrDA® encoded, UxTX Idle state is '1'
- 0 = IrDA encoded, UxTX Idle state is '0'
- bit 12 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'
- bit 11 UTXBRK: UARTx Transmit Break bit
  - 1 = Sends Sync Break on next transmission Start bit, followed by twelve '0' bits, followed by Stop bit; cleared by hardware upon completion
  - 0 = Sync Break transmission is disabled or completed
- bit 10 UTXEN: UARTx Transmit Enable bit<sup>(1)</sup>
  - 1 = Transmit is enabled, UxTX pin is controlled by UARTx
  - 0 = Transmit is disabled, any pending transmission is aborted and buffer is reset; UxTX pin is controlled by the PORT
- bit 9 **UTXBF:** UARTx Transmit Buffer Full Status bit (read-only)
  - 1 = Transmit buffer is full
  - 0 = Transmit buffer is not full, at least one more character can be written
- bit 8 **TRMT:** Transmit Shift Register Empty bit (read-only)
  - 1 = Transmit Shift Register is empty and transmit buffer is empty (the last transmission has completed)
  - 0 = Transmit Shift Register is not empty, a transmission is in progress or queued
- bit 7-6 URXISEL<1:0>: UARTx Receive Interrupt Mode Selection bits
  - 11 = Interrupt is set on UxRSR transfer, making the receive buffer full (i.e., has four data characters)
  - 10 = Interrupt is set on UxRSR transfer, making the receive buffer 3/4 full (i.e., has three data characters)
  - 0x = Interrupt is set when any character is received and transferred from the UxRSR to the receive buffer; receive buffer has one or more characters
- Note 1: Refer to "Universal Asynchronous Receiver Transmitter (UART)" (DS70000582) in the "dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual" for information on enabling the UARTx module for transmit operation.

## REGISTER 20-2: UxSTA: UARTx STATUS AND CONTROL REGISTER (CONTINUED)

- bit 5 **ADDEN:** Address Character Detect bit (bit 8 of received data = 1) 1 = Address Detect mode is enabled; if 9-bit mode is not selected, this does not take effect 0 = Address Detect mode is disabled bit 4 RIDLE: Receiver Idle bit (read-only) 1 = Receiver is Idle 0 = Receiver is active bit 3 PERR: Parity Error Status bit (read-only) 1 = Parity error has been detected for the current character (character at the top of the receive FIFO) 0 = Parity error has not been detected bit 2 **FERR:** Framing Error Status bit (read-only) 1 = Framing error has been detected for the current character (character at the top of the receive FIFO) 0 = Framing error has not been detected
- bit 1 OERR: Receive Buffer Overrun Error Status bit (clear/read-only)
  - 1 = Receive buffer has overflowed
  - 0 = Receive buffer has not overflowed; clearing a previously set OERR bit (1  $\rightarrow$  0 transition) resets the receiver buffer and the UxRSR to the empty state
- bit 0 URXDA: UARTx Receive Buffer Data Available bit (read-only)
  - 1 = Receive buffer has data, at least one more character can be read
  - 0 = Receive buffer is empty
- Note 1: Refer to "Universal Asynchronous Receiver Transmitter (UART)" (DS70000582) in the "dsPIC33/ PIC24 Family Reference Manual" for information on enabling the UARTx module for transmit operation.

# 21.0 CONFIGURABLE LOGIC CELL (CLC)

Note:

This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33EPXXXGS70X/80X family devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to "Configurable Logic Cell (CLC)" (DS70005298) in the "dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual", which is available from the Microchip website (www.microchip.com).

The Configurable Logic Cell (CLC) module allows the user to specify combinations of signals as inputs to a logic function and to use the logic output to control other peripherals or I/O pins. This provides greater flexibility and potential in embedded designs, since the CLC module can operate outside the limitations of software execution and supports a vast amount of output designs.

There are four input gates to the selected logic function. These four input gates select from a pool of up to 32 signals that are selected using four data source selection multiplexers. Figure 21-1 shows an overview of the module. Figure 21-3 shows the details of the data source multiplexers and logic input gate connections.

#### FIGURE 21-1: CLCx MODULE

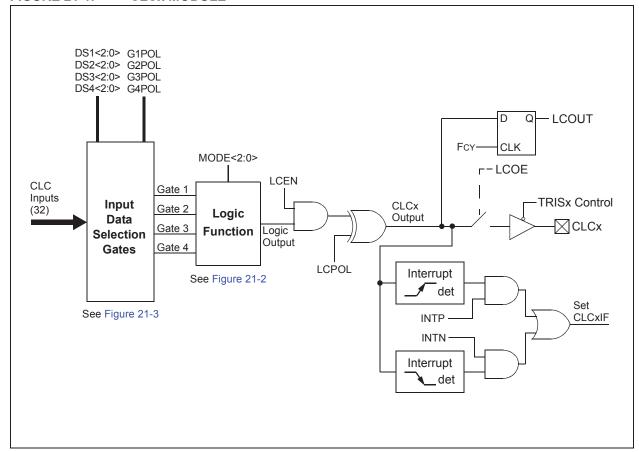
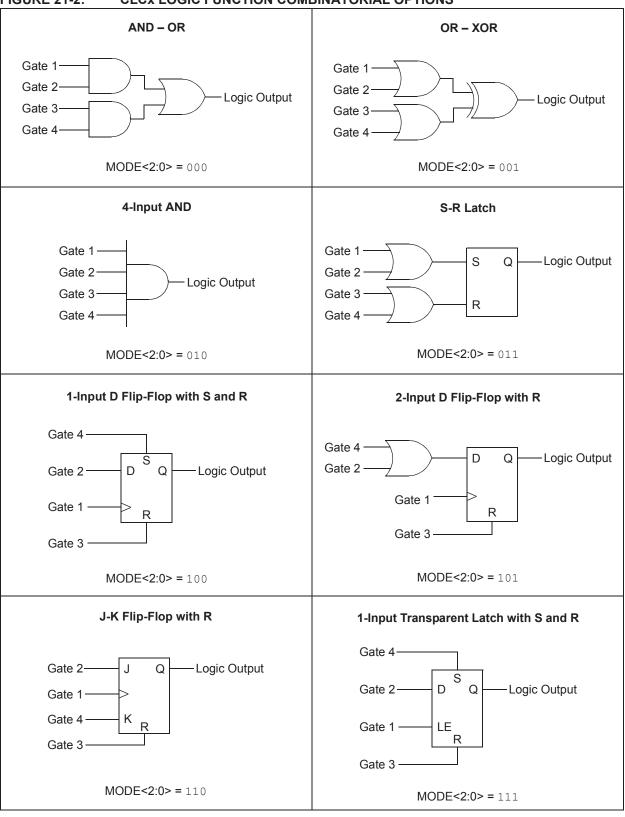


FIGURE 21-2: CLCx LOGIC FUNCTION COMBINATORIAL OPTIONS



**FIGURE 21-3: CLCx INPUT SOURCE SELECTION DIAGRAM Data Selection** Input 0 Input 1 -Data Gate 1 Input 2 -Data 1 Non-Inverted G1D1T Input 3 -Input 4 -Data 1 Inverted Input 5 G1D1N Input 6 Input 7 -G1D2T -DS1x (CLCxSEL<2:0>) G1D2N Gate 1 Input 8 -Input 9 G1D3T Input 10 -G1POL (CLCxCONH<0>) Data 2 Non-Inverted Input 11 -G1D3N Input 12 -Data 2 Inverted Input 13 -G1D4T Input 14 -Input 15 -DS2x (CLCxSEL<6:4>) G1D4N Input 16 -Data Gate 2 Input 17 -Input 18 -Gate 2 Data 3 Non-Inverted Input 19 (Same as Data Gate 1) Data 3 Inverted Input 20 Input 21 Data Gate 3 Input 22 Input 23 --Gate 3 DS3x (CLCxSEL<10:8>) (Same as Data Gate 1) Data Gate 4 Input 24 Input 25 --Gate 4 Input 26 (Same as Data Gate 1) Data 4 Non-Inverted Input 27 Input 28 Data 4 Inverted Input 29 Input 30 Input 31 DS4x (CLCxSEL<14:12>) | All controls are undefined at power-up. Note:

## 21.1 Control Registers

The CLCx module is controlled by the following registers:

- CLCxCONL
- CLCxCONH
- CLCxSEL
- CLCxGLSL
- CLCxGLSH

The CLCx Control registers (CLCxCONL and CLCxCONH) are used to enable the module and interrupts, control the output enable bit, select output polarity and select the logic function. The CLCx Control registers also allow the user to control the logic polarity of not only the cell output, but also some intermediate variables.

The CLCx Input MUX Select register (CLCxSEL) allows the user to select up to four data input sources using the four data input selection multiplexers. Each multiplexer has a list of eight data sources available.

The CLCx Gate Logic Input Select registers (CLCxGLSL and CLCxGLSH) allow the user to select which outputs from each of the selection MUXes are used as inputs to the input gates of the logic cell. Each data source MUX outputs both a true and a negated version of its output. All of these eight signals are enabled, ORed together by the logic cell input gates.

## REGISTER 21-1: CLCxCONL: CLCx CONTROL REGISTER (LOW)

R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0
LCEN	_	_	_	INTP	INTN	_	_
bit 15							bit 8

R-0	R-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
LCOE	LCOUT	LCPOL	_	_	MODE2	MODE1	MODE0
bit 7							bit 0

L	е	a	е	n	d	:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 LCEN: CLCx Enable bit

1 = CLCx is enabled and mixing input signals

0 = CLCx is disabled and has logic zero outputs

bit 14-12 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 11 INTP: CLCx Positive Edge Interrupt Enable bit

1 = Interrupt will be generated when a rising edge occurs on LCOUT

0 = Interrupt will not be generated

bit 10 INTN: CLCx Negative Edge Interrupt Enable bit

1 = Interrupt will be generated when a falling edge occurs on LCOUT

0 = Interrupt will not be generated

bit 9-8 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 7 LCOE: CLCx Port Enable bit

1 = CLCx port pin output is enabled 0 = CLCx port pin output is disabled

bit 6 LCOUT: CLCx Data Output Status bit

1 = CLCx output high 0 = CLCx output low

bit 5 LCPOL: CLCx Output Polarity Control bit

1 = The output of the module is inverted 0 = The output of the module is not inverted

Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 4-3

## REGISTER 21-1: CLCxCONL: CLCx CONTROL REGISTER (LOW) (CONTINUED)

bit 2-0 MODE<2:0>: CLCx Mode bits

111 = Single Input Transparent Latch with S and R

110 = JK Flip-Flop with R

101 = Two-Input D Flip-Flop with R

100 = Single Input D Flip-Flop with S and R

011 = SR Latch

010 = Four-Input AND

001 = Four-Input OR-XOR

000 = Four-Input AND-OR

## REGISTER 21-2: CLCxCONH: CLCx CONTROL REGISTER (HIGH)

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
_	_	_	_	G4POL	G3POL	G2POL	G1POL
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-4 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 3 G4POL: Gate 4 Polarity Control bit

1 = Channel 4 logic output is inverted when applied to the logic cell

0 = Channel 4 logic output is not inverted

bit 2 G3POL: Gate 3 Polarity Control bit

1 = Channel 3 logic output is inverted when applied to the logic cell

0 = Channel 3 logic output is not inverted

bit 1 G2POL: Gate 2 Polarity Control bit

1 = Channel 2 logic output is inverted when applied to the logic cell

0 = Channel 2 logic output is not inverted

bit 0 **G1POL:** Gate 1 Polarity Control bit

1 = Channel 1 logic output is inverted when applied to the logic cell

0 = Channel 1 logic output is not inverted

## REGISTER 21-3: CLCxSEL: CLCx INPUT MUX SELECT REGISTER

U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
_		DS4<2:0>		_		DS3<2:0>	
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
_		DS2<2:0>		_		DS1<2:0>	
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 14-12 DS4<2:0>: Data Selection MUX 4 Signal Selection bits

See Table 21-1 for input selections.

bit 11 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 10-8 DS3<2:0>: Data Selection MUX 3 Signal Selection bits

See Table 21-1 for input selections.

bit 7 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 6-4 DS2<2:0>: Data Selection MUX 2 Signal Selection bits

See Table 21-1 for input selections.

bit 3 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 2-0 **DS1<2:0>:** Data Selection MUX 1 Signal Selection bits

See Table 21-1 for input selections.

TABLE 21-1: CLC1 MULTIPLEXER INPUT SOURCES

	DSx<2:0>	Signal Source
	000	CLCINA
	001	System Clock
^	010	Timer1 Match
DS1<2:0>	011	PWM1H
S1 <sub>4</sub>	100	PWM5L
٥	101	High-Speed PWM Clock
	110	Timer2 Match
	111	Timer3 Match
	000	CLCINB
	001	CLC2 Out
^	010	CMP1 Out
DS2<2:0>	011	UART1 TX Out
S2<	100	ADC End-of-Conversion
۵	101	DMA Channel 0 Interrupt
	110	PWM1L
	111	PWM5H
	000	CLCINA
	001	CLC1 Out
^	010	CMP2 Out
5:0	011	SPI1 SDO Out
DS3<2:0>	100	UART1 RX
۵	101	PWM2H
	110	PWM6L
	111	OCMP2 Sync Output
	000	CLCINB
	001	CLC2 Out
^	010	CMP3 Out
DS4<2:0>	011	SDI1
\$4<	100	PTGO26
Õ	101	ECAN1
	110	PWM2L
	111	PWM6H

TABLE 21-2: CLC2 MULTIPLEXER INPUT SOURCES

	DSx<2:0>	Signal Source
	000	CLCINA
	001	System Clock
Δ	010	Timer1 Match
5:0	011	PWM3H
DS1<2:0>	100	PWM7L
Δ	101	High-Speed PWM Clock
	110	Timer2 Match
	111	Timer3 Match
	000	CLCINB
	001	CLC1 Out
٨	010	CMP1 Out
DS2<2:0>	011	UART2 TX Out
\$2s	100	ADC End-of-Conversion
	101	DMA Channel 0 Interrupt
	110	PWM3L
	111	PWM7H
	000	CLCINA
	001	CLC2 Out
Δ	010	CMP2 Out
5:0	011	SPI2 SDO Out
DS3<2:0>	100	UART2 RX
0	101	PWM4H
	110	PWM8L
	111	OCMP2 Sync Output
	000	CLCINB
	001	CLC1 Out
Δ	010	CMP3 Out
DS4<2:0>	011	SDI2
S4¢	100	PTGO27
Δ	101	ECAN1
	110	PWM4L
	111	PWM8H

TABLE 21-3: CLC3 MULTIPLEXER INPUT SOURCES

	DSx<2:0>	Signal Source
	000	CLCINA
	001	System Clock
Δ	010	Timer1 Match
(2:0	011	PWM5H
DS1<2:0>	100	REFO1 Clock Output
Δ	101	High-Speed PWM Clock
	110	Timer2 Match
	111	PWM3L
	000	CLCINB
	001	CLC4 Out
Δ	010	CMP1 Out
DS2<2:0>	011	PWM5L
S2<	100	ADC End-of-Conversion
۵	101	PWM3H
	110	ICAP1 Sync Output
	111	ICAP2 Sync Output
	000	CLCINA
	001	CLC3 Out
Δ	010	CMP2 Out
75:0	011	PWM6H
DS3<2:0>	100	UART1 RX
Δ	101	DMA Channel 1 Interrupt
	110	OCMP1 Sync Output
	111	PWM4L
	000	CLCINB
	001	CLC4 Out
Δ	010	CMP3 Out
DS4<2:0>	011	PWM6L
S4¢	100	PTGO28
Δ	101	PWM4H
	110	PC_PWM
	111	OCMP3 Sync Output

TABLE 21-4: CLC4 MULTIPLEXER INPUT SOURCES

	DSx<2:0>	Signal Source
	000	CLCINA
	001	PWM7H
Δ	010	Timer1 Match
(2:0	011	INTOSC/LPRC Clock
DS1<2:0>	100	REFO1 Clock Output
Δ	101	High-Speed PWM Clock
	110	Timer2 Match
	111	PWM1L
	000	CLCINB
	001	CLC3 Out
Δ	010	CMP1 Out
DS2<2:0>	011	PWM7L
S2<	100	ADC End-of-Conversion
Δ	101	PWM1H
	110	ICAP1 Sync Output
	111	ICAP2 Sync Output
	000	CLCINA
	001	CLC4 Out
Δ	010	CMP2 Out
DS3<2:0>	011	PWM8H
834	100	UART2 RX
Ω	101	DMA Channel 1 Interrupt
	110	OCMP1 Sync Output
	111	PWM2L
	000	CLCINB
	001	CLC3 Out
Δ	010	CMP3 Out
DS4<2:0>	011	PWM8L
S44	100	PTGO29
	101	PWM2H
	110	PWM Sync Output
	111	OCMP3 Sync Output

## REGISTER 21-4: CLCxGLSL: CLCx GATE LOGIC INPUT SELECT LOW REGISTER

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
G2D4T	G2D4N	G2D3T	G2D3N	G2D2T	G2D2N	G2D1T	G2D1N
bit 15							bit 8

| R/W-0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| G1D4T | G1D4N | G1D3T | G1D3N | G1D2T | G1D2N | G1D1T | G1D1N |
| bit 7 |       |       |       |       |       |       | bit 0 |

Legend:			
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit	r, read as '0'
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown

bit 15	<b>G2D4T:</b> Gate 2 Data Source 4 True Enable bit
	<ul><li>1 = Data Source 4 non-inverted signal is enabled for Gate 2</li><li>0 = Data Source 4 non-inverted signal is disabled for Gate 2</li></ul>
bit 14	G2D4N: Gate 2 Data Source 4 Negated Enable bit
	<ul><li>1 = Data Source 4 inverted signal is enabled for Gate 2</li><li>0 = Data Source 4 inverted signal is disabled for Gate 2</li></ul>
bit 13	G2D3T: Gate 2 Data Source 3 True Enable bit
	<ul><li>1 = Data Source 3 non-inverted signal is enabled for Gate 2</li><li>0 = Data Source 3 non-inverted signal is disabled for Gate 2</li></ul>
bit 12	G2D3N: Gate 2 Data Source 3 Negated Enable bit
	<ul><li>1 = Data Source 3 inverted signal is enabled for Gate 2</li><li>0 = Data Source 3 inverted signal is disabled for Gate 2</li></ul>
bit 11	G2D2T: Gate 2 Data Source 2 True Enable bit
	<ul><li>1 = Data Source 2 non-inverted signal is enabled for Gate 2</li><li>0 = Data Source 2 non-inverted signal is disabled for Gate 2</li></ul>
bit 10	G2D2N: Gate 2 Data Source 2 Negated Enable bit
	<ul><li>1 = Data Source 2 inverted signal is enabled for Gate 2</li><li>0 = Data Source 2 inverted signal is disabled for Gate 2</li></ul>
bit 9	G2D1T: Gate 2 Data Source 1 True Enable bit
	<ul><li>1 = Data Source 1 non-inverted signal is enabled for Gate 2</li><li>0 = Data Source 1 non-inverted signal is disabled for Gate 2</li></ul>
bit 8	G2D1N: Gate 2 Data Source 1 Negated Enable bit
	<ul><li>1 = Data Source 1 inverted signal is enabled for Gate 2</li><li>0 = Data Source 1 inverted signal is disabled for Gate 2</li></ul>
bit 7	G1D4T: Gate 1 Data Source 4 True Enable bit
	<ul><li>1 = Data Source 4 non-inverted signal is enabled for Gate 1</li><li>0 = Data Source 4 non-inverted signal is disabled for Gate 1</li></ul>
bit 6	G1D4N: Gate 1 Data Source 4 Negated Enable bit
	<ul><li>1 = Data Source 4 inverted signal is enabled for Gate 1</li><li>0 = Data Source 4 inverted signal is disabled for Gate 1</li></ul>
bit 5	G1D3T: Gate 1 Data Source 3 True Enable bit
	<ul><li>1 = Data Source 3 non-inverted signal is enabled for Gate 1</li><li>0 = Data Source 3 non-inverted signal is disabled for Gate 1</li></ul>
bit 4	G1D3N: Gate 1 Data Source 3 Negated Enable bit
	<ul><li>1 = Data Source 3 inverted signal is enabled for Gate 1</li><li>0 = Data Source 3 inverted signal is disabled for Gate 1</li></ul>

## REGISTER 21-4: CLCxGLSL: CLCx GATE LOGIC INPUT SELECT LOW REGISTER (CONTINUED)

bit 3	G1D2T: Gate 1 Data Source 2 True Enable bit
	1 = Data Source 2 non-inverted signal is enabled for Gate 1
	0 = Data Source 2 non-inverted signal is disabled for Gate 1
bit 2	G1D2N: Gate 1 Data Source 2 Negated Enable bit
	1 = Data Source 2 inverted signal is enabled for Gate 1
	0 = Data Source 2 inverted signal is disabled for Gate 1
bit 1	G1D1T: Gate 1 Data Source 1 True Enable bit
	1 = Data Source 1 non-inverted signal is enabled for Gate 1
	0 = Data Source 1 non-inverted signal is disabled for Gate 1
bit 0	G1D1N: Gate 1 Data Source 1 Negated Enable bit
	1 = Data Source 1 inverted signal is enabled for Gate 1
	0 = Data Source 1 inverted signal is disabled for Gate 1

## REGISTER 21-5: CLCxGLSH: CLCx GATE LOGIC INPUT SELECT HIGH REGISTER

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
G4D4T	G4D4N	G4D3T	G4D3N	G4D2T	G4D2N	G4D1T	G4D1N
bit 15 bit 8							

| R/W-0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| G3D4T | G3D4N | G3D3T | G3D3N | G3D2T | G3D2N | G3D1T | G3D1N |
| bit 7 |       |       |       |       |       |       | bit 0 |

Legend:			
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit	, read as '0'
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown

bit 15	G4D4T: Gate 4 Data Source 4 True Enable bit
	<ul><li>1 = Data Source 4 non-inverted signal is enabled for Gate 4</li><li>0 = Data Source 4 non-inverted signal is disabled for Gate 4</li></ul>
bit 14	G4D4N: Gate 4 Data Source 4 Negated Enable bit
	<ul><li>1 = Data Source 4 inverted signal is enabled for Gate 4</li><li>0 = Data Source 4 inverted signal is disabled for Gate 4</li></ul>
bit 13	G4D3T: Gate 4 Data Source 3 True Enable bit
	<ul><li>1 = Data Source 3 non-inverted signal is enabled for Gate 4</li><li>0 = Data Source 3 non-inverted signal is disabled for Gate 4</li></ul>
bit 12	G4D3N: Gate 4 Data Source 3 Negated Enable bit
	<ul><li>1 = Data Source 3 inverted signal is enabled for Gate 4</li><li>0 = Data Source 3 inverted signal is disabled for Gate 4</li></ul>
bit 11	G4D2T: Gate 4 Data Source 2 True Enable bit
	<ul><li>1 = Data Source 2 non-inverted signal is enabled for Gate 4</li><li>0 = Data Source 2 non-inverted signal is disabled for Gate 4</li></ul>
bit 10	G4D2N: Gate 4 Data Source 2 Negated Enable bit
	<ul><li>1 = Data Source 2 inverted signal is enabled for Gate 4</li><li>0 = Data Source 2 inverted signal is disabled for Gate 4</li></ul>
bit 9	G4D1T: Gate 4 Data Source 1 True Enable bit
	<ul><li>1 = Data Source 1 non-inverted signal is enabled for Gate 4</li><li>0 = Data Source 1 non-inverted signal is disabled for Gate 4</li></ul>
bit 8	G4D1N: Gate 4 Data Source 1 Negated Enable bit
	<ul><li>1 = Data Source 1 inverted signal is enabled for Gate 4</li><li>0 = Data Source 1 inverted signal is disabled for Gate 4</li></ul>
bit 7	G3D4T: Gate 3 Data Source 4 True Enable bit
	<ul><li>1 = Data Source 4 non-inverted signal is enabled for Gate 3</li><li>0 = Data Source 4 non-inverted signal is disabled for Gate 3</li></ul>
bit 6	G3D4N: Gate 3 Data Source 4 Negated Enable bit
	<ul><li>1 = Data Source 4 inverted signal is enabled for Gate 3</li><li>0 = Data Source 4 inverted signal is disabled for Gate 3</li></ul>
bit 5	G3D3T: Gate 3 Data Source 3 True Enable bit
	<ul><li>1 = Data Source 3 non-inverted signal is enabled for Gate 3</li><li>0 = Data Source 3 non-inverted signal is disabled for Gate 3</li></ul>
bit 4	G3D3N: Gate 3 Data Source 3 Negated Enable bit
	<ul><li>1 = Data Source 3 inverted signal is enabled for Gate 3</li><li>0 = Data Source 3 inverted signal is disabled for Gate 3</li></ul>

## REGISTER 21-5: CLCxGLSH: CLCx GATE LOGIC INPUT SELECT HIGH REGISTER (CONTINUED)

bit 3	<b>G3D2T:</b> Gate 3 Data Source 2 True Enable bit 1 = Data Source 2 non-inverted signal is enabled for Gate 3
	0 = Data Source 2 non-inverted signal is disabled for Gate 3
bit 2	G3D2N: Gate 3 Data Source 2 Negated Enable bit
	<ul><li>1 = Data Source 2 inverted signal is enabled for Gate 3</li><li>0 = Data Source 2 inverted signal is disabled for Gate 3</li></ul>
bit 1	G3D1T: Gate 3 Data Source 1 True Enable bit
	<ul><li>1 = Data Source 1 non-inverted signal is enabled for Gate 3</li><li>0 = Data Source 1 non-inverted signal is disabled for Gate 3</li></ul>
bit 0	G3D1N: Gate 3 Data Source 1 Negated Enable bit
	<ul><li>1 = Data Source 1 inverted signal is enabled for Gate 3</li><li>0 = Data Source 1 inverted signal is disabled for Gate 3</li></ul>

## 22.0 HIGH-SPEED, 12-BIT ANALOG-TO-DIGITAL CONVERTER (ADC)

- Note 1: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33EPXXXGS70X/80X family of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to "12-Bit High-Speed, Multiple SARs A/D Converter (ADC)" (DS70005213) in the "dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual", which is available from the Microchip website (www.microchip.com).
  - 2: Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to Section 4.0 "Memory Organization" in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

dsPIC33EPXXXGS70X/80X devices have a high-speed, 12-bit Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC) that features a low conversion latency, high resolution and oversampling capabilities to improve performance in AC/DC, DC/DC power converters.

#### 22.1 Features Overview

The high-speed, 12-bit multiple SARs Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC) includes the following features:

- Five ADC Cores: Four Dedicated Cores and One Shared (common) Core
- User-Configurable Resolution of up to 12 Bits for each Core
- Up to 3.25 Msps Conversion Rate per Channel at 12-Bit Resolution
- · Low Latency Conversion
- Up to 22 Analog Input Channels, with a Separate 16-Bit Conversion Result Register for each Input
- Conversion Result can be Formatted as Unsigned or Signed Data, on a per Channel Basis, for All Channels
- Single-Ended and Pseudodifferential Conversions are available on All ADC Cores

- · Simultaneous Sampling of up to Five Analog Inputs
- · Channel Scan Capability
- Multiple Conversion Trigger Options for each Core, including:
  - PWM1 through PWM6 (primary and secondary triggers, and current-limit event trigger)
  - PWM Special Event Trigger
  - Timer1/Timer2 period match
  - Output Compare 1 and event trigger
  - External pin trigger event (ADTRG31)
  - Software trigger
- Two Integrated Digital Comparators with Dedicated Interrupts:
  - Multiple comparison options
  - Assignable to specific analog inputs
- Two Oversampling Filters with Dedicated Interrupts:
  - Provide increased resolution
  - Assignable to a specific analog input

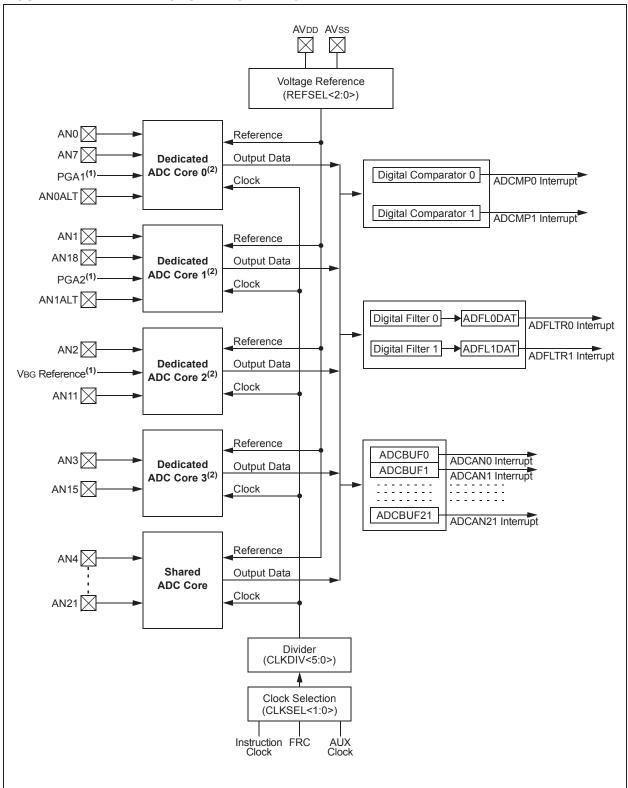
The module consists of five independent SAR ADC cores. Simplified block diagrams of the multiple SARs 12-bit ADC are shown in Figure 22-1, Figure 22-2 and Figure 22-3.

The analog inputs (channels) are connected through multiplexers and switches to the Sample-and-Hold (S&H) circuit of each ADC core. The core uses the channel information (the output format, the Measurement mode and the input number) to process the analog sample. When conversion is complete, the result is stored in the result buffer for the specific analog input, and passed to the digital filter and digital comparator if they were configured to use data from this particular channel.

The ADC module can sample up to five inputs at a time (four inputs from the dedicated SAR cores and one from the shared SAR core). If multiple ADC inputs request conversion on the shared core, the module will convert them in a sequential manner, starting with the lowest order input.

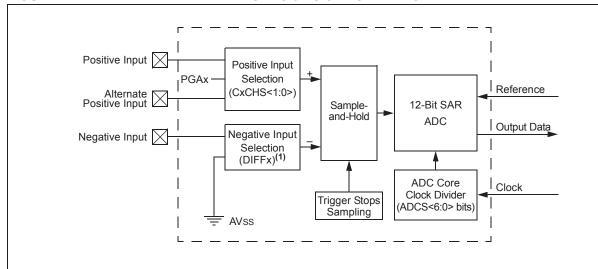
The ADC provides each analog input the ability to specify its own trigger source. This capability allows the ADC to sample and convert analog inputs that are associated with PWM generators operating on independent time bases.

FIGURE 22-1: ADC MODULE BLOCK DIAGRAM



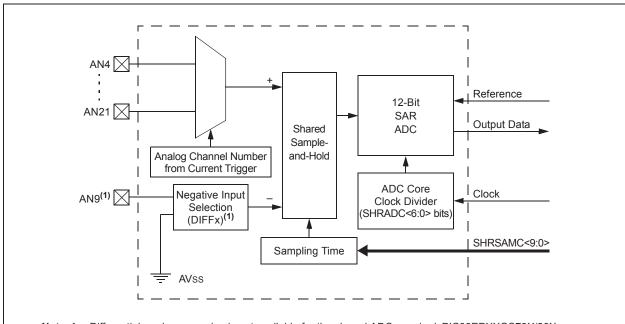
- Note 1: PGA1, PGA2 and the Band Gap Reference (VBG) are internal analog inputs and are not available on device pins.
  - 2: If the dedicated core uses an alternate channel, then shared core function cannot be used.

## FIGURE 22-2: DEDICATED ADC CORES 0 TO 3 BLOCK DIAGRAM



Note 1: The DIFFx bit for the corresponding positive input channel must be set in order to use the negative differential input.

## FIGURE 22-3: SHARED ADC CORE BLOCK DIAGRAM



Note 1: Differential-mode conversion is not available for the shared ADC core in dsPIC33EPXXGS70X/80X devices. For all other devices, the DIFFx bit for the corresponding positive input channel must be set to use AN9 as the negative differential input.

# 22.2 Analog-to-Digital Converter Resources

Many useful resources are provided on the main product page of the Microchip website for the devices listed in this data sheet. This product page contains the latest updates and additional information.

#### 22.2.1 KEY RESOURCES

- "12-Bit High-Speed, Multiple SARs A/D Converter (ADC)" (DS70005213) in the "dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual"
- Code Samples
- · Application Notes
- Software Libraries
- Webinars
- All Related "dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual" Sections
- · Development Tools

### REGISTER 22-1: ADCON1L: ADC CONTROL REGISTER 1 LOW

R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
ADON <sup>(1)</sup>	_	ADSIDL	_	_	_	_	_
bit 15							bit 8

R/W-0	r-0	r-0	r-0	r-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
NRE <sup>(2)</sup>	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:	r = Reserved bit		
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit	t, read as '0'
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 **ADON:** ADC Enable bit<sup>(1)</sup>

1 = ADC module is enabled

0 = ADC module is off

bit 14 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 13 ADSIDL: ADC Stop in Idle Mode bit

1 = Discontinues module operation when device enters Idle mode

0 = Continues module operation in Idle mode

bit 12-8 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 7 **NRE:** Noise Reduction Enable bit<sup>(2)</sup>

1 = Holds conversion process for one TADCORE when another core completes conversion to reduce noise between cores

0 = Noise reduction feature is disabled

bit 6-3 **Reserved:** Maintain as '0' bit 2-0 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

**Note 1:** Set the ADON bit only after the ADC module has been configured. Changing ADC Configuration bits when ADON = 1 will result in unpredictable behavior.

2: If the NRE bit in the ADCON1L register is set, the end of conversion time is adjusted to reduce the noise between ADC cores. Depending on the number of cores converting and the priority of the input, a few additional TADs may be inserted, making the conversion time slightly less deterministic.

### REGISTER 22-2: ADCON1H: ADC CONTROL REGISTER 1 HIGH

r-0	r-0	r-0	r-0	r-0	r-0	r-0	r-0
_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
bit 15							bit 8

R/W-0	R/W-1	R/W-1	r-0	r-0	r-0	r-0	r-0
FORM	SHRRES1	SHRRES0	_	_	_	_	_
bit 7							bit 0

**Legend:** r = Reserved bit

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-8 **Reserved:** Maintain as '0'

bit 7 FORM: Fractional Data Output Format bit

1 = Fractional0 = Integer

bit 6-5 SHRRES<1:0>: Shared ADC Core Resolution Selection bits

11 = 12-bit resolution 10 = 10-bit resolution 01 = 8-bit resolution 00 = 6-bit resolution

bit 4-0 Reserved: Maintain as '0'

#### REGISTER 22-3: ADCON2L: ADC CONTROL REGISTER 2 LOW

R/W-0	R/W-0	r-0	R/W-0	r-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
REFCIE	REFERCIE	_	EIEN	_	SHREISEL2 <sup>(1)</sup>	SHREISEL1 <sup>(1)</sup>	SHREISEL0 <sup>(1)</sup>
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0		
_		SHRADCS<6:0>							
bit 7							bit 0		

Legend:	r = Reserved bit		
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read	d as '0'
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown

- bit 15 REFCIE: Band Gap and Reference Voltage Ready Common Interrupt Enable bit
  - 1 = Common interrupt will be generated when the band gap will become ready
  - 0 = Common interrupt is disabled for the band gap ready event
- bit 14 REFERCIE: Band Gap or Reference Voltage Error Common Interrupt Enable bit
  - 1 = Common interrupt will be generated when a band gap or reference voltage error is detected
  - 0 = Common interrupt is disabled for the band gap and reference voltage error event
- bit 13 Reserved: Maintain as '0'
- bit 12 **EIEN:** Early Interrupts Enable bit
  - 1 = The early interrupt feature is enabled for the input channel interrupts (when the EISTATx flag is set)
  - 0 = The individual interrupts are generated when conversion is done (when the ANxRDY flag is set)
- Reserved: Maintain as '0' bit 11
- bit 10-8 SHREISEL<2:0>: Shared Core Early Interrupt Time Selection bits(1)
  - 111 = Early interrupt is set and interrupt is generated eight TADCORE clocks prior to when the data is ready
  - 110 = Early interrupt is set and interrupt is generated seven TADCORE clocks prior to when the data is ready
  - 101 = Early interrupt is set and interrupt is generated six TADCORE clocks prior to when the data is ready
  - 100 = Early interrupt is set and interrupt is generated five TADCORE clocks prior to when the data is ready
  - 011 = Early interrupt is set and interrupt is generated four TADCORE clocks prior to when the data is ready
  - 010 = Early interrupt is set and interrupt is generated three TADCORE clocks prior to when the data is ready
  - 001 = Early interrupt is set and interrupt is generated two TADCORE clocks prior to when the data is ready
  - 000 = Early interrupt is set and interrupt is generated one TADCORE clock prior to when the data is ready
- bit 7 Unimplemented: Read as '0'
- bit 6-0 SHRADCS<6:0>: Shared ADC Core Input Clock Divider bits

These bits determine the number of TCORESRC (Source Clock Periods) for one shared TADCORE (Core Clock Period).

1111111 = 254 Source Clock Periods

0000011 = 6 Source Clock Periods

0000010 = 4 Source Clock Periods

0000001 = 2 Source Clock Periods

0000000 = 2 Source Clock Periods

Note 1: For the 6-bit shared ADC core resolution (SHRRES<1:0> = 00), the SHREISEL<2:0> settings, from '100' to '111', are not valid and should not be used. For the 8-bit shared ADC core resolution (SHRRES<1:0> = 01), the SHREISEL<2:0> settings, '110' and '111', are not valid and should not be used.

## REGISTER 22-4: ADCON2H: ADC CONTROL REGISTER 2 HIGH

HSC/R-0	HSC/R-0	r-0	r-0	r-0	r-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
REFRDY	REFERR	_	_	_	_	SHRSAMC<9:8>	
bit 15							bit 8

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0		
SHRSAMC<7:0>									
bit 7	bit 7								

Legend:	r = Reserved bit	U = Unimplemented bit,	read as '0'			
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	HSC = Hardware Settab	HSC = Hardware Settable/Clearable bit			
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown			

bit 15 **REFRDY:** Band Gap and Reference Voltage Ready Flag bit

1 = Band gap is ready

0 = Band gap is not ready

bit 14 REFERR: Band Gap or Reference Voltage Error Flag bit

1 = Band gap was removed after the ADC module was enabled (ADON = 1)

0 = No band gap error was detected

bit 13-10 Reserved: Maintain as '0'

bit 9-0 SHRSAMC<9:0>: Shared ADC Core Sample Time Selection bits

These bits specify the number of shared ADC Core Clock Periods (TADCORE) for the shared ADC core sample time.

1111111111 = 1025 TADCORE

•

•

0000000001 = 3 TADCORE 00000000000 = 2 TADCORE

### REGISTER 22-5: ADCON3L: ADC CONTROL REGISTER 3 LOW

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	HSC/R-0	R/W-0	HSC/R-0
REFSEL2	REFSEL1	REFSEL0	SUSPEND	SUSPCIE	SUSPRDY	SHRSAMP	CNVRTCH
bit 15							bit 8

R/W-0	HSC/R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
SWLCTRG	SWCTRG	CNVCHSEL5	CNVCHSEL4	CNVCHSEL3	CNVCHSEL2	CNVCHSEL1	CNVCHSEL0
bit 7							bit 0

**Legend:** U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit HSC = Hardware Settable/Clearable bit

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

#### bit 15-13 **REFSEL<2:0>:** ADC Reference Voltage Selection bits

Value	VREFH	VREFL	
000	AVDD	AVss	

001-111 = Unimplemented: Do not use

bit 12 SUSPEND: All ADC Cores Triggers Disable bit

1 = All new trigger events for all ADC cores are disabled

0 = All ADC cores can be triggered

bit 11 SUSPCIE: Suspend All ADC Cores Common Interrupt Enable bit

1 = Common interrupt will be generated when ADC core triggers are suspended (SUSPEND bit = 1) and all previous conversions are finished (SUSPRDY bit becomes set)

0 = Common interrupt is not generated for suspend ADC cores event

bit 10 SUSPRDY: All ADC Cores Suspended Flag bit

1 = All ADC cores are suspended (SUSPEND bit = 1) and have no conversions in progress

0 = ADC cores have previous conversions in progress

bit 9 SHRSAMP: Shared ADC Core Sampling Direct Control bit

This bit should be used with the individual channel conversion trigger controlled by the CNVRTCH bit. It connects an analog input, specified by the CNVCHSEL<5:0> bits, to the shared ADC core and allows extending the sampling time. This bit is not controlled by hardware and must be cleared before the conversion starts (setting CNVRTCH to '1').

- 1 = Shared ADC core samples an analog input specified by the CNVCHSEL<5:0> bits
- 0 = Sampling is controlled by the shared ADC core hardware

bit 8 CNVRTCH: Software Individual Channel Conversion Trigger bit

- 1 = Single trigger is generated for an analog input specified by the CNVCHSEL<5:0> bits; when the bit is set, it is automatically cleared by hardware on the next instruction cycle
- 0 = Next individual channel conversion trigger can be generated

bit 7 SWLCTRG: Software Level-Sensitive Common Trigger bit

- 1 = Triggers are continuously generated for all channels with the software, level-sensitive common trigger selected as a source in the ADTRIGxL and ADTRIGxH registers
- 0 = No software, level-sensitive common triggers are generated

bit 6 **SWCTRG:** Software Common Trigger bit

- 1 = Single trigger is generated for all channels with the software, common trigger selected as a source in the ADTRIGxL and ADTRIGxH registers; when the bit is set, it is automatically cleared by hardware on the next instruction cycle
- 0 = Ready to generate the next software common trigger
- bit 5-0 **CNVCHSEL <5:0>:** Channel Number Selection for Software Individual Channel Conversion Trigger bits These bits define a channel to be converted when the CNVRTCH bit is set.

### REGISTER 22-6: ADCON3H: ADC CONTROL REGISTER 3 HIGH

| R/W-0   |
|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| CLKSEL1 | CLKSEL0 | CLKDIV5 | CLKDIV4 | CLKDIV3 | CLKDIV2 | CLKDIV1 | CLKDIV0 |
| bit 15  |         |         |         |         |         |         | bit 8   |

R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
SHREN	_	_	_	C3EN	C2EN	C1EN	C0EN
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-14 CLKSEL<1:0>: ADC Module Clock Source Selection bits

11 = APLL

10 = FRC

01 = Fosc (System Clock x 2)

00 = Fsys (System Clock)

bit 13-8 CLKDIV<5:0>: ADC Module Clock Source Divider bits

The divider forms a TCORESRC clock used by all ADC cores (shared and dedicated) from the TSRC ADC module clock source selected by the CLKSEL<1:0> bits. Then, each ADC core individually divides the TCORESRC clock to get a core-specific TADCORE clock using the ADCS<6:0> bits in the ADCOREXH register or the SHRADCS<6:0> bits in the ADCON2L register.

111111 = 64 Source Clock Periods

.

.

000011 = 4 Source Clock Periods

000010 = 3 Source Clock Periods

000001 = 2 Source Clock Periods

000000 = 1 Source Clock Period

bit 7 SHREN: Shared ADC Core Enable bit

1 = Shared ADC core is enabled

0 = Shared ADC core is disabled

bit 6-4 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 3 C3EN: Dedicated ADC Core 3 Enable bits

1 = Dedicated ADC Core 3 is enabled

0 = Dedicated ADC Core 3 is disabled

bit 2 C2EN: Dedicated ADC Core 2 Enable bits

1 = Dedicated ADC Core 2 is enabled

0 = Dedicated ADC Core 2 is disabled

bit 1 C1EN: Dedicated ADC Core 1 Enable bits

1 = Dedicated ADC Core 1 is enabled

0 = Dedicated ADC Core 1 is disabled

bit 0 **C0EN:** Dedicated ADC Core 0 Enable bits

1 = Dedicated ADC Core 0 is enabled

0 = Dedicated ADC Core 0 is disabled

### REGISTER 22-7: ADCON4L: ADC CONTROL REGISTER 4 LOW

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
_	_	_	_	SAMC3EN	SAMC2EN	SAMC1EN	SAMC0EN
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

#### bit 15-4 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 3 SAMC3EN: Dedicated ADC Core 3 Conversion Delay Enable bit

- 1 = After trigger, the conversion will be delayed and the ADC core will continue sampling during the time specified by the SAMC<9:0> bits in the ADCORE3L register
- 0 = After trigger, the sampling will be stopped immediately and the conversion will be started on the next core clock cycle
- bit 2 SAMC2EN: Dedicated ADC Core 2 Conversion Delay Enable bit
  - 1 = After trigger, the conversion will be delayed and the ADC core will continue sampling during the time specified by the SAMC<9:0> bits in the ADCORE2L register
  - 0 = After trigger, the sampling will be stopped immediately and the conversion will be started on the next core clock cycle
- bit 1 SAMC1EN: Dedicated ADC Core 1 Conversion Delay Enable bit
  - 1 = After trigger, the conversion will be delayed and the ADC core will continue sampling during the time specified by the SAMC<9:0> bits in the ADCORE1L register
  - 0 = After trigger, the sampling will be stopped immediately and the conversion will be started on the next core clock cycle
- bit 0 SAMC0EN: Dedicated ADC Core 0 Conversion Delay Enable bit
  - 1 = After trigger, the conversion will be delayed and the ADC core will continue sampling during the time specified by the SAMC<9:0> bits in the ADCORE0L register
  - 0 = After trigger, the sampling will be stopped immediately and the conversion will be started on the next core clock cycle

## REGISTER 22-8: ADCON4H: ADC CONTROL REGISTER 4 HIGH

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
bit 15							bit 8

| R/W-0  |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| C3CHS1 | C3CHS0 | C2CHS1 | C2CHS0 | C1CHS1 | C1CHS0 | C0CHS1 | C0CHS0 |
| bit 7  |        |        |        |        |        |        | bit 0  |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-8 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 7-6 C3CHS<1:0>: Dedicated ADC Core 3 Input Channel Selection bits

1x = Reserved

01 = AN15 (differential negative input when DIFF3 (ADMOD0L<7>) = 1)

00 **= AN3** 

bit 5-4 C2CHS<1:0>: Dedicated ADC Core 2 Input Channel Selection bits

11 = Reserved

10 = VREF band gap

01 = AN11 (differential negative input when DIFF2 (ADMOD0L<5>) = 1)

00 = AN2

bit 3-2 C1CHS<1:0>: Dedicated ADC Core 1 Input Channel Selection bits

11 = AN1ALT

10 = PGA2

01 = AN18 (differential negative input when DIFF1 (ADMOD0L<3>) = 1)

00 **= AN1** 

bit 1-0 **COCHS<1:0>:** Dedicated ADC Core 0 Input Channel Selection bits

11 **= ANOALT** 

10 **= PGA1** 

01 = AN7 (differential negative input when DIFF0 (ADMOD0L<1>) = 1)

00 **= AN0** 

### REGISTER 22-9: ADCON5L: ADC CONTROL REGISTER 5 LOW

HSC/R-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	HSC/R-0	HSC/R-0	HSC/R-0	HSC/R-0
SHRRDY	_	_	_	C3RDY	C2RDY	C1RDY	C0RDY
bit 15							bit 8

R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
SHRPWR	_	_	_	C3PWR	C2PWR	C1PWR	C0PWR
bit 7							bit 0

Legend: U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit HSC = Hardware Settable/Clearable bit

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 SHRRDY: Shared ADC Core Ready Flag bit

1 = ADC core is powered and ready for operation

0 = ADC core is not ready for operation

bit 14-12 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 11 C3RDY: Dedicated ADC Core 3 Ready Flag bit

1 = ADC core is powered and ready for operation

0 = ADC core is not ready for operation

bit 10 C2RDY: Dedicated ADC Core 2 Ready Flag bit

1 = ADC core is powered and ready for operation

0 = ADC core is not ready for operation

bit 9 C1RDY: Dedicated ADC Core 1 Ready Flag bit

1 = ADC core is powered and ready for operation

0 = ADC core is not ready for operation

bit 8 **CORDY:** Dedicated ADC Core 0 Ready Flag bit

1 = ADC core is powered and ready for operation

0 = ADC core is not ready for operation

bit 7 SHRPWR: Shared ADC Core x Power Enable bit

1 = ADC Core x is powered

0 = ADC Core x is off

bit 6-4 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 3 C3PWR: Dedicated ADC Core 3 Power Enable bit

1 = ADC core is powered

0 = ADC core is off

bit 2 C2PWR: Dedicated ADC Core 2 Power Enable bit

1 = ADC core is powered

0 = ADC core is off

bit 1 C1PWR: Dedicated ADC Core 1 Power Enable bit

1 = ADC core is powered 0 = ADC core is off

bit 0 COPWR: Dedicated ADC Core 0 Power Enable bit

1 = ADC core is powered 0 = ADC core is off

### REGISTER 22-10: ADCON5H: ADC CONTROL REGISTER 5 HIGH

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
_	_	_	_		WARMTI	ME<3:0>	
bit 15							bit 8

R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
SHRCIE	_	_	_	C3CIE	C2CIE	C1CIE	C0CIE
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-12 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 11-8 **WARMTIME<3:0>:** ADC Dedicated Core x Power-up Delay bits

These bits determine the power-up delay in the number of the Core Source Clock Periods (TCORESRC)

for all ADC cores.

1111 = 32768 Source Clock Periods

1110 = 16384 Source Clock Periods

1101 = 8192 Source Clock Periods

1100 = 4096 Source Clock Periods

1011 = 2048 Source Clock Periods

1010 = 1024 Source Clock Periods

1001 = 512 Source Clock Periods

1000 = 256 Source Clock Periods

0111 = 128 Source Clock Periods 0110 = 64 Source Clock Periods

0101 = 32 Source Clock Periods

0100 = 16 Source Clock Periods

00xx = 16 Source Clock Periods

bit 7 SHRCIE: Shared ADC Core Ready Common Interrupt Enable bit

1 = Common interrupt will be generated when ADC core is powered and ready for operation

0 = Common interrupt is disabled for an ADC core ready event

bit 6-4 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 3 C3CIE: Dedicated ADC Core 3 Ready Common Interrupt Enable bit

1 = Common interrupt will be generated when ADC Core 3 is powered and ready for operation

0 = Common interrupt is disabled for an ADC Core 3 ready event

bit 2 C2CIE: Dedicated ADC Core 2 Ready Common Interrupt Enable bit

1 = Common interrupt will be generated when ADC Core 2 is powered and ready for operation

0 = Common interrupt is disabled for an ADC Core 2 ready event

bit 1 C1CIE: Dedicated ADC Core 1 Ready Common Interrupt Enable bit

1 = Common interrupt will be generated when ADC Core 1 is powered and ready for operation

0 = Common interrupt is disabled for an ADC Core 1 ready event

bit 0 COCIE: Dedicated ADC Core 0 Ready Common Interrupt Enable bit

1 = Common interrupt will be generated when ADC Core 0 is powered and ready for operation

0 = Common interrupt is disabled for an ADC Core 0 ready event

### REGISTER 22-11: ADCOREXL: DEDICATED ADC CORE x CONTROL REGISTER LOW (x = 0 to 3)

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
_	_	_	_	_	_	SAMC<9:8>	
bit 15							bit 8

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0			
	SAMC<7:0>									
bit 7							bit 0			

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-10 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 9-0 **SAMC<9:0>:** Dedicated ADC Core x Conversion Delay Selection bits

These bits determine the time between the trigger event and the start of conversion in the number of the Core Clock Periods (TADCORE). During this time, the ADC Core x still continues sampling. This feature is enabled by the SAMCxEN bits in the ADCON4L register.

1111111111 = **1025** TADCORE

•

0000000001 = 3 TADCORE 00000000000 = 2 TADCORE

### REGISTER 22-12: ADCOREXH: DEDICATED ADC CORE x CONTROL REGISTER HIGH (x = 0 to 3) $^{(1)}$

U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-1	R/W-1
_	_	_	EISEL2	EISEL1	EISEL0	RES1	RES0
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
_				ADCS<6:0>			
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:			
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read	l as '0'
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-13 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 12-10 EISEL<2:0>: ADC Core x Early Interrupt Time Selection bits

111 = Early interrupt is set and an interrupt is generated eight TADCORE clocks prior to when the data is ready

110 = Early interrupt is set and an interrupt is generated seven TADCORE clocks prior to when the data is ready

101 = Early interrupt is set and an interrupt is generated six TADCORE clocks prior to when the data is ready

100 = Early interrupt is set and an interrupt is generated five TADCORE clocks prior to when the data is ready

011 = Early interrupt is set and an interrupt is generated four TADCORE clocks prior to when the data is ready

010 = Early interrupt is set and an interrupt is generated three TADCORE clocks prior to when the data is ready

001 = Early interrupt is set and an interrupt is generated two TADCORE clocks prior to when the data is ready

000 = Early interrupt is set and an interrupt is generated one TADCORE clock prior to when the data is ready

bit 9-8 **RES<1:0>:** ADC Core x Resolution Selection bits

11 = 12-bit resolution

10 = 10-bit resolution

01 = 8-bit resolution

00 = 6-bit resolution

bit 7 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 6-0 ADCS<6:0>: ADC Core x Input Clock Divider bits

These bits determine the number of Source Clock Periods (TCORESRC) for one Core Clock Period (TADCORE).

1111111 = 254 Source Clock Periods

•

•

•

0000011 = 6 Source Clock Periods

0000010 = 4 Source Clock Periods

0000001 = 2 Source Clock Periods

0000000 = 2 Source Clock Periods

Note 1: For the 6-bit ADC core resolution (RES<1:0> = 00), the EISEL<2:0> bits settings, from '100' to '111', are not valid and should not be used. For the 8-bit ADC core resolution (RES<1:0> = 01), the EISEL<2:0> bits settings, '110' and '111', are not valid and should not be used.

### REGISTER 22-13: ADLVLTRGL: ADC LEVEL-SENSITIVE TRIGGER CONTROL REGISTER LOW

R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0			
	LVLEN<15:8>									
bit 15 bit										

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	
LVLEN<7:0>								
bit 7							bit 0	

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-0 LVLEN<15:0>: Level Trigger for Corresponding Analog Input Enable bits

1 = Input trigger is level-sensitive

0 = Input trigger is edge-sensitive

### REGISTER 22-14: ADLVLTRGH: ADC LEVEL-SENSITIVE TRIGGER CONTROL REGISTER HIGH

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
_	_			LVLEN	<21:16>		
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-0 LVLEN<21:16>: Level Trigger for Corresponding Analog Input Enable bits

1 = Input trigger is level-sensitive0 = Input trigger is edge-sensitive

### REGISTER 22-15: ADEIEL: ADC EARLY INTERRUPT ENABLE REGISTER LOW

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0			
	EIEN<15:8>									
bit 15							bit 8			

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0		
EIEN<7:0>									
bit 7									

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-0 **EIEN<15:0>:** Early Interrupt Enable for Corresponding Analog Inputs bits

1 = Early interrupt is enabled for the channel

0 = Early interrupt is disabled for the channel

### REGISTER 22-16: ADEIEH: ADC EARLY INTERRUPT ENABLE REGISTER HIGH

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
_	_			EIEN<	21:16>		
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-0 EIEN<21:16>: Early Interrupt Enable for Corresponding Analog Inputs bits

1 = Early interrupt is enabled for the channel

0 = Early interrupt is disabled for the channel

### REGISTER 22-17: ADEISTATL: ADC EARLY INTERRUPT STATUS REGISTER LOW

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0		
EISTAT<15:8>									
bit 15							bit 8		

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	
EISTAT<7:0>								
bit 7				bit 0				

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-0 EISTAT<15:0>: Early Interrupt Status for Corresponding Analog Inputs bits

1 = Early interrupt was generated

0 = Early interrupt was not generated since the last ADCBUFx read

#### REGISTER 22-18: ADEISTATH: ADC EARLY INTERRUPT STATUS REGISTER HIGH

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
_	_			EISTAT	<21:16>		
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-0 **EISTAT<21:16>:** Early Interrupt Status for Corresponding Analog Inputs bits

1 = Early interrupt was generated

0 = Early interrupt was not generated since the last ADCBUFx read

### REGISTER 22-19: ADMODOL: ADC INPUT MODE CONTROL REGISTER 0 LOW

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
DIFF7	SIGN7	DIFF6	SIGN6	DIFF5	SIGN5	DIFF4	SIGN4
bit 15							bit 8

| R/W-0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| DIFF3 | SIGN3 | DIFF2 | SIGN2 | DIFF1 | SIGN1 | DIFF0 | SIGN0 |
| bit 7 |       |       |       |       |       |       | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-1(odd) DIFF<7:0>: Differential-Mode for Corresponding Analog Inputs bits

1 = Channel is differential

0 = Channel is single-ended

bit 14-0 (even) SIGN<7:0>: Output Data Sign for Corresponding Analog Inputs bits

 $_1$  = Channel output data is signed

0 = Channel output data is unsigned

### REGISTER 22-20: ADMOD0H: ADC INPUT MODE CONTROL REGISTER 0 HIGH

| R/W-0  |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| DIFF15 | SIGN15 | DIFF14 | SIGN14 | DIFF13 | SIGN13 | DIFF12 | SIGN12 |
| bit 15 |        |        |        |        |        |        | bit 8  |

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
DIFF11	SIGN11	DIFF10	SIGN10	DIFF9	SIGN9	DIFF8	SIGN8
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-1(odd) DIFF<15:8>: Differential-Mode for Corresponding Analog Inputs bits

1 = Channel is differential

0 = Channel is single-ended

bit 14-0 (even) SIGN<15:8>: Output Data Sign for Corresponding Analog Inputs bits

1 = Channel output data is signed

0 = Channel output data is unsigned

### REGISTER 22-21: ADMOD1L: ADC INPUT MODE CONTROL REGISTER 1 LOW

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
_	_	_	_	DIFF21	SIGN21	DIFF20	SIGN20
bit 15							bit 8

| R/W-0  |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| DIFF19 | SIGN19 | DIFF18 | SIGN18 | DIFF17 | SIGN17 | DIFF16 | SIGN16 |
| bit 7  |        |        |        |        |        |        | bit 0  |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-12 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 11-1(odd) DIFF<21:16>: Differential-Mode for Corresponding Analog Inputs bits

1 = Channel is differential0 = Channel is single-ended

bit 10-0 (even) SIGN<21:16>: Output Data Sign for Corresponding Analog Inputs bits

1 = Channel output data is signed0 = Channel output data is unsigned

### REGISTER 22-22: ADIEL: ADC INTERRUPT ENABLE REGISTER LOW

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0		
IE<15:8>									
bit 15							bit 8		

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0		
IE<7:0>									
bit 7							bit 0		

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-0 **IE<15:0>:** Common Interrupt Enable bits

1 = Common and individual interrupts are enabled for the corresponding channel

0 = Common and individual interrupts are disabled for the corresponding channel

#### REGISTER 22-23: ADIEH: ADC INTERRUPT ENABLE REGISTER HIGH

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
_	_			IE<2	1:16>		
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-6 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 5-0 **IE<21:16>:** Common Interrupt Enable bits

1 = Common and individual interrupts are enabled for the corresponding channel

0 = Common and individual interrupts are disabled for the corresponding channel

### REGISTER 22-24: ADSTATL: ADC DATA READY STATUS REGISTER LOW

HSC/R-0	HSC/R-0	HSC/R-0	HSC/R-0	HSC/R-0	HSC/R-0	HSC/R-0	HSC/R-0		
AN<15:8>RDY									
bit 15							bit 8		

HSC/R-0	HSC/R-0	HSC/R-0	HSC/R-0	HSC/R-0	HSC/R-0	HSC/R-0	HSC/R-0	
AN<7:0>RDY								
bit 7							bit 0	

**Legend:** U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit HSC = Hardware Settable/Clearable bit

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-0 AN<15:0>RDY: Common Interrupt Enable for Corresponding Analog Inputs bits

1 = Channel conversion result is ready in the corresponding ADCBUFx register

0 = Channel conversion result is not ready

### REGISTER 22-25: ADSTATH: ADC DATA READY STATUS REGISTER HIGH

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	U-0	HSC/R-0	HSC/R-0	HSC/R-0	HSC/R-0	HSC/R-0	HSC/R-0
_	_			AN<21:	16>RDY		
bit 7							bit 0

**Legend:** U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit HSC = Hardware Settable/Clearable bit

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-6 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 5-0 AN<21:16>RDY: Common Interrupt Enable for Corresponding Analog Inputs bits

1 = Channel conversion result is ready in the corresponding ADCBUFx register

0 = Channel conversion result is not ready

# REGISTER 22-26: ADTRIGXL: ADC CHANNEL TRIGGER x SELECTION REGISTER LOW (x = 0 to 5)

U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
_	_	_		TRO	GSRC(4x+1)<4:0	)>	
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
_	_	_		TR	GSRC(4x)<4:0	>	
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-13 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 12-8 TRGSRC(4x+1)<4:0>: Trigger Source Selection for Corresponding Analog Inputs bits

11111 = ADTRG31

11110 = PTG Trigger Output 12

11101 = PWM Generator 6 current-limit trigger

11100 = PWM Generator 5 current-limit trigger

11011 = PWM Generator 4 current-limit trigger

11010 = PWM Generator 3 current-limit trigger

11001 = PWM Generator 2 current-limit trigger

11000 = PWM Generator 1 current-limit trigger

10111 = Output Compare 2 trigger

10110 = Output Compare 1 trigger

10101 **= CLC2 output** 

10100 = PWM Generator 6 secondary trigger

10011 = PWM Generator 5 secondary trigger

10010 = PWM Generator 4 secondary trigger

10001 = PWM Generator 3 secondary trigger

10000 = PWM Generator 2 secondary trigger

01111 = PWM Generator 1 secondary trigger

01110 = PWM secondary Special Event Trigger

01101 = Timer2 period match

01100 = Timer1 period match

01011 = CLC1 output

01010 = PWM Generator 6 primary trigger

01001 = PWM Generator 5 primary trigger

01000 = PWM Generator 4 primary trigger

00111 = PWM Generator 3 primary trigger

00110 = PWM Generator 2 primary trigger

00101 = PWM Generator 1 primary trigger

00100 = PWM Special Event Trigger

00011 = Reserved

00010 = Level software trigger

00001 = Common software trigger

00000 = No trigger is enabled

bit 7-5 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

# REGISTER 22-26: ADTRIGXL: ADC CHANNEL TRIGGER x SELECTION REGISTER LOW (x = 0 to 5) (CONTINUED)

bit 4-0 TRGSRC(4x)<4:0>: Trigger Source Selection for Corresponding Analog Inputs bits 11111 = ADTRG31 11110 = PTG Trigger Output 30 11101 = PWM Generator 6 current-limit trigger 11100 = PWM Generator 5 current-limit trigger 11011 = PWM Generator 4 current-limit trigger 11010 = PWM Generator 3 current-limit trigger 11001 = PWM Generator 2 current-limit trigger 11000 = PWM Generator 1 current-limit trigger 10111 = Output Compare 2 trigger 10110 = Output Compare 1 trigger 10101 **= CLC2 output** 10100 = PWM Generator 6 secondary trigger 10011 = PWM Generator 5 secondary trigger 10010 = PWM Generator 4 secondary trigger

10001 = PWM Generator 3 secondary trigger 10000 = PWM Generator 2 secondary trigger 01111 = PWM Generator 1 secondary trigger

01110 = PWM secondary Special Event Trigger

01101 = Timer2 period match

01100 = Timer1 period match

01011 = CLC1 output

01010 = PWM Generator 6 primary trigger

01001 = PWM Generator 5 primary trigger 01000 = PWM Generator 4 primary trigger

00111 = PWM Generator 3 primary trigger

00110 = PWM Generator 2 primary trigger

00101 = PWM Generator 1 primary trigger

00100 = PWM Special Event Trigger

00011 = Reserved

00010 = Level software trigger

00001 = Common software trigger

00000 = No trigger is enabled

# REGISTER 22-27: ADTRIGXH: ADC CHANNEL TRIGGER x SELECTION REGISTER HIGH (x = 0 to 5)

U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
_	_	_		TRG	SRC(4x+3)<4:0	>	
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	
_	_	_	TRGSRC(4x+2)<4:0>					
bit 7							bit 0	

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-13 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 12-8 TRGSRC(4x+3)<4:0>: Trigger Source Selection for Corresponding Analog Inputs bits

11111 = ADTRG31

11110 = PTG Trigger Output 30

11101 = PWM Generator 6 current-limit trigger

11100 = PWM Generator 5 current-limit trigger

11011 = PWM Generator 4 current-limit trigger

11010 = PWM Generator 3 current-limit trigger

11001 = PWM Generator 2 current-limit trigger

11000 = PWM Generator 1 current-limit trigger

10111 = Output Compare 2 trigger

10110 = Output Compare 1 trigger

10101 **= CLC2 output** 

10100 = PWM Generator 6 secondary trigger

10011 = PWM Generator 5 secondary trigger

10010 = PWM Generator 4 secondary trigger

10001 = PWM Generator 3 secondary trigger

10000 = PWM Generator 2 secondary trigger 01111 = PWM Generator 1 secondary trigger

01110 = PWM secondary Special Event Trigger

01101 = Timer2 period match

01100 = Timer1 period match

01011 = CLC1 output

01010 = PWM Generator 6 primary trigger

01001 = PWM Generator 5 primary trigger

01000 = PWM Generator 4 primary trigger

00111 = PWM Generator 3 primary trigger

00110 = PWM Generator 2 primary trigger

00101 = PWM Generator 1 primary trigger

00100 = PWM Special Event Trigger

00011 = Reserved

00010 = Level software trigger

00001 = Common software trigger

00000 = No trigger is enabled

bit 7-5 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

### REGISTER 22-27: ADTRIGXH: ADC CHANNEL TRIGGER x SELECTION REGISTER HIGH (x = 0 to 5) (CONTINUED)

bit 4-0 TRGSRC(4x+2)<4:0>: Trigger Source Selection for Corresponding Analog Inputs bits 11111 = ADTRG31

11110 = PTG Trigger Output 30

11101 = PWM Generator 6 current-limit trigger

11100 = PWM Generator 5 current-limit trigger

11011 = PWM Generator 4 current-limit trigger

11010 = PWM Generator 3 current-limit trigger

11001 = PWM Generator 2 current-limit trigger

11000 = PWM Generator 1 current-limit trigger

10111 = Output Compare 2 trigger

10110 = Output Compare 1 trigger

10101 **= CLC2** output

10100 = PWM Generator 6 secondary trigger

10011 = PWM Generator 5 secondary trigger

10010 = PWM Generator 4 secondary trigger

10001 = PWM Generator 3 secondary trigger

10000 = PWM Generator 2 secondary trigger

01111 = PWM Generator 1 secondary trigger

01110 = PWM secondary Special Event Trigger

01101 = Timer2 period match

01100 = Timer1 period match

01011 = CLC1 output

01010 = PWM Generator 6 primary trigger

01001 = PWM Generator 5 primary trigger

01000 = PWM Generator 4 primary trigger

00111 = PWM Generator 3 primary trigger

00110 = PWM Generator 2 primary trigger

00101 = PWM Generator 1 primary trigger

00100 = PWM Special Event Trigger

00011 = Reserved

00010 = Level software trigger

00001 = Common software trigger

00000 = No trigger is enabled

### REGISTER 22-28: ADCALOL: ADC CALIBRATION REGISTER 0 LOW

HSC/R-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	r-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
CAL1RDY	_	_	_	_	CAL1DIFF	CAL1EN	CAL1RUN
bit 15							bit 8

HSC/R-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	r-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
CAL0RDY	_	_	_	_	CAL0DIFF	CAL0EN	CAL0RUN
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:	r = Reserved bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'		
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	HSC = Hardware Settable/Clearable bit		
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown	

bit 15 CAL1RDY: Dedicated ADC Core 1 Calibration Status Flag bit

> 1 = Dedicated ADC Core 1 calibration is finished 0 = Dedicated ADC Core 1 calibration is in progress

bit 14-12 Unimplemented: Read as '0' Reserved: Maintain as '0'

bit 11

bit 10 CAL1DIFF: Dedicated ADC Core 1 Differential-Mode Calibration bit

> 1 = Dedicated ADC Core 1 will be calibrated in Differential Input mode 0 = Dedicated ADC Core 1 will be calibrated in Single-Ended Input mode

bit 9 CAL1EN: Dedicated ADC Core 1 Calibration Enable bit

1 = Dedicated ADC Core 1 calibration bits (CALxRDY, CALxDIFF and CALxRUN) can be accessed by

software

0 = Dedicated ADC Core 1 calibration bits are disabled

CAL1RUN: Dedicated ADC Core 1 Calibration Start bit bit 8

> 1 = If this bit is set by software, the dedicated ADC Core 1 calibration cycle is started; this bit is automatically cleared by hardware

0 = Software can start the next calibration cycle

bit 7 CALORDY: Dedicated ADC Core 0 Calibration Status Flag bit

> 1 = Dedicated ADC Core 0 calibration is finished 0 = Dedicated ADC Core 0 calibration is in progress

bit 6-4 Unimplemented: Read as '0' bit 3 Reserved: Maintain as '0'

bit 2 CALODIFF: Dedicated ADC Core 0 Differential-Mode Calibration bit

1 = Dedicated ADC Core 0 will be calibrated in Differential Input mode

0 = Dedicated ADC Core 0 will be calibrated in Single-Ended Input mode

bit 1 CALOEN: Dedicated ADC Core 0 Calibration Enable bit

> 1 = Dedicated ADC Core 0 calibration bits (CALxRDY, CALxDIFF and CALxRUN) can be accessed by software

0 = Dedicated ADC Core 0 calibration bits are disabled

bit 0 CALORUN: Dedicated ADC Core 0 Calibration Start bit

1 = If this bit is set by software, the dedicated ADC Core 0 calibration cycle is started; this bit is

automatically cleared by hardware

0 = Software can start the next calibration cycle

### REGISTER 22-29: ADCALOH: ADC CALIBRATION REGISTER 0 HIGH

HSC/R-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	r-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
CAL3RDY	_	_	_	_	CAL3DIFF	CAL3EN	CAL3RUN
bit 15							bit 8

HSC/R-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	r-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
CAL2RDY	_	_	_	_	CAL2DIFF	CAL2EN	CAL2RUN
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:	r = Reserved bit	U = Unimplemented bit,	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'		
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	HSC = Hardware Settab	HSC = Hardware Settable/Clearable bit		
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown		

bit 15 CAL3RDY: Dedicated ADC Core 3 Calibration Status Flag bit

1 = Dedicated ADC Core 3 calibration is finished

0 = Dedicated ADC Core 3 calibration is in progress

bit 14-12 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0' bit 11 **Reserved:** Maintain as '0'

bit 10 CAL3DIFF: Dedicated ADC Core 3 Differential-Mode Calibration bit

1 = Dedicated ADC Core 3 will be calibrated in Differential Input mode
 0 = Dedicated ADC Core 3 will be calibrated in Single-Ended Input mode

bit 9 CAL3EN: Dedicated ADC Core 3 Calibration Enable bit

1 = Dedicated ADC Core 3 calibration bits (CALxRDY, CALxDIFF and CALxRUN) can be accessed by

software

0 = Dedicated ADC Core 3 calibration bits are disabled

bit 8 CAL3RUN: Dedicated ADC Core 3 Calibration Start bit

1 = If this bit is set by software, the dedicated ADC Core 3 calibration cycle is started; this bit is

automatically cleared by hardware

0 = Software can start the next calibration cycle

bit 7 CAL2RDY: Dedicated ADC Core 2 Calibration Status Flag bit

1 = Dedicated ADC Core 2 calibration is finished

0 = Dedicated ADC Core 2 calibration is in progress

bit 6-4 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 3 Reserved: Maintain as '0'

bit 2 CAL2DIFF: Dedicated ADC Core 2 Differential-Mode Calibration bit

1 = Dedicated ADC Core 2 will be calibrated in Differential Input mode

0 = Dedicated ADC Core 2 will be calibrated in Single-Ended Input mode

bit 1 CAL2EN: Dedicated ADC Core 2 Calibration Enable bit

1 = Dedicated ADC Core 2 calibration bits (CALxRDY, CALxDIFF and CALxRUN) can be accessed by

software

0 = Dedicated ADC Core 2 calibration bits are disabled

bit 0 CAL2RUN: Dedicated ADC Core 2 Calibration Start bit

1 = If this bit is set by software, the dedicated ADC Core 2 calibration cycle is started; this bit is

automatically cleared by hardware

0 = Software can start the next calibration cycle

### REGISTER 22-30: ADCAL1H: ADC CALIBRATION REGISTER 1 HIGH

HS/R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	r-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
CSHRRDY	_	_		_	CSHRDIFF	CSHREN	CSHRRUN
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:	r = Reserved bit	U = Unimplemented bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'			
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	HS = Hardware Settabl	HS = Hardware Settable bit			
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown			

bit 15 CSHRRDY: Shared ADC Core Calibration Status Flag bit

1 = Shared ADC core calibration is finished0 = Shared ADC core calibration is in progress

bit 14-12 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0' bit 11 **Reserved:** Maintain as '0'

bit 10 CSHRDIFF: Shared ADC Core Differential-Mode Calibration bit

1 = Shared ADC core will be calibrated in Differential Input mode0 = Shared ADC core will be calibrated in Single-Ended Input mode

bit 9 CSHREN: Shared ADC Core Calibration Enable bit

 ${ t 1}$  = Shared ADC core calibration bits (CSHRRDY, CSHRDIFF and CSHRRUN) can be accessed by

software

0 = Shared ADC core calibration bits are disabledCSHRRUN: Shared ADC Core Calibration Start bit

 ${ t 1}$  = If this bit is set by software, the shared ADC core calibration cycle is started; this bit is cleared

automatically by hardware

0 = Software can start the next calibration cycle

bit 7-0 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 8

### REGISTER 22-31: ADCMPxCON: ADC DIGITAL COMPARATOR x CONTROL REGISTER (x = 0 or 1)

U-0	U-0	U-0	HSC/R-0	HSC/R-0	HSC/R-0	HSC/R-0	HSC/R-0
_		_			CHNL<4:0>		
bit 15							bit 8

R/W-0	R/W-0	HC/HS/R-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
CMPEN	IE	STAT	BTWN	HIHI	HILO	LOHI	LOLO
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:	HC = Hardware Clearable bit	it U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'			
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	HSC = Hardware Settable/Clearable bit			
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	HS = Hardware Settable bit		

bit 15-13 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 12-8 CHNL<4:0>: Input Channel Number bits

If the comparator has detected an event for a channel, this channel number is written to these bits.

11111 = Reserved

•

10110 = Reserved 10101 = AN21

10100 **= AN20** 

•

.

00001 = AN1 00000 = AN0

bit 7 CMPEN: Comparator Enable bit

1 = Comparator is enabled

0 = Comparator is disabled and the STAT status bit is cleared

bit 6 **IE:** Comparator Common ADC Interrupt Enable bit

1 = Common ADC interrupt will be generated if the comparator detects a comparison event

0 = Common ADC interrupt will not be generated for the comparator

bit 5 STAT: Comparator Event Status bit

This bit is cleared by hardware when the channel number is read from the CHNL<4:0> bits.

1 = A comparison event has been detected since the last read of the CHNL<4:0> bits

0 = A comparison event has not been detected since the last read of the CHNL<4:0> bits

bit 4 BTWN: Between Low/High Comparator Event bit

1 = Generates a comparator event when ADCMPxLO ≤ ADCBUFx < ADCMPxHI

0 = Does not generate a digital comparator event when ADCMPxLO ≤ ADCBUFx < ADCMPxHI

bit 3 HIHI: High/High Comparator Event bit

1 = Generates a digital comparator event when ADCBUFx ≥ ADCMPxHI

0 = Does not generate a digital comparator event when ADCBUFx ≥ ADCMPxHI

bit 2 HILO: High/Low Comparator Event bit

1 = Generates a digital comparator event when ADCBUFx < ADCMPxHI

0 = Does not generate a digital comparator event when ADCBUFx < ADCMPxHI

bit 1 LOHI: Low/High Comparator Event bit

1 = Generates a digital comparator event when ADCBUFx ≥ ADCMPxLO

0 = Does not generate a digital comparator event when ADCBUFx ≥ ADCMPxLO

bit 0 LOLO: Low/Low Comparator Event bit

1 = Generates a digital comparator event when ADCBUFx < ADCMPxLO

0 = Does not generate a digital comparator event when ADCBUFx < ADCMPxLO

# REGISTER 22-32: ADCMPxENL: ADC DIGITAL COMPARATOR x CHANNEL ENABLE REGISTER LOW (x = 0 or 1)

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	
CMPEN<15:8>								
bit 15								

R/W/0	R/W-0							
CMPEN<7:0>								
bit 7							bit 0	

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-0 CMPEN<15:0>: Comparator Enable for Corresponding Input Channels bits

1 = Conversion result for corresponding channel is used by the comparator

0 = Conversion result for corresponding channel is not used by the comparator

# REGISTER 22-33: ADCMPxENH: ADC DIGITAL COMPARATOR x CHANNEL ENABLE REGISTER HIGH (x = 0 or 1)

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0
_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	
_	_		CMPEN<21:16>					
bit 7							bit 0	

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-6 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 5-0 CMPEN<21:16>: Comparator Enable for Corresponding Input Channels bits

 ${\tt 1}$  = Conversion result for corresponding channel is used by the comparator

0 = Conversion result for corresponding channel is not used by the comparator

# REGISTER 22-34: ADFLxCON: ADC DIGITAL FILTER x CONTROL REGISTER (x = 0 or 1)

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	HSC/R-0
FLEN	MODE1	MODE0	OVRSAM2	OVRSAM1	OVRSAM0	ΙE	RDY
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
_	_	_		ı	FLCHSEL<4:0	>	
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'R = Readable bitW = Writable bitHSC = Hardware Settable/Clearable bit-n = Value at POR'1' = Bit is set'0' = Bit is clearedx = Bit is unknown

bit 15 FLEN: Filter Enable bit

1 = Filter is enabled

0 = Filter is disabled and the RDY bit is cleared

bit 14-13 MODE<1:0>: Filter Mode bits

11 = Averaging mode

10 = Reserved

01 = Reserved

00 = Oversampling mode

bit 12-10 **OVRSAM<2:0>:** Filter Averaging/Oversampling Ratio bits

If MODE<1:0> = 00:

111 = 128x (16-bit result in the ADFLxDAT register is in 12.4 format)

110 = 32x (15-bit result in the ADFLxDAT register is in 12.3 format)

101 = 8x (14-bit result in the ADFLxDAT register is in 12.2 format)

100 = 2x (13-bit result in the ADFLxDAT register is in 12.1 format)

011 = 256x (16-bit result in the ADFLxDAT register is in 12.4 format)

010 = 64x (15-bit result in the ADFLxDAT register is in 12.3 format)

001 = 16x (14-bit result in the ADFLxDAT register is in 12.2 format)

000 = 4x (13-bit result in the ADFLxDAT register is in 12.1 format)

If MODE<1:0> = 11 (12-bit result in the ADFLxDAT register in all instances):

111 = 256x

110 **= 128x** 

101 = 64x

100 = 32x

011 = 16x

011 - 10

010 = 8x001 = 4x

000 **= 2**x

bit 9 IE: Filter Common ADC Interrupt Enable bit

1 = Common ADC interrupt will be generated when the filter result will be ready

0 = Common ADC interrupt will not be generated for the filter

bit 8 RDY: Oversampling Filter Data Ready Flag bit

This bit is cleared by hardware when the result is read from the ADFLxDAT register.

1 = Data in the ADFLxDAT register is ready

0 = The ADFLxDAT register has been read and new data in the ADFLxDAT register is not ready

bit 7-5 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

# REGISTER 22-34: ADFLxCON: ADC DIGITAL FILTER x CONTROL REGISTER (x = 0 or 1) (CONTINUED)

```
bit 4-0

FLCHSEL<4:0>: Oversampling Filter Input Channel Selection bits

11111 = Reserved

.

10110 = Reserved

10101 = AN21

10100 = AN20

.

00001 = AN1

00000 = AN0
```

dsPIC33	<u> </u>	A/0UA	FAIVIIL	. Y	
NOTES:					

# 23.0 CONTROLLER AREA NETWORK (CAN) MODULE (dsPIC33EPXXXGS80X DEVICES ONLY)

- Note 1: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33EPXXXGS70X/80X family of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to "Enhanced Controller Area Network (ECAN™)" (DS70353) in the "dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual", which is available from the Microchip website (www.microchip.com).
  - 2: Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to Section 4.0 "Memory Organization" in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

#### 23.1 Overview

The Controller Area Network (CAN) module is a serial interface, useful for communicating with other CAN modules or microcontroller devices. This interface/ protocol was designed to allow communications within noisy environments. The dsPIC33EPXXXGS80X devices contain two CAN modules.

The CAN module is a communication controller, implementing the CAN 2.0 A/B protocol, as defined in the BOSCH CAN specification. The module supports CAN 1.2, CAN 2.0A, CAN 2.0B Passive and CAN 2.0B Active versions of the protocol. The module implementation is a full CAN system. The CAN specification is not covered within this data sheet. The reader can refer to the BOSCH CAN specification for further details.

The CAN module features are as follows:

- Implementation of the CAN Protocol, CAN 1.2, CAN 2.0A and CAN 2.0B
- · Standard and Extended Data Frames
- · 0-8 Bytes of Data Length
- Programmable Bit Rate, up to 1 Mbit/sec
- Automatic Response to Remote Transmission Requests
- Up to Eight Transmit Buffers with Application Specified Prioritization and Abort Capability (each buffer can contain up to 8 bytes of data)
- Up to 32 Receive Buffers (each buffer can contain up to 8 bytes of data)
- Up to 16 Full (Standard/Extended Identifier) Acceptance Filters
- · Three Full Acceptance Filter Masks
- DeviceNet<sup>™</sup> Addressing Support
- Programmable Wake-up Functionality with Integrated Low-Pass Filter
- Programmable Loopback mode supports Self-Test Operation
- Signaling via Interrupt Capabilities for All CAN Receiver and Transmitter Error States
- · Programmable Clock Source
- Programmable Link to Input Capture 2 (IC2) module for Timestamping and Network Synchronization
- · Low-Power Sleep and Idle modes

The CAN bus module consists of a protocol engine and message buffering/control. The CAN protocol engine handles all functions for receiving and transmitting messages on the CAN bus. Messages are transmitted by first loading the appropriate data registers. Status and errors can be checked by reading the appropriate registers. Any message detected on the CAN bus is checked for errors and then matched against filters to see if it should be received and stored in one of the receive registers.

**FIGURE 23-1: CANX MODULE BLOCK DIAGRAM** RxF15 Filter RxF14 Filter RxF13 Filter RxF12 Filter RxF11 Filter **DMA Controller** RxF10 Filter RxF9 Filter RxF8 Filter TRB7 TX/RX Buffer Control Register RxF7 Filter RxF6 Filter TRB6 TX/RX Buffer Control Register RxF5 Filter TRB5 TX/RX Buffer Control Register RxF4 Filter TRB4 TX/RX Buffer Control Register TRB3 TX/RX Buffer Control Register RxF3 Filter RxF2 Filter TRB2 TX/RX Buffer Control Register RxM2 Mask RxF1 Filter TRB1 TX/RX Buffer Control Register RxM1 Mask RxF0 Filter RxM0 Mask TRB0 TX/RX Buffer Control Register Transmit Byte Message Assembly Sequencer Buffer Control CPU Configuration Logic CAN Protocol Engine Interrupts CxTX**CxRX** 

### 23.2 Modes of Operation

The CANx module can operate in one of several operation modes selected by the user. These modes include:

- · Initialization mode
- · Disable mode
- · Normal Operation mode
- · Listen Only mode
- · Listen All Messages mode
- · Loopback mode

Modes are requested by setting the REQOP<2:0> bits (CxCTRL1<10:8>). Entry into a mode is Acknowledged by monitoring the OPMODE<2:0> bits (CxCTRL1<7:5>). The module does not change the mode and the OPMODEx bits until a change in mode is acceptable, generally during bus Idle time, which is defined as at least eleven consecutive recessive bits.

### 23.3 CAN Control Registers

#### REGISTER 23-1: CxCTRL1: CANx CONTROL REGISTER 1

U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0
_	_	CSIDL	ABAT	CANCKS	REQOP2	REQOP1	REQOP0
bit 15							bit 8

R-1	R-0	R-0	U-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0
OPMODE2	OPMODE1	OPMODE0	_	CANCAP	_	_	WIN
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-14 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 13 CSIDL: CANx Stop in Idle Mode bit

1 = Discontinues module operation when device enters Idle mode

0 = Continues module operation in Idle mode

bit 12 ABAT: Abort All Pending Transmissions bit

1 = Signals all transmit buffers to abort transmission

0 = Module will clear this bit when all transmissions are aborted

bit 11 CANCKS: CANx Module Clock (FCAN) Source Select bit

1 = FCAN is equal to 2 \* FP

0 = FCAN is equal to FP

bit 10-8 **REQOP<2:0>:** Request Operation Mode bits

111 = Set Listen All Messages mode

110 = Reserved

101 = Reserved100 = Set Configuration mode

011 = Set Listen Only mode 010 = Set Loopback mode 001 = Set Disable mode

000 = Set Normal Operation mode

bit 7-5 **OPMODE<2:0>**: Operation Mode bits

111 = Module is in Listen All Messages mode

110 = Reserved 101 = Reserved

100 = Module is in Configuration mode 011 = Module is in Listen Only mode 010 = Module is in Loopback mode 001 = Module is in Disable mode

000 = Module is in Normal Operation mode

bit 4 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 3 CANCAP: CANx Message Receive Timer Capture Event Enable bit

1 = Enables input capture based on CAN message receive

0 = Disables CAN capture

bit 2-1 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 0 WIN: SFR Map Window Select bit

1 = Uses filter window0 = Uses buffer window

### REGISTER 23-2: CxCTRL2: CANx CONTROL REGISTER 2

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	U-0	U-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0
_	_	_			DNCNT<4:0>		
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-5 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 4-0 **DNCNT<4:0>:** DeviceNet™ Filter Bit Number bits

10010-11111 = Invalid selection

10001 = Compare up to Data Byte 3, bit 6 with EID<17>

.

.

00001 = Compare up to Data Byte 1, bit 7 with EID<0>

00000 = Do not compare data bytes

### REGISTER 23-3: CxVEC: CANx INTERRUPT CODE REGISTER

U-0	U-0	U-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0
_	_		FILHIT4	FILHIT3	FILHIT2	FILHIT1	FILHIT0
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	R-1	R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0
_	ICODE6	ICODE5	ICODE4	ICODE3	ICODE2	ICODE1	ICODE0
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-13 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 12-8 FILHIT<4:0>: Filter Hit Number bits

10000-11111 = Reserved

01111 **= Filter 15** 

•

.

00001 = Filter 1

00000 = Filter 0

bit 7 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 6-0 ICODE<6:0>: Interrupt Flag Code bits

1000101-1111111 = Reserved

1000100 = FIFO almost full interrupt

1000011 = Receiver overflow interrupt

1000010 = Wake-up interrupt

1000001 = Error interrupt

1000000 **= No interrupt** 

•

0010000-0111111 = Reserved 0001111 = RB15 buffer interrupt

•

\_

0001001 = RB9 buffer interrupt

0001000 = RB8 buffer interrupt

0000111 = TRB7 buffer interrupt

0000110 = TRB6 buffer interrupt

0000101 = TRB5 buffer interrupt

0000100 = TRB4 buffer interrupt

0000011 = TRB3 buffer interrupt

0000010 = TRB2 buffer interrupt

0000001 = TRB1 buffer interrupt 0000000 = TRB0 buffer interrupt

© 2016-2018 Microchip Technology Inc.

### REGISTER 23-4: CxFCTRL: CANx FIFO CONTROL REGISTER

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
DMABS2	DMABS1	DMABS0	_	_	_	_	_
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
_	_	_	FSA4	FSA3	FSA2	FSA1	FSA0
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-13 DMABS<2:0>: DMA Buffer Size bits

111 = Reserved

110 = 32 buffers in RAM

101 = 24 buffers in RAM

100 = 16 buffers in RAM

011 = 12 buffers in RAM

010 = 8 buffers in RAM

001 = 6 buffers in RAM

000 = 4 buffers in RAM

bit 12-5 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 4-0 FSA<4:0>: FIFO Area Starts with Buffer bits

11111 = Receive Buffer RB31

11110 = Receive Buffer RB30

•

.

00001 = Transmit/Receive Buffer TRB1

00000 = Transmit/Receive Buffer TRB0

### REGISTER 23-5: CxFIFO: CANx FIFO STATUS REGISTER

U-0	U-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0
_	_	FBP5	FBP4	FBP3	FBP2	FBP1	FBP0
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	U-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0
_	_	FNRB5	FNRB4	FNRB3	FNRB2	FNRB1	FNRB0
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-14 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 13-8 **FBP<5:0>:** FIFO Buffer Pointer bits

011111 = RB31 buffer 011110 = RB30 buffer

•

•

000001 = TRB1 buffer 000000 = TRB0 buffer

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-0 FNRB<5:0>: FIFO Next Read Buffer Pointer bits

011111 = RB31 buffer 011110 = RB30 buffer

•

.

000001 = TRB1 buffer 000000 = TRB0 buffer

#### REGISTER 23-6: CXINTF: CANX INTERRUPT FLAG REGISTER

U-0	U-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0
_	_	TXBO	TXBP	RXBP	TXWAR	RXWAR	EWARN
bit 15							bit 8

R/C-0	R/C-0	R/C-0	U-0	R/C-0	R/C-0	R/C-0	R/C-0
IVRIF	WAKIF	ERRIF	_	FIFOIF	RBOVIF	RBIF	TBIF
bit 7							bit 0

 Legend:
 C = Writable bit, but only '0' can be Written to Clear bit

 R = Readable bit
 W = Writable bit
 U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

 -n = Value at POR
 '1' = Bit is set
 '0' = Bit is cleared
 x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-14 Unimplemented: Read as '0' bit 13 TXBO: Transmitter in Error State Bus Off bit 1 = Transmitter is in Bus Off state 0 = Transmitter is not in Bus Off state bit 12 TXBP: Transmitter in Error State Bus Passive bit 1 = Transmitter is in Bus Passive state 0 = Transmitter is not in Bus Passive state bit 11 **RXBP:** Receiver in Error State Bus Passive bit 1 = Receiver is in Bus Passive state 0 = Receiver is not in Bus Passive state bit 10 **TXWAR:** Transmitter in Error State Warning bit 1 = Transmitter is in Error Warning state 0 = Transmitter is not in Error Warning state bit 9 **RXWAR:** Receiver in Error State Warning bit 1 = Receiver is in Error Warning state 0 = Receiver is not in Error Warning state bit 8 EWARN: Transmitter or Receiver in Error State Warning bit 1 = Transmitter or receiver is in Error Warning state 0 = Transmitter or receiver is not in Error Warning state bit 7 IVRIF: Invalid Message Interrupt Flag bit 1 = Interrupt request has occurred 0 = Interrupt request has not occurred bit 6 WAKIF: Bus Wake-up Activity Interrupt Flag bit 1 = Interrupt request has occurred 0 = Interrupt request has not occurred bit 5 ERRIF: Error Interrupt Flag bit (multiple sources in CxINTF<13:8> register) 1 = Interrupt request has occurred

0 = Interrupt request has not occurred
Unimplemented: Read as '0'
FIFOIF: FIFO Almost Full Interrupt Flag bit

1 = Interrupt request has occurred0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

bit 2 RBOVIF: RX Buffer Overflow Interrupt Flag bit

1 = Interrupt request has occurred0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

bit 4

bit 3

### REGISTER 23-6: CXINTF: CANX INTERRUPT FLAG REGISTER (CONTINUED)

bit 1 RBIF: RX Buffer Interrupt Flag bit

1 = Interrupt request has occurred0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

bit 0 TBIF: TX Buffer Interrupt Flag bit

1 = Interrupt request has occurred0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

#### REGISTER 23-7: CXINTE: CANX INTERRUPT ENABLE REGISTER

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
bit 15							bit 8

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
IVRIE	WAKIE	ERRIE	_	FIFOIE	RBOVIE	RBIE	TBIE
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-8 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 7 IVRIE: Invalid Message Interrupt Enable bit

1 = Interrupt request is enabled0 = Interrupt request is not enabled

bit 6 WAKIE: Bus Wake-up Activity Interrupt Enable bit

1 = Interrupt request is enabled0 = Interrupt request is not enabled

bit 5 **ERRIE:** Error Interrupt Enable bit

1 = Interrupt request is enabled0 = Interrupt request is not enabled

bit 4 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 3 FIFOIE: FIFO Almost Full Interrupt Enable bit

1 = Interrupt request is enabled0 = Interrupt request is not enabled

bit 2 RBOVIE: RX Buffer Overflow Interrupt Enable bit

1 = Interrupt request is enabled0 = Interrupt request is not enabled

bit 1 RBIE: RX Buffer Interrupt Enable bit

1 = Interrupt request is enabled0 = Interrupt request is not enabled

bit 0 TBIE: TX Buffer Interrupt Enable bit

1 = Interrupt request is enabled

0 = Interrupt request is not enabled

#### REGISTER 23-8: **CXEC: CANX TRANSMIT/RECEIVE ERROR COUNT REGISTER**

| R-0      |
|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| TERRCNT7 | TERRCNT6 | TERRCNT5 | TERRCNT4 | TERRCNT3 | TERRCNT2 | TERRCNT1 | TERRCNT0 |
| bit 15   |          |          |          |          |          |          | bit 8    |

| R-0      |
|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| RERRCNT7 | RERRCNT6 | RERRCNT5 | RERRCNT4 | RERRCNT3 | RERRCNT2 | RERRCNT1 | RERRCNT0 |
| bit 7    |          |          |          |          |          |          | bit 0    |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-8 TERRCNT<7:0>: Transmit Error Count bits bit 7-0 RERRCNT<7:0>: Receive Error Count bits

### REGISTER 23-9: CxCFG1: CANx BAUD RATE CONFIGURATION REGISTER 1

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
bit 15							bit 8

| R/W-0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| SJW1  | SJW0  | BRP5  | BRP4  | BRP3  | BRP2  | BRP1  | BRP0  |
| bit 7 |       |       |       |       |       |       | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-8 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 7-6 SJW<1:0>: Synchronization Jump Width bits

11 = Length is 4 x TQ

10 = Length is 3 x TQ

01 = Length is 2 x TQ

 $00 = \text{Length is } 1 \times \text{TQ}$ 

bit 5-0 BRP<5:0>: Baud Rate Prescaler bits

11 1111 = TQ = 2 x 64 x 1/FCAN

00 0010 = TQ = 2 x 3 x 1/FCAN

00 0001 = TQ = 2 x 2 x 1/FCAN

00 0000 = TQ = 2 x 1 x 1/FCAN

### REGISTER 23-10: CxCFG2: CANx BAUD RATE CONFIGURATION REGISTER 2

U-0	R/W-x	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x
_	WAKFIL	_	_	_	SEG2PH2	SEG2PH1	SEG2PH0
bit 15							bit 8

R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x
SEG2PHTS	SAM	SEG1PH2	SEG1PH1	SEG1PH0	PRSEG2	PRSEG1	PRSEG0
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 14 WAKFIL: Select CAN Bus Line Filter for Wake-up bit

1 = Uses CAN bus line filter for wake-up 0 = CAN bus line filter is not used for wake-up

bit 13-11 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 10-8 **SEG2PH<2:0>:** Phase Segment 2 bits

111 = Length is 8 x TQ

•

000 = Length is 1 x TQ

bit 7 SEG2PHTS: Phase Segment 2 Time Select bit

1 = Freely programmable

0 = Maximum of SEG1PHx bits or Information Processing Time (IPT), whichever is greater

bit 6 SAM: Sample of the CAN Bus Line bit

1 = Bus line is sampled three times at the sample point0 = Bus line is sampled once at the sample point

bit 5-3 SEG1PH<2:0>: Phase Segment 1 bits

111 = Length is 8 x TQ

•

•

000 = Length is 1 x TQ

bit 2-0 PRSEG<2:0>: Propagation Time Segment bits

111 = Length is 8 x TQ

•

.

000 = Length is  $1 \times TQ$ 

### REGISTER 23-11: CxFEN1: CANX ACCEPTANCE FILTER ENABLE REGISTER 1

R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1		
FLTEN<15:8>									
bit 15							bit 8		

R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1		
FLTEN<7:0>									
bit 7							bit 0		

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-0 FLTEN<15:0>: Enable Filter n to Accept Messages bits

1 = Enables Filter n0 = Disables Filter n

#### REGISTER 23-12: CxBUFPNT1: CANx FILTERS 0-3 BUFFER POINTER REGISTER 1

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
F3BP3	F3BP2	F3BP1	F3BP0	F2BP3	F2BP2	F2BP1	F2BP0
bit 15							bit 8

| R/W-0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| F1BP3 | F1BP2 | F1BP1 | F1BP0 | F0BP3 | F0BP2 | F0BP1 | F0BP0 |
| bit 7 |       |       |       |       |       |       | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-12 F3BP<3:0>: RX Buffer Mask for Filter 3 bits

1111 = Filter hits received in RX FIFO buffer 1110 = Filter hits received in RX Buffer 14

•

•

0001 = Filter hits received in RX Buffer 1 0000 = Filter hits received in RX Buffer 0

bit 11-8 **F2BP<3:0>:** RX Buffer Mask for Filter 2 bits (same values as bits 15-12) bit 7-4 **F1BP<3:0>:** RX Buffer Mask for Filter 1 bits (same values as bits 15-12)

bit 3-0 **F0BP<3:0>:** RX Buffer Mask for Filter 0 bits (same values as bits 15-12)

### REGISTER 23-13: CxBUFPNT2: CANx FILTERS 4-7 BUFFER POINTER REGISTER 2

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
F7BP3	F7BP2	F7BP1	F7BP0	F6BP3	F6BP2	F6BP1	F6BP0
bit 15							bit 8

| R/W-0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| F5BP3 | F5BP2 | F5BP1 | F5BP0 | F4BP3 | F4BP2 | F4BP1 | F4BP0 |
| bit 7 |       |       |       |       |       |       | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-12 F7BP<3:0>: RX Buffer Mask for Filter 7 bits

1111 = Filter hits received in RX FIFO buffer

1110 = Filter hits received in RX Buffer 14

•

•

0001 = Filter hits received in RX Buffer 1 0000 = Filter hits received in RX Buffer 0

bit 11-8 **F6BP<3:0>:** RX Buffer Mask for Filter 6 bits (same values as bits 15-12)

bit 7-4 **F5BP<3:0>:** RX Buffer Mask for Filter 5 bits (same values as bits 15-12)

bit 3-0 **F4BP<3:0>:** RX Buffer Mask for Filter 4 bits (same values as bits 15-12)

#### REGISTER 23-14: CxBUFPNT3: CANx FILTERS 8-11 BUFFER POINTER REGISTER 3

| R/W-0  |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| F11BP3 | F11BP2 | F11BP1 | F11BP0 | F10BP3 | F10BP2 | F10BP1 | F10BP0 |
| bit 15 |        |        |        |        |        |        | bit 8  |

| R/W-0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| F9BP3 | F9BP2 | F9BP1 | F9BP0 | F8BP3 | F8BP2 | F8BP1 | F8BP0 |
| bit 7 |       |       |       |       |       |       | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-12 F11BP<3:0>: RX Buffer Mask for Filter 11 bits

1111 = Filter hits received in RX FIFO buffer

1110 = Filter hits received in RX Buffer 14

•

0001 = Filter hits received in RX Buffer 1

0000 = Filter hits received in RX Buffer 0

bit 11-8 F10BP<3:0>: RX Buffer Mask for Filter 10 bits (same values as bits 15-12)

bit 7-4 F9BP<3:0>: RX Buffer Mask for Filter 9 bits (same values as bits 15-12)

bit 3-0 **F8BP<3:0>:** RX Buffer Mask for Filter 8 bits (same values as bits 15-12)

### REGISTER 23-15: CxBUFPNT4: CANx FILTERS 12-15 BUFFER POINTER REGISTER 4

| R/W-0  |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| F15BP3 | F15BP2 | F15BP1 | F15BP0 | F14BP3 | F14BP2 | F14BP1 | F14BP0 |
| bit 15 |        |        |        |        |        |        | bit 8  |

| R/W-0  |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| F13BP3 | F13BP2 | F13BP1 | F13BP0 | F12BP3 | F12BP2 | F12BP1 | F12BP0 |
| bit 7  |        |        |        |        |        |        | bit 0  |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-12 F15BP<3:0>: RX Buffer Mask for Filter 15 bits

1111 = Filter hits received in RX FIFO buffer

1110 = Filter hits received in RX Buffer 14

•

0001 = Filter hits received in RX Buffer 1

0000 = Filter hits received in RX Buffer 0

bit 11-8 F14BP<3:0>: RX Buffer Mask for Filter 14 bits (same values as bits 15-12)

bit 7-4 F13BP<3:0>: RX Buffer Mask for Filter 13 bits (same values as bits 15-12)

bit 3-0 **F12BP<3:0>:** RX Buffer Mask for Filter 12 bits (same values as bits 15-12)

## REGISTER 23-16: CxRXFnSID: CANx ACCEPTANCE FILTER n STANDARD IDENTIFIER REGISTER (n = 0-15)

R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x
SID10	SID9	SID8	SID7	SID6	SID5	SID4	SID3
bit 15							bit 8

R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	U-0	R/W-x	U-0	R/W-x	R/W-x
SID2	SID1	SID0	_	EXIDE	_	EID17	EID16
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-5 SID<10:0>: Standard Identifier bits

1 = Message address bit, SIDx, must be '1' to match filter 0 = Message address bit, SIDx, must be '0' to match filter

bit 4 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 3 **EXIDE:** Extended Identifier Enable bit

If MIDE = 1:

1 = Matches only messages with Extended Identifier addresses0 = Matches only messages with Standard Identifier addresses

If MIDE = 0:
Ignores EXIDE bit.

bit 2 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 1-0 **EID<17:16>:** Extended Identifier bits

1 = Message address bit, EIDx, must be '1' to match filter 0 = Message address bit, EIDx, must be '0' to match filter

## REGISTER 23-17: CxRXFnEID: CANx ACCEPTANCE FILTER n EXTENDED IDENTIFIER REGISTER (n = 0-15)

R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x
			EID<	15:8>			
bit 15							bit 8

| R/W-x |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
|       |       |       | EID<  | 7:0>  |       |       |       |
| bit 7 |       |       |       |       |       |       | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-0 EID<15:0>: Extended Identifier bits

1 = Message address bit, EIDx, must be '1' to match filter 0 = Message address bit, EIDx, must be '0' to match filter

### REGISTER 23-18: CxFMSKSEL1: CANx FILTERS 7-0 MASK SELECTION REGISTER 1

| R/W-0  |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| F7MSK1 | F7MSK0 | F6MSK1 | F6MSK0 | F5MSK1 | F5MSK0 | F4MSK1 | F4MSK0 |
| bit 15 |        |        |        |        |        |        | bit 8  |

| R/W-0  |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| F3MSK1 | F3MSK0 | F2MSK1 | F2MSK0 | F1MSK1 | F1MSK0 | F0MSK1 | F0MSK0 |
| bit 7  |        |        |        |        |        |        | bit 0  |

L	ea	e	n	d	:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-14	F7MSK<1:0>: Mask Source for Filter 7 bits  11 = Reserved  10 = Acceptance Mask 2 registers contain mask  01 = Acceptance Mask 1 registers contain mask  00 = Acceptance Mask 0 registers contain mask
bit 13-12	<b>F6MSK&lt;1:0&gt;:</b> Mask Source for Filter 6 bits (same values as bits 15-14)
bit 11-10	F5MSK<1:0>: Mask Source for Filter 5 bits (same values as bits 15-14)
bit 9-8	F4MSK<1:0>: Mask Source for Filter 4 bits (same values as bits 15-14)
bit 7-6	F3MSK<1:0>: Mask Source for Filter 3 bits (same values as bits 15-14)
bit 5-4	F2MSK<1:0>: Mask Source for Filter 2 bits (same values as bits 15-14)
bit 3-2	F1MSK<1:0>: Mask Source for Filter 1 bits (same values as bits 15-14)
bit 1-0	F0MSK<1:0>: Mask Source for Filter 0 bits (same values as bits 15-14)

### REGISTER 23-19: CxFMSKSEL2: CANx FILTERS 15-8 MASK SELECTION REGISTER 2

| R/W-0   |
|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| F15MSK1 | F15MSK0 | F14MSK1 | F14MSK0 | F13MSK1 | F13MSK0 | F12MSK1 | F12MSK0 |
| bit 15  |         |         |         |         |         |         | bit 8   |

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
F11MSK1	F11MSK0	F10MSK1	F10MSK0	F9MSK1	F9MSK0	F8MSK1	F8MSK0
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

bit 1-0

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-14 F15MSK<1:0>: Mask Source for Filter 15 bits

11 = Reserved

10 = Acceptance Mask 2 registers contain mask

01 = Acceptance Mask 1 registers contain mask

00 = Acceptance Mask 0 registers contain mask

bit 13-12 F14MSK<1:0>: Mask Source for Filter 14 bits (same values as bits 15-14) bit 11-10 F13MSK<1:0>: Mask Source for Filter 13 bits (same values as bits 15-14) bit 9-8 F12MSK<1:0>: Mask Source for Filter 12 bits (same values as bits 15-14) bit 7-6 F11MSK<1:0>: Mask Source for Filter 11 bits (same values as bits 15-14) bit 5-4 F10MSK<1:0>: Mask Source for Filter 10 bits (same values as bits 15-14) bit 3-2 F9MSK<1:0>: Mask Source for Filter 9 bits (same values as bits 15-14)

F8MSK<1:0>: Mask Source for Filter 8 bits (same values as bits 15-14)

## REGISTER 23-20: CxRXMnSID: CANx ACCEPTANCE FILTER MASK n STANDARD IDENTIFIER REGISTER (n = 0-2)

R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x
SID10	SID9	SID8	SID7	SID6	SID5	SID4	SID3
bit 15							bit 8

R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	U-0	R/W-x	U-0	R/W-x	R/W-x
SID2	SID1	SID0	_	MIDE	_	EID17	EID16
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-5 SID<10:0>: Standard Identifier bits

1 = Includes bit, SIDx, in filter comparison

0 = Bit, SIDx, is a don't care in filter comparison

bit 4 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 3 MIDE: Identifier Receive Mode bit

1 = Matches only message types (standard or extended address) that correspond to the EXIDE bit in

:he filter

0 = Matches either standard or extended address message if filters match

(i.e., if (Filter SIDx) = (Message SIDx) or if (Filter SIDx/EIDx) = (Message SIDx/EIDx))

bit 2 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 1-0 **EID<17:16>:** Extended Identifier bits

1 = Includes bit, EIDx, in filter comparison

0 = Bit, EIDx, is a don't care in filter comparison

## REGISTER 23-21: CxRXMnEID: CANx ACCEPTANCE FILTER MASK n EXTENDED IDENTIFIER REGISTER (n = 0-2)

R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	
EID<15:8>								
bit 15							bit 8	

R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	
EID<7:0>								
bit 7							bit 0	

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-0 **EID<15:0>:** Extended Identifier bits

1 = Includes bit, EIDx, in filter comparison

0 = Bit, EIDx, is a don't care in filter comparison

### REGISTER 23-22: CxRXFUL1: CANx RECEIVE BUFFER FULL REGISTER 1

R/C-0	R/C-0	R/C-0	R/C-0	R/C-0	R/C-0	R/C-0	R/C-0		
RXFUL<15:8>									
bit 15							bit 8		

R/C-0	R/C-0	R/C-0	R/C-0	R/C-0	R/C-0	R/C-0	R/C-0
			RXFU	L<7:0>			
bit 7							bit 0

**Legend:** C = Writable bit, but only '0' can be Written to Clear bit

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-0 **RXFUL<15:0>:** Receive Buffer n Full bits

1 = Buffer is full (set by module)

0 = Buffer is empty (cleared by user software)

### REGISTER 23-23: CxRXFUL2: CANx RECEIVE BUFFER FULL REGISTER 2

R/C-0	R/C-0	R/C-0	R/C-0	R/C-0	R/C-0	R/C-0	R/C-0		
RXFUL<31:24>									
bit 15							bit 8		

R/C-0	R/C-0	R/C-0	R/C-0	R/C-0	R/C-0	R/C-0	R/C-0
			RXFUL	<23:16>			
bit 7							bit 0

**Legend:** C = Writable bit, but only '0' can be Written to Clear bit

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-0 **RXFUL<31:16>:** Receive Buffer n Full bits

1 = Buffer is full (set by module)

0 = Buffer is empty (cleared by user software)

### REGISTER 23-24: CxrXOVF1: CANx RECEIVE BUFFER OVERFLOW REGISTER 1

R/C-0	R/C-0	R/C-0	R/C-0	R/C-0	R/C-0	R/C-0	R/C-0	
RXOVF<15:8>								
bit 15							bit 8	

R/C-0	R/C-0	R/C-0	R/C-0	R/C-0	R/C-0	R/C-0	R/C-0		
RXOVF<7:0>									
bit 7							bit 0		

**Legend:** C = Writable bit, but only '0' can be Written to Clear bit

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

### bit 15-0 **RXOVF<15:0>:** Receive Buffer n Overflow bits

1 = Module attempted to write to a full buffer (set by module)

0 = No overflow condition (cleared by user software)

### REGISTER 23-25: CxRXOVF2: CANx RECEIVE BUFFER OVERFLOW REGISTER 2

R/C-0	R/C-0	R/C-0	R/C-0	R/C-0	R/C-0	R/C-0	R/C-0
			RXOVF	<31:24>			
bit 15							bit 8

R/C-0	R/C-0	R/C-0	R/C-0	R/C-0	R/C-0	R/C-0	R/C-0		
RXOVF<23:16>									
bit 7							bit 0		

**Legend:** C = Writable bit, but only '0' can be Written to Clear bit

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

### bit 15-0 **RXOVF<31:16>:** Receive Buffer n Overflow bits

1 = Module attempted to write to a full buffer (set by module)

0 = No overflow condition (cleared by user software)

## REGISTER 23-26: CxTRmnCON: CANx TX/RX BUFFER mn CONTROL REGISTER (m = 0,2,4,6; n = 1,3,5,7)

R/W-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
TXENn	TXABTn	TXLARBn	TXERRn	TXREQn	RTRENn	TXnPRI1	TXnPRI0
bit 15							bit 8

R/W-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
TXENm	TXABTm <sup>(1)</sup>	TXLARBm <sup>(1)</sup>	TXERRm <sup>(1)</sup>	TXREQm	RTRENm	TXmPRI1	TXmPRI0
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-8 See Definition for bits 7-0, controls Buffer n.

bit 7 TXENm: TX/RX Buffer m Selection bit

1 = Buffer, TRBm, is a transmit buffer 0 = Buffer, TRBm, is a receive buffer

bit 6 **TXABTm:** Message Aborted bit<sup>(1)</sup>

1 = Message was aborted

0 = Message completed transmission successfully

bit 5 **TXLARBm:** Message Lost Arbitration bit<sup>(1)</sup>

1 = Message lost arbitration while being sent

0 = Message did not lose arbitration while being sent

bit 4 **TXERRm:** Error Detected During Transmission bit<sup>(1)</sup>

1 = A bus error occurred while the message was being sent

0 = A bus error did not occur while the message was being sent

bit 3 TXREQm: Message Send Request bit

1 = Requests that a message be sent; the bit automatically clears when the message is successfully sent

0 = Clearing the bit to '0' while set requests a message abort

bit 2 RTRENm: Auto-Remote Transmit Enable bit

1 = When a remote transmit is received, TXREQx will be set

0 = When a remote transmit is received, TXREQx will be unaffected

bit 1-0 **TXmPRI<1:0>:** Message Transmission Priority bits

11 = Highest message priority

10 = High intermediate message priority

01 = Low intermediate message priority

00 = Lowest message priority

Note 1: This bit is cleared when TXREQmn is set.

Note: The buffers, SIDx, EIDx, DLCx, Data Field and Receive Status registers, are located in DMA RAM.

## 23.4 CAN Message Buffers

CAN Message Buffers are part of RAM memory. They are not CAN Special Function Registers. The user application must directly write into the RAM area that is configured for CAN Message Buffers. The location and size of the buffer area is defined by the user application.

### BUFFER 21-1: CANX MESSAGE BUFFER WORD 0

U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x
_			SID10	SID9	SID8	SID7	SID6
bit 15							bit 8

| R/W-x |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| SID5  | SID4  | SID3  | SID2  | SID1  | SID0  | SRR   | IDE   |
| bit 7 |       |       |       |       |       |       | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-13 Unimplemented: Read as '0'
bit 12-2 SID<10:0>: Standard Identifier bits
bit 1 SRR: Substitute Remote Request bit

When IDE = 0:

1 = Message will request remote transmission

0 = Normal message When IDE = 1:

The SRR bit must be set to '1'.

bit 0 **IDE:** Extended Identifier bit

1 = Message will transmit an Extended Identifier0 = Message will transmit a Standard Identifier

### BUFFER 21-2: CANX MESSAGE BUFFER WORD 1

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x
_	_	_	_		EID<1	7:14>	
bit 15							bit 8

| R/W-x |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
|       |       |       | EID<  | 13:6> |       |       |       |
| bit 7 |       |       |       |       |       |       | bit 0 |

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-12 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0' bit 11-0 **EID<17:6>:** Extended Identifier bits

### BUFFER 21-3: CANx MESSAGE BUFFER WORD 2

R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x
EID5	EID4	EID3	EID2	EID1	EID0	RTR	RB1
bit 15							bit 8

U-x	U-x	U-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x
_	_	_	RB0	DLC3	DLC2	DLC1	DLC0
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-10 **EID<5:0>:** Extended Identifier bits bit 9 **RTR:** Remote Transmission Request bit

When IDE = 1:

1 = Message will request remote transmission

0 = Normal message When IDE = 0:

The RTR bit is ignored. bit 8 **RB1:** Reserved Bit 1

User must set this bit to '0' per CAN protocol.

bit 7-5 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 4 RB0: Reserved Bit 0

User must set this bit to '0' per CAN protocol.

bit 3-0 **DLC<3:0>:** Data Length Code bits

### BUFFER 21-4: CANx MESSAGE BUFFER WORD 3

R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x
			Byte 1	<15:8>			
bit 15							bit 8

R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	
Byte 0<7:0>								
bit 7							bit 0	

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-8 **Byte 1<15:8>:** CANx Message Byte 1 bits bit 7-0 **Byte 0<7:0>:** CANx Message Byte 0 bits

### BUFFER 21-5: CANX MESSAGE BUFFER WORD 4

R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x
			Byte 3	<15:8>			
bit 15							bit 8

R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x
			Byte 2	2<7:0>			
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-8 **Byte 3<15:8>:** CANx Message Byte 3 bits bit 7-0 **Byte 2<7:0>:** CANx Message Byte 2 bits

### BUFFER 21-6: CANX MESSAGE BUFFER WORD 5

R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x
			Byte 5	<15:8>			
bit 15							bit 8

R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	
Byte 4<7:0>								
bit 7							bit 0	

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-8 **Byte 5<15:8>:** CANx Message Byte 5 bits bit 7-0 **Byte 4<7:0>:** CANx Message Byte 4 bits

### **BUFFER 21-7:** CANX MESSAGE BUFFER WORD 6

R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	
Byte 7<15:8>								
bit 15							bit 8	

R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x
Byte 6<7:0>							
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-8 **Byte 7<15:8>:** CANx Message Byte 7 bits bit 7-0 **Byte 6<7:0>:** CANx Message Byte 6 bits

### BUFFER 21-8: CANX MESSAGE BUFFER WORD 7

U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x	R/W-x
_	_	_			FILHIT<4:0> <sup>(1</sup>	)	
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-13 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0' bit 12-8 **FILHIT<4:0>:** Filter Hit Code bits<sup>(1)</sup>

Encodes number of filter that resulted in writing this buffer.

bit 7-0 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

Note 1: Only written by module for receive buffers, unused for transmit buffers.

uspic33i	3370	 FAIVIIL	_ T	
NOTES:				

## 24.0 HIGH-SPEED ANALOG COMPARATOR

- Note 1: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33EPXXXGS70X/80X family of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to "High-Speed Analog Comparator Module" (DS70005128) in the "dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual", which is available from the Microchip website (www.microchip.com).
  - 2: Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to Section 4.0 "Memory Organization" in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

The high-speed analog comparator module monitors current and/or voltage transients that may be too fast for the CPU and ADC to capture.

### 24.1 Features Overview

The Switch Mode Power Supply (SMPS) comparator module offers the following major features:

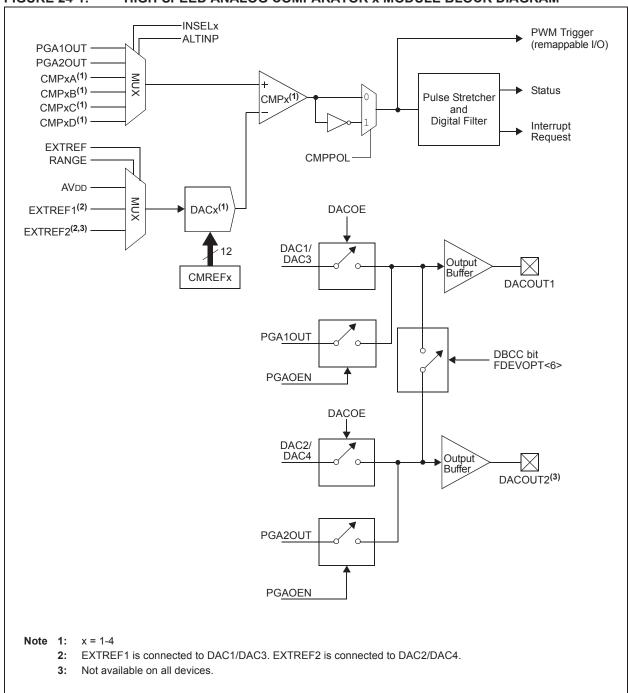
- · Four Rail-to-Rail Analog Comparators
- Dedicated 12-Bit DAC for each Analog Comparator
- Up to Six Selectable Input Sources per Comparator:
  - Four external inputs
  - Two internal inputs from the PGAx module
- · Programmable Comparator Hysteresis
- · Programmable Output Polarity
- Up to Two DAC Outputs to Device Pins
- Multiple Voltage References for the DAC:
  - External References (EXTREF1 or EXTREF2)
  - AVDD
- · Interrupt Generation Capability
- Functional Support for PWMx:
  - PWM duty cycle control
  - PWM period control
  - PWM Fault detected

### 24.2 Module Description

Figure 24-1 shows a functional block diagram of one analog comparator from the high-speed analog comparator module. The analog comparator provides high-speed operation with a typical delay of 15 ns. The negative input of the comparator is always connected to the DACx circuit. The positive input of the comparator is connected to an analog multiplexer that selects the desired source pin.

The analog comparator input pins are typically shared with pins used by the Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC) module. Both the comparator and the ADC can use the same pins at the same time. This capability enables a user to measure an input voltage with the ADC and detect voltage transients with the comparator.

FIGURE 24-1: HIGH-SPEED ANALOG COMPARATOR x MODULE BLOCK DIAGRAM



## 24.3 Module Applications

This module provides a means for the SMPS dsPIC® DSC devices to monitor voltage and currents in a power conversion application. The ability to detect transient conditions and stimulate the dsPIC DSC processor and/or peripherals, without requiring the processor and ADC to constantly monitor voltages or currents, frees the dsPIC DSC to perform other tasks.

The comparator module has a high-speed comparator and an associated 12-bit DAC that provides a programmable reference voltage to the inverting input of the comparator. The polarity of the comparator output is user-programmable. The output of the module can be used in the following modes:

- · Generate an Interrupt
- · Trigger an ADC Sample and Convert Process
- Truncate the PWM Signal (current limit)
- Truncate the PWM Period (current minimum)
- Disable the PWM Outputs (Fault latch)

The output of the comparator module may be used in multiple modes at the same time, such as: 1) generate an interrupt, 2) have the ADC take a sample and convert it, and 3) truncate the PWM output in response to a voltage being detected beyond its expected value.

The comparator module can also be used to wake-up the system from Sleep or Idle mode when the analog input voltage exceeds the programmed threshold voltage.

### 24.4 Digital-to-Analog Comparator (DAC)

Each analog comparator has a dedicated 12-bit DAC that is used to program the comparator threshold voltage via the CMPxDAC register. The DAC voltage reference source is selected using the EXTREF and RANGE bits in the CMPxCON register.

The EXTREF bit selects either the external voltage reference, EXTREFx, or an internal source as the voltage reference source. The EXTREFx input enables users to connect to a voltage reference that better suits their application. The RANGE bit enables AVDD as the voltage reference source for the DAC when an internal voltage reference is selected.

Note: EXTREF2 is not available on all devices.

Each DACx has an output enable bit, DACOE, in the CMPxCON register that enables the DACx reference voltage to be routed to an external output pin (DACOUTx). Refer to Figure 24-1 for connecting the DACx output voltage to the DACOUTx pins.

- Note 1: Ensure that multiple DACOE bits are not set in software. The output on the DACOUTx pin will be indeterminate if multiple comparators enable the DACx output.
  - 2: DACOUT2 is not available on all devices.

## 24.5 Pulse Stretcher and Digital Logic

The analog comparator can respond to very fast transient signals. After the comparator output is given the desired polarity, the signal is passed to a pulse stretching circuit. The pulse stretching circuit has an asynchronous set function and a delay circuit that ensures the minimum pulse width is three system clock cycles wide to allow the attached circuitry to properly respond to a narrow pulse event.

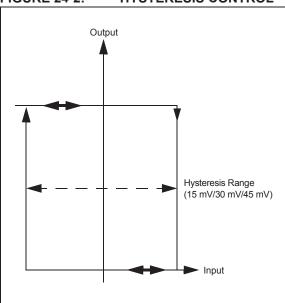
The pulse stretcher circuit is followed by a digital filter. The digital filter is enabled via the FLTREN bit in the CMPxCON register. The digital filter operates with the clock specified via the FCLKSEL bit in the CMPxCON register. The comparator signal must be stable in a high or low state, for at least three of the selected clock cycles, for it to pass through the digital filter.

## 24.6 Hysteresis

An additional feature of the module is hysteresis control. Hysteresis can be enabled or disabled and its amplitude can be controlled by the HYSSEL<1:0> bits in the CMPxCON register. Three different values are available: 15 mV, 30 mV and 45 mV. It is also possible to select the edge (rising or falling) to which hysteresis is to be applied.

Hysteresis control prevents the comparator output from continuously changing state because of small perturbations (noise) at the input (see Figure 24-2).

FIGURE 24-2: HYSTERESIS CONTROL



## 24.7 Analog Comparator Resources

Many useful resources are provided on the main product page of the Microchip website for the devices listed in this data sheet. This product page contains the latest updates and additional information.

### 24.7.1 KEY RESOURCES

- "High-Speed Analog Comparator Module" (DS70005128) in the "dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual"
- · Code Samples
- · Application Notes
- · Software Libraries
- Webinars
- All Related "dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual" Sections
- · Development Tools

### REGISTER 24-1: CMPxCON: COMPARATOR x CONTROL REGISTER

R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
CMPON	_	CMPSIDL	HYSSEL1	HYSSEL0	FLTREN	FCLKSEL	DACOE
bit 15							bit 8

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	HS/HC-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
INSEL1	INSEL0	EXTREF	HYSPOL	CMPSTAT	ALTINP	CMPPOL	RANGE
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:	HC = Hardware Clearable bit	it HS = Hardware Settable bit		
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'		
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown	

bit 15 CMPON: Comparator Operating Mode bit

1 = Comparator module is enabled

0 = Comparator module is disabled (reduces power consumption)

bit 14 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 13 CMPSIDL: Comparator Stop in Idle Mode bit

1 = Discontinues module operation when device enters Idle mode.

0 = Continues module operation in Idle mode

If a device has multiple comparators, any CMPSIDL bit set to '1' disables all comparators while in Idle mode.

bit 12-11 **HYSSEL<1:0>:** Comparator Hysteresis Select bits

11 = 45 mV hysteresis

10 = 30 mV hysteresis

01 = 15 mV hysteresis

00 = No hysteresis is selected

bit 10 FLTREN: Digital Filter Enable bit

1 = Digital filter is enabled

0 = Digital filter is disabled

bit 9 FCLKSEL: Digital Filter and Pulse Stretcher Clock Select bit

1 = Digital filter and pulse stretcher operate with the PWM clock

0 = Digital filter and pulse stretcher operate with the system clock

bit 8 DACOE: DACx Output Enable bit

1 = DACx analog voltage is connected to the DACOUTx pin<sup>(1)</sup>

0 = DACx analog voltage is not connected to the DACOUTx pin

bit 7-6 **INSEL<1:0>:** Input Source Select for Comparator bits

If ALTINP = 0, Select from Comparator Inputs:

11 = Selects CMPxD input pin

10 = Selects CMPxC input pin

01 = Selects CMPxB input pin

00 = Selects CMPxA input pin

If ALTINP = 1, Select from Alternate Inputs:

11 = Reserved

10 = Reserved

01 = Selects PGA2 output

00 = Selects PGA1 output

**Note 1:** DACOUTx can be associated only with a single comparator at any given time. The software must ensure that multiple comparators do not enable the DACx output by setting their respective DACOE bit.

## REGISTER 24-1: CMPxCON: COMPARATOR x CONTROL REGISTER (CONTINUED)

bit 5 **EXTREF:** Enable External Reference bit

1 = External source provides reference to DACx (maximum DAC voltage is determined by the external voltage source)

0 = AVDD provides reference to DACx (maximum DAC voltage is AVDD)

bit 4 **HYSPOL:** Comparator Hysteresis Polarity Select bit

1 = Hysteresis is applied to the falling edge of the comparator output
 0 = Hysteresis is applied to the rising edge of the comparator output

bit 3 CMPSTAT: Comparator Current State bit

Reflects the current output state of Comparator x, including the setting of the CMPPOL bit.

bit 2 ALTINP: Alternate Input Select bit

1 = INSEL<1:0> bits select alternate inputs 0 = INSEL<1:0> bits select comparator inputs

bit 1 CMPPOL: Comparator Output Polarity Control bit

1 = Output is inverted0 = Output is non-inverted

bit 0 RANGE: DACx Output Voltage Range Select bit

1 = AVDD is the maximum DACx output voltage

0 = Unimplemented, do not use

**Note 1:** DACOUTx can be associated only with a single comparator at any given time. The software must ensure that multiple comparators do not enable the DACx output by setting their respective DACOE bit.

### REGISTER 24-2: CMPxDAC: COMPARATOR x DAC CONTROL REGISTER

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
_		_	_		CMREF	<11:8>	
bit 15							bit 8

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
			CMRE	F<7:0>			
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-12 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 11-0 CMREF<11:0>: Comparator Reference Voltage Select bits

111111111111

•

•

= ([CMREF<11:0>] \* (AVDD)/4096) volts (EXTREF = 0)

or ([CMREF<11:0>] \* (EXTREF)/4096) volts (EXTREF = 1)

•

00000000000

USPIC33EPXXXG3/UX/8UX FAIVIIL I									
NOTES:									

## 25.0 PROGRAMMABLE GAIN AMPLIFIER (PGA)

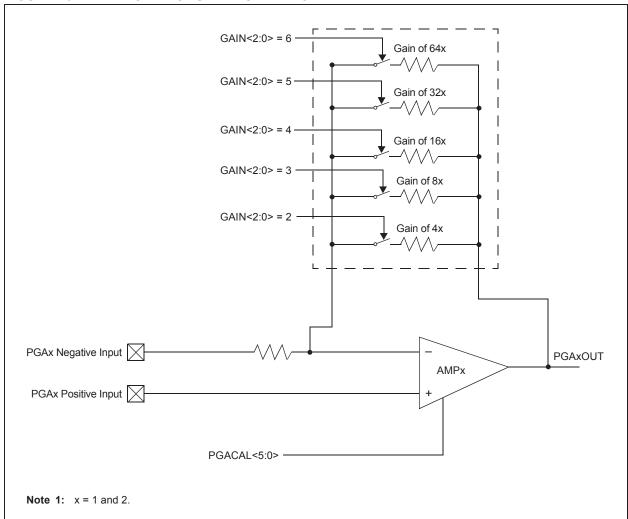
- Note 1: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33EPXXXGS70X/80X family of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to "Programmable Gain Amplifier (PGA)" (DS70005146) in the "dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual", which is available from the Microchip website (www.microchip.com).
  - 2: Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to Section 4.0 "Memory Organization" in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

The dsPIC33EPXXXGS70X/80X family devices have two Programmable Gain Amplifiers (PGA1, PGA2). The PGA is an op amp-based, non-inverting amplifier with user-programmable gains. The output of the PGA can be connected to a number of dedicated Sample-and-Hold inputs of the Analog-to-Digital Converter and/ or to the high-speed analog comparator module. The PGA has five selectable gains and may be used as a ground referenced amplifier (single-ended) or used with an independent ground reference point.

Key features of the PGA module include:

- Single-Ended or Independent Ground Reference
- Selectable Gains: 4x, 8x, 16x, 32x and 64x
- · High Gain Bandwidth
- · Rail-to-Rail Output Voltage
- Wide Input Voltage Range

FIGURE 25-1: PGAX MODULE BLOCK DIAGRAM



### 25.1 Module Description

The Programmable Gain Amplifiers are used to amplify small voltages (i.e., voltages across burden/shunt resistors) to improve the signal-to-noise ratio of the measured signal. The PGAx output voltage can be read by any of the four dedicated Sample-and-Hold circuits on the ADC module. The output voltage can also be fed to the comparator module for overcurrent/voltage protection. Figure 25-2 shows a functional block diagram of the PGAx module. Refer to Section 22.0 "High-Speed, 12-Bit Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC)" and Section 24.0 "High-Speed Analog Comparator" for more interconnection details.

The gain of the PGAx module is selectable via the GAIN<2:0> bits in the PGAxCON register. There are five selectable gains, ranging from 4x to 64x. The SELPI<2:0> and SELNI<2:0> bits in the PGAxCON register select one of four positive/negative inputs to the PGAx module. For single-ended applications, the SELNI<2:0> bits will select the ground as the negative

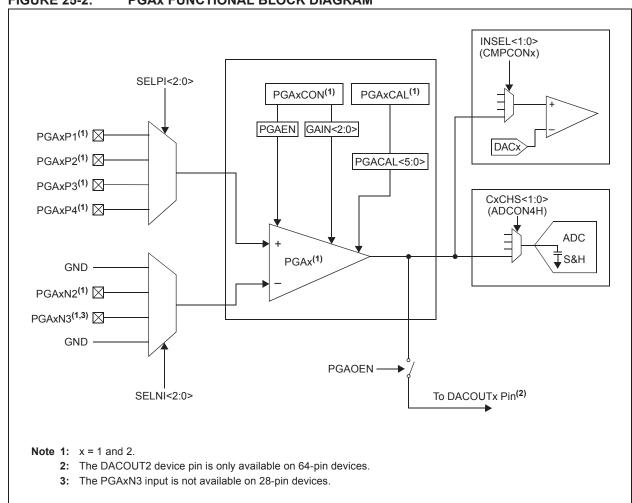
input source. To provide an independent ground reference, the PGAxN2 and PGAxN3 pins are available as the negative input source to the PGAx module.

**Note 1:** Not all PGA positive/negative inputs are available on all devices. Refer to the specific device pinout for available input source pins.

The output voltage of the PGAx module can be connected to the DACOUTx pin by setting the PGAOEN bit in the PGAxCON register. When the PGAOEN bit is enabled, the output voltage of PGA1 is connected to DACOUT1 and PGA2 is connected to DACOUT2. For devices with a single DACOUTx pin, the output voltage of PGA2 can be connected to DACOUT1 by configuring the DBCC Configuration bit in the FDEVOPT register (FDEVOPT<6>).

If both the DACx output voltage and PGAx output voltage are connected to the DACOUTx pin, the resulting output voltage would be a combination of signals. There is no assigned priority between the PGAx module and the DACx module.

FIGURE 25-2: PGAX FUNCTIONAL BLOCK DIAGRAM



### 25.2 PGA Resources

Many useful resources are provided on the main product page of the Microchip website for the devices listed in this data sheet. This product page contains the latest updates and additional information.

### 25.2.1 KEY RESOURCES

- "Programmable Gain Amplifier (PGA)" (DS70005146) in the "dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual"
- · Code Samples
- · Application Notes
- Software Libraries
- Webinars
- All Related "dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual" Sections
- · Development Tools

### REGISTER 25-1: PGAxCON: PGAx CONTROL REGISTER

| R/W-0  |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| PGAEN  | PGAOEN | SELPI2 | SELPI1 | SELPI0 | SELNI2 | SELNI1 | SELNI0 |
| bit 15 |        |        |        |        |        |        | bit 8  |

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
_	_			_	GAIN2	GAIN1	GAIN0
bit 7							bit 0

		^	n	М	
ᆫᇉ	u	u		u	

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 **PGAEN:** PGAx Enable bit

1 = PGAx module is enabled

0 = PGAx module is disabled (reduces power consumption)

bit 14 PGAOEN: PGAx Output Enable bit

1 = PGAx output is connected to the DACOUTx pin

0 = PGAx output is not connected to the DACOUTx pin

bit 13-11 SELPI<2:0>: PGAx Positive Input Selection bits

111 = Reserved

110 = Reserved

101 = Reserved

100 = Reserved

011 = PGAxP4

010 = PGAxP3

001 **= PGAxP2** 

000 **= PGAxP1** 

bit 10-8 **SELNI<2:0>:** PGAx Negative Input Selection bits

111 = Reserved

110 = Reserved

101 = Reserved

100 = Reserved

011 = Ground (Single-Ended mode)

010 = PGAxN3

001 = PGAxN2

000 = Ground (Single-Ended mode)

bit 7-3 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

## REGISTER 25-1: PGAxCON: PGAx CONTROL REGISTER (CONTINUED)

bit 2-0 GAIN<2:0>: PGAx Gain Selection bits

111 = Reserved

110 = Gain of 64x

101 = Gain of 32x

100 = Gain of 16x

011 = Gain of 8x

010 = Gain of 4x

001 = Reserved

000 = Reserved

### REGISTER 25-2: PGAxCAL: PGAx CALIBRATION REGISTER

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0						
_	_		PGACAL<5:0>										
bit 7							bit 0						

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-0 PGACAL<5:0>: PGAx Offset Calibration bits

The calibration values for PGA1 and PGA2 must be copied from Flash addresses, 0x800E48 and 0x800E4C, respectively, into these bits before the module is enabled. Refer to the calibration data address table (Table 27-3) in **Section 27.0 "Special Features"** for more information.

## 26.0 CONSTANT-CURRENT SOURCE

- Note 1: This data sheet summarizes features of the dsPIC33EPXXXGS70X/ 80X family of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to the related section of the "dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual", which is available from the Microchip website (www.microchip.com).
  - 2: Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to Section 4.0 "Memory Organization" in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

The constant-current source module is a precision current generator and is used in conjunction with the ADC module to measure the resistance of external resistors connected to device pins.

#### 26.1 **Features Overview**

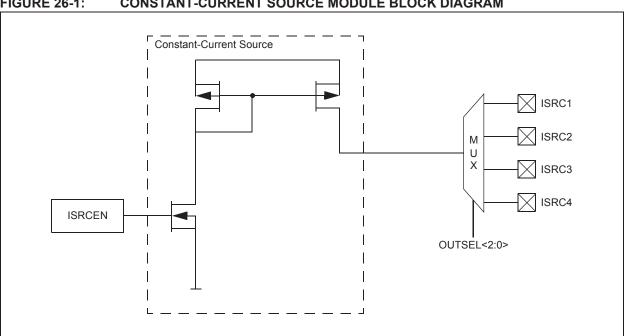
The constant-current source module offers the following major features:

- Constant-Current Generator (10 µA nominal)
- · Internal Selectable Connection to One of Four Pins
- · Fnable/Disable bit

#### 26.2 **Module Description**

Figure 26-1 shows a functional block diagram of the constant-current source module. It consists of a precision current generator with a nominal value of 10 µA. The module can be enabled and disabled using the ISRCEN bit in the ISRCCON register. The output of the current generator is internally connected to a device pin. The dsPIC33EPXXXGS70X/80X family can have up to four selectable current source pins. The OUTSEL<2:0> bits in the ISRCCON register allow selection of the target pin.

The current source is calibrated during testing.



**FIGURE 26-1:** CONSTANT-CURRENT SOURCE MODULE BLOCK DIAGRAM

## 26.3 Current Source Control Register

### REGISTER 26-1: ISRCCON: CONSTANT-CURRENT SOURCE CONTROL REGISTER

R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
ISRCEN	_			_	OUTSEL2 <sup>(1)</sup>	OUTSEL1 <sup>(1)</sup>	OUTSEL0 <sup>(1)</sup>
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
_	_	ISRCCAL5	ISRCCAL4	ISRCCAL3	ISRCCAL2	ISRCCAL1	ISRCCAL0
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:

R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown

bit 15 ISRCEN: Constant-Current Source Enable bit

1 = Current source is enabled0 = Current source is disabled

bit 14-11 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 10-8 OUTSEL<2:0>: Output Constant-Current Select bits<sup>(1)</sup>

111 = Reserved 110 = Reserved

101 = Reserved 100 = Reserved

011 = Input pin, ISRC4 (AN4)

010 = Input pin, ISRC3 (AN5)

001 = Input pin, ISRC2 (AN6)

000 = Input pin, ISRC1 (AN12)

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-0 ISRCCAL<5:0>: Constant-Current Source Calibration bits

The calibration value must be copied from Flash address, 0x800E78, into these bits before the module is enabled. Refer to the calibration data address table (Table 27-3) in **Section 27.0 "Special Features"** for more information.

Note 1: ISRC1 and ISCR3 are not available on 28, 44 and 48-pin packages. Refer to the "Pin Diagrams" section for availability.

### 27.0 SPECIAL FEATURES

Note: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33EPXXXGS70X/80X family of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to "Device Configuration" (DS70000618), "Watchdog Timer and Power-Saving Modes" (DS70615) and "CodeGuard™ Intermediate Security" (DS70005182) in the "dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual", which is available from the Microchip website (www.microchip.com).

The dsPIC33EPXXXGS70X/80X family devices include several features intended to maximize application flexibility and reliability, and minimize cost through elimination of external components. These are:

- · Flexible Configuration
- Watchdog Timer (WDT)
- Code Protection and CodeGuard™ Security
- · JTAG Boundary Scan Interface
- In-Circuit Serial Programming™ (ICSP™)
- In-Circuit Emulation
- · Brown-out Reset (BOR)

### 27.1 Configuration Bits

In dsPIC33EPXXXGS70X/80X family devices, the Configuration Words are implemented as volatile memory. This means that configuration data must be programmed each time the device is powered up. Configuration data is stored at the end of the on-chip program memory space, known as the Flash Configuration Words. Their specific locations are shown in Table 27-1 with detailed descriptions in Table 27-2. The configuration data is automatically loaded from the Flash Configuration Words to the proper Configuration Shadow registers during device Resets.

For devices operating in Dual Partition Flash modes, the BSEQx bits (FBTSEQ<11:0>) determine which panel is the Active Partition at start-up and the Configuration Words from that panel are loaded into the Configuration Shadow registers.

**Note:** Configuration data is reloaded on all types of device Resets.

When creating applications for these devices, users should always specifically allocate the location of the Flash Configuration Words for configuration data in their code for the compiler. This is to make certain that program code is not stored in this address when the code is compiled. Program code executing out of configuration space will cause a device Reset.

**Note:** Performing a page erase operation on the last page of program memory clears the Flash Configuration Words.

TABLE 27-1: CONFIGURATION REGISTER MAP<sup>(3)</sup>

		• • • • •	ON TOOKATION REGIOTER MAI																
Name	Address	Device Memory Size (Kbytes)	Bits 23-16	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
FSEC	00AF80	64		AIVTDIS					CSS<2:0>		CWRP	GSS<1:0> GWRP —			BSEN	BSS<1	٠٥>	BWRP	
FSEC	015780	128	_	AIVIDIS	ı	_	_		,SS<2.0,	•	CWRP	655	.0>	GWKP	_	BSEIN	B33<1	.0>	BVVKP
FBSLIM	00AF90	64				_							DOLIN	√<12:0>					
I DOLIN	015790	128		_									DOLII	VI~ 12.0>					
FSIGN	00AF90	64	_	Reserved <sup>(2)</sup>	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
1 01014	015794	128		reserved															
FOSCSEL	00AF98	64	_	_	_	_	-   -   -   -   -   IESO   -   -   -				FNOSC<2:0>								
1 CCCCLL	015798	128										1200						111000 12:01	
FOSC	00AF9C	64	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	PLLKEN	FCKSM<	<1:0>	IOL1WAY	_	_	OSCIOFNC	OSCIOFNC POSCMD<1:0	
	01579C	128																	
FWDT	00AFA0	64	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	WDTW	/IN<1:0>	WINDIS WDTEN<1:0> WDTF			WDTPRE	WDTPOST<3:0>			
	0157A0	128									-							1	
FPOR	00AFA4	64	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	Reserved <sup>(1)</sup>
	0157A4	128																	
FICD	00AFA8	64	_	BTSWP	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	Reserved <sup>(1)</sup>	_	JTAGEN	_	_	_	ICS	S<1:0>
EDEL/ODT	0157A8	128																	1
FDEVOPT	00AFAC	64	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	DBCC	_	ALTI2C2	ALTI2C1	Reserved <sup>(1)</sup>	_	PWMLOCK
FALTREG	0157AC 00AFB0	128 64																	
FALIREG	0157B0	128	_		C.	CTXT4<2:0>			C	TXT3<3	:0>	_		CTXT2 <2:	0>	_	C	TXT1 <2:0	)>
FBTSEQ	00AFFC	64																	
FBISEQ	0157FC	128		IBSE		BSEQ<11:0>													
FBOOT <sup>(4)</sup>	801000	120 —	_				_					_		_	_	_	_	RTMC	DDE<1:0>
I BOOK /	001000			_										_				אוועם	JUL > 1.02

**Note 1:** These bits are reserved and must be programmed as '1'.

<sup>2:</sup> This bit is reserved and must be programmed as '0'.

<sup>3:</sup> When operating in Dual Partition Flash mode, each partition will have dedicated Configuration registers. On a device Reset, the configuration values of the Active Partition are read at start-up, but during a soft swap condition, the configuration settings of the newly Active Partition are ignored.

**<sup>4:</sup>** FBOOT resides in configuration memory space.

TABLE 27-2: CONFIGURATION BITS DESCRIPTION

Bit Field	Description
BSS<1:0>	Boot Segment Code-Protect Level bits
	11 = Boot Segment is not code-protected other than BWRP 10 = Standard security 0x = High security
BSEN	Boot Segment Control bit  1 = No Boot Segment is enabled  0 = Boot Segment size is determined by the BSLIM<12:0> bits
BWRP	Boot Segment Write-Protect bit  1 = Boot Segment can be written  0 = Boot Segment is write-protected
BSLIM<12:0>	Boot Segment Flash Page Address Limit bits Contains the last active Boot Segment page. The value to be programmed is the inverted page address, such that programming additional '0's can only increase the Boot Segment size (i.e., 0x1FFD = 2 Pages or 1024 IW).
GSS<1:0>	General Segment Code-Protect Level bits  11 = User program memory is not code-protected  10 = Standard security  0x = High security
GWRP	General Segment Write-Protect bit  1 = User program memory is not write-protected  0 = User program memory is write-protected
CWRP	Configuration Segment Write-Protect bit  1 = Configuration data is not write-protected  0 = Configuration data is write-protected
CSS<2:0>	Configuration Segment Code-Protect Level bits  111 = Configuration data is not code-protected  110 = Standard security  10x = Enhanced security  0xx = High security
BTSWP	BOOTSWP Instruction Enable/Disable bit  1 = BOOTSWP instruction is disabled  0 = BOOTSWP instruction is enabled
BSEQ<11:0>	Boot Sequence Number bits (Dual Partition modes only) Relative value defining which partition will be active after device Reset; the partition containing a lower boot number will be active.
IBSEQ<11:0>	Inverse Boot Sequence Number bits (Dual Partition modes only)  The one's complement of BSEQ<11:0>; must be calculated by the user and written for device programming. If BSEQx and IBSEQx are not complements of each other, the Boot Sequence Number is considered to be invalid.
AIVTDIS <sup>(1)</sup>	Alternate Interrupt Vector Table bit  1 = Alternate Interrupt Vector Table is disabled  0 = Alternate Interrupt Vector Table is enabled if INTCON2<8> = 1
IESO	Two-Speed Oscillator Start-up Enable bit  1 = Starts up device with FRC, then automatically switches to the user-selected oscillator source when ready  0 = Starts up device with the user-selected oscillator source
PWMLOCK	PWMx Lock Enable bit  1 = Certain PWMx registers may only be written after a key sequence  0 = PWMx registers may be written without a key sequence

**Note 1:** The Boot Segment must be present to use the Alternate Interrupt Vector Table.

TABLE 27-2: CONFIGURATION BITS DESCRIPTION (CONTINUED)

Bit Field	Description
FNOSC<2:0>	Oscillator Selection bits  111 = Fast RC Oscillator with Divide-by-N (FRCDIVN)  110 = Fast RC Oscillator with Divide-by-16  101 = Low-Power RC Oscillator (LPRC)  100 = Reserved; do not use  011 = Primary Oscillator with PLL module (XT+PLL, HS+PLL, EC+PLL)  010 = Primary Oscillator (XT, HS, EC)  001 = Fast RC Oscillator with Divide-by-N with PLL module (FRCPLL)  000 = Fast RC Oscillator (FRC)
FCKSM<1:0>	Clock Switching Mode bits  1x = Clock switching is disabled, Fail-Safe Clock Monitor is disabled  01 = Clock switching is enabled, Fail-Safe Clock Monitor is disabled  00 = Clock switching is enabled, Fail-Safe Clock Monitor is enabled
IOL1WAY	Peripheral Pin Select Configuration bit  1 = Allows only one reconfiguration  0 = Allows multiple reconfigurations
OSCIOFNC	OSC2 Pin Function bit (except in XT and HS modes)  1 = OSC2 is the clock output  0 = OSC2 is a general purpose digital I/O pin
POSCMD<1:0>	Primary Oscillator Mode Select bits  11 = Primary Oscillator is disabled  10 = HS Crystal Oscillator mode  01 = XT Crystal Oscillator mode  00 = EC (External Clock) mode
WDTEN<1:0>	Watchdog Timer Enable bits  11 = Watchdog Timer is always enabled (LPRC oscillator cannot be disabled; clearing the SWDTEN bit in the RCON register will have no effect)  10 = Watchdog Timer is enabled/disabled by user software (LPRC can be disabled by clearing the SWDTEN bit in the RCON register)  01 = Watchdog Timer is enabled only while device is active and is disabled while in Sleep mode; software control is disabled in this mode  00 = Watchdog Timer and SWDTEN bit are disabled
WINDIS	Watchdog Timer Window Enable bit  1 = Watchdog Timer is in Non-Window mode  0 = Watchdog Timer is in Window mode
PLLKEN	PLL Lock Enable bit  1 = PLL lock is enabled  0 = PLL lock is disabled
WDTPRE	Watchdog Timer Prescaler bit  1 = 1:128  0 = 1:32
WDTPOST<3:0>	Watchdog Timer Postscaler bits  1111 = 1:32,768  1110 = 1:16,384

**Note 1:** The Boot Segment must be present to use the Alternate Interrupt Vector Table.

TABLE 27-2: CONFIGURATION BITS DESCRIPTION (CONTINUED)

Bit Field	Description
WDTWIN<1:0>	Watchdog Timer Window Select bits  11 = WDT window is 25% of the WDT period 10 = WDT window is 37.5% of the WDT period
	01 = WDT window is 50% of the WDT period 00 = WDT window is 75% of the WDT period
ALTI2C1	Alternate I2C1 Pin bit  1 = I2C1 is mapped to the SDA1/SCL1 pins  0 = I2C1 is mapped to the ASDA1/ASCL1 pins
ALTI2C2	Alternate I2C2 Pin bit  1 = I2C2 is mapped to the SDA2/SCL2 pins  0 = I2C2 is mapped to the ASDA2/ASCL2 pins
JTAGEN	JTAG Enable bit  1 = JTAG is enabled  0 = JTAG is disabled
ICS<1:0>	ICD Communication Channel Select bits  11 = Communicates on PGEC1 and PGED1  10 = Communicates on PGEC2 and PGED2  01 = Communicates on PGEC3 and PGED3  00 = Reserved, do not use
DBCC	DACx Output Cross Connection Select bit  1 = No cross connection between DAC outputs  0 = Interconnects DACOUT1 and DACOUT2
CTXT1<2:0>	Alternate Working Register Set 1 Interrupt Priority Level (IPL) Select bits  111 = Reserved  110 = Assigned to IPL of 7  101 = Assigned to IPL of 6  100 = Assigned to IPL of 5  011 = Assigned to IPL of 4  010 = Assigned to IPL of 3  001 = Assigned to IPL of 2  000 = Assigned to IPL of 1
CTXT2<2:0>	Alternate Working Register Set 2 Interrupt Priority Level (IPL) Select bits  111 = Reserved  110 = Assigned to IPL of 7  101 = Assigned to IPL of 6  100 = Assigned to IPL of 5  011 = Assigned to IPL of 4  010 = Assigned to IPL of 3  001 = Assigned to IPL of 2  000 = Assigned to IPL of 1
CTXT3<2:0>	Alternate Working Register Set 3 Interrupt Priority Level (IPL) Select bits  111 = Reserved  110 = Assigned to IPL of 7  101 = Assigned to IPL of 6  100 = Assigned to IPL of 5  011 = Assigned to IPL of 4  010 = Assigned to IPL of 3  001 = Assigned to IPL of 2  000 = Assigned to IPL of 1

Note 1: The Boot Segment must be present to use the Alternate Interrupt Vector Table.

TABLE 27-2: CONFIGURATION BITS DESCRIPTION (CONTINUED)

Bit Field	Description
CTXT4<2:0>	Alternate Working Register Set 4 Interrupt Priority Level (IPL) Select bits
	111 = Reserved
	110 = Assigned to IPL of 7
	101 = Assigned to IPL of 6
	100 = Assigned to IPL of 5
	011 = Assigned to IPL of 4
	010 = Assigned to IPL of 3
	001 = Assigned to IPL of 2
	000 = Assigned to IPL of 1
BTMODE<1:0>	Boot Mode Configuration bits
	11 = Single Partition mode
	10 = Dual Partition mode
	01 = Protected Dual Partition mode
	00 = Privileged Dual Partition mode

Note 1: The Boot Segment must be present to use the Alternate Interrupt Vector Table.

## 27.2 Device Calibration and Identification

The PGAx and current source modules on the dsPIC33EPXXXGS70X/80X family devices require Calibration Data registers to improve performance of the module over a wide operating range. These Calibration registers are read-only and are stored in configuration memory space. Prior to enabling the module, the calibration data must be read (TBLPAG and Table Read instruction) and loaded into its respective SFR registers. The device calibration addresses are shown in Table 27-3.

The dsPIC33EPXXXGS70X/80X devices have two Identification registers near the end of configuration memory space that store the Device ID (DEVID) and Device Revision (DEVREV). These registers are used to determine the mask, variant and manufacturing information about the device. These registers are read-only and are shown in Register 27-1 and Register 27-2.

## TABLE 27-3: DEVICE CALIBRATION ADDRESSES<sup>(1)</sup>

Calibration Name	Address	Bits 23-16	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
PGA1CAL	800E48	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	PGA1 Calibration Data					
PGA2CAL	800E4C	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	PGA2 Calibration Data					
ISRCCAL	800E78	_	-	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	Current Source Calibration Data				ata	

Note 1: The calibration data must be copied into its respective SFR registers prior to enabling the module.

## **REGISTER 27-1: DEVID: DEVICE ID REGISTER**

R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R		
DEVID<23:16>									
bit 23 bit 16									

R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R		
DEVID<15:8>									
bit 15 bit 8									

R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R		
DEVID<7:0>									
bit 7 bit 0									

Legend: R = Read-Only bit U = Unimplemented bit

bit 23-0 **DEVID<23:0>:** Device Identifier bits

### REGISTER 27-2: DEVREV: DEVICE REVISION REGISTER

R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R		
			DEVRE\	/<23:16>					
bit 23							bit 16		
R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R		
DEVREV<15:8>									
bit 15							bit 8		

R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R		
DEVREV<7:0>									
bit 7 bit									

**Legend:** R = Read-only bit U = Unimplemented bit

bit 23-0 **DEVREV<23:0>:** Device Revision bits

### 27.3 User OTP Memory

The dsPIC33EPXXXGS70X/80X family devices contain 64 words of user One-Time-Programmable (OTP) memory, located at addresses, 0x800F80 through 0x800FFC. The user OTP Words can be used for storing checksum, code revisions, product information, such as serial numbers, system manufacturing dates, manufacturing lot numbers and other application-specific information. These words can only be written once at program time and not at run time; they can be read at run time.

## 27.4 On-Chip Voltage Regulator

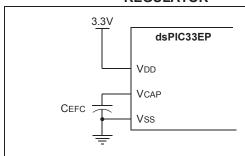
All the dsPIC33EPXXXGS70X/80X family devices power their core digital logic at a nominal 1.8V. This can create a conflict for designs that are required to operate at a higher typical voltage, such as 3.3V. To simplify system design, all devices in the dsPIC33EPXXXGS70X/80X family incorporate an on-chip regulator that allows the device to run its core logic from VDD.

The regulator provides power to the core from the other VDD pins. A low-ESR (less than 1 Ohm) capacitor (such as tantalum or ceramic) must be connected to the VCAP pin (Figure 27-1). This helps to maintain the stability of the regulator. The recommended value for the filter capacitor is provided in Table 30-5, located in Section 30.0 "Electrical Characteristics".

Note

It is important for the low-ESR capacitor to be placed as close as possible to the VCAP pin.

# FIGURE 27-1: CONNECTIONS FOR THE ON-CHIP VOLTAGE REGULATOR<sup>(1,2,3)</sup>



- Note 1:
- These are typical operating voltages. Refer to Table 30-5 located in **Section 30.0** "Electrical Characteristics" for the full operating ranges of VDD and VCAP.
- 2: It is important for the low-ESR capacitor to be placed as close as possible to the VCAP pin.
- 3: Typical VCAP pin voltage = 1.8V when VDD ≥ VDDMIN.

### 27.5 Brown-out Reset (BOR)

The Brown-out Reset (BOR) module is based on an internal voltage reference circuit that monitors the regulated supply voltage, VCAP. The main purpose of the BOR module is to generate a device Reset when a brown-out condition occurs. Brown-out conditions are generally caused by glitches on the AC mains (for example, missing portions of the AC cycle waveform due to bad power transmission lines or voltage sags due to excessive current draw when a large inductive load is turned on).

A BOR generates a Reset pulse which resets the device. The BOR selects the clock source based on the device Configuration bit values (FNOSC<2:0> and POSCMD<1:0>).

If an Oscillator mode is selected, the BOR activates the Oscillator Start-up Timer (OST). The system clock is held until OST expires. If the PLL is used, the clock is held until the LOCK bit (OSCCON<5>) is '1'.

Concurrently, the Power-up Timer (PWRT) Time-out (TPWRT) is applied before the internal Reset is released. If TPWRT = 0 and a crystal oscillator is being used, then a nominal delay of TFSCM is applied. The total delay in this case is TFSCM. Refer to Parameter SY35 in Table 30-23 of Section 30.0 "Electrical Characteristics" for specific TFSCM values.

The BOR status bit (RCON<1>) is set to indicate that a BOR has occurred. The BOR circuit continues to operate while in Sleep or Idle modes and resets the device should VDD fall below the BOR threshold voltage.

## 27.6 Watchdog Timer (WDT)

For dsPIC33EPXXXGS70X/80X family devices, the WDT is driven by the LPRC oscillator. When the WDT is enabled, the clock source is also enabled.

### 27.6.1 PRESCALER/POSTSCALER

The nominal WDT clock source from LPRC is 32 kHz. This feeds a prescaler that can be configured for either 5-bit (divide-by-32) or 7-bit (divide-by-128) operation. The prescaler is set by the WDTPRE Configuration bit. With a 32 kHz input, the prescaler yields a WDT Time-out Period (TWDT), as shown in Parameter SY12 in Table 30-23.

A variable postscaler divides down the WDT prescaler output and allows for a wide range of time-out periods. The postscaler is controlled by the WDTPOST<3:0> Configuration bits (FWDT<3:0>), which allow the selection of 16 settings, from 1:1 to 1:32,768. Using the prescaler and postscaler time-out periods, ranges from 1 ms to 131 seconds can be achieved.

The WDT, prescaler and postscaler are reset:

- · On any device Reset
- On the completion of a clock switch, whether invoked by software (i.e., setting the OSWEN bit after changing the NOSCx bits) or by hardware (i.e., Fail-Safe Clock Monitor)
- When a PWRSAV instruction is executed (i.e., Sleep or Idle mode is entered)
- When the device exits Sleep or Idle mode to resume normal operation
- By a CLRWDT instruction during normal execution

**Note:** The CLRWDT and PWRSAV instructions clear the prescaler and postscaler counts when executed.

### 27.6.2 SLEEP AND IDLE MODES

If the WDT is enabled, it continues to run during Sleep or Idle modes. When the WDT time-out occurs, the device wakes and code execution continues from where the PWRSAV instruction was executed. The corresponding SLEEP or IDLE bit (RCON<3:2>) needs to be cleared in software after the device wakes up.

### 27.6.3 ENABLING WDT

The WDT is enabled or disabled by the WDTEN<1:0> Configuration bits in the FWDT Configuration register. When the WDTEN<1:0> Configuration bits have been programmed to '0b11', the WDT is always enabled.

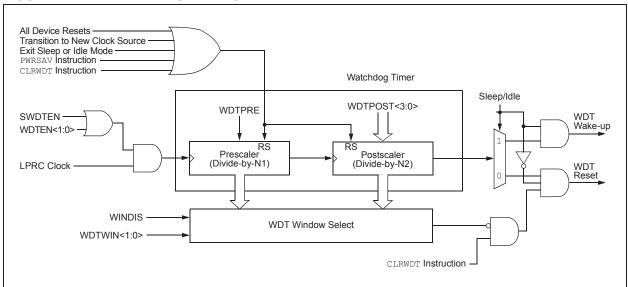
The WDT can be optionally controlled in software when the WDTEN<1:0> Configuration bits have been programmed to '0b10'. The WDT is enabled in software by setting the SWDTEN control bit (RCON<5>). The SWDTEN control bit is cleared on any device Reset. The software WDT option allows the user application to enable the WDT for critical code segments and disables the WDT during non-critical segments for maximum power savings.

The WDT Time-out flag bit, WDTO (RCON<4>), is not automatically cleared following a WDT time-out. To detect subsequent WDT events, the flag must be cleared in software.

### 27.6.4 WDT WINDOW

The Watchdog Timer has an optional Windowed mode, enabled by programming the WINDIS bit in the WDT Configuration register (FWDT<7>). In the Windowed mode (WINDIS = 0), the WDT should be cleared based on the settings in the programmable Watchdog Timer Window select bits (WDTWIN<1:0>).

### FIGURE 27-2: WDT BLOCK DIAGRAM



#### 27.7 JTAG Interface

The dsPIC33EPXXXGS70X/80X family devices implement a JTAG interface, which supports boundary scan device testing. Detailed information on this interface is provided in future revisions of the document.

Note: Refer to "Programming and Diagnostics" (DS70608) in the "dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual" for further information on usage, configuration and operation of the JTAG interface.

# 27.8 In-Circuit Serial Programming™ (ICSP™)

The dsPIC33EPXXXGS70X/80X family devices can be serially programmed while in the end application circuit. This is done with two lines for clock and data, and three other lines for power, ground and the programming sequence. Serial programming allows customers to manufacture boards with unprogrammed devices and then program the device just before shipping the product. Serial programming allows the most recent firmware or a custom firmware to be programmed. Refer to the "dsPIC33E/PIC24E Flash Programming Specification for Devices with Volatile Configuration Bits" (DS70663) for details about In-Circuit Serial Programming™ (ICSP™).

Any of the three pairs of programming clock/data pins can be used:

- PGEC1 and PGED1
- PGEC2 and PGED2
- · PGEC3 and PGED3

#### 27.9 In-Circuit Debugger

When MPLAB<sup>®</sup> ICD 3 or REAL ICE™ emulator is selected as a debugger, the in-circuit debugging functionality is enabled. This function allows simple debugging functions when used with MPLAB IDE. Debugging functionality is controlled through the PGECx (Emulation/Debug Clock) and PGEDx (Emulation/Debug Data) pin functions.

Any of the three pairs of debugging clock/data pins can be used:

- PGEC1 and PGED1
- PGEC2 and PGED2
- · PGEC3 and PGED3

To use the in-circuit debugger function of the device, the design must implement ICSP connections to MCLR, VDD, Vss and the PGECx/PGEDx pin pair. In addition, when the feature is enabled, some of the resources are not available for general use. These resources include the first 80 bytes of data RAM and two I/O pins (PGECx and PGEDx).

# 27.10 Code Protection and CodeGuard™ Security

dsPIC33EPXXXGS70X/80X devices offer multiple levels of security for protecting individual intellectual property. The program Flash protection can be broken up into three segments: Boot Segment (BS), General Segment (GS) and Configuration Segment (CS). Boot Segment has the highest security privilege and can be thought to have limited restrictions when accessing other segments. General Segment has the least security and is intended for the end user system code. Configuration Segment contains only the device user configuration data which is located at the end of the program memory space.

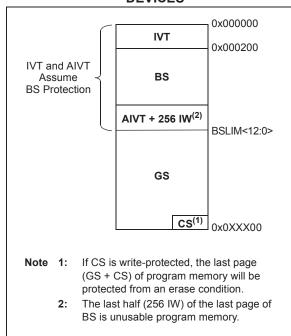
The code protection features are controlled by the Configuration registers, FSEC and FBSLIM. The FSEC register controls the code-protect level for each segment and if that segment is write-protected. The size of BS and GS will depend on the BSLIM<12:0> bits setting and if the Alternate Interrupt Vector Table (AIVT) is enabled. The BSLIM<12:0> bits define the number of pages for BS with each page containing 512 IW. The smallest BS size is one page, which will consist of the Interrupt Vector Table (IVT) and 256 IW of code protection.

If the AIVT is enabled, the last page of BS will contain the AIVT and will not contain any BS code. With AIVT enabled, the smallest BS size is now two pages (1024 IW), with one page for the IVT and BS code, and the other page for the AIVT. Write protection of the BS does not cover the AIVT. The last page of BS can always be programmed or erased by BS code. The General Segment will start at the next page and will consume the rest of program Flash except for the Flash Configuration Words. The IVT will assume GS security only if BS is not enabled. The IVT is protected from being programmed or page erased when either security segment has enabled write protection.

Note: Refer to "CodeGuard™ Intermediate Security" (DS70005182) in the "dsPIC33/ PIC24 Family Reference Manual" for further information on usage, configuration and operation of CodeGuard Security.

The different device security segments are shown in Figure 27-3. Here, all three segments are shown but are not required. If only basic code protection is required, then GS can be enabled independently or combined with CS. if desired.

**FIGURE 27-3: SECURITY SEGMENTS EXAMPLE FOR** dsPIC33EPXXXGS70X/80X **DEVICES** 



dsPIC33EPXXXGS70X/80X family devices can be operated in Dual Partition mode, where security is required for each partition. When operating in Dual Partition mode, the Active and Inactive Partitions both contain unique copies of the Reset vector, Interrupt Vector Tables (IVT and AIVT, if enabled) and the Flash Configuration Words. Both partitions have the three security segments described previously. Code may not be executed from the Inactive Partition, but it may be programmed by, and read from, the Active Partition, subject to defined code protection. Figure 27-4 and Figure 27-5 show the different security segments for devices operating in Dual Partition mode.

The device may also operate in a Protected Dual Partition mode or in Privileged Dual Partition mode. In Protected Dual Partition mode, Partition 1 is permanently erase/write-protected. This implementation allows for a "Factory Default" mode, which provides a fail-safe backup image to be stored in Partition 1. For example, a fail-safe bootloader can be placed in Partition 1, along with a fail-safe backup code image. which can be used or rewritten into Partition 2 in the event of a failed Flash update to Partition 2.

Privileged Dual Partition mode performs the same function as Protected Dual Partition mode, except additional constraints are applied in an effort to prevent code in the Boot Segment and General Segment from being used against each other.

**FIGURE 27-4: SECURITY SEGMENTS EXAMPLE FOR** dsPIC33EP64GS70X/80X **DEVICES (DUAL PARTITION MODES)** 

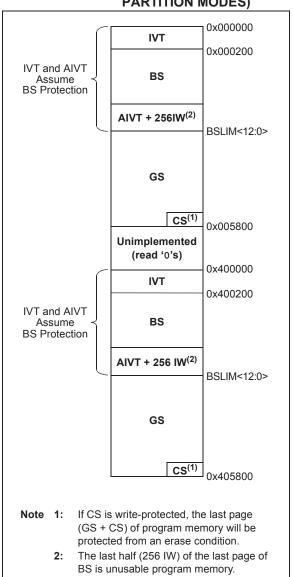
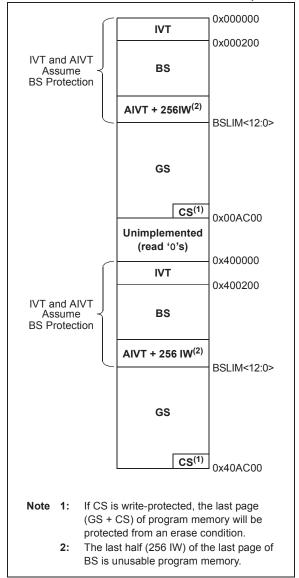


FIGURE 27-5: SECURITY SEGMENTS

**EXAMPLE FOR** 

dsPIC33EP128GS70X/80X

DEVICES (DUAL PARTITION MODES)



——————————————————————————————————————	
NOTES:	

#### 28.0 INSTRUCTION SET SUMMARY

Note: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33EPXXXGS70X/80X family of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to the related section of the "dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual", which is available from the Microchip web site (www.microchip.com).

The dsPIC33EP instruction set is almost identical to that of the dsPIC30F and dsPIC33F.

Most instructions are a single program memory word (24 bits). Only three instructions require two program memory locations.

Each single-word instruction is a 24-bit word, divided into an 8-bit opcode, which specifies the instruction type and one or more operands, which further specify the operation of the instruction.

The instruction set is highly orthogonal and is grouped into five basic categories:

- · Word or byte-oriented operations
- · Bit-oriented operations
- Literal operations
- · DSP operations
- · Control operations

Table 28-1 lists the general symbols used in describing the instructions.

The dsPIC33E instruction set summary in Table 28-2 lists all the instructions, along with the status flags affected by each instruction.

Most word or byte-oriented W register instructions (including barrel shift instructions) have three operands:

- The first source operand, which is typically a register 'Wb' without any address modifier
- The second source operand, which is typically a register 'Ws' with or without an address modifier
- The destination of the result, which is typically a register 'Wd' with or without an address modifier

However, word or byte-oriented file register instructions have two operands:

- · The file register specified by the value 'f'
- The destination, which could be either the file register 'f' or the W0 register, which is denoted as 'WREG'

Most bit-oriented instructions (including simple rotate/ shift instructions) have two operands:

- The W register (with or without an address modifier) or file register (specified by the value of 'Ws' or 'f')
- The bit in the W register or file register (specified by a literal value or indirectly by the contents of register 'Wb')

The literal instructions that involve data movement can use some of the following operands:

- A literal value to be loaded into a W register or file register (specified by 'k')
- The W register or file register where the literal value is to be loaded (specified by 'Wb' or 'f')

However, literal instructions that involve arithmetic or logical operations use some of the following operands:

- The first source operand, which is a register 'Wb' without any address modifier
- The second source operand, which is a literal value
- The destination of the result (only if not the same as the first source operand), which is typically a register 'Wd' with or without an address modifier

The MAC class of DSP instructions can use some of the following operands:

- The accumulator (A or B) to be used (required operand)
- The W registers to be used as the two operands
- The X and Y address space prefetch operations
- The X and Y address space prefetch destinations
- · The accumulator write back destination

The other DSP instructions do not involve any multiplication and can include:

- · The accumulator to be used (required)
- The source or destination operand (designated as Wso or Wdo, respectively) with or without an address modifier
- The amount of shift specified by a W register 'Wn' or a literal value

The control instructions can use some of the following operands:

- · A program memory address
- The mode of the Table Read and Table Write instructions

Most instructions are a single word. Certain double-word instructions are designed to provide all the required information in these 48 bits. In the second word, the eight MSbs are '0's. If this second word is executed as an instruction (by itself), it executes as a NOP.

The double-word instructions execute in two instruction cycles.

Most single-word instructions are executed in a single instruction cycle, unless a conditional test is true or the Program Counter is changed as a result of the instruction, or a PSV or Table Read is performed. In

these cases, the execution takes multiple instruction cycles, with the additional instruction cycle(s) executed as a NOP. Certain instructions that involve skipping over the subsequent instruction require either two or three cycles if the skip is performed, depending on whether the instruction being skipped is a single-word or two-word instruction. Moreover, double-word moves require two cycles.

Note:

For more details on the instruction set, refer to the "16-Bit MCU and DSC Programmer's Reference Manual" (DS70000157).

TABLE 28-1: SYMBOLS USED IN OPCODE DESCRIPTIONS

Field	Description
#text	Means literal defined by "text"
(text)	Means "content of text"
[text]	Means "the location addressed by text"
{}	Optional field or operation
$a\in\{b,c,d\}$	a is selected from the set of values b, c, d
<n:m></n:m>	Register bit field
.b	Byte mode selection
.d	Double-Word mode selection
.S	Shadow register select
.W	Word mode selection (default)
Acc	One of two accumulators {A, B}
AWB	Accumulator Write-Back Destination Address register ∈ {W13, [W13]+ = 2}
bit4	4-bit bit selection field (used in word addressed instructions) ∈ {015}
C, DC, N, OV, Z	MCU Status bits: Carry, Digit Carry, Negative, Overflow, Sticky Zero
Expr	Absolute address, label or expression (resolved by the linker)
f	File register address ∈ {0x00000x1FFF}
lit1	1-bit unsigned literal ∈ {0,1}
lit4	4-bit unsigned literal ∈ {015}
lit5	5-bit unsigned literal ∈ {031}
lit8	8-bit unsigned literal ∈ {0255}
lit10	10-bit unsigned literal $\in$ {0255} for Byte mode, {0:1023} for Word mode
lit14	14-bit unsigned literal ∈ {016384}
lit16	16-bit unsigned literal $\in \{065535\}$
lit23	23-bit unsigned literal ∈ {08388608}; LSb must be '0'
None	Field does not require an entry, can be blank
OA, OB, SA, SB	DSP Status bits: ACCA Overflow, ACCB Overflow, ACCA Saturate, ACCB Saturate
PC	Program Counter
Slit10	10-bit signed literal ∈ {-512511}
Slit16	16-bit signed literal ∈ {-3276832767}
Slit6	6-bit signed literal ∈ {-1616}
Wb	Base W register ∈ {W0W15}
Wd	$Destination\ W\ register \in \{\ Wd,\ [Wd],\ [Wd++],\ [Wd],\ [++Wd],\ [Wd]\ \}$
Wdo	Destination W register ∈ { Wnd, [Wnd], [Wnd++], [Wnd], [++Wnd], [Wnd], [Wnd+Wb] }
Wm,Wn	Dividend, Divisor Working register pair (Direct Addressing)

#### TABLE 28-1: SYMBOLS USED IN OPCODE DESCRIPTIONS (CONTINUED)

Field	Description
Wm*Wm	Multiplicand and Multiplier Working register pair for Square instructions ∈ {W4 * W4,W5 * W5,W6 * W6,W7 * W7}
Wm*Wn	Multiplicand and Multiplier Working register pair for DSP instructions ∈ {W4 * W5,W4 * W6,W4 * W7,W5 * W6,W5 * W7,W6 * W7}
Wn	One of 16 Working registers ∈ {W0W15}
Wnd	One of 16 Destination Working registers ∈ {W0W15}
Wns	One of 16 Source Working registers ∈ {W0W15}
WREG	W0 (Working register used in file register instructions)
Ws	Source W register ∈ { Ws, [Ws], [Ws++], [Ws], [++Ws], [Ws] }
Wso	Source W register ∈ { Wns, [Wns], [Wns++], [Wns], [++Wns], [Wns], [Wns+Wb] }
Wx	X Data Space Prefetch Address register for DSP instructions ∈ {[W8] + = 6, [W8] + = 4, [W8] + = 2, [W8], [W8] - = 6, [W8] - = 4, [W8] - = 2, [W9] + = 6, [W9] + = 4, [W9] + = 2, [W9], [W9] - = 6, [W9] - = 4, [W9] - = 2, [W9 + W12], none}
Wxd	X Data Space Prefetch Destination register for DSP instructions ∈ {W4W7}
Wy  Y Data Space Prefetch Address register for DSP instructions  ∈ {[W10] + = 6, [W10] + = 4, [W10] + = 2, [W10], [W10] - = 6, [W10] - = 4, [W10]  [W11] + = 6, [W11] + = 4, [W11] + = 2, [W11], [W11] - = 6, [W11] - = 4, [W11] - [W11 + W12], none}	
Wyd	Y Data Space Prefetch Destination register for DSP instructions ∈ {W4W7}

**TABLE 28-2: INSTRUCTION SET OVERVIEW** 

#	Mnemonic		Assembly Syntax	Description	# of Words	# of Cycles <sup>(1)</sup>	Status Flags Affected
1	ADD	ADD	Acc	Add Accumulators	1	1	OA,OB,SA,SB
	•	ADD	f	f = f + WREG	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
	•	ADD	f,WREG	WREG = f + WREG	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
	•	ADD	#lit10,Wn	Wd = lit10 + Wd	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
	•	ADD	Wb, Ws, Wd	Wd = Wb + Ws	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
	•	ADD	Wb,#lit5,Wd	Wd = Wb + lit5	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
	•	ADD	Wso,#Slit4,Acc	16-bit Signed Add to Accumulator	1	1	OA,OB,SA,SB
2	ADDC	ADDC	f	f = f + WREG + (C)	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
		ADDC	f,WREG	WREG = f + WREG + (C)	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
	•	ADDC	#lit10,Wn	Wd = lit10 + Wd + (C)	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
	•	ADDC	Wb, Ws, Wd	Wd = Wb + Ws + (C)	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
		ADDC	Wb, #lit5, Wd	Wd = Wb + lit5 + (C)	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
3	AND	AND	f	f = f .AND. WREG	1	1	N,Z
		AND	f,WREG	WREG = f .AND. WREG	1	1	N,Z
		AND	#lit10,Wn	Wd = lit10 .AND. Wd	1	1	N,Z
		AND	Wb, Ws, Wd	Wd = Wb .AND. Ws	1	1	N,Z
	,	AND	Wb,#lit5,Wd	Wd = Wb .AND. lit5	1	1	N,Z
4	ASR	ASR	f	f = Arithmetic Right Shift f	1	1	C,N,OV,Z
		ASR	f,WREG	WREG = Arithmetic Right Shift f	1	1	C,N,OV,Z
		ASR	Ws,Wd	Wd = Arithmetic Right Shift Ws	1	1	C,N,OV,Z
		ASR	Wb, Wns, Wnd	Wnd = Arithmetic Right Shift Wb by Wns	1	1	N,Z
		ASR	Wb, #lit5, Wnd	Wnd = Arithmetic Right Shift Wb by lit5	1	1	N,Z
5	BCLR	BCLR	f,#bit4	Bit Clear f	1	1	None
	•	BCLR	Ws, #bit4	Bit Clear Ws		1	None
6	BOOTSWP	BOOTSWP		Swap the Active and Inactive Program Flash Space	1	2	None
7	BRA	BRA	C,Expr	Branch if Carry	1	1 (4)	None
	•	BRA	GE, Expr	Branch if Greater Than or Equal	1	1 (4)	None
	•	BRA	GEU, Expr	Branch if Unsigned Greater Than or Equal	1	1 (4)	None
		BRA	GT, Expr	Branch if Greater Than	1	1 (4)	None
	•	BRA	GTU, Expr	Branch if Unsigned Greater Than	1	1 (4)	None
	•	BRA	LE, Expr	Branch if Less Than or Equal	1	1 (4)	None
	•	BRA	LEU, Expr	Branch if Unsigned Less Than or Equal	1	1 (4)	None
	•	BRA	LT, Expr	Branch if Less Than	1	1 (4)	None
		BRA	LTU, Expr	Branch if Unsigned Less Than	1	1 (4)	None
		BRA	N, Expr	Branch if Negative	1	1 (4)	None
	•	BRA	NC, Expr	Branch if Not Carry	1	1 (4)	None
	•	BRA	NN, Expr	Branch if Not Negative	1	1 (4)	None
	•	BRA	NOV, Expr	Branch if Not Overflow	1	1 (4)	None
	•	BRA	NZ, Expr	Branch if Not Zero	1	1 (4)	None
		BRA	OA, Expr	Branch if Accumulator A Overflow	1	1 (4)	None
		BRA	OB, Expr	Branch if Accumulator B Overflow	1	1 (4)	None
	,	BRA	OV, Expr	Branch if Overflow	1	1 (4)	None
		BRA	SA, Expr	Branch if Accumulator A Saturated	1	1 (4)	None
	,	BRA	SB, Expr	Branch if Accumulator B Saturated	1	1 (4)	None
		BRA	Expr	Branch Unconditionally	1	4	None
	,	BRA	Z,Expr	Branch if Zero	1	1 (4)	None
	,	BRA	Wn	Computed Branch	1	4	None
Q	BSET	BSET	f,#bit4	Bit Set f	1	1	None
8						1	

TABLE 28-2: INSTRUCTION SET OVERVIEW (CONTINUED)

Base Instr #	Assembly Mnemonic		Assembly Syntax	Description	# of Words	# of Cycles <sup>(1)</sup>	Status Flags Affected
9	BSW	BSW.C	Ws,Wb	Write C bit to Ws <wb></wb>	1	1	None
		BSW.Z	Ws,Wb	Write Z bit to Ws <wb></wb>	1	1	None
10	BTG	BTG	f,#bit4	Bit Toggle f	1	1	None
		BTG	Ws,#bit4	Bit Toggle Ws	1	1	None
11	BTSC	BTSC	f,#bit4	Bit Test f, Skip if Clear	1	1 (2 or 3)	None
		BTSC	Ws,#bit4	Bit Test Ws, Skip if Clear	1	1 (2 or 3)	None
12	BTSS	BTSS	f,#bit4	Bit Test f, Skip if Set	1	1 (2 or 3)	None
		BTSS	Ws,#bit4	Bit Test Ws, Skip if Set	1	1 (2 or 3)	None
13	BTST	BTST	f,#bit4	Bit Test f	1	1	Z
		BTST.C	Ws, #bit4	Bit Test Ws to C	1	1	С
		BTST.Z	Ws, #bit4	Bit Test Ws to Z	1	1	Z
		BTST.C	Ws, Wb	Bit Test Ws <wb> to C</wb>	1	1	С
		BTST.Z	Ws, Wb	Bit Test Ws <wb> to Z</wb>	1	1	Z
14	BTSTS	BTSTS	f,#bit4	Bit Test then Set f	1	1	Z
		BTSTS.C	Ws, #bit4	Bit Test Ws to C, then Set	1	1	С
		BTSTS.Z	Ws, #bit4	Bit Test Ws to Z, then Set	1	1	Z
15	CALL	CALL	lit23	Call Subroutine	2	4	SFA
		CALL	Wn	Call Indirect Subroutine	1	4	SFA
		CALL.L	Wn	Call Indirect Subroutine (long address)	1	4	SFA
16	CLR	CLR	f	f = 0x0000	1	1	None
		CLR	WREG	WREG = 0x0000	1	1	None
		CLR	Ws	Ws = 0x0000	1	1	None
		CLR	Acc, Wx, Wxd, Wy, Wyd, AWB	Clear Accumulator	1	1	OA,OB,SA,SB
17	CLRWDT	CLRWDT		Clear Watchdog Timer	1	1	WDTO,Sleep
18	COM	COM	f	f = f	1	1	N,Z
		COM	f,WREG	WREG = f	1	1	N,Z
		COM	Ws, Wd	Wd = Ws	1	1	N,Z
19	CP	CP	f	Compare f with WREG	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
13	CF	CP	Wb,#lit8	Compare Wb with lit8	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
		CP	Wb, Ws	Compare Wb with Ws (Wb – Ws)	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
20	CP0	CP0	f	Compare f with 0x0000	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
20	010	CP0	Ws	Compare Ws with 0x0000	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
21	СРВ	CPB	f	Compare f with WREG, with Borrow	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
	CID	CPB	Wb,#lit8	Compare Wb with lit8, with Borrow	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
		CPB	Wb, Ws	Compare Wb with Ws, with Borrow (Wb – Ws – $\overline{C}$ )	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
22	CPSEQ	CPSEQ	Wb, Wn	Compare Wb with Wn, Skip if =	1	1 (2 or 3)	None
	CPBEQ	CPBEQ	Wb, Wn, Expr	Compare Wb with Wn, Branch if =	1	1 (5)	None
23	CPSGT	CPSGT	Wb, Wn	Compare Wb with Wn, Skip if >	1	1 (2 or 3)	None
	CPBGT	CPBGT	Wb, Wn, Expr	Compare Wb with Wn, Branch if >	1	1 (5)	None
24	CPSLT	CPSLT	Wb,Wn	Compare Wb with Wn, Skip if <	1	1 (2 or 3)	None
	CPBLT	CPBLT	Wb, Wn, Expr	Compare Wb with Wn, Branch if <	1	1 (5)	None
25	CPSNE	CPSNE	Wb,Wn	Compare Wb with Wn, Skip if ≠	1	1 (2 or 3)	None
						(2013)	

TABLE 28-2: INSTRUCTION SET OVERVIEW (CONTINUED)

Base Instr #	Assembly Mnemonic		Assembly Syntax	Description	# of Words	# of Cycles <sup>(1)</sup>	Status Flags Affected
26	CTXTSWP	CTXTSWP	#1it3	Switch CPU Register Context to Context Defined by lit3	1	2	None
		CTXTSWP	Wn	Switch CPU Register Context to Context Defined by Wn	1	2	None
27	DAW	DAW	Wn	Wn = Decimal Adjust Wn	1	1	С
28	DEC	DEC	f	f = f - 1	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
		DEC	f,WREG	WREG = f – 1	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
		DEC	Ws, Wd	Wd = Ws - 1	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
29	DEC2	DEC2	f	f = f - 2	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
		DEC2	f,WREG	WREG = f - 2	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
		DEC2	Ws, Wd	Wd = Ws - 2	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
30	DISI	DISI	#lit14	Disable Interrupts for k Instruction Cycles	1	1	None
31	DIV	DIV.S	Wm, Wn	Signed 16/16-bit Integer Divide	1	18	N,Z,C,OV
		DIV.SD	Wm, Wn	Signed 32/16-bit Integer Divide	1	18	N,Z,C,OV
		DIV.U	Wm, Wn	Unsigned 16/16-bit Integer Divide	1	18	N,Z,C,OV
		DIV.UD	Wm, Wn	Unsigned 32/16-bit Integer Divide	1	18	N,Z,C,OV
32	DIVF	DIVF	Wm, Wn	Signed 16/16-bit Fractional Divide	1	18	N,Z,C,OV
33	DO	DO	#lit15,Expr	Do Code to PC + Expr, lit15 + 1 Times	2	2	None
		DO	Wn, Expr	Do Code to PC + Expr, (Wn) + 1 Times	2	2	None
34	ED	ED	Wm*Wm, Acc, Wx, Wy, Wxd	Euclidean Distance (no accumulate)	1	1	OA,OB,OAB, SA,SB,SAB
35	EDAC	EDAC	Wm*Wm, Acc, Wx, Wy, Wxd	Euclidean Distance		1	OA,OB,OAB, SA,SB,SAB
36	EXCH	EXCH Wns, Wnd Swap Wns with Wnd		1	1	None	
37	FBCL	FBCL	Ws, Wnd	Find Bit Change from Left (MSb) Side	1	1	С
38	FF1L	FF1L	Ws, Wnd	Find First One from Left (MSb) Side	1	1	С
39	FF1R	FF1R	Ws, Wnd	Find First One from Right (LSb) Side	1	1	С
40	GOTO	GOTO	Expr	Go to Address	2	4	None
		GOTO	Wn	Go to Indirect	1	4	None
		GOTO.L	Wn	Go to Indirect (long address)	1	4	None
41	INC	INC	f	f=f+1	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
		INC	f,WREG	WREG = f + 1	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
		INC	Ws, Wd	Wd = Ws + 1	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
42	INC2	INC2	f	f = f + 2	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
-		INC2	f,WREG	WREG = f + 2	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
		INC2	Ws, Wd	Wd = Ws + 2	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
43	IOR	IOR	f	f = f .IOR. WREG	1	1	N,Z
		IOR	f,WREG	WREG = f .IOR. WREG	1	1	N,Z
		IOR	#lit10,Wn	Wd = lit10 .IOR. Wd	1	1	N,Z
		IOR	Wb, Ws, Wd	Wd = Wb .IOR. Ws	1	1	N,Z
		IOR	Wb,#lit5,Wd	Wd = Wb .IOR. lit5	1	1	N,Z
44	LAC	LAC	Wso,#Slit4,Acc	Load Accumulator	1	1	OA,OB,OAB, SA,SB,SAB
45	LNK	LNK	#lit14	Link Frame Pointer	1	1	SFA
46	LSR	LSR	f	f = Logical Right Shift f	1	1	C,N,OV,Z
-	-	LSR	f,WREG	WREG = Logical Right Shift f	1	1	C,N,OV,Z
		LSR	Ws, Wd	Wd = Logical Right Shift Ws	1	1	C,N,OV,Z
		LSR	Wb, Wns, Wnd	Wnd = Logical Right Shift Wb by Wns	1	1	N,Z
		LSR	Wb, #lit5, Wnd	Wnd = Logical Right Shift Wb by lit5	1	1	N,Z
47	MAC	MAC	Wm*Wn, Acc, Wx, Wxd, Wy, Wyd, AWB	Multiply and Accumulate	1	1	OA,OB,OAB, SA,SB,SAB

TABLE 28-2: INSTRUCTION SET OVERVIEW (CONTINUED)

Base Instr # Assembly Mnemonic		Assembly Syntax		Description	# of Words	# of Cycles <sup>(1)</sup>	Status Flags Affected
48	MOV	MOV	f,Wn	Move f to Wn	1	1	None
		MOV	f	Move f to f	1	1	None
		MOV	f,WREG	Move f to WREG	1	1	None
		MOV	#lit16,Wn	Move 16-bit Literal to Wn	1	1	None
		MOV.b	#lit8,Wn	Move 8-bit Literal to Wn	1	1	None
		MOV	Wn, f	Move Wn to f	1	1	None
		MOV	Wso, Wdo	Move Ws to Wd	1	1	None
		MOV	WREG, f	Move WREG to f	1	1	None
		MOV.D	Wns, Wd	Move Double from W(ns):W(ns + 1) to Wd	1	2	None
		MOV.D	Ws, Wnd	Move Double from Ws to W(nd + 1):W(nd)	1	2	None
49	MOVPAG	MOVPAG	#lit10,DSRPAG	Move 10-bit Literal to DSRPAG	1	1	None
		MOVPAG	#lit8,TBLPAG	Move 8-bit Literal to TBLPAG	1	1	None
		MOVPAGW	Ws, DSRPAG	Move Ws<9:0> to DSRPAG	1	1	None
		MOVPAGW	Ws, TBLPAG	Move Ws<7:0> to TBLPAG	1	1	None
50	MOVSAC	MOVSAC	Acc, Wx, Wxd, Wy, Wyd, AWB	Prefetch and Store Accumulator	1	1	None
51	MPY	MPY	Wm*Wn, Acc, Wx, Wxd, Wy, Wyd	Multiply Wm by Wn to Accumulator	1	1	OA,OB,OAB, SA,SB,SAB
		MPY	Wm*Wm, Acc, Wx, Wxd, Wy, Wyd	Square Wm to Accumulator	1	1	OA,OB,OAB, SA,SB,SAB
52	MPY.N	MPY.N	Wm*Wn, Acc, Wx, Wxd, Wy, Wyd	-(Multiply Wm by Wn) to Accumulator	1	1	None
53	MSC	MSC Wm*Wm, Acc, Wx, Wxd, Wy, Wyd, AWB Multiply and Subtract from Accumulator		1	1	OA,OB,OAB, SA,SB,SAB	
54	MUL	MUL.SS	Wb, Ws, Wnd	{Wnd + 1, Wnd} = Signed(Wb) * Signed(Ws)	1	1	None
		MUL.SS	Wb, Ws, Acc	Accumulator = Signed(Wb) * Signed(Ws)	1	1	None
		MUL.SU	Wb, Ws, Wnd	{Wnd + 1, Wnd} = Signed(Wb) * Unsigned(Ws)	1	1	None
		MUL.SU	Wb, Ws, Acc	Accumulator = Signed(Wb) * Unsigned(Ws)	1	1	None
		MUL.SU	Wb,#lit5,Acc	Accumulator = Signed(Wb) * Unsigned(lit5)	1	1	None
		MUL.US	Wb, Ws, Wnd	{Wnd + 1, Wnd} = Unsigned(Wb) * Signed(Ws)	1	1	None
		MUL.US	Wb, Ws, Acc	Accumulator = Unsigned(Wb) * Signed(Ws)	1	1	None
		MUL.UU	Wb, Ws, Wnd	{Wnd + 1, Wnd} = Unsigned(Wb) * Unsigned(Ws)	1	1	None
		MUL.UU	Wb,#lit5,Acc	Accumulator = Unsigned(Wb) * Unsigned(lit5)	1	1	None
		MUL.UU	Wb, Ws, Acc	Accumulator = Unsigned(Wb) * Unsigned(Ws)	1	1	None
		MULW.SS	Wb, Ws, Wnd	Wnd = Signed(Wb) * Signed(Ws)	1	1	None
		MULW.SU	Wb, Ws, Wnd	Wnd = Signed(Wb) * Unsigned(Ws)	1	1	None
		MULW.US	Wb, Ws, Wnd	Wnd = Unsigned(Wb) * Signed(Ws)	1	1	None
		MULW.UU	Wb, Ws, Wnd	Wnd = Unsigned(Wb) * Unsigned(Ws)	1	1	None
		MUL.SU	Wb,#lit5,Wnd	{Wnd + 1, Wnd} = Signed(Wb) * Unsigned(lit5)	1	1	None
		MUL.SU	Wb,#lit5,Wnd	Wnd = Signed(Wb) * Unsigned(lit5)	1	1	None
		MUL.UU	Wb,#lit5,Wnd	{Wnd + 1, Wnd} = Unsigned(Wb) * Unsigned(lit5)	1	1	None
		MUL.UU	Wb,#lit5,Wnd	Wnd = Unsigned(Wb) * Unsigned(lit5)	1	1	None
		MUL	f	W3:W2 = f * WREG	1	1	None

Note 1: Read and Read-Modify-Write (e.g., bit operations and logical operations) on non-CPU SFRs incur an additional instruction cycle.

TABLE 28-2: INSTRUCTION SET OVERVIEW (CONTINUED)

Base Instr #	Assembly Mnemonic Assembly Syntax Description		Description	# of Words	# of Cycles <sup>(1)</sup>	Status Flags Affected	
55	NEG	NEG	Acc	Negate Accumulator	1	1	OA,OB,OAB, SA,SB,SAB
		NEG	f	$f = \overline{f} + 1$	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
		NEG	f,WREG	WREG = <del>f</del> + 1	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
		NEG	Ws,Wd	$Wd = \overline{Ws} + 1$	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
56	NOP	NOP		No Operation	1	1	None
		NOPR		No Operation	1	1	None
57	POP	POP	f	Pop f from Top-of-Stack (TOS)	1	1	None
		POP	Wdo	Pop from Top-of-Stack (TOS) to Wdo	1	1	None
		POP.D	Wnd	Pop from Top-of-Stack (TOS) to W(nd):W(nd + 1)	1	2	None
		POP.S		Pop Shadow Registers	1	1	All
58	PUSH	PUSH	f	Push f to Top-of-Stack (TOS)	1	1	None
		PUSH	Wso	Push Wso to Top-of-Stack (TOS)	1	1	None
		PUSH.D	Wns	Push W(ns):W(ns + 1) to Top-of-Stack (TOS)	1	2	None
		PUSH.S		Push Shadow Registers	1	1	None
59	PWRSAV	PWRSAV	#lit1	Go into Sleep or Idle mode	1	1	WDTO,Sleep
60	RCALL	RCALL	Expr	Relative Call	1	4	SFA
		RCALL	Wn	Computed Call	1	4	SFA
61	REPEAT	REPEAT	#lit15	Repeat Next Instruction lit15 + 1 Times	1	1	None
		REPEAT	Wn	Repeat Next Instruction (Wn) + 1 Times	1	1	None
62	RESET	RESET		Software Device Reset		1	None
63	RETFIE	RETFIE		Return from Interrupt	1	6 (5)	SFA
64	RETLW	RETLW	#lit10,Wn	Return with Literal in Wn	1	6 (5)	SFA
65	RETURN	RETURN		Return from Subroutine	1	6 (5)	SFA
66	RLC	RLC	f	f = Rotate Left through Carry f	1	1	C,N,Z
		RLC	f,WREG	WREG = Rotate Left through Carry f	1	1	C,N,Z
		RLC	Ws,Wd	Wd = Rotate Left through Carry Ws	1	1	C,N,Z
67	RLNC	RLNC	f	f = Rotate Left (No Carry) f	1	1	N,Z
		RLNC	f,WREG	WREG = Rotate Left (No Carry) f	1	1	N,Z
		RLNC	Ws,Wd	Wd = Rotate Left (No Carry) Ws	1	1	N,Z
68	RRC	RRC	f	f = Rotate Right through Carry f	1	1	C,N,Z
		RRC	f,WREG	WREG = Rotate Right through Carry f	1	1	C,N,Z
		RRC	Ws,Wd	Wd = Rotate Right through Carry Ws	1	1	C,N,Z
69	RRNC	RRNC	f	f = Rotate Right (No Carry) f	1	1	N,Z
		RRNC	f,WREG	WREG = Rotate Right (No Carry) f	1	1	N,Z
		RRNC	Ws,Wd	Wd = Rotate Right (No Carry) Ws	1	1	N,Z
70	SAC	SAC	Acc,#Slit4,Wdo	Store Accumulator	1	1	None
		SAC.R	Acc,#Slit4,Wdo	Store Rounded Accumulator	1	1	None
71	SE	SE	Ws, Wnd	Wnd Sign-Extended Ws		1	C,N,Z
72	SETM	SETM	f	f = 0xFFFF	1	1	None
		SETM	WREG	WREG = 0xFFFF	1	1	None
		SETM	Ws	Ws = 0xFFFF	1	1	None
73	SFTAC	SFTAC	Acc, Wn	Arithmetic Shift Accumulator by (Wn)	1	1	OA,OB,OAB, SA,SB,SAB
		SFTAC	Acc,#Slit6	Arithmetic Shift Accumulator by Slit6	1	1	OA,OB,OAB, SA,SB,SAB

TABLE 28-2: INSTRUCTION SET OVERVIEW (CONTINUED)

Base Instr #	Assembly Mnemonic			Description	# of Words	# of Cycles <sup>(1)</sup>	Status Flags Affected
74	SL	SL	f	f = Left Shift f	1	1	C,N,OV,Z
		SL	f,WREG	WREG = Left Shift f	1	1	C,N,OV,Z
		SL	Ws, Wd	Wd = Left Shift Ws	1	1	C,N,OV,Z
		SL	Wb, Wns, Wnd	Wnd = Left Shift Wb by Wns	1	1	N,Z
		SL	Wb,#lit5,Wnd	Wnd = Left Shift Wb by lit5	1	1	N,Z
75	SUB	SUB	Acc	Subtract Accumulators	1	1	OA,OB,OAB, SA,SB,SAB
		SUB	f	f = f – WREG	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
		SUB	f,WREG	WREG = f – WREG	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
		SUB	#lit10,Wn	Wn = Wn – lit10	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
		SUB	Wb, Ws, Wd	Wd = Wb – Ws	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
		SUB	Wb,#lit5,Wd	Wd = Wb - lit5	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
76	SUBB	SUBB	f	$f = f - WREG - (\overline{C})$	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
		SUBB	f,WREG	WREG = $f - WREG - (\overline{C})$	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
		SUBB	#lit10,Wn	$Wn = Wn - lit10 - (\overline{C})$	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
		SUBB	Wb, Ws, Wd	$Wd = Wb - Ws - (\overline{C})$	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
		SUBB	Wb,#lit5,Wd	$Vd = Vb - lit5 - (\overline{C})$	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
77	SUBR	SUBR	f	f = WREG – f	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
		SUBR	f,WREG	WREG = WREG - f	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
		SUBR	Wb, Ws, Wd	Wd = Ws - Wb	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
		SUBR	Wb, #lit5, Wd	Wd = lit5 – Wb	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
78	SUBBR	SUBBR	f	$f = WREG - f - (\overline{C})$	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
		SUBBR	f,WREG	WREG = WREG – $f - (\overline{C})$	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
		SUBBR	Wb, Ws, Wd	$Wd = Ws - Wb - (\overline{C})$	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
		SUBBR	Wb,#lit5,Wd	$Wd = lit5 - Wb - (\overline{C})$	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
79	SWAP	SWAP.b	Wn	Wn = Nibble Swap Wn	1	1	None
		SWAP	Wn	Wn = Byte Swap Wn	1	1	None
80	TBLRDH	TBLRDH	Ws,Wd	Read Prog<23:16> to Wd<7:0>	1	5	None
81	TBLRDL	TBLRDL	Ws,Wd	Read Prog<15:0> to Wd	1	5	None
82	TBLWTH	TBLWTH	Ws,Wd	Write Ws<7:0> to Prog<23:16>	1	2	None
83	TBLWTL	TBLWTL	Ws,Wd	Write Ws to Prog<15:0>	1	2	None
84	ULNK	ULNK		Unlink Frame Pointer	1	1	SFA
85	XOR	XOR	f	f = f .XOR. WREG	1	1	N,Z
		XOR	f,WREG	WREG = f .XOR. WREG	1	1	N,Z
		XOR	#lit10,Wn	Wd = lit10 .XOR. Wd	1	1	N,Z
		XOR	Wb, Ws, Wd	Wd = Wb .XOR. Ws	1	1	N,Z
		XOR	Wb,#lit5,Wd	Wd = Wb .XOR. lit5	1	1	N,Z
86	ZE	ZE	Ws, Wnd	Wnd = Zero-Extend Ws	1	1	C,Z,N

NOTES:			

#### 29.0 DEVELOPMENT SUPPORT

The PIC<sup>®</sup> microcontrollers (MCU) and dsPIC<sup>®</sup> digital signal controllers (DSC) are supported with a full range of software and hardware development tools:

- · Integrated Development Environment
  - MPLAB® X IDE Software
- · Compilers/Assemblers/Linkers
  - MPLAB XC Compiler
  - MPASM<sup>TM</sup> Assembler
  - MPLINK<sup>™</sup> Object Linker/ MPLIB<sup>™</sup> Object Librarian
  - MPLAB Assembler/Linker/Librarian for Various Device Families
- Simulators
  - MPLAB X SIM Software Simulator
- Emulators
  - MPLAB REAL ICE™ In-Circuit Emulator
- In-Circuit Debuggers/Programmers
  - MPLAB ICD 3
  - PICkit™ 3
- · Device Programmers
  - MPLAB PM3 Device Programmer
- Low-Cost Demonstration/Development Boards, Evaluation Kits and Starter Kits
- · Third-party development tools

# 29.1 MPLAB X Integrated Development Environment Software

The MPLAB X IDE is a single, unified graphical user interface for Microchip and third-party software, and hardware development tool that runs on Windows<sup>®</sup>, Linux and Mac OS<sup>®</sup> X. Based on the NetBeans IDE, MPLAB X IDE is an entirely new IDE with a host of free software components and plug-ins for high-performance application development and debugging. Moving between tools and upgrading from software simulators to hardware debugging and programming tools is simple with the seamless user interface.

With complete project management, visual call graphs, a configurable watch window and a feature-rich editor that includes code completion and context menus, MPLAB X IDE is flexible and friendly enough for new users. With the ability to support multiple tools on multiple projects with simultaneous debugging, MPLAB X IDE is also suitable for the needs of experienced users.

#### Feature-Rich Editor:

- Color syntax highlighting
- Smart code completion makes suggestions and provides hints as you type
- Automatic code formatting based on user-defined rules
- · Live parsing

User-Friendly, Customizable Interface:

- Fully customizable interface: toolbars, toolbar buttons, windows, window placement, etc.
- · Call graph window

Project-Based Workspaces:

- · Multiple projects
- · Multiple tools
- · Multiple configurations
- · Simultaneous debugging sessions

File History and Bug Tracking:

- · Local file history feature
- · Built-in support for Bugzilla issue tracker

#### 29.2 MPLAB XC Compilers

The MPLAB XC Compilers are complete ANSI C compilers for all of Microchip's 8, 16 and 32-bit MCU and DSC devices. These compilers provide powerful integration capabilities, superior code optimization and ease of use. MPLAB XC Compilers run on Windows, Linux or MAC OS X.

For easy source level debugging, the compilers provide debug information that is optimized to the MPLAB X IDE.

The free MPLAB XC Compiler editions support all devices and commands, with no time or memory restrictions, and offer sufficient code optimization for most applications.

MPLAB XC Compilers include an assembler, linker and utilities. The assembler generates relocatable object files that can then be archived or linked with other relocatable object files and archives to create an executable file. MPLAB XC Compiler uses the assembler to produce its object file. Notable features of the assembler include:

- · Support for the entire device instruction set
- · Support for fixed-point and floating-point data
- · Command-line interface
- · Rich directive set
- Flexible macro language
- MPLAB X IDE compatibility

#### 29.3 MPASM Assembler

The MPASM Assembler is a full-featured, universal macro assembler for PIC10/12/16/18 MCUs.

The MPASM Assembler generates relocatable object files for the MPLINK Object Linker, Intel® standard HEX files, MAP files to detail memory usage and symbol reference, absolute LST files that contain source lines and generated machine code, and COFF files for debugging.

The MPASM Assembler features include:

- Integration into MPLAB X IDE projects
- User-defined macros to streamline assembly code
- Conditional assembly for multipurpose source files
- Directives that allow complete control over the assembly process

#### 29.4 MPLINK Object Linker/ MPLIB Object Librarian

The MPLINK Object Linker combines relocatable objects created by the MPASM Assembler. It can link relocatable objects from precompiled libraries, using directives from a linker script.

The MPLIB Object Librarian manages the creation and modification of library files of precompiled code. When a routine from a library is called from a source file, only the modules that contain that routine will be linked in with the application. This allows large libraries to be used efficiently in many different applications.

The object linker/library features include:

- Efficient linking of single libraries instead of many smaller files
- Enhanced code maintainability by grouping related modules together
- Flexible creation of libraries with easy module listing, replacement, deletion and extraction

# 29.5 MPLAB Assembler, Linker and Librarian for Various Device Families

MPLAB Assembler produces relocatable machine code from symbolic assembly language for PIC24, PIC32 and dsPIC DSC devices. MPLAB XC Compiler uses the assembler to produce its object file. The assembler generates relocatable object files that can then be archived or linked with other relocatable object files and archives to create an executable file. Notable features of the assembler include:

- Support for the entire device instruction set
- Support for fixed-point and floating-point data
- · Command-line interface
- · Rich directive set
- · Flexible macro language
- MPLAB X IDE compatibility

#### 29.6 MPLAB X SIM Software Simulator

The MPLAB X SIM Software Simulator allows code development in a PC-hosted environment by simulating the PIC MCUs and dsPIC DSCs on an instruction level. On any given instruction, the data areas can be examined or modified and stimuli can be applied from a comprehensive stimulus controller. Registers can be logged to files for further run-time analysis. The trace buffer and logic analyzer display extend the power of the simulator to record and track program execution, actions on I/O, most peripherals and internal registers.

The MPLAB X SIM Software Simulator fully supports symbolic debugging using the MPLAB XC Compilers, and the MPASM and MPLAB Assemblers. The software simulator offers the flexibility to develop and debug code outside of the hardware laboratory environment, making it an excellent, economical software development tool.

#### 29.7 MPLAB REAL ICE In-Circuit Emulator System

The MPLAB REAL ICE In-Circuit Emulator System is Microchip's next generation high-speed emulator for Microchip Flash DSC and MCU devices. It debugs and programs all 8, 16 and 32-bit MCU, and DSC devices with the easy-to-use, powerful graphical user interface of the MPLAB X IDE.

The emulator is connected to the design engineer's PC using a high-speed USB 2.0 interface and is connected to the target with either a connector compatible with in-circuit debugger systems (RJ-11) or with the new high-speed, noise tolerant, Low-Voltage Differential Signal (LVDS) interconnection (CAT5).

The emulator is field upgradable through future firmware downloads in MPLAB X IDE. MPLAB REAL ICE offers significant advantages over competitive emulators including full-speed emulation, run-time variable watches, trace analysis, complex breakpoints, logic probes, a ruggedized probe interface and long (up to three meters) interconnection cables.

# 29.8 MPLAB ICD 3 In-Circuit Debugger System

The MPLAB ICD 3 In-Circuit Debugger System is Microchip's most cost-effective, high-speed hardware debugger/programmer for Microchip Flash DSC and MCU devices. It debugs and programs PIC Flash microcontrollers and dsPIC DSCs with the powerful, yet easy-to-use graphical user interface of the MPLAB IDE.

The MPLAB ICD 3 In-Circuit Debugger probe is connected to the design engineer's PC using a high-speed USB 2.0 interface and is connected to the target with a connector compatible with the MPLAB ICD 2 or MPLAB REAL ICE systems (RJ-11). MPLAB ICD 3 supports all MPLAB ICD 2 headers.

#### 29.9 PICkit 3 In-Circuit Debugger/ Programmer

The MPLAB PICkit 3 allows debugging and programming of PIC and dsPIC Flash microcontrollers at a most affordable price point using the powerful graphical user interface of the MPLAB IDE. The MPLAB PICkit 3 is connected to the design engineer's PC using a full-speed USB interface and can be connected to the target via a Microchip debug (RJ-11) connector (compatible with MPLAB ICD 3 and MPLAB REAL ICE). The connector uses two device I/O pins and the Reset line to implement in-circuit debugging and In-Circuit Serial Programming™ (ICSP™).

#### 29.10 MPLAB PM3 Device Programmer

The MPLAB PM3 Device Programmer is a universal, CE compliant device programmer with programmable voltage verification at VDDMIN and VDDMAX for maximum reliability. It features a large LCD display (128 x 64) for menus and error messages, and a modular, detachable socket assembly to support various package types. The ICSP cable assembly is included as a standard item. In Stand-Alone mode, the MPLAB PM3 Device Programmer can read, verify and program PIC devices without a PC connection. It can also set code protection in this mode. The MPLAB PM3 connects to the host PC via an RS-232 or USB cable. The MPLAB PM3 has high-speed communications and optimized algorithms for quick programming of large memory devices, and incorporates an MMC card for file storage and data applications.

#### 29.11 Demonstration/Development Boards, Evaluation Kits and Starter Kits

A wide variety of demonstration, development and evaluation boards for various PIC MCUs and dsPIC DSCs allows quick application development on fully functional systems. Most boards include prototyping areas for adding custom circuitry and provide application firmware and source code for examination and modification.

The boards support a variety of features, including LEDs, temperature sensors, switches, speakers, RS-232 interfaces, LCD displays, potentiometers and additional EEPROM memory.

The demonstration and development boards can be used in teaching environments, for prototyping custom circuits and for learning about various microcontroller applications.

In addition to the PICDEM™ and dsPICDEM™ demonstration/development board series of circuits, Microchip has a line of evaluation kits and demonstration software for analog filter design, KEELoq® security ICs, CAN, IrDA®, PowerSmart battery management, SEEVAL® evaluation system, Sigma-Delta ADC, flow rate sensing, plus many more.

Also available are starter kits that contain everything needed to experience the specified device. This usually includes a single application and debug capability, all on one board.

Check the Microchip web page (www.microchip.com) for the complete list of demonstration, development and evaluation kits.

#### 29.12 Third-Party Development Tools

Microchip also offers a great collection of tools from third-party vendors. These tools are carefully selected to offer good value and unique functionality.

- Device Programmers and Gang Programmers from companies, such as SoftLog and CCS
- Software Tools from companies, such as Gimpel and Trace Systems
- Protocol Analyzers from companies, such as Saleae and Total Phase
- Demonstration Boards from companies, such as MikroElektronika, Digilent<sup>®</sup> and Olimex
- Embedded Ethernet Solutions from companies, such as EZ Web Lynx, WIZnet and IPLogika<sup>®</sup>

#### 30.0 ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS

This section provides an overview of the dsPIC33EPXXXGS70X/80X family electrical characteristics. Additional information will be provided in future revisions of this document as it becomes available.

Absolute maximum ratings for the dsPIC33EPXXXGS70X/80X family are listed below. Exposure to these maximum rating conditions for extended periods may affect device reliability. Functional operation of the device at these, or any other conditions above the parameters indicated in the operation listings of this specification, is not implied.

#### **Absolute Maximum Ratings**(1)

Ambient temperature under bias	40°C to +125°C
Storage temperature	65°C to +150°C
Voltage on VDD with respect to Vss	0.3V to +4.0V
Voltage on any pin that is not 5V tolerant with respect to Vss <sup>(3)</sup>	0.3V to (VDD + 0.3V)
Voltage on any 5V tolerant pin with respect to Vss when $VDD \ge 3.0V^{(3)}$	0.3V to +5.5V
Voltage on any 5V tolerant pin with respect to Vss when VDD < 3.0V <sup>(3)</sup>	0.3V to +3.6V
Maximum current out of Vss pin	300 mA
Maximum current into VDD pin <sup>(2)</sup>	300 mA
Maximum current sunk/sourced by any 4x I/O pin	15 mA
Maximum current sunk/sourced by any 8x I/O pin	25 mA
Maximum current sunk by all ports <sup>(2)</sup>	200 mA

- **Note 1:** Stresses above those listed under "Absolute Maximum Ratings" may cause permanent damage to the device. This is a stress rating only and functional operation of the device at those, or any other conditions above those indicated in the operation listings of this specification, is not implied. Exposure to maximum rating conditions for extended periods may affect device reliability.
  - 2: Maximum allowable current is a function of device maximum power dissipation (see Table 30-2).
  - 3: See the "Pin Diagrams" section for the 5V tolerant pins.

#### 30.1 DC Characteristics

TABLE 30-1: OPERATING MIPS vs. VOLTAGE

Characteristic	V <sub>DD</sub> Range	Temperature Range	Maximum MIPS		
Characteristic	(in Volts)	(in °C)	dsPIC33EPXXXGS70X/80X Family		
_	3.0V to 3.6V <sup>(1)</sup>	-40°C to +85°C	70		
_	3.0V to 3.6V <sup>(1)</sup>	-40°C to +125°C	60		

**Note 1:** Device is functional at VBORMIN < VDD < VDDMIN. Analog modules (ADC, PGAs and comparators) may have degraded performance. Device functionality is tested but not characterized. Refer to Parameter BO10 in Table 30-13 for the minimum and maximum BOR values.

#### **TABLE 30-2: THERMAL OPERATING CONDITIONS**

Rating	Symbol	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Unit
Industrial Temperature Devices					
Operating Junction Temperature Range	TJ	-40	_	+125	°C
Operating Ambient Temperature Range	TA	-40	_	+85	°C
Extended Temperature Devices					
Operating Junction Temperature Range	TJ	-40	_	+140	°C
Operating Ambient Temperature Range	TA	-40	_	+125	°C
Power Dissipation: Internal Chip Power Dissipation: $PINT = VDD \ x \ (IDD - \Sigma \ IOH)$ I/O Pin Power Dissipation:	Pb	PINT + PI/O			W
$I/O = \Sigma (\{VDD - VOH\} \times IOH) + \Sigma (VOL \times IOL)$					
Maximum Allowed Power Dissipation	PDMAX	(	ΓJ − TA)/θJ	IA	W

#### **TABLE 30-3: THERMAL PACKAGING CHARACTERISTICS**

Characteristic	Symbol	Тур.	Max.	Unit	Notes
Package Thermal Resistance, 80-Pin TQFP 12x12x1 mm	θЈА	53.0	_	°C/W	1
Package Thermal Resistance, 64-Pin TQFP 10x10x1 mm	θЈА	49.0	_	°C/W	1
Package Thermal Resistance, 48-Pin TQFP 7x7x1 mm	θЈА	63.0	_	°C/W	1
Package Thermal Resistance, 44-Pin QFN 8x8 mm	θЈА	29.0	_	°C/W	1
Package Thermal Resistance, 44-Pin TQFP 10x10x1 mm	θЈА	50.0	_	°C/W	1
Package Thermal Resistance, 28-Pin QFN-S 6x6x0.9 mm	θЈА	30.0	_	°C/W	1
Package Thermal Resistance, 28-Pin UQFN 6x6x0.55 mm	θЈА	26.0	_	°C/W	1
Package Thermal Resistance, 28-Pin SOIC 7.50 mm	θЈА	70.0	_	°C/W	1

**Note 1:** Junction to ambient thermal resistance, Theta-JA (θJA) numbers are achieved by package simulations.

#### TABLE 30-4: DC TEMPERATURE AND VOLTAGE SPECIFICATIONS

DC CHARACTERISTICS		Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) <sup>(1)</sup> Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Extended							
Param No.	Symbol   Characteristic		Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units	Conditions		
Operating Voltage									
DC10	VDD	Supply Voltage	3.0	_	3.6	V			
DC12	VDR	RAM Retention Voltage <sup>(2)</sup>	_	_	1.95	V	+25°C, +85°C, +125°C		
			_	_	2.0	V	-40°C		
DC16	VPOR	VDD Start Voltage to Ensure Internal Power-on Reset Signal	_	_	Vss	٧			
DC17	SVDD	VDD Rise Rate to Ensure Internal Power-on Reset Signal	1.0	_	_	V/ms	0V-3V in 3 ms		

- Note 1: Device is functional at VBORMIN < VDD < VDDMIN. Analog modules (ADC, PGAs and comparators) may have degraded performance. Device functionality is tested but not characterized. Refer to Parameter BO10 in Table 30-13 for the minimum and maximum BOR values.
  - 2: This is the limit to which VDD may be lowered and the RAM contents will always be retained.

#### TABLE 30-5: FILTER CAPACITOR (CEFC) SPECIFICATIONS

	Standard Operating Conditions (unless otherwise stated): Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Extended								
Param No.	Symbol Characteristics   Min   Tyn   May   Units   Comments								
	CEFC External Filter Capacitor 4.7 — 10 $\mu$ F Capacitor must have a low series resistance (<1 Ohm)								

**Note 1:** Typical VCAP Voltage = 1.8 volts when VDD ≥ VDDMIN.

TABLE 30-6: DC CHARACTERISTICS: OPERATING CURRENT (IDD)

DC CHARACT	ERISTICS		(unless otherwise stated)  Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Extended						
Parameter No.	Тур.	Max.	Units	Conditions					
Operating Cur	rent (IDD) <sup>(1)</sup>								
DC20d	8	13	mA	-40°C					
DC20a	8	13	mA	+25°C	3.3V	10 MIPS			
DC20b	8	13	mA	+85°C	3.5 V	10 IVIII 3			
DC20c	8	13	mA	+125°C					
DC22d	12	20	mA	-40°C					
DC22a	12	20	mA	+25°C	3.3V	20 MIPS			
DC22b	12	20	mA	+85°C	3.3 V	20 IVIIFS			
DC22c	12	20	mA	+125°C					
DC24d	19	30	mA	-40°C					
DC24a	19	30	mA	+25°C	3.3V	40 MIPS			
DC24b	19	30	mA	+85°C	3.3 V				
DC24c	19	30	mA	+125°C					
DC25d	27	42	mA	-40°C					
DC25a	27	42	mA	+25°C	3.3V	60 MIPS			
DC25b	27	42	mA	+85°C	3.3V	60 IVIIPS			
DC25c	27	42	mA	+125°C					
DC26d	30	46	mA	-40°C					
DC26a	30	46	mA	+25°C	3.3V	70 MIPS			
DC26b	30	46	mA	+85°C					
DC27d	57	75	mA	-40°C		70 MIPS (Note 2)			
DC27a	57	75	mA	+25°C	3.3V				
DC27b	57	75	mA	+85°C		(Note 2)			

Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V

- **Note 1:** IDD is primarily a function of the operating voltage and frequency. Other factors, such as I/O pin loading and switching rate, oscillator type, internal code execution pattern and temperature, also have an impact on the current consumption. The test conditions for all IDD measurements are as follows:
  - Oscillator is configured in EC mode with PLL, OSC1 is driven with external square wave from rail-to-rail (EC clock overshoot/undershoot < 250 mV required)</li>
  - · CLKO is configured as an I/O input pin in the Configuration Word
  - · All I/O pins are configured as inputs and pulled to Vss
  - MCLR = VDD, WDT and FSCM are disabled
  - · CPU, SRAM, program memory and data memory are operational
  - · No peripheral modules are operating or being clocked (all defined PMDx bits are set)
  - CPU is executing while (1) statement
  - · JTAG is disabled
  - **2:** For this specification, the following test conditions apply:
    - · APLL clock is enabled
    - All 8 PWMs enabled and operating at maximum speed (PTCON2<2:0> = 000), PTPER = 1000h, 50% duty cycle
    - All other peripherals are disabled (corresponding PMDx bits are set)

TABLE 30-7: DC CHARACTERISTICS: IDLE CURRENT (IIDLE)

DC CHARACT	ERISTICS		Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Extended						
Parameter No.	Тур.	Max.	Units	Conditions					
Idle Current (III	DLE) <sup>(1)</sup>								
DC40d	2	4	mA	-40°C					
DC40a	2	4	mA	+25°C	3.3V	10 MIPS			
DC40b	2	4	mA	+85°C	3.34	10 MIPS			
DC40c	2	4	mA	+125°C					
DC42d	3	6	mA	-40°C					
DC42a	3	6	mA	+25°C	3.3V	20 MIPS			
DC42b	4	7	mA	+85°C	3.34	20 1/11/5			
DC42c	4	7	mA	+125°C					
DC44d	6	12	mA	-40°C					
DC44a	6	12	mA	+25°C	3.3V	40 MIPS			
DC44b	6	12	mA	+85°C	3.34	40 1/11/5			
DC44c	6	12	mA	+125°C					
DC45d	9	17	mA	-40°C					
DC45a	9	17	mA	+25°C	3.3V	60 MIPS			
DC45b	9	17	mA	+85°C	3.34	00 IVIIFS			
DC45c	9	17	mA	+125°C					
DC46d	10	20	mA	-40°C					
DC46a	10	20	mA	+25°C	3.3V	70 MIPS			
DC46b	10	20	mA	+85°C					

**Note 1:** Base Idle current (IIDLE) is measured as follows:

- CPU core is off, oscillator is configured in EC mode and external clock is active; OSC1 is driven with external square wave from rail-to-rail (EC clock overshoot/undershoot < 250 mV required)
- · CLKO is configured as an I/O input pin in the Configuration Word
- · All I/O pins are configured as inputs and pulled to Vss
- MCLR = VDD, WDT and FSCM are disabled
- No peripheral modules are operating or being clocked (all defined PMDx bits are set)
- The NVMSIDL bit (NVMCON<12>) = 1 (i.e., Flash regulator is set to standby while the device is in Idle mode)
- The VREGSF bit (RCON<11>) = 0 (i.e., Flash regulator is set to standby while the device is in Sleep mode)
- JTAG is disabled

TABLE 30-8: DC CHARACTERISTICS: POWER-DOWN CURRENT (IPD)

DC CHARACT	ERISTICS		(unless otherw	Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Extended				
Parameter No.	Тур.	Max.	Units Conditions					
Power-Down (	Current (IPD) <sup>(1)</sup>							
DC60d	15	110	μА	-40°C				
DC60a	20	150	μА	+25°C	3.3V			
DC60b	150	500	μΑ	+85°C	3.37			
DC60c	500	1200	μΑ	+125°C				

Note 1: IPD (Sleep) current is measured as follows:

- CPU core is off, oscillator is configured in EC mode and external clock is active; OSC1 is driven with external square wave from rail-to-rail (EC clock overshoot/undershoot < 250 mV required)</li>
- · CLKO is configured as an I/O input pin in the Configuration Word
- · All I/O pins are configured as inputs and pulled to Vss
- MCLR = VDD, WDT and FSCM are disabled
- All peripheral modules are disabled (PMDx bits are all set)
- The VREGS bit (RCON<8>) = 0 (i.e., core regulator is set to standby while the device is in Sleep mode)
- The VREGSF bit (RCON<11>) = 0 (i.e., Flash regulator is set to standby while the device is in Sleep mode)
- JTAG is disabled

#### TABLE 30-9: DC CHARACTERISTICS: WATCHDOG TIMER DELTA CURRENT (△IWDT)<sup>(1)</sup>

DC CHARACTER	RISTICS		Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated)				
Parameter No.	Тур.	Max.	Units	Conditions			
DC61d	1	10	μΑ	-40°C			
DC61a	1	10	μΑ	+25°C	3.3V		
DC61b	2	17	μΑ	+85°C	3.37		
DC61c	2	20	μΑ	+125°C			

**Note 1:** The ΔIWDT current is the additional current consumed when the module is enabled. This current should be added to the base IPD current. All parameters are characterized but not tested during manufacturing.

TABLE 30-10: DC CHARACTERISTICS: DOZE CURRENT (IDOZE)

DC CHARACTER	Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Extended							
Parameter No.	Doze Ratio	Units		Con	ditions			
Doze Current (IDOZE) <sup>(1)</sup>								
DC73a <sup>(2)</sup>	20	40	1:2	mA	-40°C	3.3V	Fosc = 140 MHz	
DC73g	10	22	1:128	mA	- <del>4</del> 0 C	3.3 V	140 WI 12	
DC70a <sup>(2)</sup>	20	40	1:2	mA	+25°C	3.3V	Fosc = 140 MHz	
DC70g	10	22	1:128	mA	+25 C	3.3V	FUSC = 140 MITZ	
DC71a <sup>(2)</sup>	20	40	1:2	mA	+85°C	2 21/	Foco = 140 MHz	
DC71g	10	22	1:128	mA	+65 C	3.3V	Fosc = 140 MHz	
DC72a <sup>(2)</sup>	20	40	1:2	mA	+125°C	3.3V	F000 = 120 MHz	
DC72g	10	22	1:128	mA	+125 C	3.3V	Fosc = 120 MHz	

- Note 1: IDOZE is primarily a function of the operating voltage and frequency. Other factors, such as I/O pin loading and switching rate, oscillator type, internal code execution pattern and temperature, also have an impact on the current consumption. The test conditions for all IDOZE measurements are as follows:
  - Oscillator is configured in EC mode and external clock is active, OSC1 is driven with external square wave from rail-to-rail (EC clock overshoot/undershoot < 250 mV required)</li>
  - · CLKO is configured as an I/O input pin in the Configuration Word
  - · All I/O pins are configured as inputs and pulled to Vss
  - MCLR = VDD, WDT and FSCM are disabled
  - · CPU, SRAM, program memory and data memory are operational
  - No peripheral modules are operating or being clocked (all defined PMDx bits are set)
  - CPU is executing while (1) statement
  - · JTAG is disabled
  - 2: These parameter are characterized but not tested in manufacturing.

TABLE 30-11: DC CHARACTERISTICS: I/O PIN INPUT SPECIFICATIONS

DC CH	DC CHARACTERISTICS			Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Extended					
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic	Min.	Typ. <sup>(1)</sup>	Max.	Conditions			
	VIL	Input Low Voltage							
DI10		Any I/O Pin and MCLR	Vss	_	0.2 VDD	V			
DI18		I/O Pins with SDAx, SCLx	Vss	_	0.3 VDD	V	SMBus disabled		
DI19		I/O Pins with SDAx, SCLx	Vss		0.8	V	SMBus enabled		
	VIH	Input High Voltage							
DI20		I/O Pins Not 5V Tolerant <sup>(4)</sup>	0.8 VDD	_	VDD	V			
		I/O Pins 5V Tolerant and MCLR <sup>(4)</sup>	0.8 VDD	_	5.5	V			
		5V Tolerant I/O Pins with SDAx, SCLx <sup>(4)</sup>	0.8 VDD	_	5.5	V	SMBus disabled		
		5V Tolerant I/O Pins with SDAx, SCLx <sup>(4)</sup>	2.1	_	5.5	V	SMBus enabled		
		I/O Pins with SDAx, SCLx Not 5V Tolerant <sup>(4)</sup>	0.8 VDD	_	VDD	V	SMBus disabled		
		I/O Pins with SDAx, SCLx Not 5V Tolerant <sup>(4)</sup>	2.1	_	VDD	V	SMBus enabled		
DI30	ICNPU	Input Change Notification Pull-up Current	100	230	550	μА	VDD = 3.3V, VPIN = VSS		
DI31	ICNPD	Input Change Notification Pull-Down Current <sup>(5)</sup>	100	230	400	μА	VDD = 3.3V, VPIN = VDD		

Note 1: Data in "Typ." column is at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated.

- 2: The leakage current on the MCLR pin is strongly dependent on the applied voltage level. The specified levels represent normal operating conditions. Higher leakage current can be measured at different input voltages.
- 3: Negative current is defined as current sourced by the pin.
- 4: See the "Pin Diagrams" section for the 5V tolerant I/O pins.
- 5: VIL Source < (Vss 0.3). Characterized but not tested.
- **6:** VIH Source > (VDD + 0.3) for pins that are not 5V tolerant only.
- 7: Digital 5V tolerant pins do not have internal high-side diodes to VDD and cannot tolerate any "positive" input injection current.
- 8: | Injection Currents | > 0 can affect the ADC results by approximately 4-6 counts.
- **9:** Any number and/or combination of I/O pins not excluded under IICL or IICH conditions are permitted provided the mathematical "absolute instantaneous" sum of the input injection currents from all pins do not exceed the specified limit. Characterized but not tested.

TABLE 30-11: DC CHARACTERISTICS: I/O PIN INPUT SPECIFICATIONS (CONTINUED)

DC CHA	DC CHARACTERISTICS			Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Extended					
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic	Min.	Typ. <sup>(1)</sup>	Max.	Units	Conditions		
	lıL	Input Leakage Current <sup>(2,3)</sup>							
DI50		I/O Pins 5V Tolerant <sup>(4)</sup>	-1	_	+1	μА	Vss ≤ VPIN ≤ VDD, pin at high-impedance		
DI51		I/O Pins Not 5V Tolerant <sup>(4)</sup>	-1	_	+1	μА	$VSS \leq VPIN \leq VDD, \\ pin at high-impedance, \\ -40^{\circ}C \leq TA \leq +85^{\circ}C$		
DI51a		I/O Pins Not 5V Tolerant <sup>(4)</sup>	-1	_	+1	μА	Analog pins shared with external reference pins, -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C		
DI51b		I/O Pins Not 5V Tolerant <sup>(4)</sup>	-1	_	+1	μА	VSS $\leq$ VPIN $\leq$ VDD, pin at high-impedance, -40°C $\leq$ TA $\leq$ +125°C		
DI51c		I/O Pins Not 5V Tolerant <sup>(4)</sup>	-1	_	+1	μА	Analog pins shared with external reference pins, $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +125^{\circ}\text{C}$		
DI55		MCLR	-5	_	+5	μА	$Vss \le VPIN \le VDD$		
DI56		OSC1	-5	_	+5	μА	Vss ≤ Vpin ≤ Vdd, XT and HS modes		

- **Note 1:** Data in "Typ." column is at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated.
  - 2: The leakage current on the MCLR pin is strongly dependent on the applied voltage level. The specified levels represent normal operating conditions. Higher leakage current can be measured at different input voltages.
  - 3: Negative current is defined as current sourced by the pin.
  - 4: See the "Pin Diagrams" section for the 5V tolerant I/O pins.
  - 5: VIL Source < (Vss 0.3). Characterized but not tested.
  - **6:** VIH Source > (VDD + 0.3) for pins that are not 5V tolerant only.
  - 7: Digital 5V tolerant pins do not have internal high-side diodes to VDD and cannot tolerate any "positive" input injection current.
  - 8: | Injection Currents | > 0 can affect the ADC results by approximately 4-6 counts.
  - **9:** Any number and/or combination of I/O pins not excluded under IICL or IICH conditions are permitted provided the mathematical "absolute instantaneous" sum of the input injection currents from all pins do not exceed the specified limit. Characterized but not tested.

#### TABLE 30-11: DC CHARACTERISTICS: I/O PIN INPUT SPECIFICATIONS (CONTINUED)

DC CHARACTERISTICS			Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{Ta} \le +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{Ta} \le +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Extended				
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic	Min. Typ. <sup>(1)</sup> Max. Units Conditions				
DI60a	licl	Input Low Injection Current	0	_	-5 <sup>(5,8)</sup>	mA	All pins except VDD, VSS, AVDD, AVSS, MCLR, VCAP and RB7
DI60b	lich	Input High Injection Current	0	1	+5 <sup>(6,7,8)</sup>	mA	All pins except VDD, VSS, AVDD, AVSS, MCLR, VCAP, RB7 and all 5V tolerant pins <sup>(7)</sup>
DI60c	∑lict	Total Input Injection Current (sum of all I/O and control pins)	-20 <sup>(9)</sup>		+20 <sup>(9)</sup>	mA	Absolute instantaneous sum of all $\pm$ input injection currents from all I/O pins (   IICL   +   IICH   ) $\leq \sum$ IICT

- Note 1: Data in "Typ." column is at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated.
  - 2: The leakage current on the MCLR pin is strongly dependent on the applied voltage level. The specified levels represent normal operating conditions. Higher leakage current can be measured at different input voltages.
  - 3: Negative current is defined as current sourced by the pin.
  - 4: See the "Pin Diagrams" section for the 5V tolerant I/O pins.
  - 5: VIL Source < (Vss 0.3). Characterized but not tested.
  - **6:** VIH Source > (VDD + 0.3) for pins that are not 5V tolerant only.
  - 7: Digital 5V tolerant pins do not have internal high-side diodes to VDD and cannot tolerate any "positive" input injection current.
  - 8: | Injection Currents | > 0 can affect the ADC results by approximately 4-6 counts.
  - **9:** Any number and/or combination of I/O pins not excluded under IICL or IICH conditions are permitted provided the mathematical "absolute instantaneous" sum of the input injection currents from all pins do not exceed the specified limit. Characterized but not tested.

TABLE 30-12: DC CHARACTERISTICS: I/O PIN OUTPUT SPECIFICATIONS

DC CHARACTERISTICS			Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq \text{Ta} \leq +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq \text{Ta} \leq +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Extended					
Param.	Symbol	Characteristic	Min. Typ. Max. Units Conditions					
DO10	Vol	Output Low Voltage 4x Sink Driver Pins <sup>(2)</sup>	_	_	0.4	V	$VDD = 3.3V$ , $IOL \le 6$ mA, $-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +85^{\circ}C$ , $IOL \le 5$ mA, $+85^{\circ}C < TA \le +125^{\circ}C$	
	Output Low Voltage — — 0.4 V 8x Sink Driver Pins <sup>(3)</sup>		V	$\begin{aligned} &\text{VDD} = 3.3 \text{V}, \\ &\text{IOL} \le 12 \text{ mA}, -40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{Ta} \le +85^{\circ}\text{C}, \\ &\text{IOL} \le 8 \text{ mA}, +85^{\circ}\text{C} < \text{Ta} \le +125^{\circ}\text{C} \end{aligned}$				
DO20	Vон	Output High Voltage 4x Source Driver Pins <sup>(2)</sup>	2.4	_	_	V	IOH ≥ -10 mA, VDD = 3.3V	
		Output High Voltage 8x Source Driver Pins <sup>(3)</sup>	2.4	_	_	V	IOH ≥ -15 mA, VDD = 3.3V	
DO20A	Voн1	Output High Voltage	1.5 <sup>(1)</sup>	_	_	V	IOH ≥ -14 mA, VDD = 3.3V	
		4x Source Driver Pins <sup>(2)</sup>	2.0 <sup>(1)</sup>	_	_		IOH ≥ -12 mA, VDD = 3.3V	
			3.0 <sup>(1)</sup>	_	_		IOH ≥ -7 mA, VDD = 3.3V	
		Output High Voltage	1.5 <sup>(1)</sup>	_	_	V	IOH ≥ -22 mA, VDD = 3.3V	
		8x Source Driver Pins <sup>(3)</sup>	2.0 <sup>(1)</sup>	_	_		IOH ≥ -18 mA, VDD = 3.3V	
			3.0 <sup>(1)</sup>	_	_		IOH ≥ -10 mA, VDD = 3.3V	

- Note 1: Parameters are characterized but not tested.
  - **2:** Includes RA0-RA2, RB0-RB1, RB9, RC1-RC2, RC9-RC10, RC12, RD7, RD8, RE4-RE5, RE8-RE9 and RE12-RE13 pins.
  - 3: Includes all I/O pins that are not 4x driver pins (see Note 2).

#### TABLE 30-13: ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS: BOR

DC CHARACTERISTICS			Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) <sup>(1)</sup> Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Extended					
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic	Min. <sup>(2)</sup> Typ. Max.			Units	Conditions	
BO10	VBOR	BOR Event on VDD Transition High-to-Low	2.65	_	2.95	V	VDD (Notes 2 and 3)	

- **Note 1:** Device is functional at VBORMIN < VDD < VDDMIN, but will have degraded performance. Device functionality is tested, but not characterized. Analog modules (ADC, PGAs and comparators) may have degraded performance.
  - 2: Parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested in manufacturing.
  - **3:** The VBOR specification is relative to VDD.

TABLE 30-14: DC CHARACTERISTICS: PROGRAM MEMORY

DC CHARACTERISTICS			Standard Operating Co (unless otherwise state Operating temperature					
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic	Min.	Typ. <sup>(1)</sup>	Max.	Units	Conditions	
		Program Flash Memory						
D130	EP	Cell Endurance	10,000	_	_	E/W	-40°C to +125°C	
D131	VPR	VDD for Read	3.0	_	3.6	V		
D132b	VPEW	VDD for Self-Timed Write	3.0	_	3.6	V		
D134	TRETD	Characteristic Retention	20	_	_	Year	Provided no other specifications are violated, -40°C to +125°C	
D135	IDDP	Supply Current during Programming <sup>(2)</sup>	_	10	_	mA		
D136	IPEAK	Instantaneous Peak Current During Start-up	_	_	150	mA		
D137a	TPE	Page Erase Time	19.7	_	20.1	ms	TPE = 146893 FRC cycles, TA = +85°C ( <b>Note 3</b> )	
D137b	TPE	Page Erase Time	19.5	_	20.3	ms	TPE = 146893 FRC cycles, TA = +125°C (Note 3)	
D138a	Tww	Word Write Cycle Time	46.5	_	47.3	μs	Tww = 346 FRC cycles, TA = +85°C (Note 3)	
D138b	Tww	Word Write Cycle Time	46.0	_	47.9	μs	Tww = 346 FRC cycles, TA = +125°C ( <b>Note 3</b> )	
D139a	TRW	Row Write Time	667	_	679	μs	TRW = 4965 FRC cycles, TA = +85°C ( <b>Note 3</b> )	
D139b	Trw	Row Write Time	660	_	687	μs	TRW = 4965 FRC cycles, TA = +125°C ( <b>Note 3</b> )	

**Note 1:** Data in "Typ." column is at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated.

<sup>2:</sup> Parameter characterized but not tested in manufacturing.

<sup>3:</sup> Other conditions: FRC = 7.37 MHz, TUN<5:0> = 011111 (for Minimum), TUN<5:0> = 100000 (for Maximum). This parameter depends on the FRC accuracy (see Table 30-20) and the value of the FRC Oscillator Tuning register (see Register 9-4). For complete details on calculating the Minimum and Maximum time, see Section 5.3 "Programming Operations".

# 30.2 AC Characteristics and Timing Parameters

This section defines the dsPIC33EPXXXGS70X/80X family AC characteristics and timing parameters.

TABLE 30-15: TEMPERATURE AND VOLTAGE SPECIFICATIONS - AC

	Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated)
AC CHARACTERISTICS	Operating temperature -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C for Industrial
	-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended
	Operating voltage VDD range as described in Section 30.1 "DC Characteristics".

#### FIGURE 30-1: LOAD CONDITIONS FOR DEVICE TIMING SPECIFICATIONS

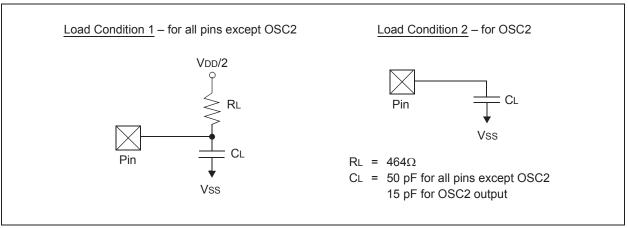
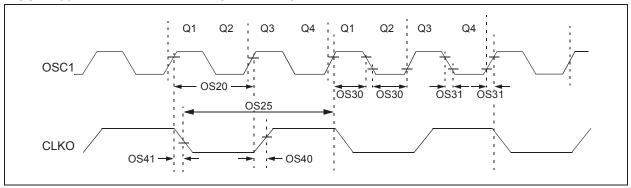


TABLE 30-16: CAPACITIVE LOADING REQUIREMENTS ON OUTPUT PINS

Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units	Conditions
DO50	Cosco	OSC2 Pin	_	_	15	pF	In XT and HS modes, when external clock is used to drive OSC1
DO56	Cio	All I/O Pins and OSC2	_	_	50	pF	EC mode
DO58	Св	SCLx, SDAx	_	_	400	pF	In I <sup>2</sup> C mode

FIGURE 30-2: EXTERNAL CLOCK TIMING



**TABLE 30-17: EXTERNAL CLOCK TIMING REQUIREMENTS** 

AC CHARACTERISTICS			Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Extended						
Param No.	Sym	Characteristic	Min.	Typ. <sup>(1)</sup>	Max.	Units	Conditions		
OS10	FIN	External CLKI Frequency (External clocks allowed only in EC and ECPLL modes)	DC	_	60	MHz	EC		
		Oscillator Crystal Frequency	3.5 10	_	10 40	MHz MHz	XT HS		
OS20	Tosc	Tosc = 1/Fosc	8.33	_	DC	ns	+125°C		
		Tosc = 1/Fosc	7.14	_	DC	ns	+85°C		
OS25	TCY	Instruction Cycle Time <sup>(2)</sup>	16.67	_	DC	ns	+125°C		
		Instruction Cycle Time <sup>(2)</sup>	14.28	_	DC	ns	+85°C		
OS30	TosL, TosH	External Clock in (OSC1) High or Low Time	0.45 x Tosc	_	0.55 x Tosc	ns	EC		
OS31	TosR, TosF	External Clock in (OSC1) Rise or Fall Time	_	_	20	ns	EC		
OS40	TckR	CLKO Rise Time <sup>(3,4)</sup>	_	5.2	_	ns			
OS41	TckF	CLKO Fall Time <sup>(3,4)</sup>	_	5.2	_	ns			
OS42	Gм	External Oscillator Transconductance <sup>(4)</sup>	_	12	_	mA/V	HS, VDD = 3.3V, TA = +25°C		
			_	6	_	mA/V	XT, VDD = 3.3V, TA = +25°C		

**Note 1:** Data in "Typ." column is at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated.

- 2: Instruction cycle period (TcY) equals two times the input oscillator time base period. All specified values are based on characterization data for that particular oscillator type, under standard operating conditions, with the device executing code. Exceeding these specified limits may result in an unstable oscillator operation and/or higher than expected current consumption. All devices are tested to operate at "Minimum" values with an external clock applied to the OSC1 pin. When an external clock input is used, the "Maximum" cycle time limit is "DC" (no clock) for all devices.
- 3: Measurements are taken in EC mode. The CLKO signal is measured on the OSC2 pin.
- 4: This parameter is characterized but not tested in manufacturing.

#### **TABLE 30-18: PLL CLOCK TIMING SPECIFICATIONS**

AC CHARACTERISTICS				Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Extended					
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic	Min. Typ. <sup>(1)</sup> Max. Units Conditions						
OS50	FPLLI	PLL Voltage Controlled Oscillator (VCO) Input Frequency Range	0.8	_	8.0	MHz	ECPLL, XTPLL modes		
OS51	Fvco	On-Chip VCO System Frequency	120	_	340	MHz			
OS52	TLOCK	PLL Start-up Time (Lock Time)	0.9	1.5	3.1	ms			
OS53	DCLK	CLKO Stability (Jitter) <sup>(2)</sup>	-3	0.5	3	%			

- **Note 1:** Data in "Typ." column is at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated. Parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.
  - 2: This jitter specification is based on clock cycle-by-clock cycle measurements. To get the effective jitter for individual time bases, or communication clocks used by the application, use the following formula:

$$Effective Jitter = \frac{DCLK}{\sqrt{\frac{FOSC}{Time \ Base \ or \ Communication \ Clock}}}$$

For example, if Fosc = 120 MHz and the SPIx bit rate = 10 MHz, the effective jitter is as follows:

Effective Jitter = 
$$\frac{DCLK}{\sqrt{\frac{120}{10}}}$$
 =  $\frac{DCLK}{\sqrt{12}}$  =  $\frac{DCLK}{3.464}$ 

#### TABLE 30-19: AUXILIARY PLL CLOCK TIMING SPECIFICATIONS

AC CHARACTERISTICS			(unless of	Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Extended							
Param No. Characteristic				Min	Typ <sup>(1)</sup>	Max	Units	Conditions			
OS56	FHPOUT	On-Chip 16x PLL CO Frequency	On-Chip 16x PLL CCO Frequency		118	120	MHz				
OS57	FHPIN	On-Chip 16x PLL Phase Detector Input Frequency		7.0	7.37	7.5	MHz				
OS58	Tsu	Frequency Generato Time	_	_	10	μs					

**Note 1:** Data in "Typ" column is at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated. Parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested in manufacturing.

#### TABLE 30-20: INTERNAL FRC ACCURACY

AC CHA	RACTERISTICS	Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Extended							
Param No.	Characteristic	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units	Conditio	ons		
Internal	FRC Accuracy @ FRC Fre	equency =	7.37 MHz	<u>,</u> (1)					
F20a	FRC	-2	0.5	+2	%	-40°C ≤ TA ≤ -10°C	VDD = 3.0-3.6V		
		-0.9	0.5	+0.9	%	$-10^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{Ta} \le +85^{\circ}\text{C}$	VDD = 3.0-3.6V		
F20b	FRC	-2	1	+2	%	$+85^{\circ}C \le TA \le +125^{\circ}C$	VDD = 3.0-3.6V		

Note 1: Frequency is calibrated at +25°C and 3.3V. TUNx bits can be used to compensate for temperature drift.

#### **TABLE 30-21: INTERNAL LPRC ACCURACY**

AC CH	ARACTERISTICS	Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{Ta} \le +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{Ta} \le +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Extended							
Param No.	Characteristic		Тур.	Max.	Units	Condition	ons		
LPRC (	@ 32.768 kHz <sup>(1)</sup>								
F21a	LPRC	-30	_	+30	%	-40°C ≤ TA ≤ -10°C	VDD = 3.0-3.6V		
		-20	_	+20	%	$-10^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{Ta} \le +85^{\circ}\text{C}$	VDD = 3.0-3.6V		
F21b	LPRC	-30	_	+30	%	+85°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C	VDD = 3.0-3.6V		

Note 1: This is the change of the LPRC frequency as VDD changes.

FIGURE 30-3: I/O TIMING CHARACTERISTICS

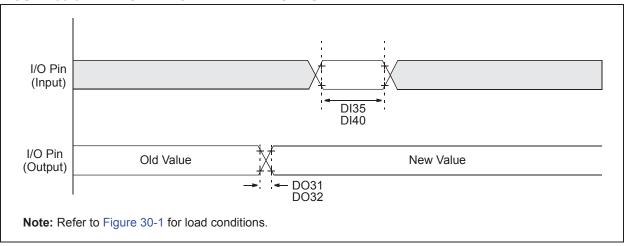


TABLE 30-22: I/O TIMING REQUIREMENTS

AC CHAR	AC CHARACTERISTICS			Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Extended					
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic	Min. Typ. <sup>(1)</sup> Max. Units Conditions						
DO31	TioR	Port Output Rise Time	_	5	10	ns			
DO32	TioF	Port Output Fall Time	_	5	10	ns			
DI35	TINP	INTx Pin High or Low Time (input)	20		_	ns			
DI40	TRBP	CNx High or Low Time (input)	2	_	_	Tcy			

**Note 1:** Data in "Typ." column is at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated.

FIGURE 30-4: BOR AND MASTER CLEAR RESET TIMING CHARACTERISTICS

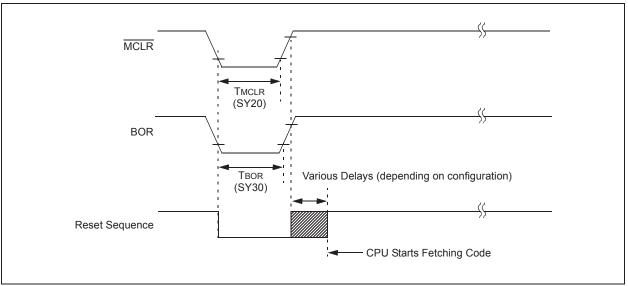


TABLE 30-23: RESET, WATCHDOG TIMER, OSCILLATOR START-UP TIMER, POWER-UP TIMER TIMING REQUIREMENTS

AC CHARACTERISTICS			Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Extended						
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic <sup>(1)</sup>	Min.	Typ. <sup>(2)</sup>	Max.	Units	Conditions		
SY00	Tpu	Power-up Period	_	400	600	μs			
SY10	Tost	Oscillator Start-up Time	_	1024 Tosc	_	_	Tosc = OSC1 period		
SY12	TWDT	Watchdog Timer Time-out Period	0.81	_	1.22	ms	WDTPRE = 0, WDTPOST<3:0> = 0000, using LPRC tolerances indicated in F21 (see Table 30-21) at +85°C		
			3.25	_	4.88	ms	WDTPRE = 1, WDTPOST<3:0> = 0000, using LPRC tolerances indicated in F21 (see Table 30-21) at +85°C		
SY13	Tioz	I/O High-Impedance from MCLR Low or Watchdog Timer Reset	0.68	0.72	1.2	μs			
SY20	TMCLR	MCLR Pulse Width (low)	2	_	_	μs			
SY30	TBOR	BOR Pulse Width (low)	1	_	_	μs			
SY35	TFSCM	Fail-Safe Clock Monitor Delay	_	500	900	μs	-40°C to +85°C		
SY36	TVREG	Voltage Regulator Standby-to-Active mode Transition Time	_	_	30	μs			
SY37	Toscdfrc	FRC Oscillator Start-up Delay	_	48	_	μs			
SY38	TOSCDLPRC	LPRC Oscillator Start-up Delay		_	70	μs			

Note 1: These parameters are characterized but not tested in manufacturing.

<sup>2:</sup> Data in "Typ." column is at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated.

FIGURE 30-5: TIMER1-TIMER5 EXTERNAL CLOCK TIMING CHARACTERISTICS

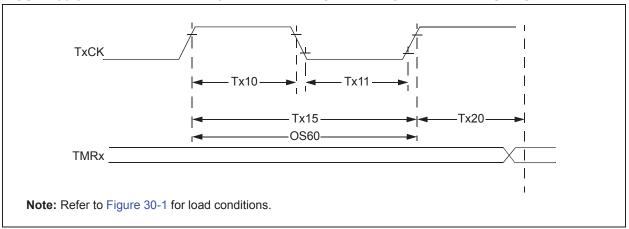


TABLE 30-24: TIMER1 EXTERNAL CLOCK TIMING REQUIREMENTS<sup>(1)</sup>

AC CH	ARACTERI	STICS		Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{Ta} \le +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{Ta} \le +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Extended					
Param No.	Symbol	Cha	racteristic <sup>(2)</sup>	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units	Conditions	
TA10	ТтхН	T1CK High Time	Synchronous mode	Greater of: 20 or (Tcy + 20)/N		_	ns	Must also meet Parameter TA15, N = Prescale Value (1, 8, 64, 256)	
			Asynchronous mode	35	_	_	ns		
TA11	TTXL	T1CK Low Time	Synchronous mode	Greater of: 20 or (Tcy + 20)/N	_	_	ns	Must also meet Parameter TA15, N = Prescale Value (1, 8, 64, 256)	
			Asynchronous mode	10	_	_	ns		
TA15	ТтхР	T1CK Input Period	Synchronous mode	Greater of: 40 or (2 Tcy + 40)/N	_	_	ns	N = Prescale Value (1, 8, 64, 256)	
OS60	Ft1	Range (oscill	ator Input Frequency lator enabled by CS (T1CON<1>))	DC	_	50	kHz		
TA20	TCKEXTMRL	Delay from E Edge to Time	external T1CK Clock	0.75 Tcy + 40		1.75 Tcy + 40	ns		

Note 1: Timer1 is a Type A timer.

2: These parameters are characterized but not tested in manufacturing.

TABLE 30-25: TIMER2 AND TIMER4 (TYPE B TIMER) EXTERNAL CLOCK TIMING REQUIREMENTS

AC CHARACTERISTICS				Standard Ope (unless other Operating terr	wise st	e -40°C ≤ TA :	≤ +85°C	<b>6V</b> for Industrial C for Extended
Param No.	Symbol	Cha	racteristic <sup>(1)</sup>	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units	Conditions
TB10	TtxH	TxCK High Time	Synchronous mode	Greater of: 20 or (Tcy + 20)/N	_	ı	ns	Must also meet Parameter TB15, N = Prescale Value (1, 8, 64, 256)
TB11	TtxL	TxCK Low Time	Synchronous mode	Greater of: 20 or (Tcy + 20)/N	_	ı	ns	Must also meet Parameter TB15, N = Prescale Value (1, 8, 64, 256)
TB15	TtxP	TxCK Input Period	Synchronous mode	Greater of: 40 or (2 Tcy + 40)/N	_	_	ns	N = Prescale Value (1, 8, 64, 256)
TB20	TCKEXTMRL	, ,	External TxCK to Timer Increment	0.75 Tcy + 40	_	1.75 Tcy + 40	ns	

**Note 1:** These parameters are characterized but not tested in manufacturing.

### TABLE 30-26: TIMER3 AND TIMER5 (TYPE C TIMER) EXTERNAL CLOCK TIMING REQUIREMENTS

AC CHARACTERISTICS				(unless other	wise sta	• -40°C ≤ TA ≤	÷85°C	
Param No. Symbol Characteristic <sup>(1)</sup> Min. Typ.					Max.	Units	Conditions	
TC10	TtxH	TxCK High Time	Synchronous	Tcy + 20	_	_	ns	Must also meet Parameter TC15
TC11	TtxL	TxCK Low Time	Synchronous	Tcy + 20	_	_	ns	Must also meet Parameter TC15
TC15	TtxP	TxCK Input Period	Synchronous with Prescaler	2 Tcy + 40	_	_	ns	N = Prescale Value (1, 8, 64, 256)
TC20	TCKEXTMRL	Delay from Ext Clock Edge to	ternal TxCK Timer Increment	0.75 Tcy + 40	_	1.75 Tcy + 40	ns	

Note 1: These parameters are characterized but not tested in manufacturing.

FIGURE 30-6: INPUT CAPTURE x (ICx) TIMING CHARACTERISTICS

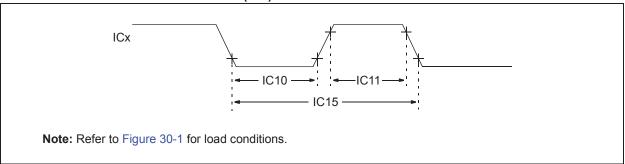
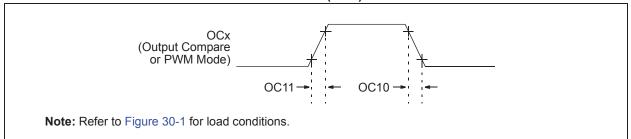


TABLE 30-27: INPUT CAPTURE x MODULE TIMING REQUIREMENTS

AC CHA	RACTERI	STICS	Standard Opera (unless otherwi Operating tempe	se stated	<b>d)</b> -40°C ≤ TA	3.0V to 3.6V A ≤ +85°C for Indus A ≤ +125°C for Exte		
Param. No.	Symbol	Characteristics <sup>(1)</sup>	Min.	Min. Max. Units Conditions				
IC10	TccL	ICx Input Low Time	Greater of: 12.5 + 25 or (0.5 Tcy/N) + 25	_	ns	Must also meet Parameter IC15		
IC11	TccH	ICx Input High Time	Greater of: 12.5 + 25 or (0.5 Tcy/N) + 25	_	ns	Must also meet Parameter IC15  N = Prescale Value (1, 4, 16)		
IC15	TCCP	ICx Input Period	Greater of: 25 + 50 or (1 Tcy/N) + 50	_	ns			

Note 1: These parameters are characterized but not tested in manufacturing.

### FIGURE 30-7: OUTPUT COMPARE x MODULE (OCx) TIMING CHARACTERISTICS

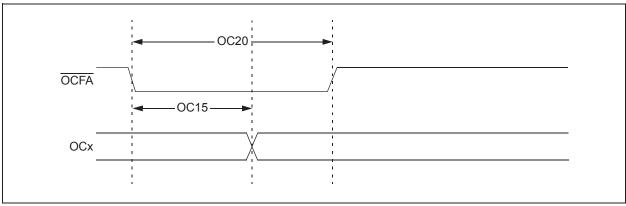


### TABLE 30-28: OUTPUT COMPARE x MODULE TIMING REQUIREMENTS

AC CHA	AC CHARACTERISTICS			Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Extended					
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic <sup>(1)</sup>	Min. Typ. Max. Units Conditions				Conditions		
OC10	TccF	OCx Output Fall Time	_	_	_	ns	See Parameter DO32		
OC11	TccR	OCx Output Rise Time	ns See Parameter DO31						

Note 1: These parameters are characterized but not tested in manufacturing.

### FIGURE 30-8: OCx/PWMx MODULE TIMING CHARACTERISTICS



### TABLE 30-29: OCx/PWMx MODULE TIMING REQUIREMENTS

AC CHARACTERISTICS			Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Extended						
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic <sup>(1)</sup>	Min. Typ. Max. Units Conditions						
OC15	TFD	Fault Input to PWMx I/O Change	Tcy + 20 ns						
OC20	TFLT	Fault Input Pulse Width	Tcy + 20	_	_	ns			

Note 1: These parameters are characterized but not tested in manufacturing.

FIGURE 30-9: HIGH-SPEED PWMx MODULE FAULT TIMING CHARACTERISTICS

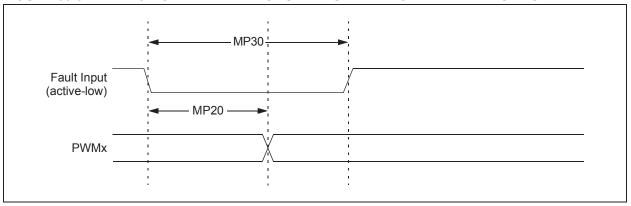


FIGURE 30-10: HIGH-SPEED PWMx MODULE TIMING CHARACTERISTICS

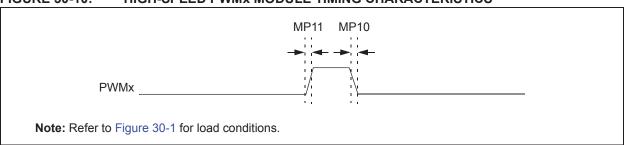


TABLE 30-30: HIGH-SPEED PWMx MODULE TIMING REQUIREMENTS

AC CHARACTERISTICS			Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Extended					
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic <sup>(1)</sup>	Min. Typ. Max. Units Conditions					
MP10	TFPWM	PWMx Output Fall Time	_	_	_	ns	See Parameter DO32	
MP11	TRPWM	PWMx Output Rise Time	_		_	ns	See Parameter DO31	
MP20	TFD	Fault Input ↓ to PWMx I/O Change			15	ns		
MP30	TFH	Fault Input Pulse Width	15		_	ns		

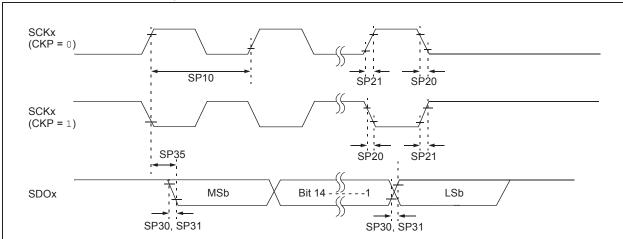
Note 1: These parameters are characterized but not tested in manufacturing.

TABLE 30-31: SPI1, SPI2 AND SPI3 MAXIMUM DATA/CLOCK RATE SUMMARY(1)

AC CHARA	CTERISTICS		Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Extended						
Maximum Data Rate	Master Transmit Only (Half-Duplex)	Master Transmit/Receive (Full-Duplex)	Slave Transmit/Receive (Full-Duplex)	CKE	СКР	SMP			
15 MHz	Table 30-32	_	_	0,1	0,1	0,1			
9 MHz		Table 30-33	_	1	0,1	1			
9 MHz	1	Table 30-34	_	0	0,1	1			
15 MHz		_	Table 30-35	1	0	0			
11 MHz		_	Table 30-36	1	1	0			
15 MHz	_	_	Table 30-37	0	1	0			
11 MHz		_	Table 30-38	0	0	0			

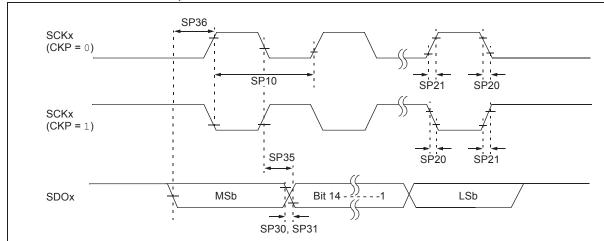
**Note 1:** Pertaining to SPI3: dsPIC33EPXXXGS702, dsPIC33EPXXXGSX04 and dsPIC33EPXXXGSX05 devices with a remappable SCK3 pin.

FIGURE 30-11: SPI1, SPI2 AND SPI3 MASTER MODE (HALF-DUPLEX, TRANSMIT ONLY, CKE = 0) TIMING CHARACTERISTICS<sup>(1,2)</sup>



- **Note 1:** Pertaining to SPI3: dsPIC33EPXXXGS702, dsPIC33EPXXXGSX04 and dsPIC33EPXXXGSX05 devices with a remappable SCK3 pin.
  - 2: Refer to Figure 30-1 for load conditions.

FIGURE 30-12: SPI1, SPI2 AND SPI3 MASTER MODE (HALF-DUPLEX, TRANSMIT ONLY, CKE = 1) TIMING CHARACTERISTICS<sup>(1,2)</sup>



**Note 1:** Pertaining to SPI3: dsPIC33EPXXXGS702, dsPIC33EPXXXGSX04 and dsPIC33EPXXXGSX05 devices with a remappable SCK3 pin.

2: Refer to Figure 30-1 for load conditions.

TABLE 30-32: SPI1, SPI2 AND SPI3 MASTER MODE (HALF-DUPLEX, TRANSMIT ONLY)
TIMING REQUIREMENTS<sup>(5)</sup>

		IIIO ILLAGIILLIIILIIIO							
AC CHARACTERISTICS			Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Extended						
Param.	Symbol	Characteristic <sup>(1)</sup>	Min.	Typ. <sup>(2)</sup>	Max.	Units	Conditions		
SP10	FscP	Maximum SCKx Frequency	_	_	15	MHz	(Note 3)		
SP20	TscF	SCKx Output Fall Time	_	_	_	ns	See Parameter DO32 (Note 4)		
SP21	TscR	SCKx Output Rise Time	_	_	_	ns	See Parameter DO31 (Note 4)		
SP30	TdoF	SDOx Data Output Fall Time	_		_	ns	See Parameter DO32 (Note 4)		
SP31	TdoR	SDOx Data Output Rise Time	_	_	_	ns	See Parameter DO31 (Note 4)		
SP35	TscH2doV, TscL2doV	SDOx Data Output Valid after SCKx Edge	_	6	20	ns			
SP36	TdiV2scH, TdiV2scL	SDOx Data Output Setup to First SCKx Edge	30	_	_	ns			

Note 1: These parameters are characterized, but are not tested in manufacturing.

- 2: Data in "Typical" column is at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated.
- **3:** The minimum clock period for SCKx is 66.7 ns. Therefore, the clock generated in Master mode must not violate this specification.
- 4: Assumes 50 pF load on all SPIx pins.
- **5:** Pertaining to SPI3: dsPIC33EPXXXGS702, dsPIC33EPXXXGSX04 and dsPIC33EPXXXGSX05 devices with a remappable SCK3 pin.

FIGURE 30-13: SPI1, SPI2 AND SPI3 MASTER MODE (FULL-DUPLEX, CKE = 1, CKP = x, SMP = 1) TIMING CHARACTERISTICS<sup>(1,2)</sup>

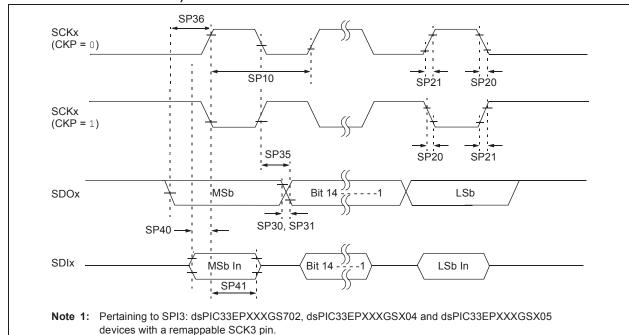


TABLE 30-33: SPI1, SPI2 AND SPI3 MASTER MODE (FULL-DUPLEX, CKE = 1, CKP = x, SMP = 1) TIMING REQUIREMENTS<sup>(5)</sup>

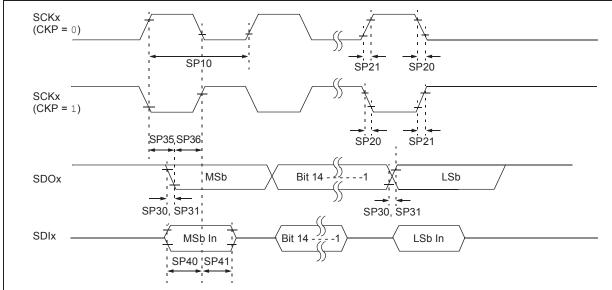
AC CHARACTERISTICS			(unless	ord Opera s otherw ing tempo	ise state	,		
Param.	Symbol	Characteristic <sup>(1)</sup>	Min.	Typ. <sup>(2)</sup>	Max.	Units	Conditions	
SP10	FscP	Maximum SCKx Frequency	_	_	9	MHz	(Note 3)	
SP20	TscF	SCKx Output Fall Time	_	_	_	ns	See Parameter DO32 (Note 4)	
SP21	TscR	SCKx Output Rise Time	_	_	_	ns	See Parameter DO31 (Note 4)	
SP30	TdoF	SDOx Data Output Fall Time	_	_	_	ns	See Parameter DO32 (Note 4)	
SP31	TdoR	SDOx Data Output Rise Time	_	_	_	ns	See Parameter DO31 (Note 4)	
SP35	TscH2doV, TscL2doV	SDOx Data Output Valid after SCKx Edge	_	6	20	ns		
SP36	TdoV2sc, TdoV2scL	SDOx Data Output Setup to First SCKx Edge	30	_	_	ns		
SP40	TdiV2scH, TdiV2scL	Setup Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge	30	_	_	ns		
SP41	TscH2diL, TscL2diL	Hold Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge	30	_	_	ns		

- Note 1: These parameters are characterized, but are not tested in manufacturing.
  - 2: Data in "Typical" column is at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated.
  - **3:** The minimum clock period for SCKx is 111 ns. The clock generated in Master mode must not violate this specification.
  - 4: Assumes 50 pF load on all SPIx pins.

2: Refer to Figure 30-1 for load conditions.

**5:** Pertaining to SPI3: dsPIC33EPXXXGS702, dsPIC33EPXXXGSX04 and dsPIC33EPXXXGSX05 devices with a remappable SCK3 pin.

FIGURE 30-14: SPI1, SPI2 AND SPI3 MASTER MODE (FULL-DUPLEX, CKE = 0, CKP = x, SMP = 1) TIMING CHARACTERISTICS<sup>(1,2)</sup>



**Note 1:** Pertaining to SPI3: dsPIC33EPXXXGS702, dsPIC33EPXXXGSX04 and dsPIC33EPXXXGSX05 devices with a remappable SCK3 pin.

2: Refer to Figure 30-1 for load conditions.

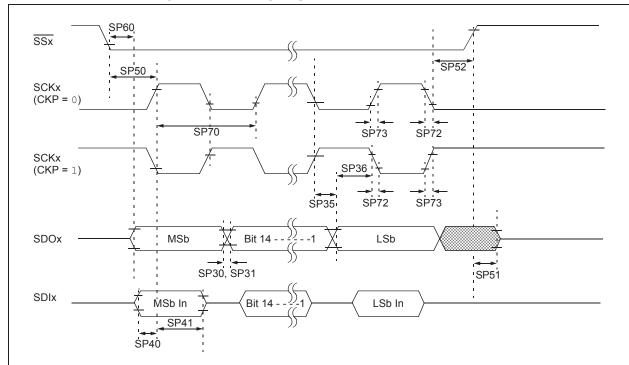
TABLE 30-34: SPI1, SPI2 AND SPI3 MASTER MODE (FULL-DUPLEX, CKE = 0, CKP = x, SMP = 1) TIMING REQUIREMENTS<sup>(5)</sup>

	1 1141	ING REQUIREMENTS.						
AC CHARACTERISTICS			Standard Operating Co (unless otherwise state Operating temperature					
Param.	Symbol	Characteristic <sup>(1)</sup>	Min.	Typ. <sup>(2)</sup>	Max.	Units	Conditions	
SP10	FscP	Maximum SCKx Frequency	_	_	9	MHz	-40°C to +125°C (Note 3)	
SP20	TscF	SCKx Output Fall Time	_	_	_	ns	See Parameter DO32 (Note 4)	
SP21	TscR	SCKx Output Rise Time	_	_	_	ns	See Parameter DO31 (Note 4)	
SP30	TdoF	SDOx Data Output Fall Time	_	_	_	ns	See Parameter DO32 (Note 4)	
SP31	TdoR	SDOx Data Output Rise Time	_	_	_	ns	See Parameter DO31 (Note 4)	
SP35	TscH2doV, TscL2doV	SDOx Data Output Valid after SCKx Edge	_	6	20	ns		
SP36	TdoV2scH, TdoV2scL	SDOx Data Output Setup to First SCKx Edge	30	_	_	ns		
SP40	TdiV2scH, TdiV2scL	Setup Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge	30	_	_	ns		
SP41	TscH2diL, TscL2diL	Hold Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge	30	_		ns		

**Note 1:** These parameters are characterized, but are not tested in manufacturing.

- 2: Data in "Typical" column is at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated.
- **3:** The minimum clock period for SCKx is 111 ns. The clock generated in Master mode must not violate this specification.
- 4: Assumes 50 pF load on all SPIx pins.
- **5:** Pertaining to SPI3: dsPIC33EPXXXGS702, dsPIC33EPXXXGSX04 and dsPIC33EPXXXGSX05 devices with a remappable SCK3 pin.

FIGURE 30-15: SPI1, SPI2 AND SPI3 SLAVE MODE (FULL-DUPLEX, CKE = 1, CKP = 0, SMP = 0) TIMING CHARACTERISTICS<sup>(1,2)</sup>



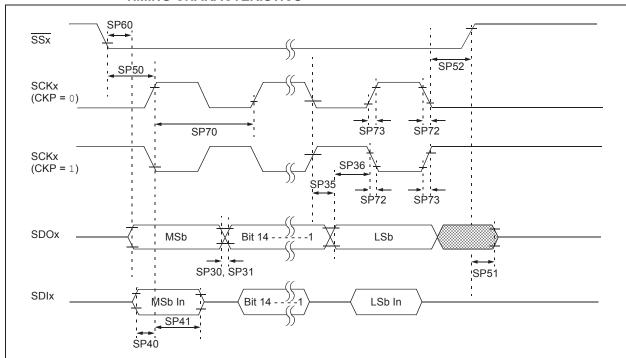
- **Note 1:** Pertaining to SPI3: dsPIC33EPXXXGS702, dsPIC33EPXXXGSX04 and dsPIC33EPXXXGSX05 devices with a remappable SCK3 pin.
  - 2: Refer to Figure 30-1 for load conditions.

TABLE 30-35: SPI1, SPI2 AND SPI3 SLAVE MODE (FULL-DUPLEX, CKE = 1, CKP = 0, SMP = 0) TIMING REQUIREMENTS<sup>(5)</sup>

AC CHA	AC CHARACTERISTICS			Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Extended					
Param.	Symbol	Characteristic <sup>(1)</sup>	Min. Typ. <sup>(2)</sup> Max. Units Conditions						
SP70	FscP	Maximum SCKx Input Frequency	_	_	15	MHz	(Note 3)		
SP72	TscF	SCKx Input Fall Time	_		_	ns	See Parameter DO32 (Note 4)		
SP73	TscR	SCKx Input Rise Time	_	_	_	ns	See Parameter DO31 (Note 4)		
SP30	TdoF	SDOx Data Output Fall Time	_		_	ns	See Parameter DO32 (Note 4)		
SP31	TdoR	SDOx Data Output Rise Time	_		_	ns	See Parameter DO31 (Note 4)		
SP35	TscH2doV, TscL2doV	SDOx Data Output Valid after SCKx Edge	_	6	20	ns			
SP36	TdoV2scH, TdoV2scL	SDOx Data Output Setup to First SCKx Edge	30	_	_	ns			
SP40	TdiV2scH, TdiV2scL	Setup Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge	30	_	_	ns			
SP41	TscH2diL, TscL2diL	Hold Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge	30	_	_	ns			
SP50	TssL2scH, TssL2scL	SSx ↓ to SCKx ↑ or SCKx ↓ Input	120	_	_	ns			
SP51	TssH2doZ	SSx ↑ to SDOx Output High-Impedance	10	_	50	ns	(Note 4)		
SP52	TscH2ssH TscL2ssH	SSx ↑ after SCKx Edge	1.5 Tcy + 40	_	_	ns	(Note 4)		
SP60	TssL2doV	SDOx Data Output Valid after SSx Edge	_		50	ns			

- Note 1: These parameters are characterized, but are not tested in manufacturing.
  - 2: Data in "Typical" column is at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated.
  - **3:** The minimum clock period for SCKx is 66.7 ns. Therefore, the SCKx clock generated by the master must not violate this specification.
  - 4: Assumes 50 pF load on all SPIx pins.
  - **5:** Pertaining to SPI3: dsPIC33EPXXXGS702, dsPIC33EPXXXGSX04 and dsPIC33EPXXXGSX05 devices with a remappable SCK3 pin.

FIGURE 30-16: SPI1, SPI2 AND SPI3 SLAVE MODE (FULL-DUPLEX, CKE = 1, CKP = 1, SMP = 0) TIMING CHARACTERISTICS<sup>(1,2)</sup>



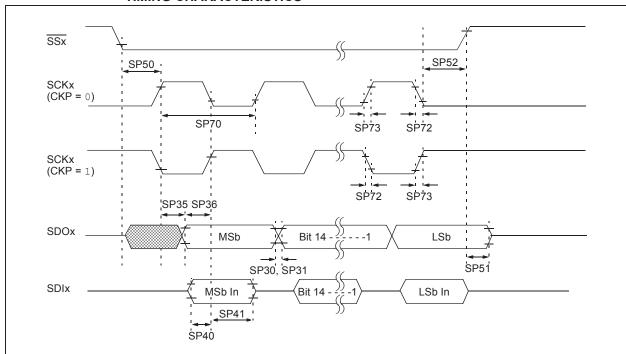
- **Note 1:** Pertaining to SPI3: dsPIC33EPXXXGS702, dsPIC33EPXXXGSX04 and dsPIC33EPXXXGSX05 devices with a remappable SCK3 pin.
  - 2: Refer to Figure 30-1 for load conditions.

TABLE 30-36: SPI1, SPI2 AND SPI3 SLAVE MODE (FULL-DUPLEX, CKE = 1, CKP = 1, SMP = 0) TIMING REQUIREMENTS<sup>(5)</sup>

AC CHA	AC CHARACTERISTICS			Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Extended					
Param.	Symbol	Characteristic <sup>(1)</sup>	Min.	Typ. <sup>(2)</sup>	Max.	Units	Conditions		
SP70	FscP	Maximum SCKx Input Frequency	_	_	11	MHz	(Note 3)		
SP72	TscF	SCKx Input Fall Time	_			ns	See Parameter DO32 (Note 4)		
SP73	TscR	SCKx Input Rise Time	_	_	_	ns	See Parameter DO31 (Note 4		
SP30	TdoF	SDOx Data Output Fall Time	_	_	_	ns	See Parameter DO32 (Note 4)		
SP31	TdoR	SDOx Data Output Rise Time	_	_	_	ns	See Parameter DO31 (Note 4)		
SP35	TscH2doV, TscL2doV	SDOx Data Output Valid after SCKx Edge	_	6	20	ns			
SP36	TdoV2scH, TdoV2scL	SDOx Data Output Setup to First SCKx Edge	30	_	_	ns			
SP40	TdiV2scH, TdiV2scL	Setup Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge	30	_	_	ns			
SP41	TscH2diL, TscL2diL	Hold Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge	30	_	_	ns			
SP50	TssL2scH, TssL2scL	SSx ↓ to SCKx ↑ or SCKx ↓ Input	120	_	_	ns			
SP51	TssH2doZ	SSx ↑ to SDOx Output High-Impedance	10	_	50	ns	(Note 4)		
SP52	TscH2ssH TscL2ssH	SSx ↑ after SCKx Edge	1.5 Tcy + 40	_	_	ns	(Note 4)		
SP60	TssL2doV	SDOx Data Output Valid after SSx Edge	_	_	50	ns			

- **Note 1:** These parameters are characterized, but are not tested in manufacturing.
  - 2: Data in "Typical" column is at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated.
  - **3:** The minimum clock period for SCKx is 91 ns. Therefore, the SCKx clock generated by the master must not violate this specification.
  - 4: Assumes 50 pF load on all SPIx pins.
  - **5:** Pertaining to SPI3: dsPIC33EPXXXGS702, dsPIC33EPXXXGSX04 and dsPIC33EPXXXGSX05 devices with a remappable SCK3 pin.

FIGURE 30-17: SPI1, SPI2 AND SPI3 SLAVE MODE (FULL-DUPLEX, CKE = 0, CKP = 1, SMP = 0) TIMING CHARACTERISTICS<sup>(1,2)</sup>



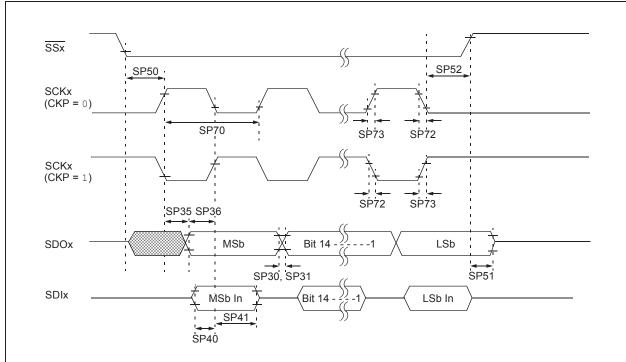
- Note 1: Pertaining to SPI3: dsPIC33EPXXXGS702, dsPIC33EPXXXGSX04 and dsPIC33EPXXXGSX05 devices with a remappable SCK3 pin.
  - 2: Refer to Figure 30-1 for load conditions.

TABLE 30-37: SPI1, SPI2 AND SPI3 SLAVE MODE (FULL-DUPLEX, CKE = 0, CKP = 1, SMP = 0)
TIMING REQUIREMENTS<sup>(5)</sup>

AC CHARACTERISTICS			Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Extended				
Param.	Symbol	Characteristic <sup>(1)</sup>	Min.	Min. Typ. <sup>(2)</sup> Max.			Conditions
SP70	FscP	Maximum SCKx Input Frequency	_	_	15	MHz	(Note 3)
SP72	TscF	SCKx Input Fall Time	_	_	_	ns	See Parameter DO32 (Note 4)
SP73	TscR	SCKx Input Rise Time	_	_	_	ns	See Parameter DO31 (Note 4
SP30	TdoF	SDOx Data Output Fall Time	_	_	_	ns	See Parameter DO32 (Note 4)
SP31	TdoR	SDOx Data Output Rise Time	_	_	_	ns	See Parameter DO31 (Note 4)
SP35	TscH2doV, TscL2doV	SDOx Data Output Valid after SCKx Edge	_	6	20	ns	
SP36	TdoV2scH, TdoV2scL	SDOx Data Output Setup to First SCKx Edge	30	_	_	ns	
SP40	TdiV2scH, TdiV2scL	Setup Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge	30	_	_	ns	
SP41	TscH2diL, TscL2diL	Hold Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge	30	_	_	ns	
SP50	TssL2scH, TssL2scL	SSx ↓ to SCKx ↑ or SCKx ↓ Input	120	_	_	ns	
SP51	TssH2doZ	SSx ↑ to SDOx Output High-Impedance	10	_	50	ns	(Note 4)
SP52	TscH2ssH TscL2ssH	SSx ↑ after SCKx Edge	1.5 Tcy + 40	_	_	ns	(Note 4)

- **Note 1:** These parameters are characterized, but are not tested in manufacturing.
  - **2:** Data in "Typical" column is at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated.
  - **3:** The minimum clock period for SCKx is 66.7 ns. Therefore, the SCKx clock generated by the master must not violate this specification.
  - 4: Assumes 50 pF load on all SPIx pins.
  - **5:** Pertaining to SPI3: dsPIC33EPXXXGS702, dsPIC33EPXXXGSX04 and dsPIC33EPXXXGSX05 devices with a remappable SCK3 pin.

FIGURE 30-18: SPI1, SPI2 AND SPI3 SLAVE MODE (FULL-DUPLEX, CKE = 0, CKP = 0, SMP = 0) TIMING CHARACTERISTICS<sup>(1,2)</sup>



- Note 1: Pertaining to SPI3: dsPIC33EPXXXGS702, dsPIC33EPXXXGSX04 and dsPIC33EPXXXGSX05 devices with a remappable SCK3 pin.
  - 2: Refer to Figure 30-1 for load conditions.

TABLE 30-38: SPI1, SPI2 AND SPI3 SLAVE MODE (FULL-DUPLEX, CKE = 0, CKP = 0, SMP = 0)
TIMING REQUIREMENTS<sup>(5)</sup>

AC CHARACTERISTICS			Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Extende					
Param.	Symbol	Characteristic <sup>(1)</sup>	Min.	Min. Typ. <sup>(2)</sup> Max.			Conditions	
SP70	FscP	Maximum SCKx Input Frequency	_	_	11	MHz	(Note 3)	
SP72	TscF	SCKx Input Fall Time	_	_	_	ns	See Parameter DO32 (Note 4)	
SP73	TscR	SCKx Input Rise Time	_	_	_	ns	See Parameter DO31 (Note 4)	
SP30	TdoF	SDOx Data Output Fall Time	_	_	_	ns	See Parameter DO32 (Note 4)	
SP31	TdoR	SDOx Data Output Rise Time	_	_	_	ns	See Parameter DO31 (Note 4)	
SP35	TscH2doV, TscL2doV	SDOx Data Output Valid after SCKx Edge	_	6	20	ns		
SP36	TdoV2scH, TdoV2scL	SDOx Data Output Setup to First SCKx Edge	30	_	_	ns		
SP40	TdiV2scH, TdiV2scL	Setup Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge	30	_	_	ns		
SP41	TscH2diL, TscL2diL	Hold Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge	30	_	_	ns		
SP50	TssL2scH, TssL2scL	SSx ↓ to SCKx ↑ or SCKx ↓ Input	120	_	_	ns		
SP51	TssH2doZ	SSx ↑ to SDOx Output High-Impedance	10	_	50	ns	(Note 4)	
SP52	TscH2ssH TscL2ssH	SSx ↑ after SCKx Edge	1.5 Tcy + 40	_	_	ns	(Note 4)	

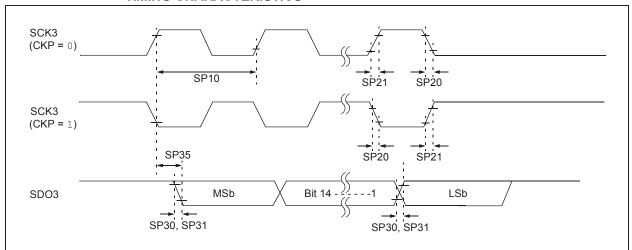
- **Note 1:** These parameters are characterized, but are not tested in manufacturing.
  - **2:** Data in "Typical" column is at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated.
  - 3: The minimum clock period for SCKx is 91 ns. Therefore, the SCKx clock generated by the master must not violate this specification.
  - 4: Assumes 50 pF load on all SPIx pins.
  - **5:** Pertaining to SPI3: dsPIC33EPXXXGS702, dsPIC33EPXXXGSX04 and dsPIC33EPXXXGSX05 devices with a remappable SCK3 pin.

TABLE 30-39: SPI3 MAXIMUM DATA/CLOCK RATE SUMMARY<sup>(1)</sup>

AC CHARA	CTERISTICS		Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated)  Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{Ta} \le +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{Ta} \le +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Extended						
Maximum Data Rate	Master Transmit Only (Half-Duplex)	Master Transmit/Receive (Full-Duplex)	Slave Transmit/Receive (Full-Duplex)	CKE	СКР	SMP			
25 MHz	Table 30-40	_	_	0,1	0,1	0,1			
25 MHz	1	Table 30-41	_	1	0,1	1			
25 MHz	_	Table 30-42		0	0,1	1			
25 MHz		_	Table 30-43	1	0	0			
25 MHz	1	_	Table 30-44	1	1	0			
25 MHz		_	Table 30-45	0	1	0			
25 MHz	_	_	Table 30-46	0	0	0			

Note 1: For dsPIC33EPXXXGSX06 and dsPIC33EPXXXGSX08 devices with a fixed SCK3 pin.

FIGURE 30-19: SPI3 MASTER MODE (HALF-DUPLEX, TRANSMIT ONLY, CKE = 0)
TIMING CHARACTERISTICS<sup>(1,2)</sup>



Note 1: For dsPIC33EPXXXGSX06 and dsPIC33EPXXXGSX08 devices with a fixed SCK3 pin.

FIGURE 30-20: SPI3 MASTER MODE (HALF-DUPLEX, TRANSMIT ONLY, CKE = 1) TIMING CHARACTERISTICS<sup>(1,2)</sup>

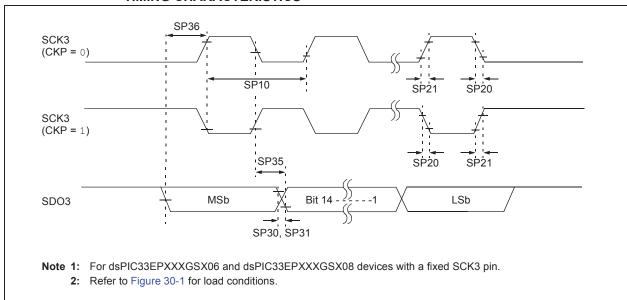
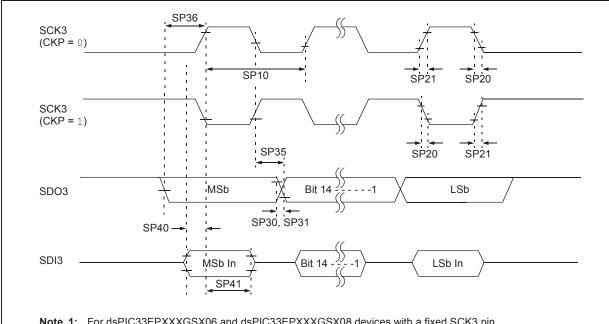


TABLE 30-40: SPI3 MASTER MODE (HALF-DUPLEX, TRANSMIT ONLY) TIMING REQUIREMENTS<sup>(5)</sup>

AC CHARACTERISTICS			Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated)  Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Extended					
Param.	Symbol	Characteristic <sup>(1)</sup>	Min.	Typ. <sup>(2)</sup>	Max.	Units	Conditions	
SP10	FscP	Maximum SCK3 Frequency	_	_	25	MHz	(Note 3)	
SP20	TscF	SCK3 Output Fall Time	_	_	_	ns	See Parameter DO32 (Note 4)	
SP21	TscR	SCK3 Output Rise Time	_	_	_	ns	See Parameter DO31 (Note 4)	
SP30	TdoF	SDO3 Data Output Fall Time	_	_	_	ns	See Parameter DO32 (Note 4)	
SP31	TdoR	SDO3 Data Output Rise Time	_	_	_	ns	See Parameter DO31 (Note 4)	
SP35	TscH2doV, TscL2doV	SDO3 Data Output Valid after SCK3 Edge	_	6	20	ns		
SP36	TdiV2scH, TdiV2scL	SDO3 Data Output Setup to First SCK3 Edge	20	_	_	ns		

- Note 1: These parameters are characterized, but are not tested in manufacturing.
  - **2:** Data in "Typical" column is at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated.
  - **3:** The minimum clock period for SCK3 is 66.7 ns. Therefore, the clock generated in Master mode must not violate this specification.
  - 4: Assumes 50 pF load on all SPI3 pins.
  - 5: For dsPIC33EPXXXGSX06 and dsPIC33EPXXXGSX08 devices with a fixed SCK3 pin.

**FIGURE 30-21:** SPI3 MASTER MODE (FULL-DUPLEX, CKE = 1, CKP = x, SMP = 1) TIMING CHARACTERISTICS(1,2)



Note 1: For dsPIC33EPXXXGSX06 and dsPIC33EPXXXGSX08 devices with a fixed SCK3 pin.

TABLE 30-41: SPI3 MASTER MODE (FULL-DUPLEX, CKE = 1, CKP = x, SMP = 1) TIMING REQUIREMENTS<sup>(5)</sup>

AC CHARACTERISTICS			Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Extended						
Param.	Symbol	Characteristic <sup>(1)</sup>	Min.	Typ. <sup>(2)</sup>	Max.	Units	Conditions		
SP10	FscP	Maximum SCK3 Frequency	_	_	25	MHz	(Note 3)		
SP20	TscF	SCK3 Output Fall Time	_	_	_	ns	See Parameter DO32 (Note 4)		
SP21	TscR	SCK3 Output Rise Time	_	_	_	ns	See Parameter DO31 (Note 4)		
SP30	TdoF	SDO3 Data Output Fall Time	_	_	_	ns	See Parameter DO32 (Note 4)		
SP31	TdoR	SDO3 Data Output Rise Time	_	_	_	ns	See Parameter DO31 (Note 4)		
SP35	TscH2doV, TscL2doV	SDO3 Data Output Valid after SCK3 Edge	_	6	20	ns			
SP36	TdoV2sc, TdoV2scL	SDO3 Data Output Setup to First SCK3 Edge	20	_	_	ns			
SP40	TdiV2scH, TdiV2scL	Setup Time of SDI3 Data Input to SCK3 Edge	20 — ns						
SP41	TscH2diL, TscL2diL	Hold Time of SDI3 Data Input to SCK3 Edge	15	_	_	ns			

Note 1: These parameters are characterized, but are not tested in manufacturing.

- 2: Data in "Typical" column is at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated.
- 3: The minimum clock period for SCK3 is 100 ns. The clock generated in Master mode must not violate this specification.
- Assumes 50 pF load on all SPI3 pins. 4:
- For dsPIC33EPXXXGSX06 and dsPIC33EPXXXGSX08 devices with a fixed SCK3 pin.

FIGURE 30-22: SPI3 MASTER MODE (FULL-DUPLEX, CKE = 0, CKP = x, SMP = 1) TIMING CHARACTERISTICS<sup>(1,2)</sup>

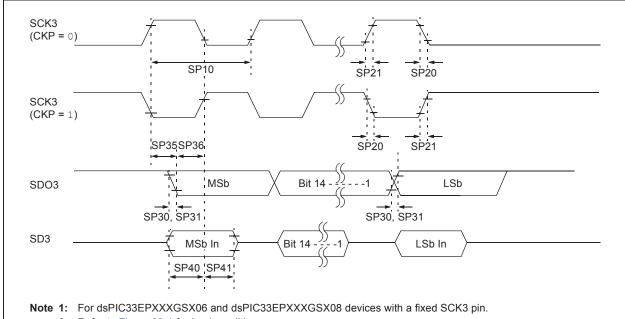


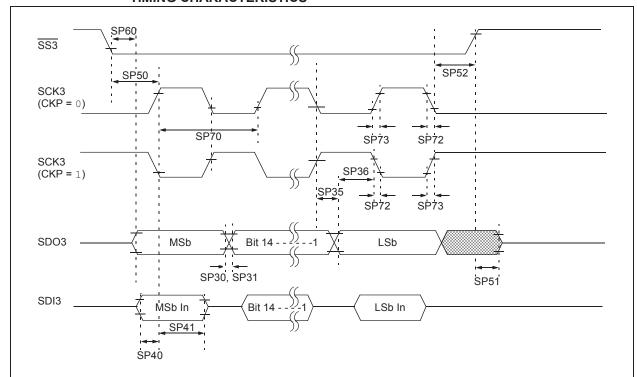
TABLE 30-42: SPI3 MASTER MODE (FULL-DUPLEX, CKE = 0, CKP = x, SMP = 1) TIMING REQUIREMENTS<sup>(5)</sup>

AC CHARACTERISTICS			(unles	ard Opera s otherw ting tempe	ise stat	enditions: 3.0V to 3.6V ed) $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{Ta} \le +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{Ta} \le +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Extended		
Param.	Symbol	Characteristic <sup>(1)</sup>	Min.	Typ. <sup>(2)</sup>	Max.	Units	Conditions	
SP10	FscP	Maximum SCK3 Frequency	_	_	25	MHz	-40°C to +125°C (Note 3)	
SP20	TscF	SCK3 Output Fall Time	_	_	_	ns	See Parameter DO32 (Note 4)	
SP21	TscR	SCK3 Output Rise Time	_	_	_	ns	See Parameter DO31 (Note 4)	
SP30	TdoF	SDO3 Data Output Fall Time	_	_	_	ns	See Parameter DO32 (Note 4)	
SP31	TdoR	SDO3 Data Output Rise Time	_	_	_	ns	See Parameter DO31 (Note 4)	
SP35	TscH2doV, TscL2doV	SDO3 Data Output Valid after SCK3 Edge	_	6	20	ns		
SP36	TdoV2scH, TdoV2scL	SDO3 Data Output Setup to First SCK3 Edge	20	_	_	ns		
SP40	TdiV2scH, TdiV2scL	Setup Time of SDI3 Data Input to SCK3 Edge	20	_	_	ns		
SP41	TscH2diL, TscL2diL	Hold Time of SDI3 Data Input to SCK3Edge	20	_	_	ns		

Note 1: These parameters are characterized, but are not tested in manufacturing.

- 2: Data in "Typical" column is at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated.
- **3:** The minimum clock period for SCK3 is 100 ns. The clock generated in Master mode must not violate this specification.
- 4: Assumes 50 pF load on all SPI3 pins.
- 5: For dsPIC33EPXXXGSX06 and dsPIC33EPXXXGSX08 devices with a fixed SCK3 pin.

FIGURE 30-23: SPI3 SLAVE MODE (FULL-DUPLEX, CKE = 1, CKP = 0, SMP = 0) TIMING CHARACTERISTICS<sup>(1,2)</sup>



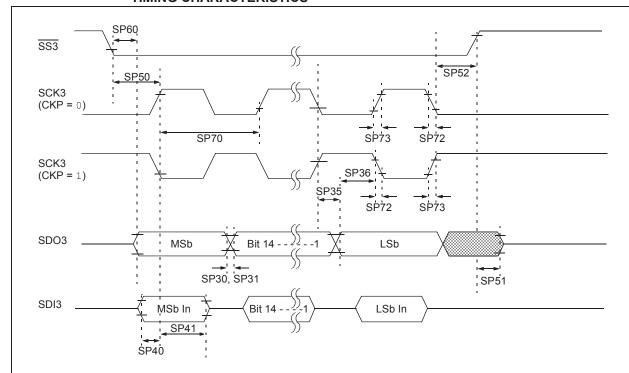
Note 1: For dsPIC33EPXXXGSX06 and dsPIC33EPXXXGSX08 devices with a fixed SCK3 pin.

TABLE 30-43: SPI3 SLAVE MODE (FULL-DUPLEX, CKE = 1, CKP = 0, SMP = 0) TIMING REQUIREMENTS<sup>(5)</sup>

AC CHARACTERISTICS			Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Extended					
Param.	Symbol	Characteristic <sup>(1)</sup>	Min.	Typ. <sup>(2)</sup>	Max.	Units	Conditions	
SP70	FscP	Maximum SCK3 Input Frequency	_	_	25	MHz	(Note 3)	
SP72	TscF	SCK3 Input Fall Time	_	_	_	ns	See Parameter DO32 (Note 4)	
SP73	TscR	SCK3 Input Rise Time	_	_	_	ns	See Parameter DO31 (Note 4)	
SP30	TdoF	SDO3 Data Output Fall Time	_	_	_	ns	See Parameter DO32 (Note 4)	
SP31	TdoR	SDO3 Data Output Rise Time	_	_	_	ns	See Parameter DO31 (Note 4)	
SP35	TscH2doV, TscL2doV	SDO3 Data Output Valid after SCK3 Edge	_	6	20	ns		
SP36	TdoV2scH, TdoV2scL	SDO3 Data Output Setup to First SCK3 Edge	20	_	_	ns		
SP40	TdiV2scH, TdiV2scL	Setup Time of SDI3 Data Input to SCK3 Edge	20	_	_	ns		
SP41	TscH2diL, TscL2diL	Hold Time of SDI3 Data Input to SCK3 Edge	15	_	_	ns		
SP50	TssL2scH, TssL2scL	SS3 ↓ to SCK3 ↑ or SCK3 ↓ Input	120		_	ns		
SP51	TssH2doZ	SS3 ↑ to SDO3 Output High-Impedance	10	_	50	ns	(Note 4)	
SP52	TscH2ssH TscL2ssH	SS3 ↑ after SCK3 Edge	1.5 Tcy + 40	_	_	ns	(Note 4)	
SP60	TssL2doV	SDO3 Data Output Valid after SS3 Edge	_	_	50	ns		

- **Note 1:** These parameters are characterized, but are not tested in manufacturing.
  - 2: Data in "Typical" column is at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated.
  - **3:** The minimum clock period for SCK3 is 66.7 ns. Therefore, the SCK3 clock generated by the master must not violate this specification.
  - 4: Assumes 50 pF load on all SPI3 pins.
  - **5:** For dsPIC33EPXXXGSX06 and dsPIC33EPXXXGSX08 devices with a fixed SCK3 pin.

FIGURE 30-24: SPI3 SLAVE MODE (FULL-DUPLEX, CKE = 1, CKP = 1, SMP = 0) TIMING CHARACTERISTICS<sup>(1,2)</sup>



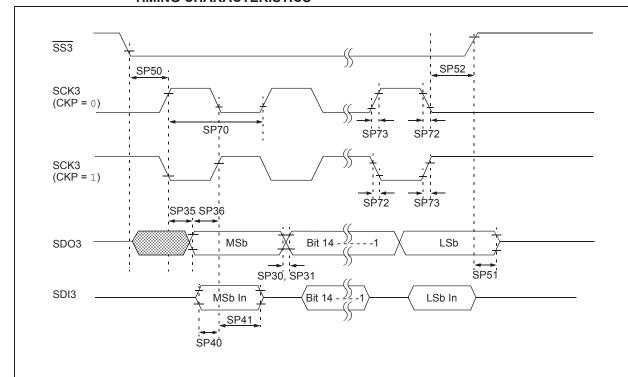
Note 1: For dsPIC33EPXXXGSX06 and dsPIC33EPXXXGSX08 devices with a fixed SCK3 pin.

TABLE 30-44: SPI3 SLAVE MODE (FULL-DUPLEX, CKE = 1, CKP = 1, SMP = 0) TIMING REQUIREMENTS<sup>(5)</sup>

AC CHARACTERISTICS			Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Extended					
Param.	Symbol	Characteristic <sup>(1)</sup>	Min.	Typ. <sup>(2)</sup>	Max.	Units	Conditions	
SP70	FscP	Maximum SCK3 Input Frequency	_	_	25	MHz	(Note 3)	
SP72	TscF	SCK3 Input Fall Time	_	_	_	ns	See Parameter DO32 (Note 4)	
SP73	TscR	SCK3 Input Rise Time	_	_	_	ns	See Parameter DO31 (Note 4)	
SP30	TdoF	SDO3 Data Output Fall Time	_	_	_	ns	See Parameter DO32 (Note 4)	
SP31	TdoR	SDO3 Data Output Rise Time	_	_	_	ns	See Parameter DO31 (Note 4)	
SP35	TscH2doV, TscL2doV	SDO3 Data Output Valid after SCK3 Edge	_	6	20	ns		
SP36	TdoV2scH, TdoV2scL	SDO3 Data Output Setup to First SCK3 Edge	20	_	_	ns		
SP40	TdiV2scH, TdiV2scL	Setup Time of SDI3 Data Input to SCK3 Edge	20	_	_	ns		
SP41	TscH2diL, TscL2diL	Hold Time of SDI3 Data Input to SCK3 Edge	15	_	_	ns		
SP50	TssL2scH, TssL2scL	SS3 ↓ to SCK3 ↑ or SCK3 ↓ Input	120		_	ns		
SP51	TssH2doZ	SS3 ↑ to SDO3 Output High-Impedance	10	_	50	ns	(Note 4)	
SP52	TscH2ssH, TscL2ssH	SS3 ↑ after SCK3 Edge	1.5 Tcy + 40	_	_	ns	(Note 4)	
SP60	TssL2doV	SDO3 Data Output Valid after SS3 Edge	_	_	50	ns		

- **Note 1:** These parameters are characterized, but are not tested in manufacturing.
  - 2: Data in "Typical" column is at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated.
  - **3:** The minimum clock period for SCK3 is 91 ns. Therefore, the SCK3 clock generated by the master must not violate this specification.
  - 4: Assumes 50 pF load on all SPI3 pins.
  - **5:** For dsPIC33EPXXXGSX06 and dsPIC33EPXXXGSX08 devices with a fixed SCK3 pin.

FIGURE 30-25: SPI3 SLAVE MODE (FULL-DUPLEX, CKE = 0, CKP = 1, SMP = 0) TIMING CHARACTERISTICS<sup>(1,2)</sup>



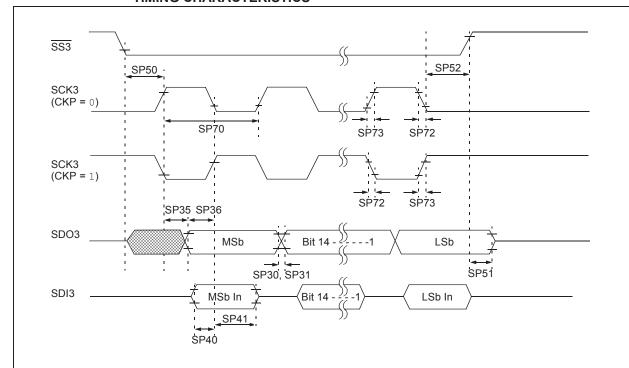
Note 1: For dsPIC33EPXXXGSX06 and dsPIC33EPXXXGSX08 devices with a fixed SCK3 pin.

TABLE 30-45: SPI3 SLAVE MODE (FULL-DUPLEX, CKE = 0, CKP = 1, SMP = 0) TIMING REQUIREMENTS<sup>(5)</sup>

AC CHARACTERISTICS			Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Extended				
Param.	Symbol	Characteristic <sup>(1)</sup>	Min.	Min. Typ. <sup>(2)</sup> Max.			Conditions
SP70	FscP	Maximum SCK3 Input Frequency	_	_	25	MHz	(Note 3)
SP72	TscF	SCK3 Input Fall Time	_	_	_	ns	See Parameter DO32 (Note 4)
SP73	TscR	SCK3 Input Rise Time	_	_		ns	See Parameter DO31 (Note 4)
SP30	TdoF	SDO3 Data Output Fall Time	_			ns	See Parameter DO32 (Note 4)
SP31	TdoR	SDO3 Data Output Rise Time	_	_	_	ns	See Parameter DO31 (Note 4)
SP35	TscH2doV, TscL2doV	SDO3 Data Output Valid after SCK3 Edge	_	6	20	ns	
SP36	TdoV2scH, TdoV2scL	SDO3 Data Output Setup to First SCK3 Edge	20	_	_	ns	
SP40	TdiV2scH, TdiV2scL	Setup Time of SDI3 Data Input to SCK3 Edge	20	_	_	ns	
SP41	TscH2diL, TscL2diL	Hold Time of SDI3 Data Input to SCK3 Edge	15	_	_	ns	
SP50	TssL2scH, TssL2scL	SS3 ↓ to SCK3 ↑ or SCK3 ↓ Input	120	_	_	ns	
SP51	TssH2doZ	SS3 ↑ to SDO3 Output High-Impedance	10	_	50	ns	(Note 4)
SP52	TscH2ssH, TscL2ssH	SS3 ↑ after SCK3 Edge	1.5 Tcy + 40	_	_	ns	(Note 4)

- **Note 1:** These parameters are characterized, but are not tested in manufacturing.
  - **2:** Data in "Typical" column is at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated.
  - **3:** The minimum clock period for SCK3 is 66.7 ns. Therefore, the SCK3 clock generated by the master must not violate this specification.
  - 4: Assumes 50 pF load on all SPI3 pins.
  - **5:** For dsPIC33EPXXXGSX06 and dsPIC33EPXXXGSX08 devices with a fixed SCK3 pin.

FIGURE 30-26: SPI3 SLAVE MODE (FULL-DUPLEX, CKE = 0, CKP = 0, SMP = 0) TIMING CHARACTERISTICS<sup>(1,2)</sup>



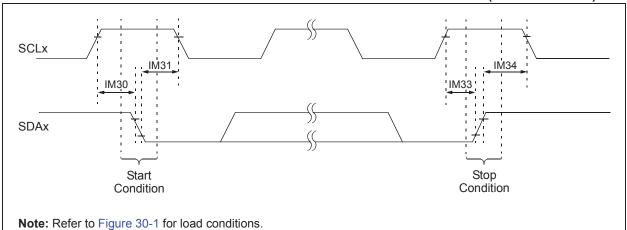
Note 1: For dsPIC33EPXXXGSX06 and dsPIC33EPXXXGSX08 devices with a fixed SCK3 pin.

TABLE 30-46: SPI3 SLAVE MODE (FULL-DUPLEX, CKE = 0, CKP = 0, SMP = 0) TIMING REQUIREMENTS<sup>(5)</sup>

AC CHARACTERISTICS			Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Extende				
Param.	Symbol	Characteristic <sup>(1)</sup>	Min.	Typ. <sup>(2)</sup>	Max.	Units	Conditions
SP70	FscP	Maximum SCK3 Input Frequency	_	_	25	MHz	(Note 3)
SP72	TscF	SCK3 Input Fall Time	_	_	_	ns	See Parameter DO32 (Note 4)
SP73	TscR	SCK3 Input Rise Time	_	_	_	ns	See Parameter DO31 (Note 4)
SP30	TdoF	SDO3 Data Output Fall Time	_	_	_	ns	See Parameter DO32 (Note 4)
SP31	TdoR	SDO3 Data Output Rise Time	_	_	_	ns	See Parameter DO31 (Note 4)
SP35	TscH2doV, TscL2doV	SDO3 Data Output Valid after SCK3 Edge	_	6	20	ns	
SP36	TdoV2scH, TdoV2scL	SDO3 Data Output Setup to First SCK3 Edge	20	_	_	ns	
SP40	TdiV2scH, TdiV2scL	Setup Time of SDI3 Data Input to SCK3 Edge	20	_	_	ns	
SP41	TscH2diL, TscL2diL	Hold Time of SDI3 Data Input to SCK3 Edge	15	_	_	ns	
SP50	TssL2scH, TssL2scL	SS3 ↓ to SCK3 ↑ or SCK3 ↓ Input	120	_	_	ns	
SP51	TssH2doZ	SS3 ↑ to SDO3 Output High-Impedance	10	_	50	ns	(Note 4)
SP52	TscH2ssH, TscL2ssH	SS3 ↑ after SCK1 Edge	1.5 Tcy + 40	_	_	ns	(Note 4)

- **Note 1:** These parameters are characterized, but are not tested in manufacturing.
  - **2:** Data in "Typical" column is at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated.
  - **3:** The minimum clock period for SCK3 is 91 ns. Therefore, the SCK3 clock generated by the master must not violate this specification.
  - 4: Assumes 50 pF load on all SPI3 pins.
  - **5:** For dsPIC33EPXXXGSX06 and dsPIC33EPXXXGSX08 devices with a fixed SCK3 pin.

### FIGURE 30-27: I2Cx BUS START/STOP BITS TIMING CHARACTERISTICS (MASTER MODE)



### FIGURE 30-28: I2Cx BUS DATA TIMING CHARACTERISTICS (MASTER MODE)

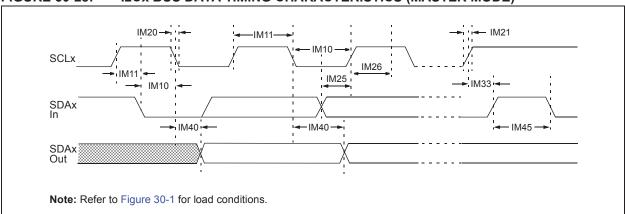


TABLE 30-47: I2Cx BUS DATA TIMING REQUIREMENTS (MASTER MODE)

AC CHA	ARACTER	ISTICS		Standard Operatin (unless otherwise Operating tempera	e <b>stated)</b> iture -40	)°C ≤ TA ≤	+85°C for Industrial +125°C for Extended
Param No.	Symbol	Characte	eristic <sup>(4)</sup>	Min. <sup>(1)</sup>	Max.	Units	Conditions
IM10	TLO:SCL	Clock Low Time	100 kHz mode	Tcy/2 (BRG + 2)	_	μs	
			400 kHz mode	Tcy/2 (BRG + 2)	_	μs	
			1 MHz mode <sup>(2)</sup>	Tcy/2 (BRG + 2)	_	μs	
IM11	THI:SCL	Clock High Time	100 kHz mode	Tcy/2 (BRG + 2)	_	μs	
			400 kHz mode	Tcy/2 (BRG + 2)	_	μs	
			1 MHz mode <sup>(2)</sup>	Tcy/2 (BRG + 2)	_	μs	
IM20	TF:SCL	SDAx and SCLx	100 kHz mode	_	300	ns	CB is specified to be
		Fall Time	400 kHz mode	20 + 0.1 CB	300	ns	from 10 to 400 pF
			1 MHz mode <sup>(2)</sup>	_	100	ns	
IM21	TR:SCL	SDAx and SCLx	100 kHz mode	_	1000	ns	CB is specified to be
		Rise Time	400 kHz mode	20 + 0.1 CB	300	ns	from 10 to 400 pF
			1 MHz mode <sup>(2)</sup>	_	300	ns	
IM25	Tsu:dat	Data Input	100 kHz mode	250	_	ns	
		Setup Time	400 kHz mode	100	_	ns	
			1 MHz mode <sup>(2)</sup>	40	_	ns	
IM26	THD:DAT	Data Input	100 kHz mode	0	_	μs	
		Hold Time	400 kHz mode	0	0.9	μs	
			1 MHz mode <sup>(2)</sup>	0.2	_	μs	
IM30	Tsu:sta	Start Condition	100 kHz mode	Tcy/2 (BRG + 2)	_	μs	Only relevant for
		Setup Time	400 kHz mode	Tcy/2 (BRG + 2)	_	μs	Repeated Start
			1 MHz mode <sup>(2)</sup>	Tcy/2 (BRG + 2)	_	μs	condition
IM31	THD:STA	Start Condition	100 kHz mode	Tcy/2 (BRG + 2)	_	μs	After this period, the
		Hold Time	400 kHz mode	Tcy/2 (BRG +2)	_	μs	first clock pulse is
			1 MHz mode <sup>(2)</sup>	Tcy/2 (BRG + 2)	_	μs	generated
IM33	Tsu:sto	Stop Condition	100 kHz mode	Tcy/2 (BRG + 2)	_	μs	
		Setup Time	400 kHz mode	Tcy/2 (BRG + 2)	_	μs	
			1 MHz mode <sup>(2)</sup>	Tcy/2 (BRG + 2)	_	μs	
IM34	THD:STO	Stop Condition	100 kHz mode	Tcy/2 (BRG + 2)	_	μs	
		Hold Time	400 kHz mode	Tcy/2 (BRG + 2)	_	μs	
			1 MHz mode <sup>(2)</sup>	Tcy/2 (BRG + 2)	_	μs	
IM40	TAA:SCL	Output Valid	100 kHz mode	_	3500	ns	
		from Clock	400 kHz mode	_	1000	ns	
			1 MHz mode <sup>(2)</sup>	_	400	ns	
IM45	TBF:SDA	Bus Free Time	100 kHz mode	4.7	_	μs	Time the bus must be
			400 kHz mode	1.3	_	μs	free before a new
			1 MHz mode <sup>(2)</sup>	0.5	_	μs	transmission can start
IM50	Св	Bus Capacitive L	oading	_	400	pF	
IM51	TPGD	Pulse Gobbler De	elay	65	390	ns	(Note 3)

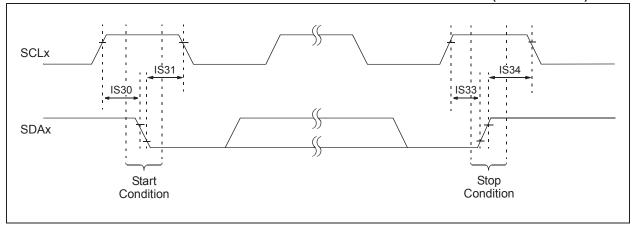
**Note 1:** BRG is the value of the I<sup>2</sup>C Baud Rate Generator.

<sup>2:</sup> Maximum Pin Capacitance = 10 pF for all I2Cx pins (for 1 MHz mode only).

**<sup>3:</sup>** Typical value for this parameter is 130 ns.

**<sup>4:</sup>** These parameters are characterized but not tested in manufacturing.

### FIGURE 30-29: I2Cx BUS START/STOP BITS TIMING CHARACTERISTICS (SLAVE MODE)



### FIGURE 30-30: I2Cx BUS DATA TIMING CHARACTERISTICS (SLAVE MODE)

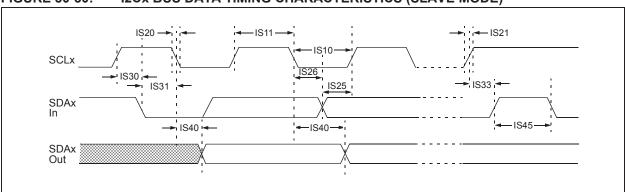


TABLE 30-48: I2Cx BUS DATA TIMING REQUIREMENTS (SLAVE MODE)

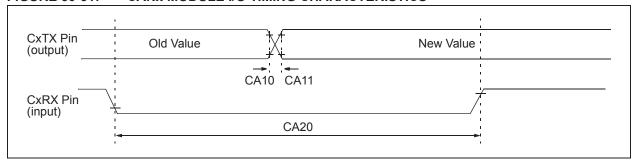
AC CHARACTERISTICS				Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated)					
				(unless otherwise stated)   Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Industria					
						$C \le TA \le +125^{\circ}C$ for Extended			
Param No.	Symbol Characteristic <sup>(3)</sup>		Min. Max.		Units	Conditions			
IS10	TLO:SCL	Clock Low Time	100 kHz mode	4.7	_	μs			
			400 kHz mode	1.3	_	μs			
			1 MHz mode <sup>(1)</sup>	0.5	_	μs			
IS11	THI:SCL	Clock High Time	100 kHz mode	4.0	_	μs	Device must operate at a minimum of 1.5 MHz		
			400 kHz mode	0.6	_	μs	Device must operate at a minimum of 10 MHz		
			1 MHz mode <sup>(1)</sup>	0.5	_	μs			
IS20	TF:SCL	SDAx and SCLx	100 kHz mode	_	300	ns	CB is specified to be from		
		Fall Time	400 kHz mode	20 + 0.1 CB	300	ns	10 to 400 pF		
			1 MHz mode <sup>(1)</sup>	_	100	ns			
IS21	TR:SCL	SDAx and SCLx Rise Time	100 kHz mode	_	1000	ns	CB is specified to be from		
			400 kHz mode	20 + 0.1 CB	300	ns	10 to 400 pF		
			1 MHz mode <sup>(1)</sup>	_	300	ns			
IS25	TSU:DAT	Data Input Setup Time	100 kHz mode	250	_	ns			
			400 kHz mode	100	_	ns			
			1 MHz mode <sup>(1)</sup>	100	_	ns			
IS26	THD:DAT	Data Input Hold Time	100 kHz mode	0	_	μs			
			400 kHz mode	0	0.9	μs			
			1 MHz mode <sup>(1)</sup>	0	0.3	μs			
IS30	Tsu:sta	Start Condition Setup Time	100 kHz mode	4.7	_	μs	Only relevant for Repeated		
			400 kHz mode	0.6	_	μs	Start condition		
			1 MHz mode <sup>(1)</sup>	0.25	_	μs			
IS31	THD:STA	Start Condition Hold Time	100 kHz mode	4.0	_	μs	After this period, the first		
			400 kHz mode	0.6	_	μs	clock pulse is generated		
			1 MHz mode <sup>(1)</sup>	0.25	_	μs			
IS33	Tsu:sto	Stop Condition	100 kHz mode	4.7	_	μs			
		Setup Time	400 kHz mode	0.6	_	μs			
			1 MHz mode <sup>(1)</sup>	0.6	_	μs			
IS34	THD:STO		100 kHz mode	4	_	μs			
		Hold Time	400 kHz mode	0.6	_	μs			
			1 MHz mode <sup>(1)</sup>	0.25		μs			
IS40 T	TAA:SCL	Output Valid from	100 kHz mode	0	3500	ns			
		Clock	400 kHz mode	0	1000	ns			
			1 MHz mode <sup>(1)</sup>	0	350	ns			
IS45	TBF:SDA	Bus Free Time	100 kHz mode	4.7		μs	Time the bus must be free		
			400 kHz mode	1.3	_	μs	before a new transmission		
			1 MHz mode <sup>(1)</sup>	0.5	_	μs	can start		
IS50	Св	Bus Capacitive Lo	_	400	pF				
IS51	TPGD	Pulse Gobbler Del	•	65	390	ns	(Note 2)		

**Note 1:** Maximum Pin Capacitance = 10 pF for all I2Cx pins (for 1 MHz mode only).

<sup>2:</sup> Typical value for this parameter is 130 ns.

<sup>3:</sup> These parameters are characterized but not tested in manufacturing.

### FIGURE 30-31: CANX MODULE I/O TIMING CHARACTERISTICS



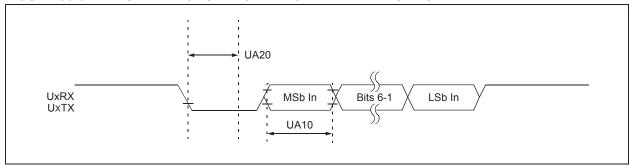
### TABLE 30-49: CANX MODULE I/O TIMING REQUIREMENTS

AC CHARACTERISTICS				Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Extended					
Param No.	Symbol Characteristic <sup>(1)</sup>		Min.	Typ. <sup>(2)</sup>	Max.	Units	Conditions		
CA10	TioF	Port Output Fall Time	_	_	_	ns	See Parameter DO32		
CA11	TioR	Port Output Rise Time	_			ns	See Parameter DO31		
CA20	TcwF	Pulse Width to Trigger CAN Wake-up Filter	120			ns			

Note 1: These parameters are characterized but not tested in manufacturing.

**<sup>2:</sup>** Data in "Typical" column is at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated. Parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

### FIGURE 30-32: UARTX MODULE I/O TIMING CHARACTERISTICS



#### TABLE 30-50: UARTX MODULE I/O TIMING REQUIREMENTS

AC CHARACTERISTICS				Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +125^{\circ}\text{C}$					
Param No.	Symbol Characteristic(1)		Min.	Typ. <sup>(2)</sup>	Max.	Units	Conditions		
UA10	TUABAUD	UARTx Baud Time	66.67	_	_	ns			
UA11	FBAUD	UARTx Baud Frequency	_	_	15	Mbps			
UA20	TCWF	Start Bit Pulse Width to Trigger UARTx Wake-up	500	_	_	ns			

- Note 1: These parameters are characterized but not tested in manufacturing.
  - 2: Data in "Typ." column is at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated. Parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

### **TABLE 30-51: ANALOG CURRENT SPECIFICATIONS**

AC CHARACTERISTICS			Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +125^{\circ}\text{C}$				
Param No.	Symbol Characteristic <sup>(1)</sup>		Min.	Typ. <sup>(2)</sup>	Typ. <sup>(2)</sup> Max.		Conditions
AVD01	IDD	Analog Modules Current Consumption	_	9	_	mA	Characterized data with the following modules enabled: APLL, 5 ADC Cores, 2 PGAs and 4 Analog Comparators

- **Note 1:** These parameters are characterized but not tested in manufacturing.
  - 2: Data in "Typ." column is at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated. Parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

**TABLE 30-52: ADC MODULE SPECIFICATIONS** 

AC CHARACTERISTICS			Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) <sup>(5)</sup> Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Industrial								
			-   -   -   -   -   -   -   -   -   -			≤ +125°C for Extended					
Param No.	Symbol Characteristics		Min.	Typical	Max.	Units	Conditions				
Device Supply											
AD01 AVDD Module VDD Su		Module VDD Supply	Greater of: VDD – 0.3 or 3.0	_	Lesser of: VDD + 0.3 or 3.6	V	Within 300 mV of VDD at all times, including device power-up				
AD02	AVss	Module Vss Supply	Vss	— Vss + 0.3		V					
			Reference	e Inputs							
AD06	VREFL	Reference Voltage Low	_	AVss	_	V	(Note 1)				
AD07	VREF	Absolute Reference Voltage (VREFH – VREFL)	2.7	_	AVDD	V	(Note 3)				
AD08	IREF	Reference Input Current	_	5	10	μΑ	ADC operating or in standby				
			Analog	j Input							
AD12	VINH-VINL	Full-Scale Input Span	AVss	_	AVDD	V					
AD14	VIN	Absolute Input Voltage	AVss - 0.3	_	AVDD + 0.3	V					
AD17	RIN	Recommended Impedance of Analog Voltage Source	_	100	_	Ω	For minimum sampling time (Note 1)				
AD66	VBG	Internal Voltage Reference Source	_	1.2	_	٧					
		ADC Ac	curacy: Pseu	udodiffere	ntial Input						
AD20a	Nr	Resolution		12		bits					
AD21a	INL	Integral Nonlinearity	> -3	_	< 3	LSb	AVss = 0V, AVDD = 3.3V				
AD22a	DNL	Differential Nonlinearity	> -1	_	< 1	LSb	AVss = 0V, AVDD = 3.3V (Note 2)				
AD23a	GERR	Gain Error (Dedicated Core)	> 0	8	< 15	LSb	AVSS = 0V, AVDD = 3.3V				
		Gain Error (Shared Core)	> 5	15	< 22	LSb					
AD24a	EOFF	Offset Error (Dedicated Core)	> 0	5	< 10	LSb	AVSS = 0V, AVDD = 3.3V				
		Offset Error (Shared Core)	> 2	8	< 13	LSb					
AD25a		Monotonicity					Guaranteed				

Note 1: These parameters are not characterized or tested in manufacturing.

- 2: No missing codes, limits based on characterization results.
- 3: These parameters are characterized but not tested in manufacturing.
- 4: Characterized with a 15 kHz sine wave.
- **5:** The ADC module is functional at VBORMIN < VDD < VDDMIN, but with degraded performance. Unless otherwise stated, module functionality is ensured, but not characterized.

TABLE 30-52: ADC MODULE SPECIFICATIONS (CONTINUED)

AC CHA	AC CHARACTERISTICS			Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) <sup>(5)</sup> Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Extended				
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristics	Min. Typical Max.			Units	Conditions	
		ADC	Accuracy: S	ingle-Ende	ed Input			
AD20b	Nr	Resolution		12		bits		
AD21b	INL	Integral Nonlinearity	> 5	> 5 — < 5			AVss = 0V, AVDD = 3.3V	
AD22b	DNL	Differential Nonlinearity	> -1	_	< 1	LSb	AVss = 0V, AVDD = 3.3V (Note 2)	
AD23b	GERR	Gain Error (Dedicated Core)	> 0	8	< 15	LSb	AVss = 0V, AVDD = 3.3V	
		Gain Error (Shared Core)	> 5	15	< 22	LSb		
AD24b	EOFF	Offset Error (Dedicated Core)	> 2	9	< 15	LSb	AVss = 0V, AVDD = 3.3V	
		Offset Error (Shared Core)	> 5	17	< 22	LSb		
AD25b	_	Monotonicity	_	_	_	_	Guaranteed	
			Dynamic Po	erformanc	е			
AD31b	SINAD	Signal-to-Noise and Distortion	63	_	> 65	dB	(Notes 3, 4)	
AD34b	ENOB	Effective Number of Bits	10.3	_	_	bits	(Notes 3, 4)	

- **Note 1:** These parameters are not characterized or tested in manufacturing.
  - 2: No missing codes, limits based on characterization results.
  - 3: These parameters are characterized but not tested in manufacturing.
  - 4: Characterized with a 15 kHz sine wave.
  - **5:** The ADC module is functional at VBORMIN < VDD < VDDMIN, but with degraded performance. Unless otherwise stated, module functionality is ensured, but not characterized.

TABLE 30-53: ANALOG-TO-DIGITAL CONVERSION TIMING REQUIREMENTS

AC CH	ARACTE	(unles	Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) (2) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq \text{TA} \leq +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq \text{TA} \leq +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Extended					
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristics	Min.	Typ. <sup>(1)</sup>	Max. Units Conditions			
				Clo	ck Para	meters		
AD50	TAD	ADC Clock Period	14.28	_		ns		
				Thr	oughpu	ut Rate		
AD51	FTP	SH0-SH3	_	_	3.25		70 MHz ADC clock, 12 bits, no pending	
		SH4	_	_	3.25	Msps	conversion at time of trigger	

**Note 1:** These parameters are characterized but not tested in manufacturing.

### TABLE 30-54: HIGH-SPEED ANALOG COMPARATOR MODULE SPECIFICATIONS

AC/DC	CHARAC	[ERISTICS	Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) $^{(2)}$ Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Extended					
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units	Comments	
CM10	VIOFF	Input Offset Voltage	-35	±5	35	mV		
CM11	VICM	Input Common-Mode Voltage Range <sup>(1)</sup>	0	_	AVDD	V		
CM13	CMRR	Common-Mode Rejection Ratio	60	_	_	dB		
CM14	TRESP	Large Signal Response	_	15	_	ns	V+ input step of 100 mV while V- input is held at AVDD/2. Delay measured from analog input pin to PWMx output pin.	
CM15	VHYST	Input Hysteresis	5	10	20	mV	Depends on HYSSEL<1:0>	
CM16	Ton	Comparator Enabled to Valid Output	_	_	1	μs		

Note 1: These parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested in manufacturing.

**<sup>2:</sup>** The ADC module is functional at VBORMIN < VDD < VDDMIN, but with degraded performance. Unless otherwise stated, module functionality is ensured, but not characterized.

**<sup>2:</sup>** The comparator module is functional at VBORMIN < VDD < VDDMIN, but with degraded performance. Unless otherwise stated, module functionality is tested, but not characterized.

**TABLE 30-55: DACX MODULE SPECIFICATIONS** 

AC/DC CHARACTERISTICS			Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) $^{(2)}$ Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{Ta} \le +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{Ta} \le +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Extended					
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic	Min. Typ. Max. Units Comments					
DA01	EXTREF	External Voltage Reference <sup>(1)</sup>	1	_	AVDD	V		
DA02	CVRES	Resolution		12		bits		
DA03	INL	Integral Nonlinearity Error	-16	-12	0	LSB		
DA04	DNL	Differential Nonlinearity Error	-1.8	±1	1.8	LSB		
DA05	EOFF	Offset Error	-8	3	15	LSB		
DA06	EG	Gain Error	-1.2	-0.5	0	%		
DA07	TSET	Settling Time <sup>(1)</sup>	_	700	_	ns	Output with 2% of desired output voltage with a 10-90% or 90-10% step	

- Note 1: Parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested in manufacturing.
  - The DACx module is functional at VBORMIN < VDD < VDDMIN, but with degraded performance. Unless otherwise stated, module functionality is tested, but not characterized.

### TABLE 30-56: DACX OUTPUT (DACOUTX PIN) SPECIFICATIONS

DC CHARACTERISTICS			Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) (1) Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Extended						
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic	Min. Typ. Max.				Comments		
DA11	RLOAD	Resistive Output Load Impedance	10k	_	_	Ohm			
DA11a	CLOAD	Output Load Capacitance	_	_	35	pF	Including output pin capacitance		
DA12	IOUT	Output Current Drive Strength	_	300	_	μΑ	Sink and source		
DA13	VRANGE	Output Drive Voltage Range at Current Drive of 300 µA	AVss + 250 mV	_	AVDD – 900 mV	V			
DA14	VLRANGE	Output Drive Voltage Range at Reduced Current Drive of 50 µA	AVss + 50 mV	_	AVDD – 500 mV	V			
DA15	IDD	Current Consumed when Module is Enabled	_	_	1.3 х Іоит	μА	Module will always consume this current, even if no load is connected to the output		
DA30	VOFFSET	Input Offset Voltage	_	±5	_	mV			

**Note 1:** The DACx module is functional at VBORMIN < VDD < VDDMIN, but with degraded performance. Unless otherwise stated, module functionality is tested, but not characterized.

TABLE 30-57: PGAx MODULE SPECIFICATIONS

AC/DC	AC/DC CHARACTERISTICS				Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) <sup>(1)</sup> Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Extended						
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic		Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units	Comments			
PA01	Vin	Input Voltage Range		AVss - 0.3	_	AVDD + 0.3	V				
PA02	Vсм	Common-Mode Inp Voltage Range	ut	AVss	_	AVDD - 1.6	V				
PA03	Vos	Input Offset Voltage	)	-10	_	10	mV				
PA04	Vos	Input Offset Voltage with Temperature	e Drift	_	±15	_	μV/°C				
PA05	RIN+	Input Impedance of Positive Input		_	>1M    7 pF	_	$\Omega    pF$				
PA06	RIN-	Input Impedance of Negative Input		_	10k    7 pF	_	$\Omega    pF$				
PA07	PA07 GERR Gain Error			-2	_	2	%	Gain = 4x, 8x			
				-3	_	3	%	Gain = 16x			
				-4	_	4	%	Gain = 32x, 64x			
PA08	LERR	Gain Nonlinearity E	rror		_	0.5	%	% of full scale, Gain = 16x			
PA09	IDD	Current Consumption	on	_	2.0	_	mA	Module is enabled with a 2-volt P-P output voltage swing			
PA10a	BW	Small Signal	G = 4x	_	10	_	MHz				
PA10b		Bandwidth (-3 dB)	G = 8x	_	5	_	MHz				
PA10c	]		G = 16x	_	2.5	_	MHz				
PA10d	]		G = 32x	_	1.25	_	MHz				
PA10e	]		G = 64x	_	0.625	_	MHz				
PA11	OST	Output Settling Time to 1% of Final Value		_	0.4	_	μs	Gain = 16x, 100 mV input step change			
PA12	SR	Output Slew Rate		_	40	_	V/µs	Gain = 16x			
PA13	TGSEL	Gain Selection Time	е	_	1	_	μs				
PA14	Ton	Module Turn On/Set	ting Time	_	_	10	μs				

**Note 1:** The PGAx module is functional at VBORMIN < VDD < VDDMIN, but with degraded performance. Unless otherwise stated, module functionality is tested, but not characterized.

### TABLE 30-58: CONSTANT-CURRENT SOURCE SPECIFICATIONS

DC CHARACTERISTICS				Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) $^{(1)}$ Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \le \text{TA} \le +125^{\circ}\text{C}$ for Extended			
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic	Min.	Typ. Max. Units Conditions			
CC01	IDD	Current Consumption	_	30	_	μΑ	
CC02	IREG	Regulation of Current with Voltage On	_	±3	_	%	
CC03	IOUT	Current Output at Terminal	_	10	_	μA	

**Note 1:** The constant-current source module is functional at VBORMIN < VDD < VDDMIN, but with degraded performance. Unless otherwise stated, module functionality is tested, but not characterized.

### TABLE 30-59: DMA MODULE TIMING REQUIREMENTS

AC CHARACTERISTICS		Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated)  Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +85^{\circ}C$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +125^{\circ}C$ for Extended					
Param No.	Characteristic	Min. Typ. <sup>(1)</sup> Max. Units			Units	Conditions	
DM1	DMA Byte/Word Transfer Latency	1 Tcy <sup>(2)</sup>	_	_	ns		

**Note 1:** These parameters are characterized, but not tested in manufacturing.

<sup>2:</sup> Because DMA transfers use the CPU data bus, this time is dependent on other functions on the bus.

uspic33i	3370	 FAIVIIL	_ T	
NOTES:				

### 31.0 DC AND AC DEVICE CHARACTERISTICS GRAPHS

**Note:** The graphs provided following this note are a statistical summary based on a limited number of samples and are provided for design guidance purposes only. The performance characteristics listed herein are not tested or guaranteed. In some graphs, the data presented may be outside the specified operating range (e.g., outside specified power supply range) and therefore, outside the warranted range.

FIGURE 31-1: VOH – 4x DRIVER PINS

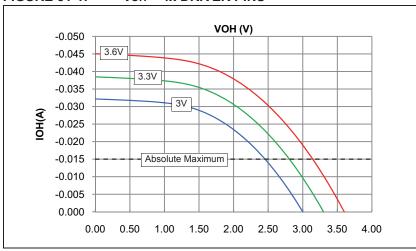


FIGURE 31-3: Vol – 4x DRIVER PINS

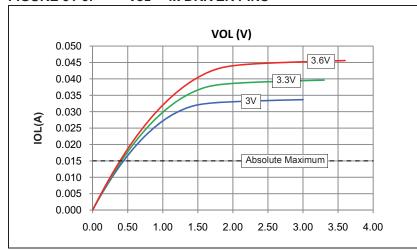


FIGURE 31-2: VOH – 8x DRIVER PINS

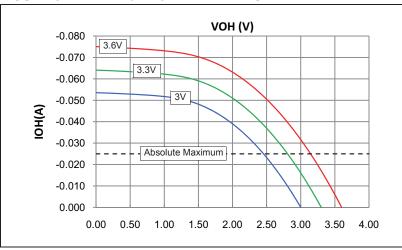
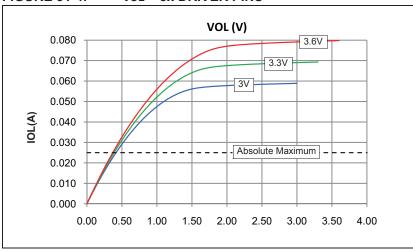
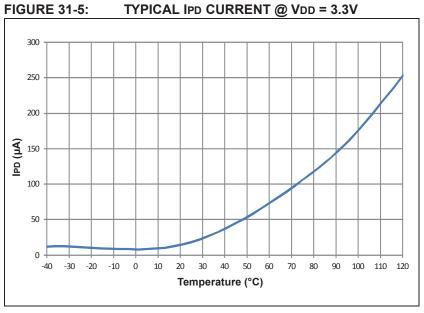
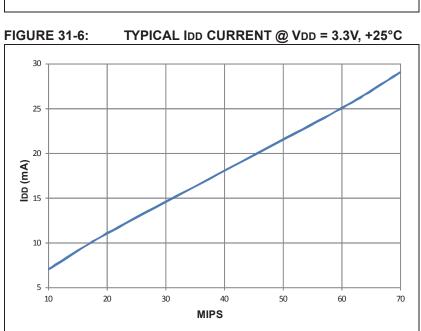
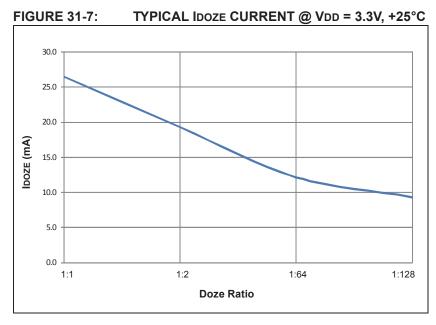


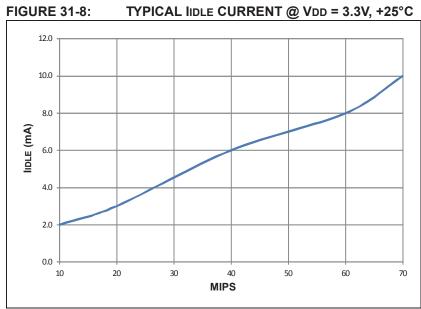
FIGURE 31-4: Vol – 8x DRIVER PINS



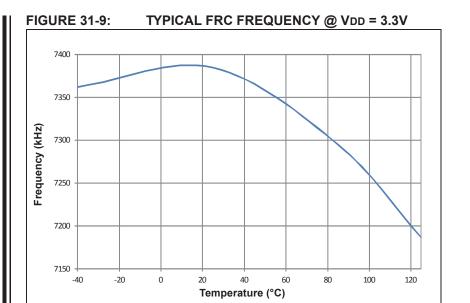


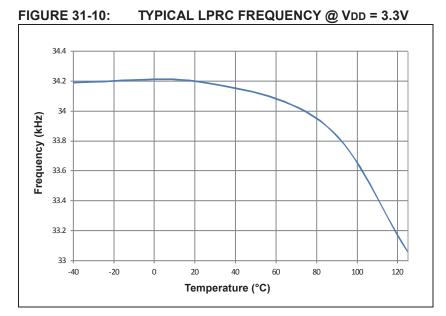












USPIC33EPXXXG3/UX/6UX FAIVIIL1							
NOTES:							

### 32.0 PACKAGING INFORMATION

### 32.1 Package Marking Information

28-Lead SOIC (7.50 mm)



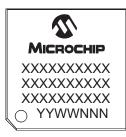
28-Lead UQFN (6x6x0.55 mm)



28-Lead QFN-S (6x6x0.9 mm)



44-Lead TQFP (10x10x1 mm)



Example



Example



Example



Example



Legend: XX...X Customer-specific information
Y Year code (last digit of calendar year)
YY Year code (last 2 digits of calendar year)
WW Week code (week of January 1 is week '01')
NNN Alphanumeric traceability code

**Note:** In the event the full Microchip part number cannot be marked on one line, it will be carried over to the next line, thus limiting the number of available characters for customer-specific information.

### 32.1 Package Marking Information (Continued)

44-Lead QFN (8x8 mm)



Example



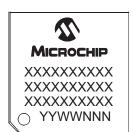
48-Lead TQFP (7x7x1.0 mm)



Example



64-Lead TQFP (10x10x1 mm)



Example



80-Lead TQFP (12x12x1 mm)



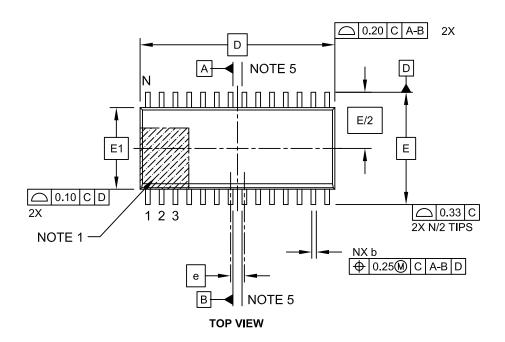
Example

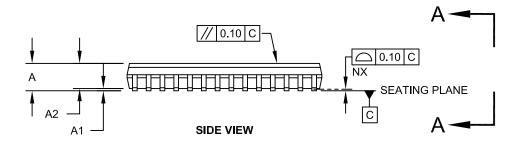


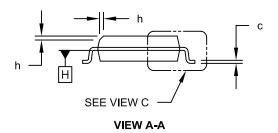
### 32.2 Package Details

## 28-Lead Plastic Small Outline (SO) - Wide, 7.50 mm Body [SOIC]

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging



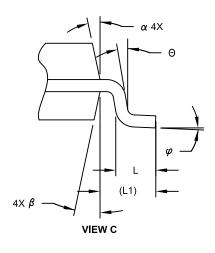


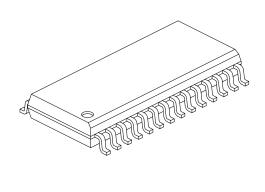


Microchip Technology Drawing C04-052C Sheet 1 of 2

### 28-Lead Plastic Small Outline (SO) - Wide, 7.50 mm Body [SOIC]

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging





	Units	N	ILLIMETER	S	
Dimension	Limits	MIN	NOM	MAX	
Number of Pins	N	28			
Pitch	е		1.27 BSC		
Overall Height	Α	1	1	2.65	
Molded Package Thickness	A2	2.05	1	-	
Standoff §	A1	0.10	-	0.30	
Overall Width	Е	10.30 BSC			
Molded Package Width	Ided Package Width E1 7.50 BSC				
Overall Length	D	17.90 BSC			
Chamfer (Optional)	h	0.25	-	0.75	
Foot Length	L	0.40	-	1.27	
Footprint	L1		1.40 REF		
Lead Angle	Θ	0°	1	ı	
Foot Angle	$\varphi$	0°	1	8°	
Lead Thickness	С	0.18	-	0.33	
Lead Width	b	0.31	-	0.51	
Mold Draft Angle Top	l Draft Angle Top α 5° -			15°	
Mold Draft Angle Bottom	β	5°	-	15°	

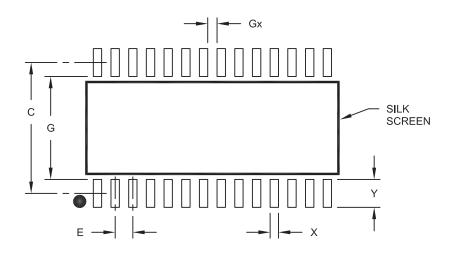
### Notes:

- 1. Pin 1 visual index feature may vary, but must be located within the hatched area.
- 2. § Significant Characteristic
- Dimension D does not include mold flash, protrusions or gate burrs, which shall not exceed 0.15 mm per end. Dimension E1 does not include interlead flash or protrusion, which shall not exceed 0.25 mm per side.
- 4. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M
  - BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.
  - REF: Reference Dimension, usually without tolerance, for information purposes only.
- 5. Datums A & B to be determined at Datum H.

Microchip Technology Drawing C04-052C Sheet 2 of 2

28-Lead Plastic Small Outline (SO) - Wide, 7.50 mm Body [SOIC]

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging



### RECOMMENDED LAND PATTERN

	Units				
Dimension Limits		MIN	NOM	MAX	
Contact Pitch	Е	1.27 BSC			
Contact Pad Spacing	С		9.40		
Contact Pad Width (X28)	Х			0.60	
Contact Pad Length (X28)	Υ			2.00	
Distance Between Pads	Gx	0.67			
Distance Between Pads	G	7.40			

### Notes:

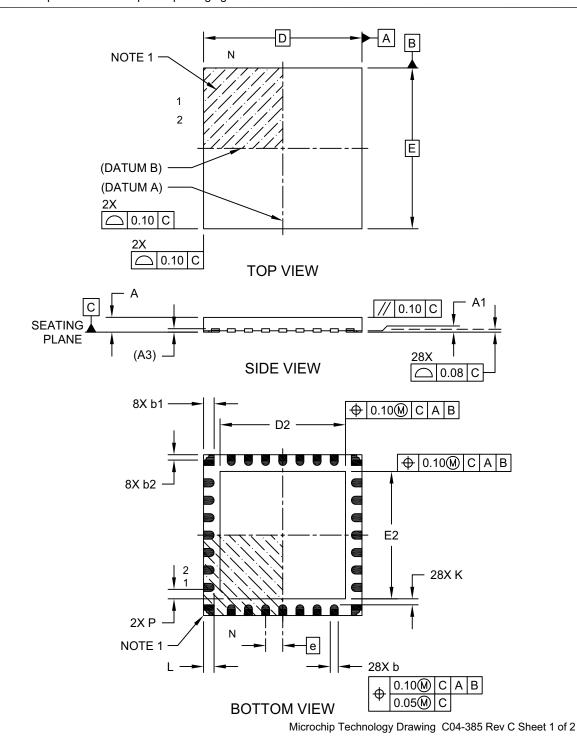
1. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M

BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.

Microchip Technology Drawing No. C04-2052A

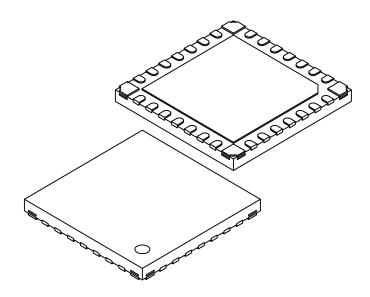
# 28-Lead Ultra Thin Plastic Quad Flat, No Lead Package (2N) - 6x6x0.55 mm Body [UQFN] With 4.65x4.65 mm Exposed Pad and Corner Anchors

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging



# 28-Lead Ultra Thin Plastic Quad Flat, No Lead Package (2N) - 6x6x0.55 mm Body [UQFN] With 4.65x4.65 mm Exposed Pad and Corner Anchors

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging



Units		MILLIMETERS		
Dimension Limits		MIN	NOM	MAX
Number of Terminals	N		28	
Pitch	е		0.65 BSC	
Overall Height	Α	0.45	0.50	0.55
Standoff	A1	0.00	0.02	0.05
Terminal Thickness	A3	0.127 REF		
Overall Width	Е	6.00 BSC		
Exposed Pad Width	E2	4.55	4.65	4.75
Overall Length	D		6.00 BSC	
Exposed Pad Length	D2	4.55	4.65	4.75
Exposed Pad Corner Chamfer	Р	•	0.35	-
Terminal Width	b	0.25	0.30	0.35
Corner Anchor Pad	b1	0.35	0.40	0.43
Corner Pad, Metal Free Zone	b2	0.15	0.20	0.25
Terminal Length	Ĺ	0.30	0.40	0.50
Terminal-to-Exposed-Pad	K	0.20	-	-

### Notes:

- 1. Pin 1 visual index feature may vary, but must be located within the hatched area.
- 2. Package is saw singulated
- 3. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M

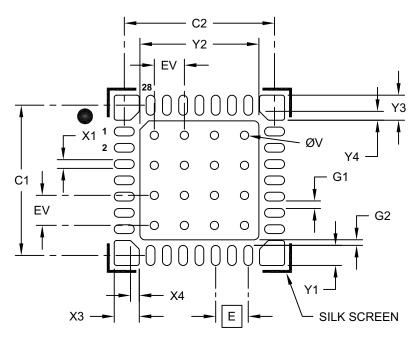
BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.

REF: Reference Dimension, usually without tolerance, for information purposes only.

Microchip Technology Drawing C04-385 Rev C Sheet 2 of 2

# 28-Lead Ultra Thin Plastic Quad Flat, No Lead Package (2N) - 6x6x0.55 mm Body [UQFN] With 4.65x4.65 mm Exposed Pad and Corner Anchors

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging



RECOMMENDED LAND PATTERN

Units		N	MILLIMETERS		
Dimension Limits		MIN	NOM	MAX	
Contact Pitch	Е		0.65 BSC		
Optional Center Pad Width	X2			4.75	
Optional Center Pad Length	Y2			4.75	
Contact Pad Spacing	C1		6.00		
Contact Pad Spacing	C2		6.00		
Contact Pad Width (X28)	X1			0.35	
Contact Pad Length (X28)	Y1			0.80	
Corner Anchor (X4)	X3			1.00	
Corner Anchor (X4)	Y3			1.00	
Corner Anchor Chamfer (X4)	X4			0.35	
Corner Anchor Chamfer (X4)	Y4			0.35	
Contact Pad to Pad (X28)	G1	0.20			
Contact Pad to Center Pad (X28)	G2	0.20			
Thermal Via Diameter	V		0.33		
Thermal Via Pitch	EV		1.20		

### Notes:

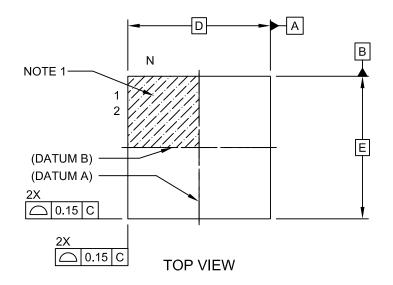
- Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M
   BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.
- 2. For best soldering results, thermal vias, if used, should be filled or tented to avoid solder loss during reflow process

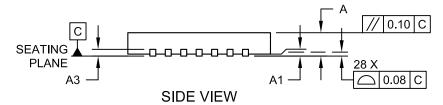
Microchip Technology Drawing C04-2385B

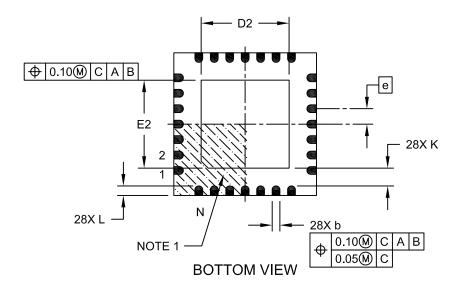
**Note:** Corner anchor pads are not connected internally and are designed as mechanical features when the package is soldered to the PCB.

# 28-Lead Plastic Quad Flat, No Lead Package (MM) - 6x6x0.9mm Body [QFN-S] With 0.40 mm Terminal Length

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging



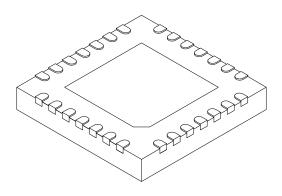




Microchip Technology Drawing C04-124C Sheet 1 of 2

# 28-Lead Plastic Quad Flat, No Lead Package (MM) - 6x6x0.9mm Body [QFN-S] With 0.40 mm Terminal Length

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging



Units		MILLIMETERS		
Dimension	Limits	MIN	NOM	MAX
Number of Pins	N		28	
Pitch	е		0.65 BSC	
Overall Height	Α	0.80	0.90	1.00
Standoff	A1	0.00	0.02	0.05
Terminal Thickness	A3	0.20 REF		
Overall Width	Е	6.00 BSC		
Exposed Pad Width	E2	3.65	3.70	4.70
Overall Length	D	6.00 BSC		
Exposed Pad Length	D2	3.65	3.70	4.70
Terminal Width	b	0.23	0.30	0.35
Terminal Length	L	0.30	0.40	0.50
Terminal-to-Exposed Pad	K	0.20	=	=

### Notes:

- 1. Pin 1 visual index feature may vary, but must be located within the hatched area.
- 2. Package is saw singulated
- 3. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M

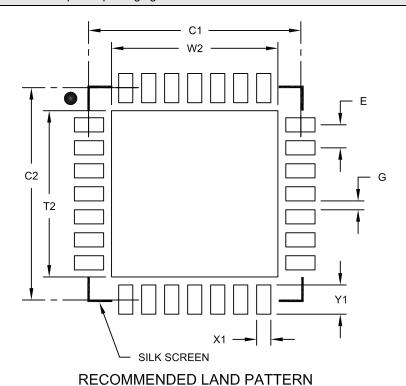
BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.

REF: Reference Dimension, usually without tolerance, for information purposes only.

Microchip Technology Drawing C04-124C Sheet 2 of 2

# 28-Lead Plastic Quad Flat, No Lead Package (MM) – 6x6x0.9 mm Body [QFN-S] with 0.40 mm Contact Length

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging



Units MILLIMETERS **Dimension Limits** MIN NOM MAX Contact Pitch Ε 0.65 BSC Optional Center Pad Width W2 4.70 Optional Center Pad Length T2 4.70 Contact Pad Spacing C1 6.00 Contact Pad Spacing C2 6.00 Contact Pad Width (X28) Χ1 0.40 Contact Pad Length (X28) Y1 0.85 Distance Between Pads G 0.25

### Notes:

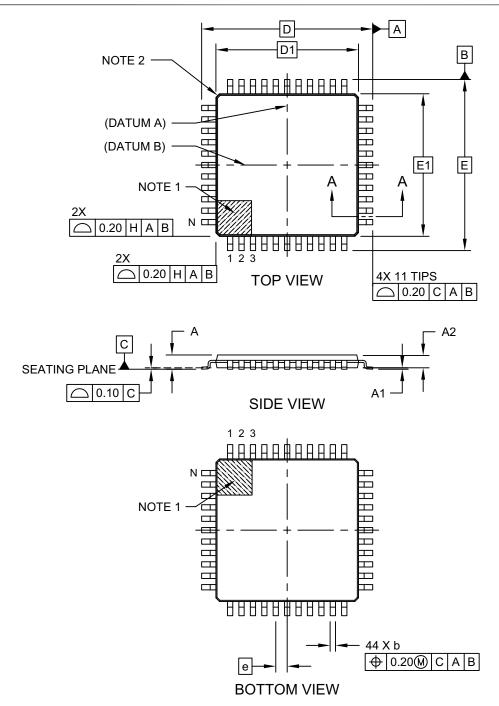
1. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M

BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.

Microchip Technology Drawing No. C04-2124A

### 44-Lead Plastic Thin Quad Flatpack (PT) - 10x10x1.0 mm Body [TQFP]

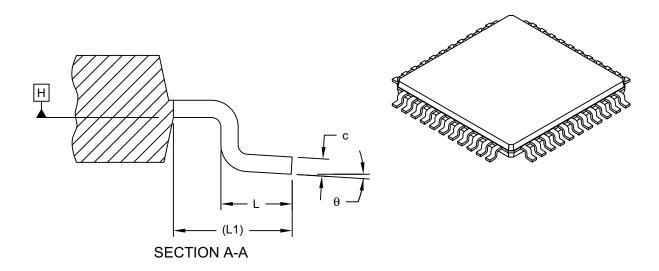
**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging



Microchip Technology Drawing C04-076C Sheet 1 of 2

### 44-Lead Plastic Thin Quad Flatpack (PT) - 10x10x1.0 mm Body [TQFP]

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging



Units		MILLIMETERS		
Dimension Limits		MIN	NOM	MAX
Number of Leads	N		44	
Lead Pitch	е		0.80 BSC	
Overall Height	Α	-	-	1.20
Standoff	A1	0.05	-	0.15
Molded Package Thickness	A2	0.95	1.00	1.05
Overall Width	Е	12.00 BSC		
Molded Package Width	E1	10.00 BSC		
Overall Length	D	12.00 BSC		
Molded Package Length	D1		10.00 BSC	
Lead Width	b	0.30	0.37	0.45
Lead Thickness	С	0.09	-	0.20
Lead Length	L	0.45	0.60	0.75
Footprint	L1	1.00 REF		
Foot Angle	θ	0°	3.5°	7°

### Notes:

- 1. Pin 1 visual index feature may vary, but must be located within the hatched area.
- 2. Exact shape of each corner is optional.
- 3. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M

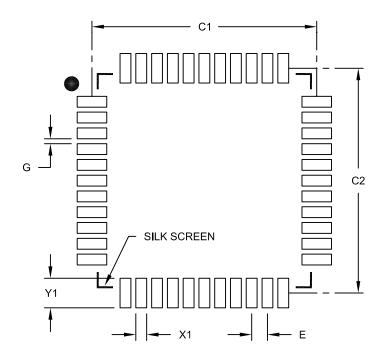
BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.

 $\label{eq:REF:Reference} \textit{REF: Reference Dimension, usually without tolerance, for information purposes only.}$ 

Microchip Technology Drawing C04-076C Sheet 2 of 2

44-Lead Plastic Thin Quad Flatpack (PT) 10X10X1 mm Body, 2.00 mm Footprint [TQFP]

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging



RECOMMENDED LAND PATTERN

	Units	nits MILLIMETERS		
Dimension Limits		MIN	NOM	MAX
Contact Pitch	E			
Contact Pad Spacing	C1		11.40	
Contact Pad Spacing	C2		11.40	
Contact Pad Width (X44)	X1			0.55
Contact Pad Length (X44)	Y1			1.50
Distance Between Pads	G	0.25		

### Notes:

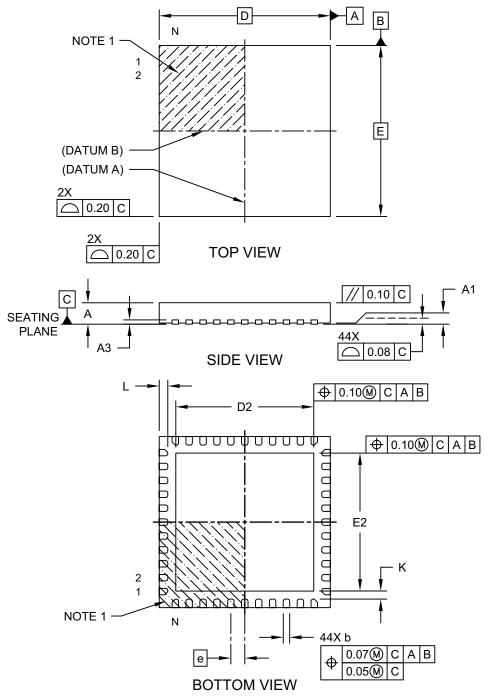
1. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M

BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.

Microchip Technology Drawing No. C04-2076B

### 44-Lead Plastic Quad Flat, No Lead Package (ML) - 8x8 mm Body [QFN or VQFN]

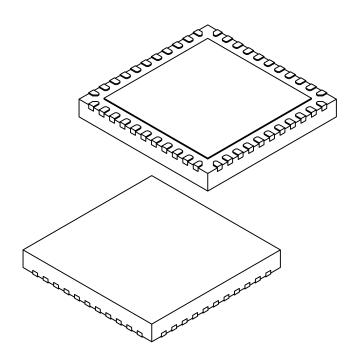
**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging



Microchip Technology Drawing C04-103D Sheet 1 of 2

### 44-Lead Plastic Quad Flat, No Lead Package (ML) - 8x8 mm Body [QFN or VQFN]

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging



Units		MILLIMETERS			
Dimension Limits		MIN	NOM	MAX	
Number of Pins	N		44		
Pitch	е		0.65 BSC		
Overall Height	Α	0.80	0.90	1.00	
Standoff	A1	0.00	0.02	0.05	
Terminal Thickness	A3	0.20 REF			
Overall Width	Е	8.00 BSC			
Exposed Pad Width	E2	6.25	6.45	6.60	
Overall Length	D		8.00 BSC		
Exposed Pad Length	D2	6.25	6.45	6.60	
Terminal Width	b	0.20	0.30	0.35	
Terminal Length	Ĺ	0.30	0.40	0.50	
Terminal-to-Exposed-Pad	K	0.20	-	-	

### Notes:

- 1. Pin 1 visual index feature may vary, but must be located within the hatched area.
- 2. Package is saw singulated
- 3. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M

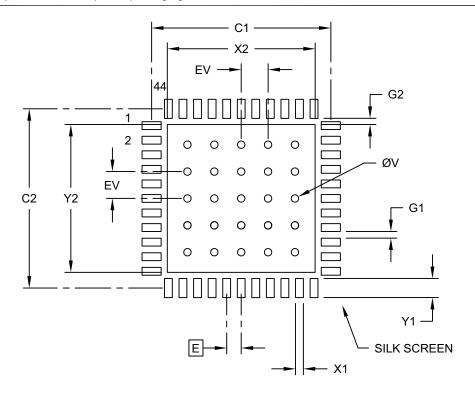
BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.

REF: Reference Dimension, usually without tolerance, for information purposes only.

Microchip Technology Drawing C04-103D Sheet 2 of 2

### 44-Lead Plastic Quad Flat, No Lead Package (ML) - 8x8 mm Body [QFN or VQFN]

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging



### RECOMMENDED LAND PATTERN

				_	
Units		MILLIMETERS			
Dimension	Limits	MIN	NOM	MAX	
Contact Pitch	Е		0.65 BSC		
Optional Center Pad Width	X2			6.60	
Optional Center Pad Length	Y2			6.60	
Contact Pad Spacing	C1		8.00		
Contact Pad Spacing	C2		8.00		
Contact Pad Width (X44)	X1			0.35	
Contact Pad Length (X44)	Y1			0.85	
Contact Pad to Contact Pad (X40)	G1	0.30			
Contact Pad to Center Pad (X44)	G2	0.28			
Thermal Via Diameter	V		0.33		
Thermal Via Pitch	EV		1.20		

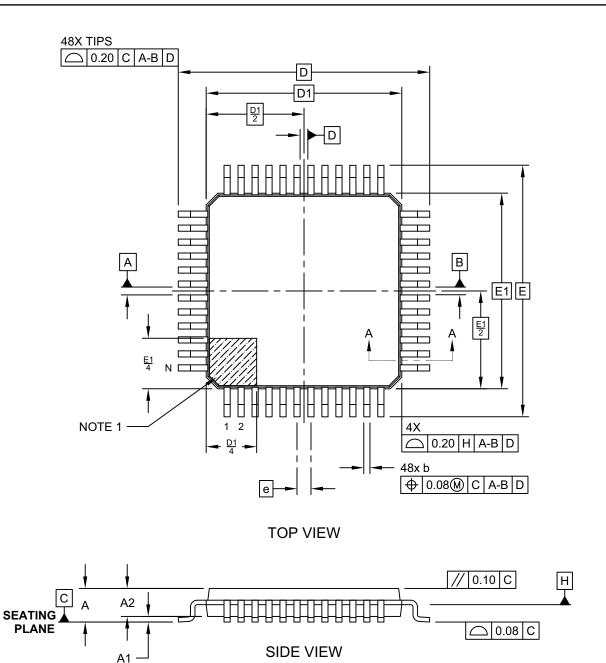
### Notes:

- Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M
   BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.
- For best soldering results, thermal vias, if used, should be filled or tented to avoid solder loss during reflow process

Microchip Technology Drawing No. C04-2103C

## 48-Lead Thin Quad Flatpack (PT) - 7x7x1.0 mm Body [TQFP]

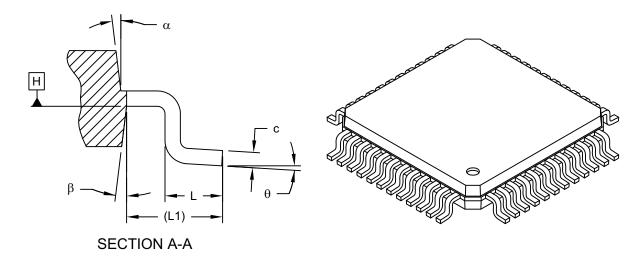
**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging



Microchip Technology Drawing C04-300-PT Rev A Sheet 1 of 2

## 48-Lead Thin Quad Flatpack (PT) - 7x7x1.0 mm Body [TQFP]

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging



Units		MILLIMETERS			
Dimension	Limits	MIN	NOM	MAX	
Number of Leads	Ν		48		
Lead Pitch	е		0.50 BSC		
Overall Height	Α	-	-	1.20	
Standoff	A1	0.05	-	0.15	
Molded Package Thickness	A2	0.95	1.00	1.05	
Foot Length	L	0.45	0.60	0.75	
Footprint	L1	1.00 REF			
Foot Angle	ф	0°	3.5°	7°	
Overall Width	Е		9.00 BSC		
Overall Length	D		9.00 BSC		
Molded Package Width	E1		7.00 BSC		
Molded Package Length	D1	7.00 BSC			
Lead Thickness	С	0.09	-	0.16	
Lead Width	b	0.17	0.22	0.27	
Mold Draft Angle Top	α	11°	12°	13°	
Mold Draft Angle Bottom	β	11°	12°	13°	

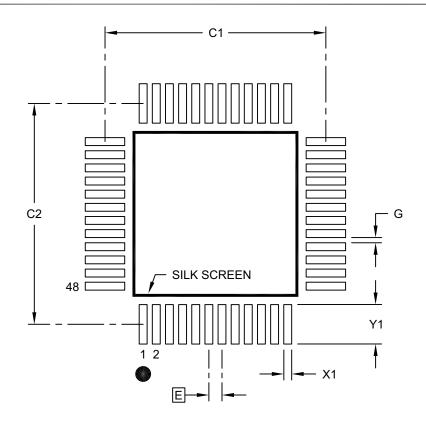
### Notes:

- 1. Pin 1 visual index feature may vary, but must be located within the hatched area.
- 2. Chamfers at corners are optional; size may vary.
- Dimensions D1 and E1 do not include mold flash or protrusions. Mold flash or protrusions shall not exceed 0.25mm per side.
- 4. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M
  - BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.
  - REF: Reference Dimension, usually without tolerance, for information purposes only.
- 5. Datums A-B and D to be determined at center line between leads where leads exit plastic body at datum plane H

Microchip Technology Drawing  $\,$  C04-300-PT Rev A Sheet 2 of 2  $\,$ 

### 48-Lead Thin Quad Flatpack (PT) - 7x7x1.0 mm Body [TQFP]

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging



### RECOMMENDED LAND PATTERN

	MILLIMETERS			
Dimension Limits		MIN	NOM	MAX
Contact Pitch	E	E 0.50 BSC		
Contact Pad Spacing	C1		8.40	
Contact Pad Spacing	C2		8.40	
Contact Pad Width (X48)	X1			0.30
Contact Pad Length (X48)	Y1			1.50
Distance Between Pads	G	0.20		

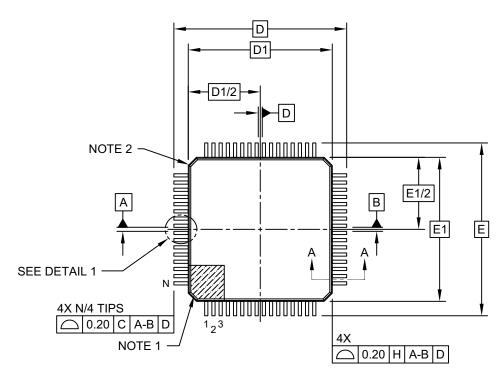
### Notes:

- Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M
   BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.
- 2. For best soldering results, thermal vias, if used, should be filled or tented to avoid solder loss during reflow process

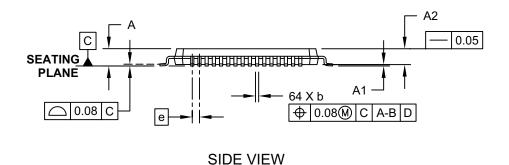
Microchip Technology Drawing C04-2300-PT Rev A

### 64-Lead Plastic Thin Quad Flatpack (PT)-10x10x1 mm Body, 2.00 mm Footprint [TQFP]

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging



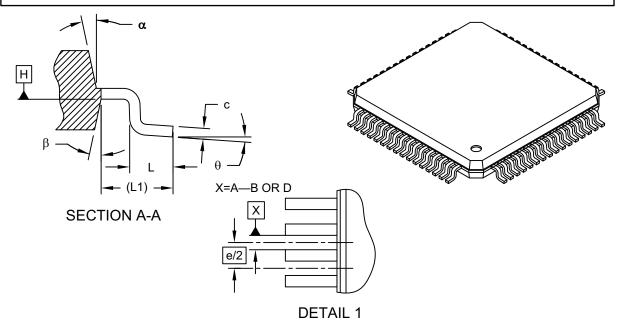
**TOP VIEW** 



Microchip Technology Drawing C04-085C Sheet 1 of 2

### 64-Lead Plastic Thin Quad Flatpack (PT)-10x10x1 mm Body, 2.00 mm Footprint [TQFP]

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging



	MILLIMETERS			
Dimension	Limits	MIN	NOM	MAX
Number of Leads	N		64	
Lead Pitch	е		0.50 BSC	
Overall Height	Α	-	-	1.20
Molded Package Thickness	A2	0.95	1.00	1.05
Standoff	A1	0.05	-	0.15
Foot Length	L	0.45	0.60	0.75
Footprint	L1	1.00 REF		
Foot Angle	ф	0°	3.5°	7°
Overall Width	E		12.00 BSC	
Overall Length	D		12.00 BSC	
Molded Package Width	E1		10.00 BSC	
Molded Package Length	D1		10.00 BSC	
Lead Thickness	С	0.09	-	0.20
Lead Width	b	0.17	0.22	0.27
Mold Draft Angle Top	α	11°	12°	13°
Mold Draft Angle Bottom	β	11°	12°	13°

### Notes:

- 1. Pin 1 visual index feature may vary, but must be located within the hatched area.
- 2. Chamfers at corners are optional; size may vary.
- Dimensions D1 and E1 do not include mold flash or protrusions. Mold flash or protrusions shall not exceed 0.25mm per side.
- 4. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M

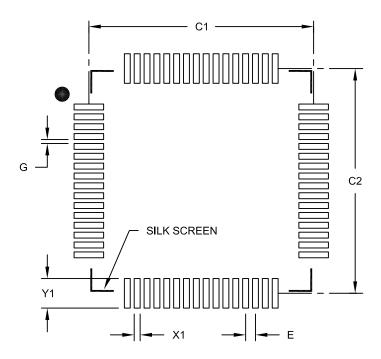
BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.

REF: Reference Dimension, usually without tolerance, for information purposes only.

Microchip Technology Drawing C04-085C Sheet 2 of 2

### 64-Lead Plastic Thin Quad Flatpack (PT) 10x10x1 mm Body, 2.00 mm Footprint [TQFP]

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging



RECOMMENDED LAND PATTERN

	N	<b>ILLIMETER</b>	S	
Dimension Limits		MIN	NOM	MAX
Contact Pitch	Е		0.50 BSC	
Contact Pad Spacing	C1		11.40	
Contact Pad Spacing	C2		11.40	
Contact Pad Width (X64)	X1			0.30
Contact Pad Length (X64)	Y1			1.50
Distance Between Pads	G	0.20		

### Notes:

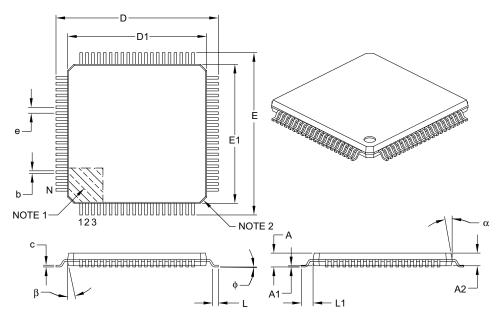
1. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M

BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.

Microchip Technology Drawing No. C04-2085B

## 80-Lead Plastic Thin Quad Flatpack (PT) - 12x12x1 mm Body, 2.00 mm [TQFP]

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging



	MILLIMETERS			
Dimer	Dimension Limits		NOM	MAX
Number of Leads	N		80	
Lead Pitch	е		0.50 BSC	
Overall Height	Α	-	_	1.20
Molded Package Thickness	A2	0.95	1.00	1.05
Standoff	A1	0.05	_	0.15
Foot Length	L	0.45	0.60	0.75
Footprint	L1		1.00 REF	
Foot Angle	ф	0°	3.5°	7°
Overall Width	E		14.00 BSC	
Overall Length	D		14.00 BSC	
Molded Package Width	E1		12.00 BSC	
Molded Package Length	D1		12.00 BSC	
Lead Thickness	С	0.09	_	0.20
Lead Width	b	0.17	0.22	0.27
Mold Draft Angle Top	α	11°	12°	13°
Mold Draft Angle Bottom	β	11°	12°	13°

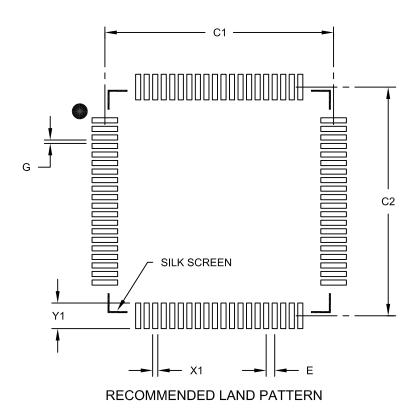
### Notes:

- 1. Pin 1 visual index feature may vary, but must be located within the hatched area.
- 2. Chamfers at corners are optional; size may vary.
- 3. Dimensions D1 and E1 do not include mold flash or protrusions. Mold flash or protrusions shall not exceed 0.25 mm per side.
- 4. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M.
  - BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.
  - REF: Reference Dimension, usually without tolerance, for information purposes only.

Microchip Technology Drawing C04-092B

### 80-Lead Plastic Thin Quad Flatpack (PT)-12x12x1mm Body, 2.00 mm Footprint [TQFP]

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging



	MILLIMETERS			
Dimension Limits		MIN	NOM	MAX
Contact Pitch	Е	0.50 BSC		
Contact Pad Spacing	C1		13.40	
Contact Pad Spacing	C2		13.40	
Contact Pad Width (X80)	X1			0.30
Contact Pad Length (X80)	Y1			1.50
Distance Between Pads	G	0.20		

### Notes:

1. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M

BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.

Microchip Technology Drawing No. C04-2092B

USPIC33EPXXXGS/UX/8UX FAIVILT								
NOTES:								

#### APPENDIX A: REVISION HISTORY

#### Revision A (May 2016)

This is the initial version of the document.

### **Revision B (January 2017)**

- · Sections:
  - Updates Note 1 in Section 5.0 "Flash Program Memory".
- · Tables:
  - Updates the device description table on page 2.
  - Updates Table 1-1, Table 4-2, Table 4-11, Table 7-1, Table 8-1, Table 11-11, Table 11-13, Table 17-1, Table 30-3, Table 30-4, Table 30-6, Table 30-7, Table 30-8, Table 30-9, Table 30-10, Table 30-11, Table 30-52, Table 30-54 and Table 30-55.
  - Adds Table 11-6, Table 11-7, Table 11-8, Table 11-9 and Table 11-10.
- · Figures:
  - Updates the Pin Function tables in the Pin Diagram figures on pages 5 through 8.
  - Updates Figure 4-1, Figure 17-1, Figure 18-1 and Figure 18-2.
- · Registers:
  - Updates Register 3-3, Register 16-5, Register 17-11, Register 18-1 and Register 19-2.
  - Adds Register 11-1, Register 11-2, Register 11-3, Register 11-4, Register 11-5, Register 11-6, Register 11-7 and Register 11-8.

#### **Revision C (October 2018)**

- · Sections:
  - Adds Note 1 to all "Pin Diagrams".
  - Updates Section 2.5 "ICSP Pins",
     Section 4.5.2 "Extended X Data Space",
     Section 8.0 "Direct Memory Access
     (DMA)", Section 11.7 "I/O Helpful Tips",
     Section 16.2 "Feature Description",
     Section 24.1 "Features Overview" and
     Section 24.3 "Module Applications".

#### · Tables:

Updates Table 1-1, Table 4-9, Table 4-15,
 Table 8-1, Table 21-1, Table 21-2, Table 21-3,
 Table 21-4, Table 30-11, Table 30-56 and
 Table 30-57.

#### · Registers:

- Updates Register 3-2, Register 5-1, Register 9-4, Register 9-5, Register 10-1, Register 11-8, Register 14-1, Register 16-1, Register 16-2, Register 16-3, Register 16-4, Register 16-5, Register 16-6, Register 16-7, Register 16-8, Register 16-9, Register 16-10, Register 16-11, Register 16-13, Register 16-14, Register 16-16, Register 16-22, Register 19-1, Register 19-3, Register 21-3, Register 22-1, Register 22-28, Register 22-29, Register 22-30 and Register 26-1.

#### · Figures:

- Updates Figure 16-2, Figure 18-1, Figure 18-2 and Figure 30-30.

NOTES:	 		

## **INDEX**

A	Assembler	
Absolute Maximum Ratings	MPASM Assembler	
AC Characteristics391	MPLAB Assembler, Linker, Librarian	376
ADC Specifications432	В	
Analog Current Specifications431	_	F0
Analog-to-Digital Conversion Requirements434	Bit-Reversed Addressing	
Auxiliary PLL Clock	Example	
CANx I/O Requirements430	Implementation	
Capacitive Loading Requirements on	Sequence Table (16-Entry)	59
Output Pins	Block Diagrams	
DMA Module Requirements437	16-Bit Timer1 Module	
External Clock Requirements	ADC Module	
High-Speed PWMx Requirements401	Addressing for Table Registers	
I/O Requirements395	CALL Stack Frame	
I2Cx Bus Data Requirements (Master Mode)427	CANx Module	
I2Cx Bus Data Requirements (Slave Mode)429	CLCx Input Source Selection	
Input Capture x Requirements	CLCx Logic Function Combinatorial Options	
Internal FRC Accuracy394	CLCx Module	
Internal LPRC Accuracy394	Connections for On-Chip Voltage Regulator	
Load Conditions	Constant-Current Source	
OCx/PWMx Module Requirements400	CPU Core	24
Output Compare x Requirements400	Data Access from Program Space	
PLL Clock393	Address Generation	
Reset, WDT, OST, PWRT Requirements 396	Dedicated ADC Cores 0-3	
SPI1, SPI2 and SPI3 Master Mode (Full-Duplex,	DMA Controller	
CKE = 0, CKP = x, SMP = 1) Requirements 405	dsPIC33EPXXGS70X/80X Family	
SPI1, SPI2 and SPI3 Master Mode (Full-Duplex,	High-Speed Analog Comparator x	
CKE = 1, CKP = x, SMP = 1) Requirements 404	High-Speed PWM Architecture	
SPI1, SPI2 and SPI3 Master Mode (Half-Duplex,	Hysteresis Control	
Transmit Only) Requirements	I2Cx Module	
SPI1, SPI2 and SPI3 Slave Mode (Full-Duplex,	Input Capture x	
CKE = 0, CKP = 0, SMP = 0) Requirements 413	Interleaved PFC	
SPI1, SPI2 and SPI3 Slave Mode (Full-Duplex,	MCLR Pin Connections	
CKE = 0, CKP = 1, SMP = 0) Requirements 411	Multiplexing Remappable Outputs for RPn	
SPI1, SPI2 and SPI3 Slave Mode (Full-Duplex,	Off-Line UPS	
CKE = 1, CKP = 0, SMP = 0) Requirements 407	Oscillator System	
SPI1, SPI2 and SPI3 Slave Mode (Full-Duplex,	Output Compare x Module	
CKE = 1, CKP = 1, SMP = 0) Requirements 409	Peripheral to DMA Controller	
SPI3 Master Mode (Full-Duplex, CKE = 0,	PGAx Functions	
CKP = x, SMP = 1) Requirements	PGAx Module	
SPI3 Master Mode (Full-Duplex, CKE = 1,	Phase-Shifted Full-Bridge Converter	
CKP = x, SMP = 1) Requirements	PLL Module Programmer's Model	
SPI3 Master Mode (Half-Duplex, Transmit Only)	PSV Read Address Generation	
Requirements415		
SPI3 Slave Mode (Full-Duplex, CKE = 0,	PTG Module  Recommended Minimum Connection	
CKP = 0, SMP = 0) Requirements425		
SPI3 Slave Mode (Full-Duplex, CKE = 0,	Remappable Input for U1RX	
CKP = 1, SMP = 0) Requirements423	Reset System	/ 1
SPI3 Slave Mode (Full-Duplex, CKE = 1,	Security Segments for dsPIC33EP128GS70X/80X (Dual Partition Modes)	262
CKP = 0, SMP = 0) Requirements419	Security Segments for dsPIC33EP64GS70X/80X	303
SPI3 Slave Mode (Full-Duplex, CKE = 1,	(Dual Partition Modes)	363
CKP = 1, SMP = 0) Requirements421	Security Segments for	302
Temperature and Voltage Specifications391	dsPIC33EPXXXGS70X/80X	363
Timer1 External Clock Requirements	Shared ADC Core	
Timer2/Timer4 External Clock Requirements398	Shared Port Structure	
Timer3/Timer5 External Clock Requirements 398		
UARTx I/O Requirements431	Simplified Conceptual of High-Speed PWM	
AC/DC Characteristics	SPIx Master, Frame Slave Connection	
DACx Specifications435	SPIx Master/Slave Connection	240
High-Speed Analog Comparator Specifications 434	(Enhanced Buffer Modes)	247
PGAx Specifications436	SPIx Master/Slave Connection (Standard Mode)	
Analog-to-Digital Converter. See ADC.	SPIx Module (Enhanced Mode)	
Arithmetic Logic Unit (ALU)32	or ix iviodule (Limanced iviode)	200

SPIx Module (Standard Mode)	234	D	
SPIx Slave, Frame Master Connection	248	Data Address Space	3(
SPIx Slave, Frame Slave Connection	248	Memory Map for dsPIC33EP64GS70X/80X	
Suggested Oscillator Circuit Placement	19	Devices	41
Timerx (x = 2 through 5)	176	Near Data Space	
Type B/Type C Timer Pair (32-Bit Timer)	176	•	
UARTx Module		Organization, Alignment SFR Space	ىى
Watchdog Timer (WDT)			
Brown-out Reset (BOR)		Width	3
_		Data Space	_
С		Extended X	
C Compilers		Paged Data Memory Space (figure)	
MPLAB XC	376	Paged Memory Scheme	5
CAN Module		DC Characteristics	200
Control Registers	313	Brown-out Reset (BOR)	
Message Buffers	332	Constant-Current Source Specifications	
Word 0		DACx Output (DACOUTx Pin) Specifications	
Word 1	332	Doze Current (IDOZE)	
Word 2	333	I/O Pin Input Specifications	
Word 3		I/O Pin Output Specifications	
Word 4		Idle Current (IIDLE)	
Word 5		Operating Current (IDD)	
Word 6		Operating MIPS vs. Voltage	
Word 7		Power-Down Current (IPD)	
Modes of Operation		Program Memory	
Overview		Temperature and Voltage Specifications	
CAN Module (CAN)		Watchdog Timer Delta Current (∆lwDT)	384
CLC		DC/AC Characteristics	
Control Registers	266	Graphs and Tables	439
Code Examples	200	Demo/Development Boards, Evaluation and	
Port Write/Read	122	Starter Kits	
PWM Write-Protected Register	102	Development Support	37
Unlock Sequence	100	Device Calibration	35
		Addresses	35
PWRSAV Instruction Syntax  Code Protection		and Identification	35
		Device Programmer	
CodeGuard Security		MPLAB PM3	37
Configurable Logic Cell (CLC)	203	Direct Memory Access. See DMA.	
Configurable Logic Cell. See CLC.	251	DMA Controller	
Configuration Bits		Channel to Peripheral Associations	9
Description		Control Registers	9
Configuration Register Map  Constant-Current Source		DMAxCNT	
		DMAxCON	94
Control Register		DMAxPAD	9
Description		DMAxREQ	94
Features Overview	349	DMAxSTAL/H	9
Controller Area Network. See CAN. CPU		DMAxSTBL/H	9
	22	Supported Peripherals	9
Addressing Modes		Doze Mode	
Clocking System Options		DSP Engine	3
Fast RC (FRC) Oscillator		_	
FRC Oscillator with PLL (FRCPLL)		E	
FRC Oscillator with Postscaler		Electrical Characteristics	379
Low-Power RC (LPRC) Oscillator		AC	39
Primary (XT, HS, EC) Oscillator	107	Equations	
Primary Oscillator with PLL	407	Device Operating Frequency	10
(XTPLL, HSPLL, ECPLL)		FPLLO Calculation	
Control Registers		Fvco Calculation	10
Data Space Addressing		Relationship Between Device and	
Instruction Set		SPIx Clock Speed	248
Registers		Errata	
Resources			
Customer Change Notification Service			
Customer Notification Service			
Customer Support	478		

F		Input Change Notification (ICN)	
Filter Capacitor (CEFC) Specifications	381	Instruction Addressing Modes	55
Flash Program Memory		File Register Instructions	
and Table Instructions		Fundamental Modes Supported	
Control Registers		MAC Instructions	
Dual Partition Flash Configuration		MCU Instructions	
Operations		Move and Accumulator Instructions	
Resources		Other Instructions	
RTSP Operation		Instruction Set Summary	
Flexible Configuration	351	Overview	
C		Symbols Used in Opcode Descriptions	
G		Instruction-Based Power-Saving ModesIdle	
Getting Started Guidelines		Sleep	
Connection Requirements		Inter-Integrated Circuit (I <sup>2</sup> C)	
CPU Logic Filter Capacitor Connection (VCAP) .		Control Registers	
Decoupling Capacitors		Resources	
External Oscillator Pins		Inter-Integrated Circuit. See I <sup>2</sup> C.	= 10
ICSP Pins		Internet Address	478
Master Clear (MCLR) Pin		Interrupt Controller	
Oscillator Value Conditions on Start-up		Alternate Interrupt Vector Table (AIVT)	75
Unused I/Os		Control and Status Registers	
Unused I/Os	20	INTCON1	
Н		INTCON2	83
High-Speed Analog Comparator		INTCON3	83
Applications	339	INTCON4	83
Description		INTTREG	83
Digital-to-Analog Comparator (DAC)		Interrupt Vector Details	78
Features Overview		Interrupt Vector Table (IVT)	75
Hysteresis	340	Reset Sequence	
Pulse Stretcher and Digital Logic	339	Resources	
Resources	340	Interrupts Coincident with Power Save Instructions	118
High-Speed PWM		J	
Features		JTAG Boundary Scan Interface	351
Resources		JTAG Interface	
Write-Protected Registers	190	The interlace	
High-Speed, 12-Bit Analog-to-Digital	277	L	
Converter (ADC) Control Registers		Leading-Edge Blanking (LEB)	189
Features Overview		LPRC Oscillator	
Resources		Use with WDT	360
		М	
I		Memory Organization	35
I/O Ports		Resources	4
Configuring Analog/Digital Port Pins		Special Function Register Maps	
Control Registers		Microchip Internet Web Site	
Helpful Tips		Modulo Addressing	
Open-Drain Configuration		Applicability	
Parallel I/O (PIO)		Operation Example	
Register MapsPORTA		Start and End Address	
PORTA		W Address Register Selection	
PORTC		MPLAB REAL ICE In-Circuit Emulator System	
PORTD		MPLAB X Integrated Development	
PORTE		Environment Software	375
Resources		MPLINK Object Linker/MPLIB Object Librarian	376
Write/Read Timing		Multiplexer Input Sources	
In-Circuit Debugger		CLC1	269
MPLAB ICD 3		CLC2	
PICkit 3 Programmer		CLC3	271
In-Circuit Emulation		CLC4	272
In-Circuit Serial Programming (ICSP)			
Input Capture			
Control Registers			
Resources			

0		ADCAL0L (ADC Calibration 0 Low) 3	03
Oscillator		ADCAL1H (ADC Calibration 1 High)3	05
Control Registers	109	ADCMPxCON (ADC Digital Comparator x	
Resources		Control)3	06
Oscillator Configuration		ADCMPxENH (ADC Digital Comparator x	
Output Compare		Channel Enable High)3	07
Control Registers		ADCMPxENL (ADC Digital Comparator x	
Resources		Channel Enable Low) 3	
		ADCON1H (ADC Control 1 High) 2	
P		ADCON1L (ADC Control 1 Low)2	
Packaging	443	ADCON2H (ADC Control 2 High)2	
Details	445	ADCON2L (ADC Control 2 Low)	
Marking	443	ADCON3H (ADC Control 3 High)	
Peripheral Module Disable (PMD)	119	ADCON3L (ADC Control 3 Low)	
Peripheral Pin Select (PPS)	137	ADCON4H (ADC Control 4 High)	
Available Peripherals	137	ADCON4L (ADC Control 4 Low)	
Available Pins	137	ADCON5H (ADC Control 5 High)	
Control	137	ADCON5L (ADC Control 5 Low)	.88
Control Registers		ADCOREXH (Dedicated ADC Core x	0.4
Input Mapping		Control High)	.91
Output Mapping		ADCOREXL (Dedicated ADC Core x	000
Output Selection for Remappable Pins		Control Low)	
Selectable Input Sources		ADEIEH (ADC Early Interrupt Enable High)	
Peripheral Trigger Generator (PTG) Module	217	ADEIEL (ADC Early Interrupt Enable Low)	
Peripheral Trigger Generator. See PTG.		ADEISTATH (ADC Early Interrupt Status High) 2 ADEISTATL (ADC Early Interrupt Status Low) 2	
Pinout I/O Descriptions (table)		ADEISTATE (ADC Larry Interrupt Status Low)	
Power-Saving Features		ADIEH (ADC Interrupt Enable High)	
Clock Frequency and Switching		ADIEL (ADC Interrupt Enable Low)	
Resources		ADLVLTRGH (ADC Level-Sensitive Trigger	51
Program Address Space		Control High)2	92
Construction	60	ADLVLTRGL (ADC Level-Sensitive Trigger	.02
Data Access from Program Memory Using	0.4	Control Low)	92
Table Instructions		ADMOD0H (ADC Input Mode Control 0 High) 2	
Memory Map (dsPIC33EP128GS70X/80X Device		ADMODOL (ADC Input Mode Control 0 Low)	
Dual Partition)	37	ADMOD1L (ADC Input Mode Control 1 Low)	
Memory Map (dsPIC33EP128GS70X/80X	25	ADSTATH (ADC Data Ready Status High)	
Devices) Memory Map (dsPIC33EP64GS70X/80X Devices		ADSTATL (ADC Data Ready Status Low)	
Dual Partition)		ADTRIGXH (ADC Channel Trigger x	
Memory Map	30	Selection High)3	01
(dsPIC33EP64GS70X/80X Devices)	3/1	ADTRIGxL (ADC Channel Trigger x	
Table Read High Instructions (TBLRDH)		Selection Low)2	99
Table Read Low Instructions (TBLRDL)		ALTDTRx (PWMx Alternate Dead-Time)2	05
Program Memory		ANSELx (Analog Select Control x) 1	
Interfacing with Data Memory Spaces	60	AUXCONx (PWMx Auxiliary Control) 2	14
Organization		CHOP (PWM Chop Clock Generator) 1	98
Reset Vector		CLCxCONH (CLCx Control High)2	67
Programmable Gain Amplifier (PGA)		CLCxCONL (CLCx Control Low) 2	66
Description		CLCxGLSH (CLCx Gate Logic	
Resources		Input Select High)2	75
Programmable Gain Amplifier. See PGA.		CLCxGLSL (CLCx Gate Logic Input Select Low) 2	73
Programmer's Model	25	CLCxSEL (CLCx Input MUX Select)2	68
Register Descriptions		CLKDIV (Clock Divisor) 1	
PTG		CMPxCON (Comparator x Control) 3	
Control Registers	219	CMPxDAC (Comparator x DAC Control)3	43
Introduction		CNENx (Input Change Notification	
Output Descriptions	232	Interrupt Enable x)1	35
Step Commands and Format		CNPDx (Input Change Notification	_
Pulse-Width Modulator. See PWM.		Pull-Down Enable x)1	36
B		CNPUx (Input Change Notification	_
R		Pull-up Enable x)	
Referenced Sources	11	CORCON (Core Control)	
Registers		CTXTSTAT (CPU W Register Context Status)	
ACLKCON (Auxiliary Clock Divisor Control)		CxBUFPNT1 (CANx Filters 0-3 Buffer Pointer 1) 3	
ADCAL0L (ADC Calibration 0 High)	304	CxBUFPNT2 (CANx Filters 4-7 Buffer Pointer 2) 3	23

CxBUFPNT3 (CANx Filters 8-11	INTTREG (Interrupt Control and Status)	90
Buffer Pointer 3)	IOCONx (PWMx I/O Control)	
CxBUFPNT4 (CANx Filters 12-15	ISRCCON (Constant-Current Source Control)	
Buffer Pointer 4)324	LATx (PORTx Data Latch)	
CxCFG1 (CANx Baud Rate Configuration 1) 320	LEBCONx (PWMx Leading-Edge	
CxCFG2 (CANx Baud Rate Configuration 2) 321	Blanking Control)	212
CxCTRL1 (CANx Control 1)313	LEBDLYx (PWMx Leading-Edge	
CxCTRL2 (CANx Control 2)314	Blanking Delay)	213
CxEC (CANx Transmit/Receive Error Count) 320	LFSR (Linear Feedback Shift)	
CxFCTRL (CANx FIFO Control)316	MDC (PWM Master Duty Cycle)	
CxFEN1 (CANx Acceptance Filter Enable 1) 322	NVMADR (Nonvolatile Memory Lower Address)	69
CxFIFO (CANx FIFO Status)	NVMADRU (Nonvolatile Memory Upper Address)	69
CxFMSKSEL1 (CANx Filters 7-0	NVMCON (Nonvolatile Memory (NVM) Control)	67
Mask Selection 1) 326	NVMKEY (Nonvolatile Memory Key)	70
CxFMSKSEL2 (CANx Filters 15-8	NVMSRCADR (NVM Source Data Address)	70
Mask Selection 2)327	OCxCON1 (Output Compare x Control 1)	184
CxINTE (CANx Interrupt Enable)319	OCxCON2 (Output Compare x Control 2)	186
CxINTF (CANx Interrupt Flag)318	ODCx (PORTx Open-Drain Control)	134
CxRXFnEID (CANx Acceptance Filter n	OSCCON (Oscillator Control)	109
Extended Identifier)325	OSCTUN (FRC Oscillator Tuning)	113
CxRXFnSID (CANx Acceptance Filter n	PDCx (PWMx Generator Duty Cycle)	202
Standard Identifier) 325	PGAxCAL (PGAx Calibration)	348
CxRXFUL1 (CANx Receive Buffer Full 1)329	PGAxCON (PGAx Control)	347
CxRXFUL2 (CANx Receive Buffer Full 2)329	PHASEx (PWMx Primary Phase-Shift)	203
CxRXMnEID (CANx Acceptance Filter Mask n	PLLFBD (PLL Feedback Divisor)	112
Extended Identifier)328	PMD1 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 1)	120
CxRXMnSID (CANx Acceptance Filter Mask n	PMD2 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 2)	122
Standard Identifier) 328	PMD3 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 3)	123
CxRXOVF1 (CANx Receive Buffer Overflow 1) 330	PMD4 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 4)	123
CxRXOVF2 (CANx Receive Buffer Overflow 2) 330	PMD6 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 6)	124
CxTRmnCON (CANx TX/RX Buffer mn Control) 331	PMD7 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 7)	125
CxVEC (CANx Interrupt Code)315	PMD8 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 8)	126
DEVID (Device ID)358	PORTx (I/O PORTx)	
DEVREV (Device Revision)358	PTCON (PWM Time Base Control)	193
DMALCA (DMA Last Channel Active Status) 102	PTCON2 (PWM Clock Divider Select)	
DMAPPS (DMA Ping-Pong Status) 103	PTGADJ (PTG Adjust)	
DMAPWC (DMA Peripheral Write	PTGBTE (PTG Broadcast Trigger Enable)	
Collision Status)100	PTGC0LIM (PTG Counter 0 Limit)	
DMARQC (DMA Request Collision Status) 101	PTGC1LIM (PTG Counter 1 Limit)	
DMAxCNT (DMA Channel x Transfer Count) 98	PTGCON (PTG Control)	
DMAxCON (DMA Channel x Control)94	PTGCST (PTG Control/Status)	
DMAxPAD (DMA Channel x Peripheral Address) 98	PTGHOLD (PTG Hold)	
DMAxREQ (DMA Channel x IRQ Select)95	PTGL0 (PTG Literal 0)	
DMAxSTAH (DMA Channel x	PTGQPTR (PTG Step Queue Pointer)	
Start Address A, High)96	PTGQUEx (PTG Step Queue x)	
DMAxSTAL (DMA Channel x	PTGSDLIM (PTG Step Delay Limit)	
Start Address A, Low)96	PTGT0LIM (PTG Timer0 Limit)	
DMAxSTBH (DMA Channel x	PTGT1LIM (PTG Timer1 Limit)	224
Start Address B, High)	PTPER (PWM Primary Master	405
DMAxSTBL (DMA Channel x	Time Base Period)	195
Start Address B, Low)	PWMCAPx (PWMx Primary	045
DSADRH (DMA Most Recent RAM High Address)99	Time Base Capture)	
DSADRL (DMA Most Recent RAM Low Address)99	PWMCONx (PWMx Control)	
DTRx (PWMx Dead-Time)	PWMKEY (PWM Protection Lock/Unlock Key)	
FCLCONx (PWMx Fault Current-Limit Control) 209	RCON (Reset Control)	
I2CxCONH (I2Cx Control High)	REFOCON (Reference Oscillator Control)	
I2CxCONL (I2Cx Control Low)	RPINR0 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 1)	
I2CxMSK (I2Cx Slave Mode Address Mask)	RPINR1 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 1)	
I2CxSTAT (I2Cx Status)	RPINR11 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 11)	
ICxCON1 (Input Capture x Control 1)	RPINR12 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 12)	
ICxCON2 (Input Capture x Control 2)	RPINR13 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 13)	
INTCON2 (Interrupt Control 2) 88	RPINR18 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 18)	
INTCON3 (Interrupt Control 3) 89	RPINR19 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 19)RPINR2 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 2)	
INTCON3 (Interrupt Control 3)	RPINR2 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 2)	
IN TOOLAT (IIIIGITUPI COTILIOI 7)	TAI HALLED (I GIIPHIGIAI I III SCIECT IIIPUL 20)	1+3

RPINR21 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 21)150
RPINR22 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 22)150
RPINR23 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 23)151
RPINR26 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 26)151
RPINR29 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 29)152
RPINR3 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 3)145
RPINR30 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 30)152
RPINR37 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 37)153
RPINR38 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 38)
RPINR42 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 42)154
RPINR43 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 43)154
RPINR45 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 45)
RPINR46 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 46)
RPINR7 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 7)
RPINR8 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 8)146
RPOR0 (Peripheral Pin Select Output 0)
RPOR1 (Peripheral Pin Select Output 1)
RPOR10 (Peripheral Pin Select Output 10)
RPOR11 (Peripheral Pin Select Output 11)
RPOR12 (Peripheral Pin Select Output 12)
RPOR13 (Peripheral Pin Select Output 13)
RPOR14 (Peripheral Pin Select Output 14)
RPOR15 (Peripheral Pin Select Output 15)
RPOR16 (Peripheral Pin Select Output 16)
RPOR17 (Peripheral Pin Select Output 17)
RPOR18 (Peripheral Pin Select Output 18)
RPOR19 (Peripheral Pin Select Output 19)
RPOR2 (Peripheral Pin Select Output 2)
RPOR20 (Peripheral Pin Select Output 20)
RPOR21 (Peripheral Pin Select Output 21)
RPOR22 (Peripheral Pin Select Output 22)
RPOR23 (Peripheral Pin Select Output 23)
RPOR24 (Peripheral Pin Select Output 24)
RPOR25 (Peripheral Pin Select Output 25)
RPOR26 (Peripheral Pin Select Output 26)
RPOR3 (Peripheral Pin Select Output 3)
RPOR4 (Peripheral Pin Select Output 4)
RPOR5 (Peripheral Pin Select Output 5)
RPOR6 (Peripheral Pin Select Output 6)
RPOR7 (Peripheral Pin Select Output 7)
RPOR8 (Peripheral Pin Select Output 8)
RPOR9 (Peripheral Pin Select Output 9)
SDCx (PWMx Secondary Duty Cycle)
SEVTCMP (PWM Special Event Compare)195
0011100 (011111 0 1 011111 011111
SPHASEx (PWMx Secondary Phase-Shift)204
SPIxCON1H (SPIx Control 1 High)238
SPIxCON1H (SPIx Control 1 High)         238           SPIxCON1L (SPIx Control 1 Low)         236
SPIxCON1H (SPIx Control 1 High)       238         SPIxCON1L (SPIx Control 1 Low)       236         SPIxCON2L (SPIx Control 2 Low)       240
SPIxCON1H (SPIx Control 1 High)       238         SPIxCON1L (SPIx Control 1 Low)       236         SPIxCON2L (SPIx Control 2 Low)       240         SPIxIMSKH (SPIx Interrupt Mask High)       245
SPIxCON1H (SPIx Control 1 High)       238         SPIxCON1L (SPIx Control 1 Low)       236         SPIxCON2L (SPIx Control 2 Low)       240         SPIxIMSKH (SPIx Interrupt Mask High)       245         SPIxIMSKL (SPIx Interrupt Mask Low)       244
SPIxCON1H (SPIx Control 1 High)       238         SPIxCON1L (SPIx Control 1 Low)       236         SPIxCON2L (SPIx Control 2 Low)       240         SPIxIMSKH (SPIx Interrupt Mask High)       245         SPIxIMSKL (SPIx Interrupt Mask Low)       244         SPIxSTATH (SPIx Status High)       243
SPIxCON1H (SPIx Control 1 High)       238         SPIxCON1L (SPIx Control 1 Low)       236         SPIxCON2L (SPIx Control 2 Low)       240         SPIxIMSKH (SPIx Interrupt Mask High)       245         SPIxIMSKL (SPIx Interrupt Mask Low)       244         SPIxSTATH (SPIx Status High)       243         SPIxSTATL (SPIx Status Low)       241
SPIxCON1H (SPIx Control 1 High)       238         SPIxCON1L (SPIx Control 1 Low)       236         SPIxCON2L (SPIx Control 2 Low)       240         SPIxIMSKH (SPIx Interrupt Mask High)       245         SPIxIMSKL (SPIx Interrupt Mask Low)       244         SPIxSTATH (SPIx Status High)       243         SPIxSTATL (SPIx Status Low)       241         SR (CPU STATUS)       28, 84
SPIxCON1H (SPIx Control 1 High)       238         SPIxCON1L (SPIx Control 1 Low)       236         SPIxCON2L (SPIx Control 2 Low)       240         SPIxIMSKH (SPIx Interrupt Mask High)       245         SPIxIMSKL (SPIx Interrupt Mask Low)       244         SPIxSTATH (SPIx Status High)       243         SPIxSTATL (SPIx Status Low)       241         SR (CPU STATUS)       28, 84         SSEVTCMP (PWM Secondary
SPIxCON1H (SPIx Control 1 High)       238         SPIxCON1L (SPIx Control 1 Low)       236         SPIxCON2L (SPIx Control 2 Low)       240         SPIxIMSKH (SPIx Interrupt Mask High)       245         SPIxIMSKL (SPIx Interrupt Mask Low)       244         SPIxSTATH (SPIx Status High)       243         SPIxSTATL (SPIx Status Low)       241         SR (CPU STATUS)       28, 84         SSEVTCMP (PWM Secondary         Special Event Compare)       198
SPIxCON1H (SPIx Control 1 High)       238         SPIxCON1L (SPIx Control 1 Low)       236         SPIxCON2L (SPIx Control 2 Low)       240         SPIxIMSKH (SPIx Interrupt Mask High)       245         SPIxIMSKL (SPIx Interrupt Mask Low)       244         SPIxSTATH (SPIx Status High)       243         SPIxSTATL (SPIx Status Low)       241         SR (CPU STATUS)       28, 84         SSEVTCMP (PWM Secondary       39ecial Event Compare)       198         STCON (PWM Secondary Master       198
SPIxCON1H (SPIx Control 1 High)       238         SPIxCON1L (SPIx Control 1 Low)       236         SPIxCON2L (SPIx Control 2 Low)       240         SPIxIMSKH (SPIx Interrupt Mask High)       245         SPIxIMSKL (SPIx Interrupt Mask Low)       244         SPIxSTATH (SPIx Status High)       243         SPIxSTATL (SPIx Status Low)       241         SR (CPU STATUS)       28, 84         SSEVTCMP (PWM Secondary         Special Event Compare)       198         STCON (PWM Secondary Master       196         Time Base Control)       196
SPIxCON1H (SPIx Control 1 High)       238         SPIxCON1L (SPIx Control 1 Low)       236         SPIxCON2L (SPIx Control 2 Low)       240         SPIxIMSKH (SPIx Interrupt Mask High)       245         SPIxIMSKL (SPIx Interrupt Mask Low)       244         SPIxSTATH (SPIx Status High)       243         SPIxSTATL (SPIx Status Low)       241         SR (CPU STATUS)       28, 84         SSEVTCMP (PWM Secondary       198         STCON (PWM Secondary Master       196         STCON2 (PWM Secondary       196
SPIxCON1H (SPIx Control 1 High)       238         SPIxCON1L (SPIx Control 1 Low)       236         SPIxCON2L (SPIx Control 2 Low)       240         SPIxIMSKH (SPIx Interrupt Mask High)       245         SPIxIMSKL (SPIx Interrupt Mask Low)       244         SPIxSTATH (SPIx Status High)       243         SPIxSTATL (SPIx Status Low)       241         SR (CPU STATUS)       28, 84         SSEVTCMP (PWM Secondary         Special Event Compare)       198         STCON (PWM Secondary Master       196         STCON2 (PWM Secondary       197         Clock Divider Select)       197
SPIxCON1H (SPIx Control 1 High)       238         SPIxCON1L (SPIx Control 1 Low)       236         SPIxCON2L (SPIx Control 2 Low)       240         SPIxIMSKH (SPIx Interrupt Mask High)       245         SPIxIMSKL (SPIx Interrupt Mask Low)       244         SPIxSTATH (SPIx Status High)       243         SPIxSTATL (SPIx Status Low)       241         SR (CPU STATUS)       28, 84         SSEVTCMP (PWM Secondary       198         STCON (PWM Secondary Master       196         STCON2 (PWM Secondary       196

STRIGx (PWMx Secondary Trigger	
Compare Value)	211
T1CON (Timer1 Control)	
TRGCONx (PWMx Trigger Control)	
TRIGx (PWMx Primary Trigger Compare Value)	
TRISx (PORTx Data Direction Control)	133
TxCON (Timer2/4 Control)	177
TyCON (Timer3/5 Control)	178
UxMODE (UARTx Mode)	259
UxSTA (UARTx Status and Control)	
Resets	71
Brown-out Reset (BOR)	71
Configuration Mismatch Reset (CM)	
Illegal Condition Reset (IOPUWR)	71
Illegal Opcode	
Security	71
Uninitialized W Register	71
Master Clear (MCLR) Pin Reset	71
Power-on Reset (POR)	71
RESET Instruction (SWR)	
Resources	72
Trap Conflict Reset (TRAPR)	71
Watchdog Timer Time-out Reset (WDTO)	
Revision History	
S	
Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI)	233
Serial Peripheral Interface. See SPI.	
SFR Blocks	
000h	42
100h	42
200h	43
300h	
400h	44
500h	44
600h	45
700h	46
800h	47
900h	47
A00h	48
B00h	48
C00h-D00h	49
E00h-F00h	50
Software Simulator	
MPLAB X SIM	
Special Features of the CPU	351
т	
•	
Thermal Operating Conditions	
Thermal Packaging Characteristics	
Third-Party Development Tools	
Timer1	
Control Register	
Mode Settings	
Resources	
Timer2/3 and Timer4/5	175
Timer2/3 and Timer4/5  Control Registers  Resources	175 177

Timing Diagrams	
BOR and Master Clear Reset Characteristics	395
CANx I/O	430
External Clock	392
High-Speed PWMx Fault Characteristics	401
High-Speed PWMx Module Characteristics	401
I/O Characteristics	395
I2Cx Bus Data (Master Mode)	426
I2Cx Bus Data (Slave Mode)	428
I2Cx Bus Start/Stop Bits (Master Mode)	
I2Cx Bus Start/Stop Bits (Slave Mode)	
Input Capture x (ICx) Characteristics	
OCx/PWMx Characteristics	
Output Compare x (OCx) Characteristics	
SPI1, SPI2 and SPI3 Master Mode (Full-Duplex,	
CKE = 0, CKP = x, SMP = 1)	405
SPI1, SPI2 and SPI3 Master Mode (Full-Duplex,	
CKE = 1, CKP = x, SMP = 1)	404
SPI1, SPI2 and SPI3 Master Mode (Half-Duplex,	
Transmit Only, CKE = 0)	402
SPI1, SPI2 and SPI3 Master Mode (Half-Duplex,	
Transmit Only, CKE = 1)	403
SPI1, SPI2 and SPI3 Slave Mode (Full-Duplex,	
CKE = 0, CKP = 0, SMP = 0)	412
SPI1, SPI2 and SPI3 Slave Mode (Full-Duplex,	
CKE = 0, CKP = 1, SMP = 0)	410
SPI1, SPI2 and SPI3 Slave Mode (Full-Duplex,	
CKE = 1, CKP = 0, SMP = 0)	406
SPI1, SPI2 and SPI3 Slave Mode (Full-Duplex,	
CKE = 1, CKP = 1, SMP = 0)	408
SPI3 Master Mode (Full-Duplex, CKE = 0,	
CKP = x, SMP = 1)	417
SPI3 Master Mode (Full-Duplex, CKE = 1,	
CKP = x, SMP = 1)	416
SPI3 Master Mode (Half-Duplex,	
Transmit Only, CKE = 0)	414
SPI3 Master Mode (Half-Duplex,	
Transmit Only, CKE = 1)	415
SPI3 Slave Mode (Full-Duplex, CKE = 0,	
CKP = 0, SMP = 0)	424
SPI3 Slave Mode (Full-Duplex, CKE = 0,	
CKP = 1, SMP = 0)	422
SPI3 Slave Mode (Full-Duplex, CKE = 1,	
CKP = 0, SMP = 0)	418
SPI3 Slave Mode (Full-Duplex, CKE = 1,	
CKP = 1, SMP = 0)	420
Timer1-Timer5 External Clock Characteristics	
UARTx I/O Characteristics	

# U UART Unique Device Identifier (UDID) 34 Universal Asynchronous Receiver Transmitter (UART) 257 Control Registers 259 Helpful Tips 258 Resources 258 Universal Asynchronous Receiver Transmitter. See UART User OTP Memory V 359 V Voltage Regulator (On-Chip) 359 W Watchdog Timer (WDT) 351, 360 Programming Considerations 360 WWW Address 478 WWW, On-Line Support 10

——————————————————————————————————————	
NOTES:	

#### THE MICROCHIP WEBSITE

Microchip provides online support via our WWW site at www.microchip.com. This website is used as a means to make files and information easily available to customers. Accessible by using your favorite Internet browser, the website contains the following information:

- Product Support Data sheets and errata, application notes and sample programs, design resources, user's guides and hardware support documents, latest software releases and archived software
- General Technical Support Frequently Asked Questions (FAQ), technical support requests, online discussion groups, Microchip consultant program member listing
- Business of Microchip Product selector and ordering guides, latest Microchip press releases, listing of seminars and events, listings of Microchip sales offices, distributors and factory representatives

# CUSTOMER CHANGE NOTIFICATION SERVICE

Microchip's customer notification service helps keep customers current on Microchip products. Subscribers will receive e-mail notification whenever there are changes, updates, revisions or errata related to a specified product family or development tool of interest.

To register, access the Microchip website at www.microchip.com. Under "Support", click on "Customer Change Notification" and follow the registration instructions.

#### CUSTOMER SUPPORT

Users of Microchip products can receive assistance through several channels:

- · Distributor or Representative
- · Local Sales Office
- Field Application Engineer (FAE)
- · Technical Support

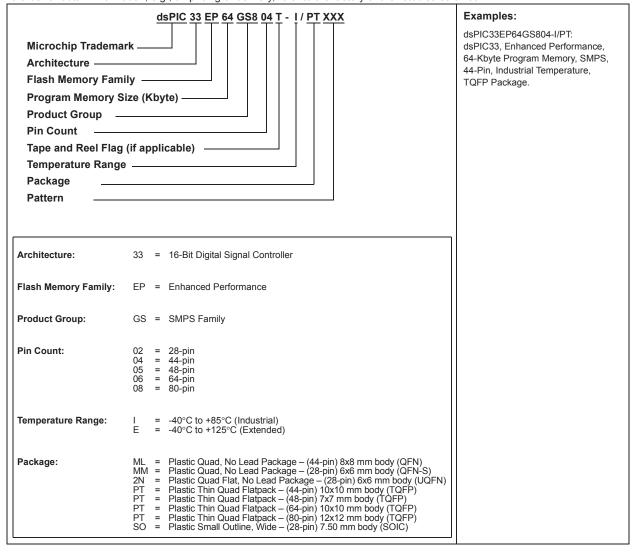
Customers should contact their distributor, representative or Field Application Engineer (FAE) for support. Local sales offices are also available to help customers. A listing of sales offices and locations is included in the back of this document.

Technical support is available through the website at: http://microchip.com/support

USPIC33EPXXXG3/UX/OUX FAIVIIL I					
			PARAGS/UA/OUX	EPAAAGS/UA/OUA FAIVIIL	EPAAAGS/UA/OUA FAIVIIL 1

#### PRODUCT IDENTIFICATION SYSTEM

To order or obtain information, e.g., on pricing or delivery, refer to the factory or the listed sales office.



USPIC33EPAAAG37UA/0UA FAIVIIL I				
			PARAGOTUR/OUR FA	PARAGOTOR/OUR PAIWILL

#### Note the following details of the code protection feature on Microchip devices:

- Microchip products meet the specification contained in their particular Microchip Data Sheet.
- Microchip believes that its family of products is one of the most secure families of its kind on the market today, when used in the intended manner and under normal conditions.
- There are dishonest and possibly illegal methods used to breach the code protection feature. All of these methods, to our knowledge, require using the Microchip products in a manner outside the operating specifications contained in Microchip's Data Sheets. Most likely, the person doing so is engaged in theft of intellectual property.
- Microchip is willing to work with the customer who is concerned about the integrity of their code.
- Neither Microchip nor any other semiconductor manufacturer can guarantee the security of their code. Code protection does not mean that we are guaranteeing the product as "unbreakable."

Code protection is constantly evolving. We at Microchip are committed to continuously improving the code protection features of our products. Attempts to break Microchip's code protection feature may be a violation of the Digital Millennium Copyright Act. If such acts allow unauthorized access to your software or other copyrighted work, you may have a right to sue for relief under that Act.

Information contained in this publication regarding device applications and the like is provided only for your convenience and may be superseded by updates. It is your responsibility to ensure that your application meets with your specifications. MICROCHIP MAKES NO REPRESENTATIONS OR WARRANTIES OF ANY KIND WHETHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, WRITTEN OR ORAL, STATUTORY OR OTHERWISE, RELATED TO THE INFORMATION, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO ITS CONDITION, QUALITY, PERFORMANCE, MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR PURPOSE. Microchip disclaims all liability arising from this information and its use. Use of Microchip devices in life support and/or safety applications is entirely at the buyer's risk, and the buyer agrees to defend, indemnify and hold harmless Microchip from any and all damages, claims, suits, or expenses resulting from such use. No licenses are conveyed, implicitly or otherwise, under any Microchip intellectual property rights unless otherwise stated.

Microchip received ISO/TS-16949:2009 certification for its worldwide headquarters, design and wafer fabrication facilities in Chandler and Tempe, Arizona; Gresham, Oregon and design centers in California and India. The Company's quality system processes and procedures are for its PIC® MCUs and dsPIC® DSCs, KEELOQ® code hopping devices, Serial EEPROMs, microperipherals, nonvolatile memory and analog products. In addition, Microchip's quality system for the design and manufacture of development systems is ISO 9001:2000 certified.

# QUALITY MANAGEMENT SYSTEM CERTIFIED BY DNV = ISO/TS 16949=

#### **Trademarks**

The Microchip name and logo, the Microchip logo, AnyRate, AVR, AVR logo, AVR Freaks, BitCloud, chipKIT, chipKIT logo, CryptoMemory, CryptoRF, dsPIC, FlashFlex, flexPWR, Heldo, JukeBlox, KeeLoq, Kleer, LANCheck, LINK MD, maXStylus, maXTouch, MediaLB, megaAVR, MOST, MOST logo, MPLAB, OptoLyzer, PIC, picoPower, PICSTART, PIC32 logo, Prochip Designer, QTouch, SAM-BA, SpyNIC, SST, SST Logo, SuperFlash, tinyAVR, UNI/O, and XMEGA are registered trademarks of Microchip Technology Incorporated in the U.S.A. and other countries

ClockWorks, The Embedded Control Solutions Company, EtherSynch, Hyper Speed Control, HyperLight Load, IntelliMOS, mTouch, Precision Edge, and Quiet-Wire are registered trademarks of Microchip Technology Incorporated in the U.S.A. Adjacent Key Suppression, AKS, Analog-for-the-Digital Age, Any Capacitor, AnyIn, AnyOut, BodyCom, CodeGuard, CryptoAuthentication, CryptoAutomotive, CryptoCompanion, CryptoController, dsPICDEM, dsPICDEM.net, Dynamic Average Matching, DAM, ECAN, EtherGREEN, In-Circuit Serial Programming, ICSP, INICnet, Inter-Chip Connectivity, JitterBlocker, KleerNet, KleerNet logo, memBrain, Mindi, MiWi, motorBench, MPASM, MPF, MPLAB Certified logo, MPLIB, MPLINK, MultiTRAK, NetDetach, Omniscient Code Generation, PICDEM, PICDEM, net. PICkit, PICtail, PowerSmart, PureSilicon. QMatrix, REAL ICE, Ripple Blocker, SAM-ICE, Serial Quad I/O, SMART-I.S., SQI, SuperSwitcher, SuperSwitcher II, Total Endurance, TSHARC, USBCheck, VariSense, ViewSpan, WiperLock, Wireless DNA, and ZENA are trademarks of Microchip Technology Incorporated in the U.S.A. and other

SQTP is a service mark of Microchip Technology Incorporated in the U.S.A.

Silicon Storage Technology is a registered trademark of Microchip Technology Inc. in other countries.

GestIC is a registered trademark of Microchip Technology Germany II GmbH & Co. KG, a subsidiary of Microchip Technology Inc., in other countries.

All other trademarks mentioned herein are property of their respective companies.

© 2018, Microchip Technology Incorporated, All Rights Reserved. ISBN: 978-1-5224-3795-6



# Worldwide Sales and Service

#### **AMERICAS**

Corporate Office 2355 West Chandler Blvd. Chandler, AZ 85224-6199 Tel: 480-792-7200 Fax: 480-792-7277 Technical Support:

http://www.microchip.com/ support

Web Address: www.microchip.com

Atlanta Duluth, GA Tel: 678-957-9614 Fax: 678-957-1455

**Austin, TX** Tel: 512-257-3370

**Boston** Westborough, MA Tel: 774-760-0087

Fax: 774-760-0088 Chicago Itasca, IL

Tel: 630-285-0071 Fax: 630-285-0075 **Dallas** 

Addison, TX Tel: 972-818-7423 Fax: 972-818-2924

Detroit Novi, MI

Tel: 248-848-4000

Houston, TX Tel: 281-894-5983

Indianapolis Noblesville, IN Tel: 317-773-8323 Fax: 317-773-5453 Tel: 317-536-2380

Los Angeles Mission Viejo, CA Tel: 949-462-9523 Fax: 949-462-9608 Tel: 951-273-7800

**Raleigh, NC** Tel: 919-844-7510

New York, NY Tel: 631-435-6000

**San Jose, CA**Tel: 408-735-9110
Tel: 408-436-4270 **Canada - Toronto** 

Tel: 905-695-1980 Fax: 905-695-2078

#### ASIA/PACIFIC

Australia - Sydney Tel: 61-2-9868-6733

**China - Beijing** Tel: 86-10-8569-7000

**China - Chengdu** Tel: 86-28-8665-5511

**China - Chongqing** Tel: 86-23-8980-9588

**China - Dongguan** Tel: 86-769-8702-9880

**China - Guangzhou** Tel: 86-20-8755-8029

**China - Hangzhou** Tel: 86-571-8792-8115

China - Hong Kong SAR Tel: 852-2943-5100

**China - Nanjing** Tel: 86-25-8473-2460

China - Qingdao Tel: 86-532-8502-7355

**China - Shanghai** Tel: 86-21-3326-8000

**China - Shenyang** Tel: 86-24-2334-2829

**China - Shenzhen** Tel: 86-755-8864-2200

**China - Suzhou** Tel: 86-186-6233-1526

**China - Wuhan** Tel: 86-27-5980-5300

**China - Xian** Tel: 86-29-8833-7252

China - Xiamen
Tel: 86-592-2388138

**China - Zhuhai** Tel: 86-756-3210040

#### ASIA/PACIFIC

India - Bangalore Tel: 91-80-3090-4444

India - New Delhi Tel: 91-11-4160-8631

India - Pune Tel: 91-20-4121-0141

**Japan - Osaka** Tel: 81-6-6152-7160

**Japan - Tokyo** Tel: 81-3-6880- 3770

**Korea - Daegu** Tel: 82-53-744-4301

Korea - Seoul Tel: 82-2-554-7200

Malaysia - Kuala Lumpur Tel: 60-3-7651-7906

Malaysia - Penang Tel: 60-4-227-8870

Philippines - Manila Tel: 63-2-634-9065

**Singapore** Tel: 65-6334-8870

**Taiwan - Hsin Chu** Tel: 886-3-577-8366

Taiwan - Kaohsiung Tel: 886-7-213-7830

**Taiwan - Taipei** Tel: 886-2-2508-8600

Thailand - Bangkok Tel: 66-2-694-1351

Vietnam - Ho Chi Minh Tel: 84-28-5448-2100

#### **EUROPE**

**Austria - Wels** Tel: 43-7242-2244-39 Fax: 43-7242-2244-393

**Denmark - Copenhagen** Tel: 45-4450-2828 Fax: 45-4485-2829

Finland - Espoo Tel: 358-9-4520-820

France - Paris
Tel: 33-1-69-53-63-20
Fax: 33-1-69-30-90-79

Germany - Garching Tel: 49-8931-9700

**Germany - Haan** Tel: 49-2129-3766400

Germany - Heilbronn Tel: 49-7131-67-3636

Germany - Karlsruhe Tel: 49-721-625370

**Germany - Munich** Tel: 49-89-627-144-0 Fax: 49-89-627-144-44

Germany - Rosenheim Tel: 49-8031-354-560

Israel - Ra'anana Tel: 972-9-744-7705

Italy - Milan Tel: 39-0331-742611 Fax: 39-0331-466781

**Italy - Padova** Tel: 39-049-7625286

**Netherlands - Drunen** Tel: 31-416-690399 Fax: 31-416-690340

Norway - Trondheim Tel: 47-7288-4388

**Poland - Warsaw** Tel: 48-22-3325737

Romania - Bucharest Tel: 40-21-407-87-50

**Spain - Madrid** Tel: 34-91-708-08-90 Fax: 34-91-708-08-91

**Sweden - Gothenberg** Tel: 46-31-704-60-40

Sweden - Stockholm Tel: 46-8-5090-4654

**UK - Wokingham** Tel: 44-118-921-5800 Fax: 44-118-921-5820